

1  
2



3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

**MCSE PUBLISHING, ROME-ITALY**

# **Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences**

**Vol. 6, No. 2, April 2015**

**Supplement 3**

**Rome, Italy 2015**

Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences

## Editor in Chief

Prof. Dr. Bidzina Savaneli

Executive Director, MCSER	9	Scientific Coordinator
Prof. Francesco Tarsia	10	Prof. Bidzina Savaneli
	11	
Editing	12	Graphic Design
Dr. Lisa Licata	13	Dr. Elisabetta Tarsia
	14	
Editorial Assistant	15	Editorial Managing
Dr. Michela Gallo	16	Dr. Sokol Pacukaj

Copyright © 2015 MCSER – Mediterranean Center of Social and Educational Research

ISSN 2039-9340 (print) ISSN 2039-2117 (online)

Index Copernicus Year 2012 Impact Factor 6.44

Vol. 6, No. 2, Supplement 3, April 2015

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3

## Publisher

© MCSER – Mediterranean Center of Social and Educational Research

Piazzale Aldo Moro, 5,

Cap. 00186, Rome, Italy

Tel/Fax: 039/0692913868

E-mail: [mjss@mcser.org](mailto:mjss@mcser.org)

Web: <http://www.mcser.org>

This journal is printed for MCSER  
by Gruppo Atena.net Srl  
Via del Lavoro, 22,  
36040, Grisignano VI, Italy  
Tel: 0039/0444613696  
Web: <http://www.atena.net>



## ***Indexing/Abstracting/Library***

Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences is included on the following index/abstracting/library

- *IBSS - International Bibliography of the Social Sciences*
- *ProQuest – Social Sciences Index*
- *ProQuest Political Sciences*
- *Sociological Abstract – ProQuest*
- *SciVerse SCOPUS*
- *DOAJ – Directory of Open Access Journals*
- *EBSCOhost*
- *EBSCO Publishing*
- *Index Copernicus International*
- *Cabell's Publishing – Directories of Academic Journals*
- *Ulrichsweb – Global Serials Directory*
- *Socol@r Index*
- *E-Journals.org*
- *World Wide Web Virtual Library*
- *Genamics JournalSeek*
- *Kaohsiung Medical University Library*
- *MLA Index – International Bibliography of the Modern Language Association*
- *Georgetown University Library*
- *Scirus Index*
- *DRJI-Directory of Research Journals Indexing*
- *Open J. Gate Index*
- *Ohio Library and Information Network – OhioLINK*
- *Academic Journals Database*
- *Indiana University Libraries*
- *California State Monterey Bay Library – CSUMB*
- *University of Saskatchewan Library*
- *San José State University – Electronic Journal Index*
- *University of Ottawa Library*
- *Birmingham Public Library*
- *Exlibris Index; The Bridge of Knowledge*
- *Shenzen University Library*
- *WZB Library*
- *Colorado States University Libraries*
- *Berlin State Library*
- *University of Washington Libraries*
- *University Library of Regensburg*
- *Digital Library of Wroclaw University*

# 1 2 *Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences* 3

4 Editor in chief **Prof. Dr. Bidzina Savaneli**  
5 *Tbilisi State University, Georgia*  
6  
7

## 8 *International Editorial Board* 9 10

1 <b>Vincent Hoffmann-Martinot</b>	39	<b>Aranit Shkurti</b>
2 <i>University of Bordeaux, France</i>	40	<i>CIRPS Sapienza University / CIT University, Albania</i>
3 <b>Dimitri A. Sotiropoulos</b>	41	<b>Gulap Shahzada</b>
4 <i>University of Athens, Greece</i>	42	<i>University of Science and Tecnology, Pakistan</i>
5 <b>Sibylle Heilbrunn</b>	43	<b>Nanjunda D C</b>
6 <i>Ruppin Academic Center, Emek-Hefer, Israel</i>	44	<i>Universiy of Mysore, Karnataka, India</i>
7 <b>Anne Cross</b>	45	<b>Nkasiobi S.Oguzor</b>
8 <i>Metropolitan State University, USA</i>	46	<i>Federal College of Education (Technical), Omoku- Nigeria</i>
9 <b>Werner J. Patzelt</b>	47	<b>Shobana Nelasco</b>
10 <i>University of Dresden Germany</i>	48	<i>Fatima College, Madurai-India</i>
11 <b>Mohamed Ben Aissa</b>	49	<b>Jacinta A. Opara</b>
12 <i>University of Tunis, Tunisia</i>	50	<i>Universidad Azteca, Mexico</i>
13 <b>Emanuele Santi</b>	51	<b>Fernando A. Ferreira</b>
14 <i>African Development Bank, Tunis, Tunisia</i>	52	<i>Polytechnic Institute of Santarem, Portugal</i>
15 <b>Arda Arikan</b>	53	<b>Hassan Danial Aslam</b>
16 <i>Akdeniz University, Antalya, Turkey</i>	54	<i>Human Resource Management Research Society, Pakistan</i>
17 <b>Godfrey Baldacchino</b>	55	<b>Muneerah Bader Almahasheer,</b> <i>College of Arts, University of Dammam (UoD), Saudi Arabia</i>
18 <i>University of Malta, Malta</i>	56	<b>Alice Kagoda</b>
19 <b>Kamaruzaman Jusoff</b>	57	<i>Makerere University, Kampala-Uganda</i>
20 <i>Universiti Putra Malaysia</i>	58	<b>B.V. Toshev</b>
21 <b>Hossein Vahid Dastjerdi</b>	59	<i>University of Sofia, Bulgaria</i>
22 <i>University of Isfahan, Isfahan, Iran</i>	60	<b>Benedicta Egbo</b>
23 <b>Gabriele Natalizia</b>	61	<i>University of Windsor, Ontario-Canada</i>
24 <i>Sapienza University of Rome, Italy</i>	62	<b>Adriana Vizental</b>
25 <b>Francisco J. Ramos</b>	63	<i>University Aurel Vlaicu, Romania</i>
26 <i>Universidad de Castilla-La Mancha, Spain</i>	64	<b>Florica Bodistean</b>
27 <b>Igor Baglioni</b>	65	<i>University Aurel Vlaicu, Romania</i>
28 <i>Sapienza University of Rome, Italy</i>	66	<b>Wei Zhang,</b> <i>University of California, USA</i>
29 <b>Tarau Virgiliu Leon</b>	67	<b>Tutku Akter</b>
30 <i>Babes-Bolyai University, Cluj-Napoca, Romania</i>	68	<i>Girne American University, Northern Cyprus</i>
31 <b>José Sánchez-Santamaría</b>	69	
32 <i>University of Castilla-La Mancha, Spain</i>	70	
33 <b>Dorina Orzac</b>	71	
34 <i>Babes-Bolyai University, Cluj-Napoca, Romania</i>	72	
35 <b>Slavko Burzanovic</b>	73	
36 <i>University of Montenegro, Montenegro</i>	74	
37	75	
38	76	

77	<b>Murthy CSHN</b>	126	<b>Austin N. Nosike</b>
78	<i>Tezpur University Napaam Assam India</i>	127	<i>The Granada Management Institute, Spain</i>
79	<b>Femi Quadri</b>	128	<b>Lawrence Ogbo Ugwuanyi</b>
80	<i>Federal College of Education (Technical), Omoku-Nigeria</i>	129	<i>University of Abuja, Abuja-Nigeria</i>
81		130	<b>Ridvan Peshkopia</b>
82	<b>Fouzia Naeem Khan</b>	131	<i>American University of Tirana, Albania</i>
83	<i>Shaheed Zulfikar Ali Bhutto Institute of Science and Technology, Pakistan</i>	132	<b>George Aspridis</b>
84		133	<i>Technological Educational Institute of Larissa, Greece</i>
85	<b>Marcel Pikhart</b>	134	<b>Talat Islam</b>
86	<i>University Hradec Kralove, Czech Republic</i>	135	<i>University of the Punjab, Lahore, Pakistan</i>
87	<b>Luiela-Magdalena Csorba</b>	136	<b>Sokol Paçukaj</b>
88	<i>University Aurel Vlaicu, Romania</i>	137	<i>Aleksander Moisiu University, Albania</i>
89	<b>Hamdan bin Said,</b>	138	<b>Federico Niglia</b>
90	<i>University Technology Malaysia, Malaysia</i>	139	<i>Libera Università Internazionale degli Studi Sociali (LUISS) "Guido Carli", Italy</i>
91	<b>Joan Garcia Garriga</b>	140	<b>Isara Tongksamsi</b>
92	<i>Institut de Paleoecología Humana i Evolució Social (IPHES) / Universitat Oberta de Catalunya (UOC), Spain</i>	141	<i>Songkhla Rajabhat University, Thailand</i>
93		142	<b>S.E. Onuebunwa</b>
94	<b>Georgios A. Antonopoulos</b>	143	<i>Federal College of Education (Technical), Omoku-Nigeria</i>
95	<i>Teesside University Middlesbrough, UK</i>	144	<b>Muhammad Abdul Wahid Usmani,</b>
96	<b>Vennila Gopal</b>	145	<i>King Saud University, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia</i>
97	<i>Bharathiar University, Coimbatore, India</i>	146	<b>Shahram Fattahی,</b>
98	<b>Eddie Blass</b>	147	<i>Razi University, Iran</i>
99	<i>Swinburne University of Technology, Australia</i>	148	<b>Santosh Kumar Behera,</b>
100	<b>Hanna David</b>	149	<i>Sidho-Kanbo-Birsha University, Purulia, West Bengal</i>
101	<i>Tel Aviv University, Jerusalem-Israel</i>	150	<b>Newman Wadesango,</b>
102	<b>Raphael C. Njoku</b>	151	<i>University of Fort Hare, South Africa</i>
103	<i>University of Louisville, USA</i>	152	<b>Nuria Rodríguez Priego,</b>
104	<b>Ali Simek</b>	153	<i>European Commission, Institute for Prospective Technological Studies/ University of Granada, Spain</i>
105	<i>Anadolu University, Turkey</i>	154	<b>Prof. Ravinder Rena</b>
106	<b>Abel Gwaka Anyien,</b>	155	<i>University of the Western Cape, South Africa</i>
107	<i>Kenyatta University, Kenya</i>	156	<b>Enkelejda Shkurti</b>
108		157	<i>University of Tirana, Albania</i>
109	<b>MW Lumadi,</b>	158	
110	<i>University of South Africa, UNISA, South Africa</i>	159	
111	<b>Gerhard Berchtold</b>	160	
112	<i>Universidad Azteca, Mexico</i>	161	
113	<b>Samir Mohamed Alredaisy</b>		
114	<i>University of Khartoum, Sudan</i>		
115			
116			
117			
118			
119			
120			
121			
122			
123			
124			
125			

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	<b>Mental States Peculiarities of Students Proclivity for Drug Addiction</b>	9
2	Elena A. Cheverikina, Igor O. Vasyukhno, Faniya Z. Siafetdinova, Ekaterina V. Mokeyeva, Venera Sh. Yusupova, Lucia F. Chukmarova, Vasily P. Kovalev	
3		
4		
5	<b>Principles of Professionally-Motivating Training of Students Majoring in "Tourism" and the Rules For Their Implementation in Practice</b>	15
6	Tatyana B. Listitzina, Yuliya T. Ibatulllova, Alfiya A. Mustafina, Elvira R. Sadykova, Marina B. Kozhanova, Albert K. Shaikhislamov, Venera N. Minsabirova	
7		
8		
9	<b>The Axiological Approach to the Analysis of the Problems of Modern University Education</b>	22
10	Aida V. Kiryakova, Tatiana A. Olkhovaya, Gennady A. Melekesov, Alexey A. Presnov	
11		
12	<b>The Concept of the Regional Industrial Cluster Information Support</b>	29
13	Aleksandra N. Nikolayeva, Tatiana V. Khalilova, Vera P. Rukomoinikova, Yuri I. Litvin, Guzyal M. Kharisova, Iraida D. Tumbaeva, Inessa V. Lebedeva	
14		
15	<b>The Methodology of Complex Continuous Training of the Students of Technical Universities to Innovative Activities</b>	36
16	Izabella D. Belonovskaya, Aleksander E. Shukhman, Marina A. Studyannikova, Natalia M. Minyaeva, Elena M. Ezerskaya, Olga F. Piralova, Dilyara F. Barsukova	
17		
18	<b>The Peculiarities of the Advanced Training of the Future Specialists for the Competitive High-Tech Industry in the Process of Integration of Education, Science and Industry</b>	43
19	Albina R. Shaidullina, Shamil F. Sheymardanov, Yoldyz N. Ganieva, Sergey A. Yakovlev, Elmira R. Khairullina, Milyausha K. Biktemirova, Ilana B. Kashirina	
20		
21	<b>Scientific and Methodic Basis for Monitoring of Professional Readiness of the Future Teachers to Communicative Language Development of Preschool Children in a Dialogue of Cultures</b>	50
22	Neonila V. Ivanova, Galina P. Zakharova, Tatiana S. Guseva, Marina Yu. Deryabina, Svetlana V. Veliyeva, Tatyana N. Semenova, Nadezhda N. Vasileva	
23		
24		
25	<b>The Formation of Civic Identity among Schoolchildren 57</b>	
26	Igor V. Kozhanov, Marina B. Kozhanova, Tatyana N. Petrova, Raisa I. Platonova, Mikhail G. Kharitonov, Elena G. Khrisanova	
27		
28	<b>Integrative Games as the Technique of Technical University Students' Professional Competences Formation in the Field of Health and Safety</b>	64
29	Elena N. Prokofieva, Alexander Y. Shirnin, Konstantin A. Smotrin, Gulfiya R. Tuisina, Ivan V. Pavlov, Galina G. Tenyukova, Natalia A. Filina	
30		
31	<b>Influence of the Family Socialization on the Formation of Gender Features of Modern Teenagers</b>	71
32	Aigul R. Gallyamova, Svetlana V. Smirnova, Tatyana M. Kozhanova, Marina V. Emelyanova, Antonina A. Budantsova, Ekaterina I. Sokolova, Nelli G. Atayanz	
33		
34	<b>Social and Educational Effects (Dominants) in Schoolchildren' Ethno-cultural Education</b>	77
35	Liudmila V. Kuznetsova, Tatyana N. Petrova, Vladimir N. Ivanov, Galina G. Tenyukova, Igor V. Kozhanov, Natalya S. Morova, Sergey P. Yakovlev	
36		
37	<b>The Supplementary Education Teacher's Portfolio: Essence, Functions, Structure and Design Principles</b>	84
38	Regina G. Sakhieva, Larisa V. Majkova, Marina V. Emelyanova, Nelli G. Gavrilova, Evgenia G. Sharonova, Albina R. Gatina, Nailya A. Pavlova, Tatiana A. Baklashova	
39		
40	<b>Formation of Professional-Mathematical Competence of Students in the Field of Technical Training Based on Interdisciplinary Integration of Mathematics and Computer Science</b>	90
41	Lidya N. Vasileva, Tatyana V. Kartuzova, Anatoliy V. Merlin, Nadezhda I. Merlin, Natalya I. Svetlova	
42		
43	<b>The Synergistic Approach to Liberal Education of the University Students</b>	98
44	Larisa I. Tararina, Elena E. Sokolova, Elizaveta V. Limarova, Larisa N. Ivanova, Svetlana N. Fedorova, Alexey G. Oshaev, Sergey A. Chernov, Elmira R. Khairullina	
45		
46	<b>Formation of Education Subjects' Technological Culture Based on the Ethnoaesthetic Values</b>	105
47	Mikhail G. Kharitonov, Gennady A. Nikitin, Faina P. Kharitonova, Marina B. Kozhanova, Vasiliy P. Kovalev, Tatiana V. Gorbunova, Irina N. Petrova	
48		
49	<b>Specific Character of Formation of Competitive Development Strategies in the Information - Communication Services Market</b>	113
50	Tatyana N. Petrova, Marina B. Kozhanova, Raisa I. Platonova, Sergey V. Kiselev, Mikhail G. Kharitonov, Irina G. Ershova, Ludmila V. Marfina	
51		
52	<b>A Model of Technical University Students' Creative-Project Activities' Systemic Commitment to Their Self-Development and the Experimental Verification of Its Effectiveness</b>	120
53	Elmira R. Khairullina, Raushanya I. Zinurova, Svetlana A. Arefeva, Lyutziya G. Khisamiyeva, Irina M. Riazantzeva, Natalya B. Smirnova, Renat N. Zaripov	
54		
55		
56	<b>Designing a Model of Interaction of Economic Resources in the Quantization Conditions of Economic Area</b>	129
57	Elena Y. Shurkina, Elena V. Petrova, Galina D. Petrova, Lidiya V. Shirokova, Irina A. Astafyeva,	

58	<i>Nadezhda Y. Gatzenbiller, Guzal M. Kharisova, Alfiya R. Masalimova</i>	
59	<b>An Adaptive Man: Hardiness Resources In the Conditions of System Crises at the Turn of the XIX-XX and the XX- XXI Centuries</b>	136
60	<i>Nadezhda V. Lipatova, Valentina B. Salakhova, Tatyana A. Chertushkina, Svetlana V. Ermolayeva, Irina V. Mikhaylova, Olga Yu. Shrol, Sergey V. Panteleev</i>	
61	<b>Family Socialization Features of the Adolescents Prone to Deviant Behaviors (Gender Aspect)</b>	142
62	<i>Aigul R. Gallyamova, Vladimir I. Pavlov, Inna V. Vorobeva, Larisa I. Tararina, Elena E. Sokolova, Elizaveta V. Limarova, Ekaterina I. Sokolova</i>	
63	<b>Approaches to Educational Programs Modeling, Design and Implementation for Continuous Training of Various Experts</b>	149
64	<i>Alexander E. Shukhman, Izabella D. Belonovskaya, Sergey A. Gerasimenko, Valery A. Anischenko, Olga F. Piralova, Vladimir I. Kravtsov, Pavel V. Belonovsky</i>	
65	<b>Assessment of Efficiency of Capital Investment Project Implementation of Resource-saving Technology for the Real Sector of the Economy in Tatarstan Republic</b>	155
66	<i>Asiya Sh. Khasanova, Gulnara M. Kvon, Nailya M. Yakupova, Farid F. Khamidullin, Ekaterina Y. Samysheva</i>	
67	<b>The Problems of Personification of Student's Educational Activities in the System "Teacher Training College - University"</b>	162
68	<i>Valentina F. Petrova</i>	
69	<b>The Prerequisites for the Formation and Development of the Regional Market of Consulting Services in the Oil-Producing Regions of Russia</b>	169
70	<i>Galina N. Larionova, Elena Y. Girfanova, Alsu M. Khismatullina, Raniya R. Mulyukova, Sergey V. Kiselev</i>	
71	<b>Competency Development for Safety Measures on Roads as a Strategy for Prevention of Traffic Accidents</b>	176
72	<i>Rosa Sh. Akhmadieva</i>	
73	<b>The System of Educating Pre-Service Teachers to Implement Civic Education in Schools</b>	182
74	<i>Gulnara R. Ibraeva, Venera N. Minsabirova, Igor V. Kozhanov, Vladimir V. Kozhanov, Tatyana V. Antonova, Liana V. Andreyeva, Timur A. Khalmetov</i>	
75	<b>The Formation and Development Trends of the Consulting Market in Russia</b>	188
76	<i>Ilshat T. Sabirov, Liudmila A. Ponkratova, Nadezhda A. Gracheva, Sergey V. Kiselev, Nataliya A. Zaitzeva, Larisa E. Fatikhova, Alexey D. Chudnovskiy</i>	
77	<b>Implementation of the Multicomponent Algorithm of the Interdisciplinary Teaching Modules into Liberal Education of the University Students</b>	196
78	<i>Larisa I. Tararina, Ekaterina I. Sokolova, Linar G. Akhmetov, Irek M. Faizrakhmanov, Sergey P. Yakovlev, Tatyana M. Kozhanova, Galiya B. Khasanova</i>	
79	<b>The Curriculum Project on Professional and Pedagogical Teachers' Communication Culture Formation</b>	202
80	<i>Albina R. Shaidullina, Natalya Y. Evsyukova, Vitaly A. Mikhailov, Farida S. Gazizova, Alfiya R. Masalimova, Elmira R. Khairullina, Ilkhamiya I. Galimzyanova</i>	
81	<b>Constitutional Fundamental Principles of National Idea Formation in Russia</b>	209
82	<i>Elena A. Pevtsova, Victoria G. Annenkova, Tamara V. Zametina</i>	
83	<b>Development Dynamics Study of Professional and Pedagogical Culture of Communication in Professional Activities of Teachers</b>	216
84	<i>Albina R. Shaidullina, Olga G. Maksimova, Elena Y. Fadeeva, Elmira R. Khairullina, Nailya S. Valeyeva, Renat N. Zaripov, Irina R. Zaripova, Nikolai V. Kuzmin</i>	
85	<b>The Didactic Construct of Design Technologies in the Educational Process of Modern University</b>	225
86	<i>Tatyana M. Kozhanova, Boris A. Karev, Guzel Z. Khabibullina, Ibragim D. Ibragimov, Lyutziya G. Khisamiyeva, Natalya V. Zaytseva, Mariya A. Kulkova</i>	
87	<b>Ethnomathematics of Indigenous Peoples of the North</b>	233
88	<i>Galina D. Tereshkina, Nadezhda I. Merlina, Svetlana A. Kartashova, Motrena D. Dyachkovskaya, Natalia A. Pyryrco</i>	
89	<b>Theoretical Review of Scientific Approaches to Understanding Crisis Psychology</b>	241
90	<i>Olga I. Efimova, Valentina B. Salakhova, Irina V. Mikhaylova, Svetlana B. Gnedova, Tatyana A. Chertushkina, Emilia R. Agadzhanova</i>	
91	<b>Design of Subject and Developing Environment of Preschool Education</b>	250
92	<i>Liliya N. Latipova, Zagir A. Latipov</i>	
93	<b>Information Competence Structure and Content of the Higher School Students</b>	254
94	<i>Almira K. Garayeva, Elena P. Kartashova, Gulnaz F. Nizamutdinova, Yuri D. Kudakov, Guliya N. Akhmetzyanova, Marina V. Zhuravleva, Aygul M. Gatiatullina</i>	
95	<b>The Social Infrastructure Services in the Context of Economic Growth Factors</b>	260
96	<i>Milyausha K. Biktemirova, Tatiana A. Svetotceva, Lyudmila G. Rudenko, Sergey V. Kiselev, Tatyana V. Nikanova, Liudmila V. Semenova, Larisa E. Fatikhova</i>	

## **Mental States Peculiarities of Students Proclivity for Drug Addiction**

Elena A. Cheverikina

*The Institute of Pedagogic and Psychology of Professional Education of Russian Academy of Education, Kazan, Russia*  
Email: cheverikina@mail.ru

Igor O. Vasyukhno

*The Main Department of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia in Moscow region, Moscow, Russia*

## Faniya Z. Siafetdinova

Kazan National Research Technological University, Kazan, Russia

Ekaterina V. Mokeyeva

*Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, Kazan, Russia*

## Venera Sh. Yusupova

Lucia F. Chukmarova

Naberezhnye Chelny Branch of the Institute of Economics, Management and Law, Naberezhnye Chelny, Russia

Vasily P. Kovalev

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p9

## Abstract

Tendency to drug addiction has an adverse effect on success of socialization and personal and professional students' formation. There is a risk of proclivity development for addiction, for a disease that can lead to full degradation of the personality. One of the reasons of drug addiction is students' being unable to manage their mental states. The features of mental students' conditions of drug addiction proclivity, the features of their dominating states and a relief of mental states were studied in the research in order to learn the statistical analysis of distinction of reliability of average values. So the correlation analysis was carried out. Data were processed by the program of statistical data processing of SPSS 22.0. It is established that expressiveness of all mental states among students with high tendency to drug addiction is weaker, though negative states are expressed more strongly. Tendency to drug addiction among students is caused by stronger expressiveness of the mental states connected with experiences, and by weaker expressiveness of the mental states connected with physiological reactions. The data obtained during research will allow the correcting of the psychology and pedagogical programs directed at level tendency decrease to drug addiction among students taking into account the features of their mental states.

**Keywords:** mental states; dominating states; relief of mental states; proclivity for drug addiction; students

## 1. Introduction

The mental state unlike such concepts as "mental process", characterizing dynamic manifestations of mentality, or "mental property" which on the contrary, indicates stability of its manifestations, is used for conditional allocation in mentality of the individual of rather static moment in psychology (Ldokova, 2006). In other words, the psychological state is defined as the steady characteristic in a certain period of person's mental activity.

Also it is necessary to emphasize that, as a rule, mental states are *jet states*, that is a certain system of responses to certain behavioral or any other situation. And thus all mental states that differ from individual traits are the current

58 modification of any person's mentality. (Prokhorov, 2004).

59 The addicted person differs from prevalence of negative mental states which are forced out or replaced by the  
60 changed states in the course of acts of addicted behavior for the improvement of the common person's state. The  
61 following features of mental states are inherent in an addicted person: the raised level of a stress and low resilience to it,  
62 the raised level of aggression and frustration (Ludwig, 2012).

63 Students, both in the course of educational activity and in everyday life are influenced by various stressful factors  
64 that negatively impact their mental state and can lead to addiction actualizing of the person. It can be shown in drug  
65 addiction.

66 Studying students' mental states and their proclivity for drug addiction allow the revealing of their features which  
67 become targets for further psychological work on their correction to decrease the level of tendency to their drug addiction.

## 68 2. Material and Methods

71 Object of research: students with different level of tendency to drug addiction.

72 Object of research: the features of mental states that cause drug addiction.

73 Research problems: to carry out the theoretical analysis of scientific literature on a problem of mental states among  
74 students inclined to drug addiction; to do empirical research using the corresponding means among students for detection  
75 of features of the mental states influencing formation of tendency to drug addiction.

76 30 students of the Kazan (Volga) Federal University, Kazan; 32 students of the Kazan National Research  
77 Technological University, Kazan and 35 students of Naberezhnye Chelny Branch of the Institute of Economics,  
78 Management and Law, Naberezhnye Chelny took part in the empirical research.

79 Research was done with the following techniques:

- 80 1. Technique of definition of the dominating state, directed at definition of characteristics of moods and some  
81 other characteristics of personal level of mental states by means of value judgment surveyed (Sandpipers,  
82 2003).
- 83 2. Technique "A relief of a mental state" (Prokhorov, 2004) for identification of the main parties of a mental state:  
84 mental processes, physiological reactions, experiences and behavior.
- 85 3. Technique of definition of mental states (Prokhorov, 2004), directed at the identification of degree of  
86 expressiveness of positive and negative mental states.
- 87 4. The questionnaire "Susceptibility to addiction" (Cheverikina and Gryaznov, 2012) to identify the students at  
88 risk of drug abuse.

## 89 3. Results

90 Average values of defining technique of a dominating state among students with different level of tendency to drug  
91 addiction are presented in table 1.

92 **Table 1.** Average values and results of T-criterion of Student on a technique of definition of a dominating state at students  
93 with low and high level of tendency to drug addiction

	Low Level of Tendency to Drug Addiction	High Level of Tendency to Drug Addiction	T-criterion for Equality of Average	
			t	Two- sided meaning
Activity- passivity	32	33,28	0,485	0,631
Vigor-despondency	25	23,78	-0,632	0,531
Vitality ( high-low)	27,14	24,72	-0,838	0,407
Relaxedness-strain	24,57	24,56	-0,005	0,996
Tranquility-anxiety	24,67	25,06	0,124	0,902
Stability-instability of emotions	26,47	24	-0,766	0,448
Satisfaction-dissatisfaction with life	31,38	29,56	-0,576	0,568
Positive-negative image of oneself	22,57	17,61	-2,928	0,006*

94 \* - differences of average are reliable at level  $p \leq 0,01$

95 Students with high tendency to drug addiction have indicators on scales vigor-despondency; stability-instability of  
96 emotions, satisfaction-dissatisfaction with life and a positive-negative way of living is lower, than students with low and  
97

102 average tendency. They have a lowered, sad mood, despondency, the negative emotional background prevails. Students  
103 with high tendency to drug addiction are inclined to disappointment with a course of events, narrowing of interests; they  
104 see future in gloomy tone, the sense of the future isn't clear for them. Emotional stability is reduced, they get into  
105 emotional excitement easily, their mood is changeable, their irritability is increased and negative emotional tone prevails.  
106 Dissatisfaction with life as a whole, its course, process of self-realization and subjects develops the main vital events.  
107 They have low estimate of personal success. A person hasn't find himself completely, is reserved, hasn't felt reliable  
108 internal support, hasn't an ability to find truthful answers. Leaving in doubts which allows evading from need to make a  
109 vital choice is often characteristic for the person who is listening first of all to himself, assuming responsibility that  
110 happens to him. Students with high tendency to alcoholism have low extent of acceptance of negative attitude especially  
111 to themselves as well. But on a scale of activity-passivity they on the contrary have higher indicators than students with  
112 the low and average level of tendencies to drug addiction. So they have inherent expressed active, optimistic relation to a  
113 life situation, a readiness for overcoming obstacles, belief in the opportunities. They have power to overcome the  
114 obstacles and achieve the purposes. Their vigor is higher, than the majority of people have.

115 Therefore, it is possible to draw a conclusion that the tendency of students with drug addiction is expressed in the  
116 following dominating mental states: despondency, negative emotional background, decrease in emotional stability, low  
117 satisfaction with life and the achievements, leaving in doubts and a negative way of living.

118 Average values on scales of diagnostics technique of mental conditions among students with different level of  
119 tendency to drug addiction are presented in table 2.

120 **Table 2.** Average values and results of T-criterion of Student on a technique of definition of mental state among students  
121 with low and high level of tendency to drug addiction

	Low Level of Tendency to Drug Addiction	High Level of Tendency to Drug Addiction	T-criterion for Equality of Average Values	
				Two-sided Meaning
Positive states of activity	52,07	45,73	-3,403	0,002*
Negative states of activity	51,74	47,47	-0,703	0,487
Positive states of communication	52,85	47,37	-4,332	0,000*
Negative states of communication	50,52	48,49	-0,215	0,831
Positive attitude to others	49,30	46,57	-1,736	0,092
Negative attitude to others	53,25	48,69	-0,637	0,528
Positive psycho-physiological states	53,35	46,28	-5,264	0,000*
Negative psycho-physiological states	49,61	51,85	-0,230	0,819
Positive emotional states	53,08	45,48	-3,200	0,003*
Negative emotional states	51,05	46,48	-0,156	0,877
Positive determined states	49,46	46,75	-0,939	0,354
Negative determined states	53,86	47,64	-0,450	0,655
Positive intelligent states	50,16	48,88	-2,082	0,045**
Negative intelligent states	53,12	49,60	-1,110	0,275

124 \* - differences of average are reliable at level  $p \leq 0,01$

125 \*\* - differences of average are reliable at level  $p \leq 0,05$

126 Students with high tendency to drug addiction are observed to have the following features: they have lower general  
127 background of expressiveness of mental states than teenagers with low tendency. But at the same time they are not  
128 observed to have a strong difference between expressiveness of negative and positive mental states though indicators on  
129 negative mental states are a little higher. Negative psycho-physiological states among students with high tendency to  
130 drug addiction obviously expressed peak on a scale is observed in a profile of mental states.

132 Therefore, it is possible to draw a conclusion that students with high tendency to drug addiction have weaker  
133 expressiveness of all mental states, thus negative states are expressed more strongly. Negative psycho-physiological  
134 states are strongly expressed among teenagers with high tendency to drug addiction.

135 Average values on integrated indicators of a technique "A relief of mental states" among students with different  
136 level of tendency to drug addiction are presented in table 3.

141 **Table 3.** Average values and results of T-criterion of Student on a technique of definition of a relief of mental states  
142 among students with low and high level of tendency to drug addiction  
143

	Low Level of Tendency to Drug Addiction	High Level of Tendency to Drug Addiction	T-criterion for Equality of Average Values	
				Two-sided Meaning
Psyche States	83,72	70,09	0,070	0,945
Physiological Reactions	74,17	68	-0,756	0,461
Emotions	79,33	74,52	-0,786	0,443
Behavior	87,5	70	1,624	0,124

144 All mental states are expressed more weakly among students with high level of tendency to drug addiction than among  
145 teenagers with low level of tendencies. But the indicators of mental states connected with experiences are higher in their  
146 profile, and the indicators connected with physiological reactions are lower than indicators of other mental states.  
147

148 Therefore, it is possible to draw a conclusion that tendency to drug addiction among students is caused by stronger  
149 expressiveness of the mental states connected with experiences, and weaker expressiveness of the mental states  
150 connected with physiological reactions.

151 We have carried out the correlation analysis of the obtained data for specification of interrelation of mental states  
152 and tendency to drug addiction among students. Its results are presented in table 4.  
153

154 **Table 4.** Results of the correlation analysis of interrelation of mental states and tendency to drug addiction among  
155 students  
156

Mental States	Tendency to Drug Addiction
Activity-passivity	0,047
Vigor-despondency	-0,003
Vitality (high-low)	0,104
Relaxedness-strain	0,072
Tranquility-anxiety	0,021
Stability-instability	0,086
Satisfaction-dissatisfaction with life	0,048
Positive-negative image of oneself	0,317**
Positive states of activity	0,134
Negative states of activity	0,128
Positive states of communication	0,171
Negative states of communication	0,057
Positive attitude to others	-0,081
Negative attitude to others	0,131
Positive psycho-physiological states	-0,269**
Negative psycho-physiological states	-0,010
Positive emotional states	0,165
Negative emotional states	0,091
Positive determined states	0,047
Negative determined states	0,159
Positive intelligent states	-0,024
Negative intelligent states	0,119
Psyche processes	-0,206
Physiological reactions	-0,168
Emotions	0,018
Behavior	-0,340*

157 \*\*. Correlation is significant at level 0,01 (two-sided).  
158 \* . Correlation is significant at level 0,05 (two-sided).  
159

The carried-out correlation analysis confirmed the link of tendency to drug addiction with the mental states caused by negative attitude itself. It is established that tendency to drug addiction is connected with such conditions of mental

160 processes, as figurativeness of representations, thinking and attention. Students with high tendency to drug addiction  
161 have worse physiological reactions such as muscular tone and sweating. Commitment, reasonableness, control,  
162 adequacy and stability decrease in the behavioral sphere. In a whole tendency to drug addiction is connected with  
163 deterioration of the mental states connected with behavior.

164  
165 **4. Discussions**

166 The drug addiction problem is actively studied recently by foreign scientists in the different directions. Motives of  
167 involvement of young people who take drugs and a role of psychologists-consultants in decreasing risk of drug addiction  
168 formation (Chado, 2014) are considered. Psychosocial aspects of drug addiction formation and influence of life skills on  
169 efficiency of the self-help of the youth inclined to drug addiction (to Golestan, Namayandeh, Anjomshoa, 2011) are  
170 studied. It is claimed that training of life skills and formation of social competence reduce risk of recurrence of drug  
171 addiction treatment among teenagers and young people.

172 In Russian psychology the problem of drug addiction and the connected with it psychological and social violations  
173 are also widely studied. So, much attention is paid to studying social and psychological reasons and drug addiction  
174 consequences (Gryaznov, 2005), social and psychological features of the students inclined to drug addiction and  
175 alcoholism (Cheverikina et al, 2015), interrelations of tendency to drug addiction with aggressiveness among students  
176 (Gerasimova V. V., 2013). Psychological features of prevention of drug addiction in the young people surroundings  
177 (Garifullin, 2009), the organization of anti-narcotic work in a student's hostel (Kuznetsova, Fashkutdinov, 2006) were  
178 studied. The separate attention was paid to studying of the I-concept of drug addicts (Khusainova, Rakhimov, 2006).  
179 Attempts of the forecast of mental conditions of people with opium drug addiction (Korobeynikova, 2005), etc. were made.  
180

181 But, in spite of the fact that problems of drug addiction are studied quite widely, researches of features of mental  
182 states among students inclined to drug addiction, wasn't carried out.

183  
184 **5. Conclusion**

185 High tendency to drug addiction is expressed in the following dominating mental states among students: despondency,  
186 negative emotional background, decrease in emotional stability, low satisfaction with life and the achievements, leaving in  
187 doubts and a negative image of themselves.

188 Negative psycho-physiological states among students with high tendency to drug addiction are strongly expressed.

189 As it is established that students with low and high tendency to drug addiction have positive reliable distinctions of  
190 average values on scales positive activity states, positive conditions of communication, positive physiological states,  
191 positive states and positive intellectual states, teenagers with high tendency to drug addiction all these psychological  
192 states are expressed much lower and have negative character.

193 The carried-out correlation analysis confirmed the link of tendency to drug addiction with the mental states caused  
194 by negative attitude itself. Tendency to drug addiction increases at decrease in psycho-physiological states. In a whole  
195 tendency to drug addiction is connected with deterioration of mental states connected with behavior.

196  
197 **6. Recommendation**

198 The revealed features of mental conditions of students with high tendency to drug addiction have to be considered when  
199 developing the anti-narcotic psychology and pedagogical programs directed at decrease in level of tendency to drug  
200 addiction among students. For minimization of risk of students' involvement in taking drugs, it is important to teach them  
201 to operate the mental state in various stressful situations, to change negative states for positive, without resorting to the  
202 help of psychoactive agents.

203  
204 **References**

205  
206 Cheverikina EA, Grjaznov AN. (2012). Technique of diagnostics of tendency to students' addiction, in the proceedings of the 2012  
207 international scientific and practical conference "Professional features of social work with children and youth: questions of the  
208 theory and innovative practice in training of students for work in this sphere", Kazan, 316-319.

209  
210 Cheverikina E.A., Kora N.A., Badalyan J.V., Klimova T.V., Yeremeyeva T.S., Mokeyeva E.V. & Masalimova A.R. (2015). The Correlation  
211 between Parental Attitude and Susceptibility to Drug Addiction among Students. *Asian Social Science*, Vol. 7, No. 1, 6-11,  
212  
213 oi:10.5539/res.v7n1p5.

214 Garifullin R.R. (2009). Psychological bases of effective prevention of drug addiction. *Kazan pedagogical journal*, 9-10, 133-142.  
215 Gerasimova V.V. (2013). Social and psychological features of students with the auto-aggressiveness inclined to alcoholic and narcotic  
216 addictions. *Kazan pedagogical journal*, 1 (96), 152-157.  
217 Gryaznov A.N. (2005) Social and psychological problems and drug addiction consequences. *Neurologic messenger*, XXXVII (1-2), 60 -  
218 66.  
219 Khusainova N. Yu., Rakhimova A.F. (2006). I – the concept of the drug addict. Kazan, "New knowledge", 186.  
220 Korobeynikova Yu.V. (2005). The forecast of mental conditions of people with opium drug addiction (from a position of multiracial  
221 diagnostics). M. S. thesis, Moscow, 198.  
222 Kuznetsova E.A., Faskhutdinov H.S. (2006). Organization of anti-narcotic work in a student's hostel. Kazan: "New knowledge", 64.  
223 Ldokova G.M. (2006). Negative mental conditions of students in situations with an uncertain way out. Yelabuga: JSC Almedia publishing  
224 house, 161.  
225 Ludvig AM. (2012). The changed conditions of consciousness. In the Changed conditions of consciousness, Moscow, the Kognito-  
226 center, 36-50.  
227 Mohammed Chado. (2014). Drug abuse/addicts in schools; the role of school counselor. N Y Sci J, 7(2),62-65.  
228 Prokhorov AO. (2004). Praktikum on psychology of states. St. Petersburg, Speech, 476.  
229 Samira Golestan, Hajar Namayandeh, Ali Anjomshoa, (2011). The Influence of Life Skills with respect to Self-Help Approach on Relapse  
230 Prevention in Iranian Adolescents Opiate Addicts. Journal "American Science".7(6), 198-202.  
231 Sandpipers LV. (2003). The instruction to diagnostics of mental states techniques, moods and spheres of feelings. Description of  
232 techniques, instructions for application. St. Petersburg, 64.

## **Principles of Professionally-Motivating Training of Students Majoring in "Tourism" and the Rules For Their Implementation in Practice**

## Tatyana B. Lisitzina

Gzhel State Art and Industry Institute, Elektroizolyator, Russia  
Email: tat2254@yandex.ru

**Yuliya T. Ibatullova**

Alfiya A. Mustafina

Volga Region State Academy of Physical Culture, Sport and Tourism, Kazan, Russia

Elvira R. Sadykova

*The University of Management “TISBI”, Kazan, Russia*

Marina B. Kozhanova

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia

Albert K. Shaikhislamov

Venera N. Minsabirova

*Kazan Federal University, Kazan, Russia*

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p15

## Abstract

The need to study this problem stems from the fact that in a competitive tourism business the problem of competent, professionally-motivated personnel training is actualized for the implementation of this type of activity in modern conditions. To solve this problem in practice, it is necessary to investigate its theoretical foundations. In this context, this paper presents the rationale for the principles of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism", and also proposes the rules to implement them in practice. The article contents are valuable both in theoretical and practical terms for university faculty members that train students majoring in "Tourism".

**Keywords:** professionally-motivating training; principles; students; tourism; practice.

## 1. Introduction

Tourism currently is one of the most rapidly developing sectors of the economy. Travel business in many cases is the initiator and the experimenter in the development and implementation of advanced modern technologies, continually changing the forms and ways of offer and provision of services. In tourism most various innovations are daily introduced under the influence of scientific-technical progress and intellectual development of mankind. Innovation in tourism – is the most important phenomenon contributing to the development of tourism worldwide (Lisitzina et al., 2015; Ilkevich & Ilkevich, 2013).

A modern tourism specialist should have a good understanding of the innovation processes and skillfully integrate them into his activities. Therefore, the tourism market, which is characterized by a particularly fierce competition, requires highly qualified human resources, able to adapt to rapidly changing conditions. Ensuring availability of professional education throughout life is the only way of arming people with knowledge and skills, to keep pace with the change of fleeting technologies. The content of professional tourism education should be aimed primarily at a positive change in the

57 lives of young people and should guarantee them employment and effective career (Zorin, 2005; Lisitzina et al., 2015).

58 This task is achievable through strengthening the professional-motivating component of training students majoring  
59 in "Tourism".

## 60 2. Literature Review

61 In the works of E.P.Ilyin (2002, 2004), M.I.Alekseeva (1990), L.I.Bozhovich (1996), Yu.I.Leonavichus (1975),  
62 M.V.Matyukhina (1983), Yu.M.Orlova (1982), V.Hennig (1998), P.M. Jacobson (1998) et al., there are classifications of  
63 learning motives, differing both by the number of motives and their qualitative composition. The publications show that,  
64 despite the differences in the classifications of motives for learning, all their diversity can be divided into two types – the  
65 cognitive and the social.

66 The effectiveness of learning in a very large extent depends on the content and strength of motivation for learning.  
67 In particular, I.P.Podlasy emphasizes that the motivation – is the main factor of success in the educational process. Many  
68 psychologists argue that students' successes by about 70% are definitely due to the motivation; the remaining 30% are  
69 students' abilities (Podlasyy, 2000).

70 As it is known, one of the main tasks of education – is the formation of such motivational sphere of each person,  
71 which would adequately reflect social relations, and the hierarchy of motives would be determined by a harmonious  
72 combination of public and individual requirements, when a person wants what is necessary for the society (B.I.Fedorov &  
73 L.M. Perminov (2000), A.S. Makarenko (1992), B.F. Lomov (1984), S.L. Rubinstein (1997)).

74 Analysis of the survey data allows concluding that the formation of cognitive and professional motivation – is a long  
75 process associated with the development of an individual student as a whole, and the transition to a person-focused, truly  
76 humane education of students is very difficult in real teaching practice.

## 77 3. Methodological Framework

78 The methodological framework in identifying and substantiating the principles of professionally-motivating training of  
79 students majoring in "Tourism" consisted in the following provisions.

80 Formation of professional motivation in training students in the field of tourism is the upbringing and developing:  
81 the abilities to set goals for activities and analyze the results; activity and reasonable initiatives aimed at fulfilling  
82 obligations; pride in their preparedness, awareness of its high social and personal value; willingness to endure extreme  
83 mental and physical exertion; desire to know the requirements of guidance documents; striving to master the content of  
84 the training (Ivanov et al., 2015; Shaidullina et al., 2015; Khairullina et al., 2015).

85 The range of purposes of the professionally-motivating stage of training students majoring in "Tourism" is as  
86 follows: to form elements, features of professional motivation of higher levels; ensure mutual transformation of  
87 professional motivation and overall motivation of the student; develop a desire for independent learning activities; raise  
88 the need for tourist work, focus on the acquired psychophysical qualities as vital for the state (society) and the  
89 personality, and so on (Lisitzina et al., 2015).

90 The objectives of tourism activities on the formation of general and professional motivation include: to cause the  
91 students' surprise by an unusual form of event; attract students to assessing and self-assessing their activities; update  
92 the professional and general motives by analyzing work-related and life situations; associate general developmental with  
93 the professional aspects of the tasks; strengthen professional skills, ensuring the proficiency; provide an opportunity to  
94 act independently, engage in collaborative forms of training in the tourism sector; ensure reinforcement of the excited  
95 motivational states at past events, to form the focus of the motivation on specific professional activities, and others.

## 96 4. Results and Discussions

### 97 4.1 Status of the principles of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism"

98 The principles of professionally-motivating training reflect the laws, the regularities and objectives of professionally-  
99 motivating student learning. Consideration of the connections and relationships between the identified principles of  
100 professionally-motivating training and the well-known general pedagogical (general methodological) principles of  
101 professional education shows that the implementation of one principle is impossible without the others and all together  
102 they function and reflect the main features of the student training structure in the field of tourism, which has a  
103 professionally-motivating orientation. At that, the principles of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in

111 "Tourism" do not duplicate the general methodological principles known, and the need for their introduction is confirmed  
112 by not only the needs of the teaching practice itself, but also by the conducted theoretical studies in the field of  
113 psychology and pedagogy. The system, including the known and newly formulated principles, gives the teacher a set of  
114 instructions (from goal-setting to the results analysis) for organizing the professionally-motivating training of students in  
115 groups.

116 During the research the following principles of professionally-motivating training (PMT) of students majoring in  
117 "Tourism" were formulated: the principle of compliance of the training content in the field of tourism in all its elements and  
118 at all levels of the designing with the common and disciplinary PMT objectives; the principle of unity of the content and  
119 the procedural sides of professional activity; the principle of structural unity of the PMT content at all levels of its  
120 formation; the principle of the PMT content focus on implementing the requirements of the qualification profile; the  
121 principle of the PMT content correspondence with the content of the main types of a specialist's professional activity.

#### 123 4.2 *The nature and content of the principles of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism"*

124  
125 The principles of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism" are aimed at resolving the following  
126 contradictions: between the existing level of professional motives development and the necessary one; between  
127 personally and publicly (socially) significant values, needs, goals, interests, et cetera; between the existing motivational  
128 attitudes and the functional capabilities of the student.

##### 130 4.2.1 *The principle of the content compliance with the objectives of professionally-motivating training of students 131 majoring in "Tourism"*

132 This principle provides for the inclusion in the learning content, except of the traditionally allocated elements (knowledge,  
133 abilities, and skills) also those which, in accordance with the personality-based, motivational-value PMT orientation reflect  
134 the experience of the creative professional activity and personal attitude to the state, public and universal values. In this  
135 case, the priority element of the content is the experience of the emotional-value relation, and the priority types of tourist  
136 activities – are the cognitive and the value-oriented. Compliance with this principle requires the implementation in the  
137 content-related and procedural PMT aspects of the following ideas: the priority of state (public) interests over personal;  
138 priority of the creative over the reproductive, of the valuable over the informational; humanistic orientation as opposed to  
139 totalitarian-authoritarian. All these ideas should be considered in the context of forming PM – a personality trait, allowing  
140 to consider physical training as public, social and personal value, to ensure unity of the physical training purposes,  
141 "center-of-gravity" shift on the emotional and social development of the student.

##### 143 4.2.2 *The principle of the content-related and procedural unity of professionally-motivating training of students majoring 145 in "Tourism"*

146 This principle reflects the position of the training experiences in the field of tourism in relation to the theoretical analysis  
147 and the composition of its content. It suggests awareness of the teaching reality related to carrying out training in the  
148 tourism sector in a particular group, outside of which there cannot exist the training content in the area of tourism. In the  
149 curriculums, in teaching aids there should be not only the actual PMT content stated, but also the ways of conveying to  
150 students and of their mastering the content. The importance of fulfilling this principle during the tourist activity is due to  
151 the fact that the content, methods of updating the tasks performance, the state of the motivational sphere of the actors  
152 contribute to the procedural side of the student's motivation, because it is aimed at forming situational motives defined by  
153 confluence of external circumstances. Meanwhile, it is known, that only in the case of permanent formation of procedural  
154 motivation a discrete-qualitative change across the motivational sphere of the student may occur.

##### 156 4.2.3 *The principle of structural integrity of the tourist activity content*

158 The implementation of this principle makes it possible to coordinate and systematize the elements of the PMT content  
159 levels. The structural content integrity is maintained when moving from the theoretical levels to the concrete realization of  
160 the PMT process. The content cannot be considered as a sum of the generated independently of each other standards,  
161 programs, textbooks and manuals, et cetera. As early as at the beginning of their compilation, they must comply with the  
162 general idea of the structure, composition and patterns of professionally-motivating college education. This will ensure a  
163 unified approach to all teaching and learning materials and their use in tourist work.

165 4.2.4 *The principle of the content focus of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism" on the*  
166 *implementation of the qualification profile requirements*

167  
168 This principle emphasizes the necessity for continuous use of a specialist's qualifications as a criterion for the content of  
169 training in the field of tourism.

170  
171 4.2.5 *The principle of the professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism" content correspondence*  
172 *with the content of the main types of the specialist's professional activity according to the training profile*

173  
174 This principle points to the need of forming students' general focus and the motives of mastering a particular profession.  
175 However, the motivating function of the tourist work content will be implemented only if the motives of general and  
176 professional training are not alternative in motivational training of students in the field of tourism, since a teacher's activity  
177 is multifaceted and requires a wide range of knowledge and skills.

178  
179 4.3 *The rules for implementing the principles of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism"*

180  
181 a) **when executing the first rule** it is necessary to remember that each student majoring in "Tourism" is  
182 characterized by varying degrees of general and professional tourist activity motives formation, and the  
183 complexity of the teacher's work is that he is faced with many alternatives. What motivation features are  
184 necessary to be formed in the first place? What goals of education will be relevant in this group? How much is  
185 general and professional motivation of different students developed? To set the goals, choose the methods  
186 and means of training in the field of tourism the teacher must know the levels of students' professional  
187 motivation formation.

188 b) **when implementing the second rule** it is necessary to remember that the identification of levels of  
189 motivation development is necessary in order to pedagogically reasonably implement a program of upbringing  
190 and developing the motivational sphere of students. Knowledge of the levels of motivation development allows  
191 not only to record the state of development of socio-psychological qualities of future specialists, but also to set  
192 goals of professionally-motivating training in tourism in sequence, providing constant reinforcement and  
193 shaping the motives, goals and needs that are the basis for the professional component of the next level  
194 tourist motivation.

195 So, if in a group the majority of the students belong to the first level of professional motivation development in  
196 the tourism sector, then the objectives of its formation must be associated primarily with the development of  
197 subject-oriented training in tourism field: to inspire by interesting facts, historical examples, to cause the desire  
198 to perform simple tasks, to excite the interest for professionally significant elements of training in the tourism  
199 sector, to demonstrate the value and necessity of training. It is necessary to excite students' interest in the  
200 upcoming tourist activity, to actualize the needs in comprehensive development. The main objective of the  
201 transformation is to enrich the content of motivation, the formation of personal and socially-significant training  
202 motives, professional needs and aspirations for work in tourism. The main goal of professional motivation  
203 formation of the second level students is to develop professional activity motives, to transform common  
204 training motives in the field of tourism into professional ones, to form the national and publicly-important  
205 motives of improving skills. In this case, more widely projected is the development of the moral content of  
206 motivation, focus on mastering the skills of tourist activity. The tasks of educating students in the third level are  
207 to develop their ability to set goals of upcoming educational and career-related activities, to enhance interest in  
208 general developmental and professional aspects of culture, to ensure mutual transformation of these motives,  
209 to form a responsible attitude to their professional duties. As the development objectives of professional  
210 motivation of training in the field of tourism in students of the fourth level can be attributed: the upbringing of  
211 motives for improving the ways of activity, initiative and independence in setting long-term goals, the  
212 aspirations to creativity in educational and professional activities. The objectives of educating students of the  
213 fifth level of the PM development are to create conditions for its improvement in the direction of deepening the  
214 social and moral content, developing dynamic properties and aspirations for setting the goals of national  
215 importance. For students in the sixth level of PM development the training targets in the tourism sector are to  
216 support, encourage the existing motivation, create conditions for its further development. In the work of the  
217 teacher it is important to raise the prestige of students with high levels of the professional component of  
218 training motivation in the tourism sector, so that these trainees were authoritative in the group, and had a

219

positive impact on the team;

220

c) **the third rule provides that** in the formation of professional motivation of students it is necessary to know and use motivational potentials of components of the training system in the field of tourism (content, methods, tools, organizational forms) during professionally-motivating student training the techniques of implementing relations between the teacher and students should be used. When training in the tourism sector it is useful to adhere to the following rules: to purposefully apply the techniques of forming PM in accordance with the organizational form of training in the tourism sector, its structure, selected methods and forms; to stimulate the activity of mental processes (perception, attention, imagination, feelings, will, passion for sports, and so on); to initiate urgent requirement-motivational states, to constantly support and encourage their development in similar situations; to promote the development of the main components and properties of training motivation in the sphere of tourism;

230

d) **to perform the fourth rule for implementing the principles of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism"** it is necessary to provide communication of general developmental and applied physical exercises and, consequently, the development of general and professional motives of training in the tourism sector. It requires a deliberate and systematic work, in the process of which it is advisable to use the following methods of forming the motivational sphere: creation of psycho-pedagogical conditions for developing general and professional motives during the context development (improvement in the context of their chosen profession); a continuous account of the relationship of general and professional motives of professional activity as a means of their formation, the efficiency of which is determined by the specifics of the ways of the tourist activity; implementation of the educational function of the continuity principle.

To move a student to a professional activity, it is important to ensure the transformation of the common motives of training in tourism into the professional. With sufficient development of professional motivation the focus in a student's tourist activity shifts from the performed task to the situation of practical and professional actions, while the task itself reflects the content of professional activity in the consciousness of the individual. However, if the professional motives of training in the tourism sector are less developed than the general ones, then such a transformation of motives does not occur. In such a case, the method of forming professional motivation of students should be used, based on the emergence of professional motives as a byproduct of the activity;

247

e) **to perform the fifth rule**, it is necessary to provide such insurance of "subject-to-subject interaction of the professional activities members that all teaching techniques of the teacher should correspond to the structure of the motivational bases of the student tourist activity. During this the teacher's activity should be aimed at creating favorable conditions for developing professional motives of training in tourism.

251

To encourage students to self-setting the professional goals of training in tourism it is required: to explain the purposes to students, as well as the nature and the content of the upcoming activities; inform them what physical and special qualities, applied skills will be formed during the training in tourism, what they should learn; to develop in students the ability to set goals, to encourage initiative, independence; to create problem situations and others.

256

To develop students' desire to achieve the goal it is necessary: to ensure compliance of the requirements and students' abilities with the professional work; create a sense of autonomy, of self-confidence; to apply supplementary and preparatory exercises; use the combinations of different forms of training in the field of tourism, widely use the recreational and cultural leisure activities, and others.

260

To reinforce students' confidence in the correctness of their actions, the teacher should: provide assistance only upon request; to organize the operative feedback with clarifications, self-training control, which give the perception of a lack of external control; in accordance with students' wishes to organize mutual aid and collaborative validation of the performed educational training tasks; use estimating, encouraging treatments.

264

To encourage students to self-evaluation of the professional activity results (development of an emotional attitude to the result), teachers need: to evaluate not only the level of abilities, skills of the students, but also the quality of their professional activity; to use informative treatments in the form of comments, negation, agreement, approval, et cetera; to sum up the work, emphasizing its importance; show pedagogical optimism. In order to focus the student on the professional aspect of training in tourism it is essential: to disclose the practical, social, cultural or other significance of the content of comprehensive training; to show the connection of the professional requirements subject with the achievements of modern science and technology; to rely on the life and work-related experience of the students, their interests and aptitudes; to update and deepen the already learned applied skills, et cetera.

273 f) executing the sixth rule provides for timely corrections of the teacher's work, for which systematically, using  
274 the summary cards for the state of the professional component of the work motivational sphere and  
275 professional excellence, the student motivation is studied, its development is recorded, and accordingly the  
276 goals change, as well as the techniques, methods and forms of professionally-motivating training in the  
277 tourism sector. The teacher relies on the generated positive elements of professional motivation, aims to  
278 develop them. At the same time, it is important for him to neutralize in class the negative motivational states of  
279 the students. To make the best instructional decision, it is necessary to continuously review the effectiveness  
280 of the applied aids, to compare their motivational features, to take into account the conditions of use.

## 282 5. Conclusion

284 Thus, the article disclosed the following principles of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism":  
285 the principle of compliance of the training content in tourism in all its elements and at all levels of the designing with the  
286 general and disciplinary goals of professionally-motivating training; the principle of the unity of the content-related and  
287 procedural sides of professional activity; the principle of the structural unity of the professionally-motivating training  
288 content at all levels of its formation; the principle of the content focus of professionally-motivating training on  
289 implementing the requirements of the qualification profile; the principle of the professionally-motivating training content  
290 correspondence with the content of the main types of the specialist professional activity.

291 These principles have the following requirements to professionally-motivating training of students majoring in  
292 "Tourism": professional orientation of the teaching and learning aids; the material should be engaging; compliance of the  
293 informative material content with the existing and emerging needs; the availability of the material contents for students;  
294 gradual growth in the educational material of new information about special training, in the light of which the previous  
295 knowledge and experience can be comprehended and extended to reveal the practical significance in the field of tourism;  
296 focus of the material content on developing professional thinking style, dialectical generalization of knowledge in the field  
297 of tourism.

## 299 References

301 Alekseeva M.I. (1990). On the formation of cognitive motives of educational activity. Kiev: Radyanska School, 55-64.  
302 Bozhovich L.I. (1996). Psychological patterns of identity formation in ontogenesis. *Problems of psychology*, 6, 34-44.  
303 Fedorov B.I., Perminov L.M. (2000). Some issues of modern didactics. *Pedagogy*: 3, 18-21.  
304 Henning W. (1998). Lemmotive bei Schülern. Berlin: Volk und Wissen Volkseigener Verlag, 98.  
305 Ilkevich, B. V., & Ilkevich, K. B. (2013). Vocational and motivational art-industrial education (p. 204). Gzhel. GGHPI Press.  
306 Ilyin, E. P. (2002). Motivation and motifs (p. 512). Saint Petersburg.  
307 Ilyin, E. P. (2004). Motivation and motives. St. Petersburg.  
308 Ivanov V.G., Shaidullina A.R., Drovnikov A.S., Yakovlev S.A. & Masalimova A.R. (2015). Regional Experience of Students' Innovative  
309 and Entrepreneurial Competence Forming. *Asian Social Science*, Vol. 11, No. 1, 35-40, doi:10.5539/res.v7n1p35.  
310 Jacobson P.M. (1998). Psychology of emotions and motivation. Moscow, 304.  
311 Khairullina E.R., Valeyev A.S., Valeyeva G.K., Valeyeva N.S., Leifa A.V., Burdukovskaya E.A., Shaidullina A.R. (2015). Features of the  
312 Programs Applied Bachelor Degree in Secondary and Higher Vocational Education. *Asian Social Science*; Vol. 11, No. 3, 213-  
313 217, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n4p213.  
314 Leonavichus Y. (1975). Time budget of teachers and students, its social conditioning. Kaunas, KPI, 187.  
315 Lisitzina T.B., Kovaleva N.I., Shaikhislamov A.K., Minsabirova V.N., Shaidullina A.R., Pavlova N.A. & Nevenchannaya Y.V. (2015).  
316 *Asian Social Science*, Vol. 11, No. 1, 154-158, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n1p154.  
317 Lisitzina T.B., Nikonorov V.V., Ilkevich K.B., Ilkevich T.G. & Masalimova A.R. (2015). The Syllabus of the Regional Component of  
318 Professionally Motivational Education Developed for the Students Specializing in Tourism. *Asian Social Science*, Vol. 11, No. 2,  
319 284-289, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n2p284.  
320 Lisitzina T.B., Pavlova A.V., Khanmurzina R.R., Vlasova V.N., Chitalin N.A., Maksimov I. N. & V.G. Zakirova. (2015). Features of the  
321 Professional and Motivating Training Content Design for Students Majoring in "Tourism". *Asian Social Science*, Vol. 11, No. 1,  
322 148-153, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n1p148.  
323 Lomov B.F. (1984). Methodological and theoretical problems of psychology. Moscow, Nauka.  
324 Makarenko A.S. (1992). Heritage and contemporary transformation in educational theory and practice Proceedings of the Russian  
325 Scientific-Practical Conference. Nizhny Novgorod, 167.  
326 Matyukhina M.V (1983). Study and formation of learning motivation in primary school children. Volgograd, VSPI, 72.  
327 Orlova A.B. (1982). The problem of motivation in foreign social learning theory of personality Motivation. Moscow: APN USSR, 17-29.  
328 Podlasyy I.P. (2000). Pedagogy. New Deal: Proc. for students ped. universities. Moscow, 576.  
329 Rubinstein S.L. (1997). Being and consciousness. Moscow: Publishing House of the USSR Academy of Sciences, 328.

330 Shaidullina A.R., Krylov D.A., Sadovaya V.V., Yunusova G.R., Glebov S.O., Masalimova A.R. & Korshunova I.V. (2015). Model of  
331 Vocational School, High School and Manufacture Integration in the Regional System of Professional Education. *Review of  
332 European Studies*, Vol. 7, No. 1, 63-67, doi:10.5539/res.v7n1p63.  
333 Zorin I.V. (2005). Vocational education and careers in tourism. Moscow.

## The Axiological Approach to the Analysis of the Problems of Modern University Education

Aida V. Kiryakova

Tatiana A. Olkhovaya

Orenburg State University, Orenburg, Russia  
Email: t251589@mail.ru

Gennady A. Melekesov

Orsk Humanitarian Technological Institute (branch) of OSU, Orsk, Russia

Alexey A. Presnov

Orenburg branch of the Volga State University of Telecommunications and Informatics, Orenburg, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p22

### Abstract

The urgency of the problem under investigation is conditioned by the uncertainty of modern information society that demands from university education to focus not on acquiring "ready" knowledge in certain subjects, but on preparing the students for the perpetual new and unconventional objectives; on the students' awareness of their own educational activity; on designing and implementing their own educational route in line with the changing real-life and professional situations. The article seeks for determination of the essential characteristics of axiologization in modern university education as a process of implementation of axiological self-determination of teachers and students. The axiological approach for studying the problem has become a prevailing one. The article submits a classification of the university education values; the definition of the concepts of "axiological potential of a person", "axiological self-determination", "axiologization", "subjectivity"; describes the axiological component of the university corporate culture. The article submissions may be useful for the specialists in the field of university education, the researchers dealing with philosophy and sociology of education.

**Keywords:** axiology; axiological orientation; axiological self-determination; university education; subjectivity; corporate culture.

### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 Thematic justification

The situation of a personality's social growing-up in today's world is complex, contradictory, fluid. It is determined by the rapidly changing environment setting endless challenges to university education, creating new contexts, imposing new requirements and prospects. In the mainstream of emerging problems the need to pay more attention to the changes and personal transformations, to the issue of determining the dominant values of educational activities is becoming more evident.

In conditions of uncertain future we should pay attention to the growing significance of fostering the value-conscious personality traits, person's motivation and ability to self-determination through understanding the existential life forms including education. Against this background, the paper submits a new axiological understanding of the university education, which determines the specification of its components and their relations by means of structuring axiological relationships in "teacher-student" interaction which leads to a positive change in their position in the educational and research activities.

The intensity of communication, expanding of the information field, efficiency of the rapid communications and new technologies do not only improve human resources, but also increase the risks in his activities. In particular terms of today we can observe the change in basic attitudes of an individual in the social and material world through improving such features as forecasting, freedom of choice, self-determination and heuristics.

57 In this social context the issues that become particularly significant are the orientation of the individual in the  
58 surrounding world of objective values of the society and culture, in himself, in his possibilities; feeling confident in past  
59 and present events, in building the image of the future and his personal life prospect.

## 60 61 1.2 *The scientific problem*

62 The scientific problem is determined by the civilizational transformations occurring in the present, which require a  
63 reorientation of university education on the development of a new quality of a human capital, namely, motivation to learn  
64 throughout life, axiological self-determination, self-organization, the ability to find innovative solutions to the professional  
65 and real-life goals. The modern university has to determine the fundamentals to create conditions in which the creative  
66 potential of the studentship, their creative abilities are realized in solving the strategic objectives to achieve success in  
67 life.

68 Education is the main channel of introducing a future specialist into the cultural, educational and professional  
69 values. At each stage of the development of society the education system undergoes certain changes according to its  
70 needs, ideology, values. The dramatic changes in the international community has resulted in new priorities in the field of  
71 university education. The civilizational shift has challenged the problems of axiology (the science of values), they again  
72 argue the values origin and evolution, the hierarchy and domination within the value system. Changing education in a  
73 changing world has brought to understanding of the need of a new strategy of university education.

74 It should be emphasized that the methodological basis of this issue is based on the theory of values presented in  
75 the studies of Russian and foreign scientists (Kagan, 1997) (Vyzhletsov, 1996) (Zdravomyslov, 1986), (Stepin, 2011),  
76 (Beck, Cowan, 2005), (Inglehart, 1995), (Schwartz, 2010).

## 77 78 79 1.3 *The scientific importance of solving the problem*

80 At present, the illusion of the possibility to solve the problems of development of university education only through the  
81 expansion of the resource (primarily financial) base of its existing structural elements is a serious threat. The actual risk  
82 (both financial and technological, and social) - is to invest into the reproduction of unprogressive university education. The  
83 inability of the majority of Russian universities to quickly and effectively respond to the system challenges of the modern  
84 world is determined not only by the lack of funding, but also by the mismatch between the traditionally established  
85 educational practices, programs and technologies and current requirements of the society and production. The long-term  
86 study of the rapidly obsolescent professional competencies objectively reduces the competitiveness of the country's  
87 human capacity in transition to the cognitive society claiming for the new forms of intellectual activity organization, new  
88 qualities of intellect and new quality of human capital.

89 The original purpose of education is to develop the personality able to take an independent and constructive  
90 attitude towards the external environment. In this case, it is not about adapting to the existing diversity in the social and  
91 professional spheres of life, but about the development of personal position in the process of university education basing  
92 on the assigned values and certain contents. It is the axiological resource that determines the effectiveness of activities  
93 including innovative ones.

94 The novelty of the research is determined by the fact that its solution will allow to consider the process of university  
95 education at a new angle, design it as an innovative, value-deterministic, creatively-active and subject-oriented process  
96 that increases the competitive advantages of both the university and its graduates.

## 97 98 99 1.4 *The specific objectives to be solved by the project*

100 The specific objective of this research is to study the main provisions of axiological concept of the university education  
101 development. The appeal to axiology and innovation theory of the university education sets as methodological guidelines  
102 of educational practice: personal meanings of education reflecting the ascent to real- life and professional values;  
103 achievement motivation; axiological self-determination, competency, social responsibility, leadership, synergy, creativity  
104 and subjectivity.

## 105 106 107 1.5 *Attainability of the solution*

108 Attainability of the problem solution and the opportunity to achieve theoretically and practically significant results is  
109 determined by the selection of methodological framework. The selected methodological framework and tools allow to

111 reveal the axiological relationships in the educational process to the uttermost, to identify the risks and prospects for  
112 basic lines of university development in the globalizing world.  
113

## 114 2. Methodological Framework

### 116 2.1 *The essence of the axiological approach as a methodological framework of studying the problems of university 117 education*

119 The axiological approach as a methodological foundation for investigating the problems of university education allows to  
120 determine the structure and hierarchy of values, which not only guide the future professional activity of the student, but  
121 also shapes his relations with the world and people. Due to its value-orienting function, the educational process takes  
122 students into the sphere of philosophical understanding of social and educational reality.

123 There is the reason to distinguish between at least two organically related elements: the values which in the near  
124 or distant future should become the focus of education and formation in the process of education the "objective" and  
125 "subjective" values, the values of its development. Therefore, the university education is a fundamental scientific and  
126 practical framework for the formation of real understanding of the true and false values of life and activities expressing  
127 social, legal and moral norms of society.

128 The education values constituting the essence of pedagogical axiology act at each stage of its development as  
129 moral imperatives. But these values are not the laws of pedagogical activity - they are the basis of self-organization and  
130 self-development - the generalized representation of the desired and necessary things for social communities. The values  
131 of education cannot be appointed by the authoritarian way, they evolve with the changing social and cultural environment.  
132 The diversity of the communities' life, the differences in educational systems facilitate the formation of a number of  
133 pedagogical practices that relying on human values build the new educational systems in every sphere of educational  
134 space.

### 135 2.2 *The potential of the axiological approach in the study of modern university education issues*

136 The axiological approach has now acquired the status of an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the phenomena and  
137 facts of social nature. This approach, reflecting the realities of the diverse spheres of human life, the person's attitudes to  
138 the world, to people and to himself, establishes a specific application area, a specific system of relations. In line with this  
139 approach, we study the problem of axiological origin of life that is general for all the sciences studying the human.

140 In this context, the merits of the axiological approach include the fact that it allows to consider the following  
141 problems of modern practices of university education at a new angle:

- 142 - the issues of formation and development of the person's value system in educational activities;
- 143 - the values of self-determination of the student's personality in science, society, and culture;
- 144 - the study of the axiological component of the formation of the person's basic competency in the information  
145 society;
- 146 - the relationship between the tradition and innovation in higher education;
- 147 - the development of the axiological potential of the students' and teachers' personalities;
- 148 - overcoming the tendency of social stratification on such grounds as socio-cultural establishments as an image  
149 and lifestyle, social identity, social position, social status.

150 The axiological approach involves consideration of the educational activities based on the established relationship  
151 of the subjective and objective, the actual and potential, the necessary and accidental, the traditional and innovative.

## 152 3. Results

### 153 3.1 *The basic values of university education*

154 Building a strategy of the university education development in the modern world it is necessary to identify the  
155 fundamental values of university education. According to the results of theoretic study and diagnostic testing using the  
156 Delphi method we have identified the following groups of basic values of university education:

157 The academic values (institutional independence, fundamentality, academic freedom, academic solidarity  
158 (collectivity); promoting the innovation growth, professional competency and new paradigms of teaching and research,  
159 academic responsibility, unity of educational and research process; academic mobility; critical thinking; tutorial

165 relationship between the educator and the student (joining scientific schools); interdisciplinary research; international co-  
166 operation of teachers; elitism of university education).

167 *The value of personal growth and well-being* (self-determination; self- fulfillment; individuality; subject-subject  
168 relationships; continuity of education; the conformance of the human to environment and situation; professional mobility,  
169 health, corporativity, competitive graduates).

170 *The values of civil society* (freedom, democracy, openness, social justice, tolerance, ethics, cultural diversity, social  
171 responsibility).

172 *Organizational values* (decision-making based on congruence of interests and opinions; freedom in research; the  
173 status hierarchy based on the principle of scientific authority; technification of educational activities; standardization of the  
174 education quality (educational programs), creation of material values and knowledge, university competitiveness, the  
175 availability of educational programs for foreign students, strategic partnership of university and businesses).

176  
177 3.2 *The rationale for the concepts of "axiologization of education" and "development of the axiological potential of the  
178 student's personality"*

179 It is essential to appeal to the concept of axiologization - a leading contemporary trend in the development of university  
180 education in a rapidly changing world. Axiologization is a way to implement the axiological approach to education which  
181 has been accepted as the leading methodological approach in teaching. In this paper axiologization is considered in the  
182 following meanings:

- 183 • a component of humanization of university education since in theory and practice it determines the content  
184 and hierarchy of humanistic values of education, where a person as the main value is a systematizing  
185 element;
- 186 • a method, the object of which is the development of creatively-axiological personality traits but for which it is  
187 impossible to make an act of creation, independent personal activity to achieve top results, significant life  
188 goals, professional development;
- 189 • an optimum of educational environment fostering the development of the personal insight, building lofty needs,  
190 building axiological capacity, forming the academic maturity of a student;
- 191 • a cultural part of education as it provides the translation of cultural values and the dialogue of cultures, reveals  
192 the uniqueness of each culture taking into account that the system of values is the matrix of culture.

193 The student's professional life and the quality of his professional activity largely depend on the level of his  
194 axiological potential. The development of the student's axiological potential suggests qualitative changes in value-  
195 conscious attitude to educational activities, to himself, to the future professional activity.

196 The axiological paradigm of pedagogy is based on a new understanding of the educational process as the  
197 personality's raising to the values of culture and science on the basis of a universal philosophical dialectical law of lofty  
198 needs.

199  
200 3.3 *The axiological self-determination of the university students*

201 The axiological self-determination of the students is of special importance in the axiological paradigm of university  
202 education. Axiological self-determination as a pedagogical phenomenon is a process of gaining the meaning, the goals  
203 and resources of their personal lives in educational time and space. It suggests a qualitative change in the individual's  
204 attitude to his own life by forming a holistic view over the world and understanding his place in it. The driving force of self-  
205 determination is the achievement motivation.

206 The criteria and indicators of axiological self-determination of a person in education are:

- 207 • a cognitive one (the knowledge about the world, themselves, time, objective and meaning of life);
- 208 • an emotive one (the value-related attitude to the future life, value orientations);
- 209 • a pragmatist one (a set of skills of goal setting, planning, design, selection, construction of a temporal  
210 perspective of life, projects development and implementation).

211 The university is a place of the coupling-development of the university and personal space-time continua, which  
212 represent the educational environment activated by the subject; the integrity evolving in time and space, where one can  
213 find the meanings, accept the values and set the goals for future activities. The concept of space-time continuum of  
214 university education, according to V.D. Povzun, allows to characterize the university not from the only informative-  
215 procedural point, but also to emphasize the dynamics of its development in time and space and reveal its educational,  
216 scientific, industrial and social ties with the world (Povzun, 2011). The internal features of the continuum are determined  
217  
218

219 by the university corporate culture, the goals, values and traditions of the university life as well as by the style of  
220 pedagogical thinking, ways of interaction between the teachers and students.

221 The axiological self-determination of the individual in university education takes place both through the training  
222 courses syllabi addressing the problems of a human being and through the educational technologies enabling the person  
223 to reflect on his own life in a time perspective. Mastering the algorithm of goal-setting in educational activity results in  
224 transferring the logic of setting and achieving the goals from educational life to personal.

225  
226 **3.4 Subjectivity formation**

227 The next area of applying the axiological approach to the university education is represented by the research of the  
228 students' subjectivity. Subjectivity as a pedagogical phenomenon represents a holistic axiological characteristic of a  
229 personality that reveals itself in the practical efficiency, axiological self-organization behavior. The student's subjectivity is  
230 the basis of his demand and use of the scientific knowledge as a methodological and technological means to solve his  
231 own educational and professional goals. The driving force for subjectivity formation appears the axiological self-  
232 determination as a process of gaining the meanings, goals, resources of the university education by the student.

233 We regard the university educational space as a context of a student's life which, at first, determines the student's  
234 individual educational programme, and secondly, it encourages self-development and self-organization; third, promotes  
235 developing a temporary life perspective and can either extend the resources for subjectivity formation or limit them.

236 We describe the role of the axiological personality structures as a source and a mechanism of self-organization of  
237 personal and professional growth as the leading idea of subjectivity formation of the university students. This idea is  
238 backed with the necessity of understanding the values and meanings of the university education content. The meaning  
239 that the student has perceived specifies the direction for his educational and professional activities, determines decision-  
240 making both personally and socially relevant.

241  
242  
243 **3.5 The axiological component of the university corporate culture**

244 The scope of research of axiological foundations of higher education includes the study of the university corporate  
245 culture, the processes of integration of traditional and innovative research trends, the search for the optimal balance  
246 between the classic academic ethos and post-academic values. This process has its differences both in practice of  
247 modernizing particular universities, and at the level of national system of higher education, and the macroregional socially  
248 and market oriented traditions.

249 In the structure of corporate culture we identify the axiological component ( the value-based orientations) as  
250 systematically important: it sets the objectives (individual and collective) and chooses means of achieving them within the  
251 values. It is the axiological approach that allows to consider the corporate culture as "common identity" characterized by a  
252 common commitment of the staff to the values, ethical principles, objectives and mission of the institution providing the  
253 interaction of the values (and hence - the interests, attitudes, aspirations) of an individual and the team (groups,  
254 organizations, communities ). It was found that the essential characteristic of the axiological core of the university  
255 corporate culture is the focus on a human, as culture brings the humanistic values and meanings to the corporate  
256 activities, and distinguishing the "human dimension" of different objects they form the core of culture. *The axiological*  
257 *function* reflects the qualitative state of culture, promotes the production and retention of corporate values, thus affecting  
258 the attitudes and beliefs of the subjects of the educational community: the corporate values become personally  
259 meaningful or come into conflict. The structure of the axiological component of the university corporate culture includes  
260 the following groups of values: humanistic, professional, social.

261  
262  
263 **4. Discussions**

264  
265 **4.1 The present state of the research on this issue, the main directions of research in the world science**

266 The axiology of education is a perspective research area allowing to find the resources for improving the quality of  
267 education. The axiological approach is a necessary component of:

268 - understanding of the sustainable social development (Vyzhletsov, 1996);  
269 - studying the interaction between the knowledge and axiological consciousness of a person (Kagan, 1997;  
270 Rozov, 1992);  
271 - studying the phenomenology of axiological attitudes of a person (Alexeeva, 1984; Bobneva, 1995; Lapin,  
272

273 2003; Sobkin, 1994);  
274 - The basis for the formation of the new scientific thesaurus and new educational paradigm (Bezdukhov, 2008;  
275 Kiryakova, 2010, 2013; Krajewski, 2001);  
276 The social mission of an innovative academic university has been described in the works of (Barber, 2013;  
277 Wolfson, 1999; Ladyzhets, 2003; Ogurtsova, 1993).  
278 However, the change of an angle of pedagogical views concentrated in the axiological paradigm requires specific  
279 studies that can reveal the originality in shaping the image of the world, image of the future, self-image; particularities in  
280 forming the students' subjectivity; axiological laws of competence formation. The explanation of the marked phenomena  
281 distinguishes our research from other research projects.

#### 282 4.2 The axiological paradigm of university education

283 The axiological paradigm of education is built on a special thesaurus: a value, axiological attitude, axiological orientations,  
284 axiological self-determination, axiological interaction between the teacher and the student, the dominant values of the  
285 education content, the axiological determinants of personality development, axiological resonance, communication as the  
286 values exchange, value-conscious choice, axiosphere of culture, axiological potential.

### 287 5. Conclusion

288 The changing education in a changing world leads to reframing of the methodological foundations of the human sciences  
289 including pedagogy. The traditional ideas about the laws of intellectual development, the formation of creative potential  
290 absorb new theories, concepts, innovative technologies, models, various educational programs and require greater  
291 attention to the fundamentals of science and practice. At present, one of the strategic guidelines for university education  
292 is the axiological paradigm of pedagogy. The axiology of education is a promising research area that can answer many  
293 questions, the solution of which can arrange for improving the quality of education. The main reserve for increasing the  
294 quality of education in the context of axiology appears the personal potential of the students and university teaching staff.

### 295 6. Recommendations

296 The article submissions may be useful for the specialists in the field of university education. The potential capacity of the  
297 results obtained in our research project lies in the ability to use the axiological resource to improve the quality of  
298 university education (through the development and implementation of the scientific and methodological support for the  
299 processes of the students' axiological self-determination, reexpress their subjective position, advanced training for  
300 teachers, developing the competitiveness of the university graduates).

### 301 References

302 Alekseeva, V.G. (1984) The axiological orientations as a factor of human activity and personal development. *Philological Journal*, 5, 63-  
303 70.  
304 Barber, M., & Donnelly, K. (Eds.) (2013). *An avalanche is coming. Higher education and the revolution ahead*. London, The Institute for  
305 Public Policy Research.  
306 Beck, D., Kovan, K. (2010). *A spiral dynamics: managing values, leadership and change in the XXI century*. Saint Petersburg, St.  
307 Petersburg, 132.  
308 Bezdukhov, V.P., Zhirnova, T.V. (2008) The axiological sphere of the student's consciousness: a diagnostics and formation. Moscow,  
309 Moscow Psychology-Social Institution, 243.  
310 Bobneva, M.I.(1995) The axiological priorities of an individual and the group. Moscow, 212.  
311 Inglehart R.F., Abramson P. (1995) Value change in global perspective. Michigan, University of Michigan Press.  
312 Kagan, M.S. (1997) *The philosophical theory of value*. St. Petersburg, Saint Petersburg.  
313 Kiryakova A., Olkhovaja T., Mjasnikova T. (2013) Axiological Self-Determination of University Students in the Contemporary Media  
314 Landscape. *Middle-East Journal of Scientific Research*, 17 (2), 182-186, 1990-9233, DOI: 10.5829 / idosi.mejsr.2013.17.02.  
315 12184.  
316 Kirbyakova, A.V., Olkhovaya, T.A. (2010) *Axiology and Innovation of university education*. Moscow.  
317 Krajewski, V.V. (2001) *The methodology of pedagogy*. Cheboksary.  
318 Ladyzhets, N.S. (2002) *The philosophy and practice of university education*. Izhevsk.  
319 Lapin, N.I. (2003) *The dynamics of the population values in the reformed Russia*. Moscow.  
320 Ogurtsov, A.P. (1993) *Philosophy of science of the Enlightenment*. Moscow.

329 Povzun, V.D. (2011) The mission of the university as an axiological phenomenon. *Electronic scientific journal "Axiology and education  
330 innovation"*, 2, <http://www.orenport.ru/axiology/docs/19/17.pdf>

331 Rozov, N.S. *Culture, values and education development*. Moscow.

332 Schwartz S.H. (2010) Values for Life: How Values Inspire and Motivate Decisions. Ballarat: University of Ballarat.

333 Sobkin, V.S., Pisarskiy, P.S. (1994) Life values and attitude toward education: cross-cultural analysis. Moscow, 332.

334 Stepin, V.S. (2011) Globalization and Dialogue of Cultures: the problem of values. *Century of Globalization*, 2, 8-17.

335 Vyzhletsov, G.P.(1996) *Axiology of culture*. Saint Petersburg, 114.

336 Wolfson, B.L. (1999). *A strategy for the development of education in the West on the threshold of XXI century*. Moscow.

337 Zdravomyslov, A.G. (1986) Requirements. Interests. Values. Moscow.

## **The Concept of the Regional Industrial Cluster Information Support**

**Aleksandra N. Nikolayeva**

*Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia*  
Email: e\_a\_antipova@mail.ru

**Tatiana V. Khalilova**

*Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, Kazan, Russia*

**Vera P. Rukomoinikova**

*Volga State University of Technology, Yoshkar-Ola, Russia*

**Yuri I. Litvin**

*Financial University under the Government of the Russian Federation, Moscow, Russia*

**Guzyal M. Kharisova**

*Kazan State University of Architecture and Engineering, Kazan, Russia*

**Iraida D. Tumbaeva**

*Volga State University of Technology, Yoshkar-Ola, Russia*

**Inessa V. Lebedeva**

*Naberezhnye Chelny Institute of Social-Pedagogical Technologies and Resources, Naberezhnye Chelny, Russia*

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p29

### **Abstract**

One of the priorities and internationally accepted approaches to the management of innovation processes in the global economy is the cluster approach, a product of the integration of economic processes, which is a powerful tool to promote regional development. It has been effectively studied in the article the regional cluster with data items to ensure the effective interaction of all participants in the process of achieving economic goals. The paper presents an algorithm of information modeling of regional industrial cluster, comprising the steps of determining the hierarchical structure of the processes, the organization of all kinds of flows, the description of the logical structure and the information needs of each process. This article is intended for economists, researchers, enterprises executives, professionals in the field of information technology, dealing with information support of manufacturing processes.

**Keywords:** regional industrial cluster; modeling; information support; process approach; information model.

### **1. Introduction**

#### **1.1 Background**

A characteristic feature of the modern development of the Russian economy is the creation of industrial clusters, a set of interrelated companies and related educational and management structures, as a means of ensuring sustainable development of the country regions, forming the basis for economic and political management (Shalmina, 2008; Vakorin, 2013). The assembly of the end-product, making its constituent parts and components should have a cluster, local character, while reducing production costs and improving the quality and performance of the final product. The

58 development of Russian production in the new economy lies in finding strategic partners, a transfer of technologies and  
59 further clustering of companies producing the end-product with new technologies and requirements, manufacturers of  
60 materials, service, financial and scientific companies, forming a regional industrial cluster (Tsikhan, 2003). Creative  
61 activity of clusters consists in the fact that most of their members do not compete directly with each other, but serve  
62 different segments of the industry.

63 **1.2 Status of a problem**

64 To improve the competitiveness of the region on the basis of the cluster approach requires specific strategy for the  
65 development of an existing or projected industrial cluster, concentration of factors and resources that give a competitive  
66 advantage through the development of high-tech industry. Regional clusters are the base points of market growth for the  
67 sector of the state economy, they increase, in particular, the international competitiveness of the country. Currently, a  
68 cluster policy in the Russian Federation is at the stage of formation and development. The cluster theory was considered  
69 most completely in the works of the American scientist M. Porter (Porter, 2006), there also may be distinguished scientific  
70 works of foreign and domestic scholars (Jones, 2006; Feser, 1998; Titov, 2009 and others.).

71 At the same time, despite the availability of works in the field of development of the clusters theory, many issues of  
72 structuring and evaluation of the economic information, creation of clusters information support remain currently almost  
73 unexplored. The number of cluster subjects, its employees, resource availability, customer intimacy, competitors, as well  
74 as suppliers of components, materials and services – is only a part of the factors contributing to the development of  
75 clusters and regions in which they are located. No less important role play the flows of information, its transparency, a  
76 unique standardization system of activities of subjects of cluster relations and business processes (Pogodina, Zadorova,  
77 2009; Nigmatyanova, 2011; Sirazetdinov, 2010; Tatarkin, Lavrikova, 2008).

78 **1.3 Analysis of foreign experience in the field of development of regional industrial clusters**

79 Analyzing foreign experience of regional industrial clusters functioning: (the USA (computer, automobile, an  
80 entertainment cluster), Canada (biotech, a high-tech cluster), United Kingdom (biopharmaceutical, educational), France  
81 (perfumery and cosmetics, food), Switzerland (biotechnological, financial), Finland (forest, a cluster of information and  
82 communication technologies, energy, metallurgy, machine building), India (a cluster on the production of woven and  
83 knitted fabrics, food, machine-tool, a leather production cluster, pharmaceutical), China (automobile, high-tech, a steel  
84 production cluster, electro –technical, a cluster for the production of mobile phones), Japan (electro –technical,  
85 automobile, an information technology cluster, biotechnological), one can systematize an extensive experience in the  
86 development of competitive clusters in a sustainable competitive advantage over other regions due to higher productivity,  
87 innovation development and new types of businesses (Evstigneeva, Evstigneev, 2004; Tatarkin, 2008). Two main models  
88 of cluster policy function in the economic development of clusters: the Anglo-Saxon (the USA, the UK, Australia) – this is  
89 a market model in which the role of the federal government is to reduce the barriers and to form a method of operation of  
90 the regional authorities and key clusters stakeholders; the continental model (Japan, Republic of Korea, Singapore,  
91 Sweden, France and others.) in which a federal policy plays a crucial role in the development of clusters.

92 It seems necessary that such structured information support to exist, that would allow to identify and diagnose the  
93 condition of all the components of the regional industrial cluster at any point of time. Such interaction requires a special  
94 structural organization of information support of all processes of the cluster, using the mechanism of standardization, and  
95 information technology at all stages of the product life cycle, from design and manufacturing to modernization and  
96 recycling of the industrial end-product.

97 **2. Materials and Methods**

98 **2.1 Conceptual provisions of the process approach to the business process modeling**

99 The proposed by authors (Kovalev, Kovalev, 2009) the treatment of the process approach allows us to formulate the  
100 notion of processes for the regional industrial cluster as a stream of activity of each regional industrial cluster subject, the  
101 result is a final product that represents value for the consumer.

102 Thus, the activity of any subject of the regional industrial cluster can be described by a set of business processes,  
103 regardless of the type of goods or services produced. This definition is specified in Vakorin's materials (Vakorin, 2006),  
104 which state that the set of enterprise activities should bring satisfaction from the end-product to the customer. In this

112 context the "customer" means the person who receives the results of the process. In our case, within reviewing the  
113 regional industrial cluster activities, customers of the process can be both external (consumers of goods or services) and  
114 internal (the next process in the cluster processes network).

115 Certainly, the process approach is not just a description of the sequence of actions to transform something, here  
116 except the technology of certain business processes performing must be initially determined the "owner" who is  
117 responsible for the effectiveness of the process (ISO terminology), as well as requirements to the resources (personnel,  
118 equipment, tools, production environment, information, etc.), the criteria for the process effectiveness evaluation and the  
119 satisfaction of its customers.

120 The process approach implements the transition to the resource-saving organizational structure (Lean production)  
121 (Womeck, Jones, 2006) of the regional industrial cluster which allows you:

- 122 - to reduce the number of levels of decision-making by increasing the performers' responsibility in each of the  
123 selected business processes;
- 124 - to improve the quality of products or services, and the enterprise activity as a whole by means of orientation  
125 on the end-product and customer satisfaction;
- 126 - to operate successfully in a dynamic market with effective use of budgeting and management accounting  
127 principles, as the production restructuring is carried out within the only one structural unit of the regional  
128 industrial cluster;
- 129 - to automate the technology of business processes execution of the regional industrial cluster by creating the  
130 information support of processes.

## 131 132 2.2 *The use of the process approach to the design of the regional industrial cluster*

133 To create an information support of the regional industrial cluster in compliance with the properties of integrity,  
134 completeness, relevance of economic information it is necessary to:

- 136 1. Select the basic processes of the regional industrial cluster;
- 137 2. Define the boundaries of the business processes of the regional industrial cluster;
- 138 3. Set the "process owner", i.e. the official who is responsible for the progress and results of the process - and  
139 he/she will be a source and a recipient of economic information of the regional industrial cluster;
- 140 4. Identify the procedure or the established way of doing business process (documentation describing the  
141 technology of works or indicators of a process);
- 142 5. Ensure the necessary and sufficient number of control points (or matching) inside the business process  
143 through the process indicators - statistical data about the efficiency and performance of the process and  
144 evaluation of process customer satisfaction.

## 145 146 2.3 *The definition of the regional industrial cluster processes*

147 In the scientific literature (Repin, Eliferov, 2006; Sirazetdinov, Brazhkina, 2010 and others) it is indicated that all the  
148 processes of the organization are divided into four types: management processes, core processes (life cycle processes),  
149 the processes of resources provision and processes of measurement, analysis and improving. Analyzing the economic  
150 cluster processes outlined in the article, let's define the basic processes of the regional industrial cluster in accordance  
151 with the nature of the enterprises activities - subjects of the cluster:

- 152 - The production process of the end-product;
- 153 - The process of resources delivery to produce the end-product;
- 154 - The process of the end-product marketing;
- 155 - The process of developing knowledge-intensive production technologies and personnel training for the  
156 regional industrial cluster, that is, science and education.

157 On the basis of the distinguished basic processes of the regional industrial cluster further there will be carried out a  
158 documentation of the process, i.e. it will be done the accountancy of its inputs and outputs, the mechanisms of  
159 functioning, the necessary resources, the system of indicators and will be developed the infological model based on the  
160 selected methodology of the process modeling, will be defined performance indicators and activities efficiency of the  
161 regional industrial cluster.

166

### 3. Results

167

#### 3.1 Analysis of the dynamics of the regional industrial cluster

168

Integration of different organizations into the industrial cluster is motivated by the agreed requirements to suppliers and dealers, reducing costs on the implementing of new production technologies by means of production output, increase of the potential market for engineering and consulting services, including for small businesses, through the introduction of subcontracting in the performance of complex projects and programs, increase the ability of enterprises, including small ones, to attract investments and grants; a more effective system of access to foreign partners and new markets, as well as absolute extension of access to information on the market needs and small businesses products and services promotion to the market of large enterprises.

169

The union into the cluster, based on the integration, forms not a random concentration of a variety of scientific and technological inventions, but a certain system of dissemination of new knowledge and technologies. In this case, the most important condition for the effective transformation of inventions into innovations and innovations into competitive advantages is the formation of a network of sustainable information links between all cluster members. Their creation is extremely important for transition of the economy on an innovative way of development; that requires constant information contacts of innovation process participants, allowing to adjust the research, the experimental development and the production process.

170

Such interaction requires special structural organization of information support of all processes of the cluster using the mechanism of standardization and information technologies at all stages of the product life cycle, from design and manufacturing to modernization and recycling of the end-product production.

171

#### 3.2 The structuring of the regional industrial cluster economic information based on the process approach

172

It is necessary to determine the type of objectives, a methodic of their solution and the necessary amount of economic information for developing cluster structures in the regional economy. Grouping of objectives of cluster policy is given in a table 1.

173

Table 1. Ways of solving regional cluster policy objectives

174

Objectives	Methods and ways of solving
Diagnostics of Clusters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Development of the cluster identification methodic</li><li>• Development of the cluster competitiveness evaluation methods</li><li>• The methodic for priority clusters selecting;</li><li>• Priority clusters ranking from the standpoint of regional development</li></ul>
Cluster Initiatives Maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Allocation of the organization-facilitator and contribution to its efforts to form a cluster;</li><li>• Promotion of the establishment of the group leaders and organization of workshops with the participation of the facilitator, the group leaders, representatives of the authorities;</li><li>• Institutionalization of the cluster initiative;</li><li>• Development of the cluster vision, areas of its activities, the strategic plan, the action plan for its implementation;</li><li>• Acceptance of the resolution on the Coordinating Council establishment for the formation and development of the regional cluster, etc.;</li></ul>
Promotion of Clusters' Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Facilitation of implementation means for the cluster development;</li><li>• Organizational assistance in coordinating the cluster members' efforts;</li><li>• Support the creation and development of infrastructure;</li><li>• Assistance in the personnel training and education;</li><li>• Tax and other benefits for the cluster members and others.</li></ul>
Monitoring of Clusters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Creating a system of cluster development indicators and the methodic of its data collection and analysis;</li><li>• Evaluating the cluster effectiveness as a whole and for its individual members;</li><li>• A system of clusters efficiency monitoring in the region</li></ul>

175

When analyzing the solving methods and forms of each objectives, it is necessary to have such structured information resources that would identify and diagnose the condition of all the components of the regional industrial cluster at any

199 time, in other words - the creation of information support (Moiseeva, 2002; Vasiliev, 1994) of the regional industrial cluster  
200 would greatly contribute to solving an urgent problem of the regional industrial cluster activity evaluation.

201 Economic information, included into the information support of the regional industrial cluster at all levels, is very  
202 diverse in its content. At the level of enterprises, a component of the regional industrial cluster, they are:

- 203 - description of technology and production conditions;
- 204 - technical characteristics of the production means (firstly, equipment);
- 205 - market conditions (prices, volume of demand);
- 206 - data on working capital;
- 207 - data on staff;
- 208 - data on the availability and resource requirements;
- 209 - standards, targets;
- 210 - collection of indicators (capital intensity, profitability, cost value);
- 211 - various orders, instructions, methodic, etc..

212 The input information of the regional industrial cluster comes from outside. The part of it, the initial information,  
213 comes from the object of management and is obtained by direct measurement or calculation. For cluster subjects  
214 engaged in industrial production it is the volume of output, the number of defective goods, the number of workers, the  
215 downtime, the stores in the warehouse, etc. The initial information contacts most closely with a particular activity of  
216 managed economic units and includes both slowly varying (relatively constant) and operational data.

217 The internal information of the regional industrial cluster includes regulatory reference, accounting and planned  
218 information of all enterprises – that is a component of the cluster.

219 The receiving of output data should be considered the final result of the regional industrial cluster information  
220 processing, the data which are distributed among the subjects of the cluster (for example, the foundation of economic  
221 incentives, the volume and structure of investments, reallocation of resources, etc.) and the regional authorities (for  
222 example, reporting).

### 223 3.3 *The algorithm of the regional industrial cluster information modeling*

224 Taking into account the information aspect of modeling, considered in this paper, we suggest the following sequence  
225 (algorithm) of modeling:

226 Step 1: Select the basic processes of the upper, middle and lower level of regional industrial cluster functioning  
227 based on ISO 9000: 2000. Here on the upper hierarchical level the logic of interaction of regional industrial cluster  
228 subjects is described, at the middle level - the interaction of production processes, and then (on the lower level) -  
229 consumer information technology in the work of individual experts on their work places. Thus the process parameters is  
230 the information - process indicators and criteria which help the process "owner" (person in charge) and cluster  
231 management to judge the effectiveness of the process and the customer satisfaction of processes results.

232 Step 2 - Build a tree of processes, including the processes of regional industrial cluster and their hierarchy. At the  
233 top level of the tree the business processes are divided into three groups: basic, providing and management.

234 Step 3: Create a conceptual model of the regional industrial cluster, describing all its subjects, as well as material  
235 and information flows. The model is based on the DFD (Data Flow Diagramming) notation and allows reflecting the  
236 structural units of the regional industrial cluster and the interaction between them through information flows. The model  
237 provides an opportunity to reflect external, towards the system, sources and data destinations, logic functions, flows and  
238 data storage to be accessed.

239 Step 4: Distinguish by ABC-analysis significant from the point of view of the modeling purpose the economic  
240 information of each of the processes of the upper hierarchical level of the regional industrial cluster quantitative and  
241 qualitative indicators, i.e., classify processes indicators according to their importance and significance level. All processes  
242 indicators basing on the ranking are divided into categories according to the degree of influence on the final result, the  
243 rating is built in order of decreasing importance of the indicator with the distinguishing of groups A, B and C.

244 Step 5: Using the object-oriented approach, we carry out building of the information model of basic processes of  
245 the regional industrial cluster through the notation UML (Unified Modeling Language).

246 In the basis of the proposed approach the processes interaction of the regional industrial cluster is fulfilling through  
247 an organized unique information environment (space) containing a specially structured information (knowledge base in  
248 the discipline). This approach will enable the construction of a dynamic infological model of the regional industrial cluster.

249 Step 6: The model reflection through indicative indicators of the processes on the stage of transition from the  
250 implementation of previously submitted models to creation of information support for the regional industrial cluster in the

253 form of a real information system or a database.

254 This multi-component modeling in accordance with the above algorithm and obtained at each stage models will let:  
255 to create a multidimensional information field (software) of the regional industrial cluster processes; to reflect the current  
256 status of the cluster subjects by means of evaluating the significant parameters of the processes; to ensure a real  
257 functioning quality system in enterprises - subjects of the cluster as the initial basis for constructing and evaluating is the  
258 standard of ISO 9001: 2000 group; to implement the accumulation of statistics on the condition of regional industrial  
259 cluster processes and its analysis for operational management and the efficiency increase of regional industrial cluster  
260 activity; to define the methodology of qualitative and quantitative measurements and evaluations of the regional industrial  
261 cluster processes in order to determine the desired state achievement.

262 **4. Discussions**

263

264 Existing models (logical, production, frame-based, net, object-oriented, special, complex) do not provide all the necessary  
265 key requirements (Bashmakov, Bashmakov 2005; Karabutov, 2009; Semakin, 2005), therefore it is necessary to create  
266 the model that supports the optimal functioning of regional economic cluster and serves as a basis for the development of  
267 an automated system of the cluster management.

268 Due to description of the regional industrial cluster processes, identification and distinguishing efficiency indicators  
269 and performance of its processes, the process owners and regional management structure of industrial clusters receive a  
270 single technology of work performance through the description and standardization of process technologies, access to  
271 information resources, ensuring transparency of cluster subjects, parameters for the cluster activity evaluation, the  
272 mechanism for making management decisions based on an accurate information and facts.

273 **5. Conclusions**

274

275 The structure of the proposed approach to information modeling of the regional economic cluster includes the main  
276 processes of the cluster and the relevant parameters of these processes. The presentation form of the model and the  
277 level of its detailization is determined by the modeling objectives, this form becomes the criterion for the end of the  
278 modeling. The final result of this process is a set of closely interrelated descriptions, since the top-level description of the  
279 overall system and ending with the detailed description of parts or operations of the regional industrial cluster.

280 Thanks to the use of information models and systems of information integration it is provided the effective  
281 implementation of business technologies in a single information space, integration and optimization of information  
282 interaction of cluster members. In the end, we form a single information space, providing information interaction of the  
283 product life cycle participants: design companies, manufacturing companies, suppliers, service organizations and the end  
284 user.

285 **6. Acknowledgments**

286

287 The authors thank all participants of this study for their kind cooperation.

288 **References**

289

290 Bashmakov, A.I. & I.A. Bashmakov (2005). Intelligent information technology. Moscow publishing MSTU Bauman: 304.

291 Evstigneeva, L.P. & R.N. Evstigneev (2004). Globalization and Regionalism: Lessons for Russia. Journal of Social studies and the  
292 present, №1: 118.

293 Feser, E. (1998). Old and New Theories of Industry Clusters, in Steiner. Clusters and Regional Specialization, Pion Limited. London: 78.

294 Karabutov, N.M. (2009). Structural identification systems. Analysis of the information structures. Moscow publishing house  
295 «LIBROKOM»: 165.

296 Kovalev, S.M. & V.M. Kovalev, (2006). Business processes, basic standards of their description. Journal of Directory economist, №11:  
297 245.

298 Markov, L.S. (2006). Economic clusters: identification and evaluation of the effectiveness and activities. Novosibirsk publishing house SB  
299 RAS IE PPO: 68.

300 Moiseeva, P.K. (2002). Upravlenie marketing: theory, practice, information technology: the manual. Moscow publishing house «Finance  
301 and Statistics»: 304.

302 Nigmatyanova, E.S. (2011). Modeling the processes of regional industrial cluster. Journal of Young scientist, №3: 53.

303 Pogodina, T.P. & T.V. Zadorova (2009). Evaluation of the competitiveness of the economy and trends clustering regions of the Volga



## **The Methodology of Complex Continuous Training of the Students of Technical Universities to Innovative Activities**

**Izabella D. Belonovskaya**

**Aleksander E. Shukhman**

Orenburg State University, Orenburg, Russia  
Email: i251589@mail.ru

**Marina A. Studyannikova**

Orenburg branch of Volga state university of telecommunications and informatics, Orenburg, Russia

**Natalia M. Minyaeva**

**Elena M. Ezerskaya**

Orenburg State University, Orenburg, Russia

**Olga F. Piralova**

Omsk State Transport University, Omsk, Russia

**Dilyara F. Barsukova**

Kumertau branch of Orenburg State University, Kumertau, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p36

### **Abstract**

The urgency of preparing students for innovative activities is connected with the increasing requirements of the modern economy for the specialists' competencies. The paper presents a methodology for the integrated continuous training of the students of technical universities to innovative activity. The methodological basis of the study is backed with the systemic, competence-based and resource-based approaches. The methodology presents the system of competencies of innovation activities including five levels and four components at each level. The training is carried out within the three stages: the guidance stage, the formative stage and prospective stage. For every stage we have determined the objectives, mechanisms, approaches, teaching tools and planned results. The experimental testing of the methods has allowed to identify the main factors of successive teaching. The results of the study may be useful for researchers and practitioners studying the problems of innovative engineering education.

**Keywords:** methods; engineering education; innovation; innovative learning technologies.

### **1. Introduction**

At present, the most important challenge to the development of innovative industries (such as information technology, aeronautics, innovative engineering, biotechnology) is a shortage of highly qualified personnel proficient in the methodology and technology of developing innovative products. The national educational and professional standards, the international recommendations include the requirements for the innovative competencies of the graduates. Training the students for innovation activities is a mandatory criterion for public and professional accreditation of the education programs in engineering and technology.

The Strategy of innovative development of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020 sets the most important task of developing human resources in science, education, technology and innovation including the adaptation of the education system in order to develop the competencies, skills and behaviors from childhood that are necessary for

58 an innovative society and knowledge-driven economy, as well as the formation of a system of continuous education.

59 The Strategy presents the core competencies of innovation that should be formed in the system of continuous  
60 education:

- 61 - the ability and willingness to lifelong learning, continuous improvement, retraining and self-training,  
62 occupational mobility, the aspiration for the new;
- 63 - the ability to think critically;
- 64 - the ability and willingness to a reasonable risk, creativity and entrepreneurial spirit, ability to work  
65 independently, willingness to work in a team and in a highly competitive environment;
- 66 - the foreign languages skills, which implies the ability to free everyday, business and professional  
67 communication.

68 Therefore, the development of the technique of formation of innovation competencies in continuing education is an  
69 urgent problem, which has been solved in our study. Under the innovation activity we mean a set of scientific,  
70 technological, organizational, financial and commercial activities, including the investments into new knowledge aimed at  
71 obtaining a technologically new or improved products or processes.

72 The problem of educating students for innovative activity has been widely discussed in the scientific and  
73 methodological literature.

74 Therefore, the article of Agranovich (Agranovich 2003) introduces the term "innovative engineering education" as  
75 the process and result of purposeful formation of specific knowledge, skills and methodological culture, as well as  
76 complex training in the field of engineering and technology for the innovative engineering activities through  
77 the appropriate content and methods training. It is proposed to use active learning innovative technologies such as contextual  
78 learning, problem-based learning, project-based approach and others.

79 The article (Temple, 2004) describes the experience of teaching innovation strategies in the educational programs  
80 of Glasgow Caledonian University (UK). The educational programs include training in all phases of the innovation process  
81 including the establishment of small businesses. When training the following principles have been applied: the principle of  
82 active learning (action learning), the principle of cyclic training (double loop learning), the principle of teaching basing on  
83 individual professional and real life experience of the students (experiential learning) and others.

84 A. Berglund's article (Berglund, 2012) examines the innovation from two sides - as a result of the students' training  
85 and as the technology in the course of their training. The innovative competencies become the most important result of  
86 studying in higher education and the programs that do not develop competencies are considered obsolete. The  
87 employers' surveys show that 95% of companies experience a shortage of engineering personnel because of the  
88 discrepancy of the level of training with modern requirements.

89 The modern recommendations for the modernization of engineering education are called CDIO (Conceive, Design,  
90 Implement, Operate) (Crawly, 2013). The innovations in CDIO embed in the learning environment as an integral part. The  
91 education program should provide for at least two opportunities: to gain experience of designing and implementation  
92 activities which develop the skills in designing the products, the processes and systems as well as the ability to apply  
93 knowledge in practice. The expertise can be achieved in terms of the graduation projects, apprenticeship and internship.

94 It also assumes the widespread use of the integrated education involving interdisciplinary complex tasks. It is  
95 desirable to attract employer representatives from the real enterprises of engineering and technology. In addition we  
96 recommend the use of practice-oriented methods of active learning when the students work in situations that simulate  
97 professional engineering activities such as design, simulation and case-study.

98 The article of Eyerer (Eyerer, 2003) discusses the features of the project-oriented approach in American  
99 universities. The project approach involves teaching centered on case studies. A case is a description of the actual  
100 situation from engineering practice. The students are required to analyze the case, to apply knowledge of engineering  
101 and technology, management and production organization and offer the most effective ways to solve the problem. The  
102 project technologies are particularly important for the teamwork. In this case, the team is offered the cases that fully  
103 imitate true engineering problems. Prototyping is widely used as a more simple process that is easier to manage within  
104 educational objects.

105 The article of Enmark (Enmark, 2005) presents several innovative technologies including contextual learning.  
106 Contextual learning involves the study of theoretical knowledge in relation to their specific application in the future  
107 professional activity. Contextual learning increases students' motivation, results in deep knowledge.

108 The teaching technology based on experience is widely represented in the study of Kolb (Kolb, 2001). All the  
109 students' activities can be classified according to the degree of abstraction varying from a concept to a certain experience  
110 and according to the degree of activity that varies from simple observation and passive study to an active experiment.

111 It is necessary to manage the teaching process with specific actions, to deduce the generalities and abstraction on

112 the students' own experience.

113 The article of Muratov (Muratov, 2008) examines the use of competence-based approach while designing the  
114 teaching programs for the students' innovation activity in the field of engineering and technology. The authors have  
115 justified the need to introduce a competencies related to the field of innovation.

116 On the assumption of the submitted competencies we have submitted the teaching content in the field of  
117 innovation including a core which is invariant to all areas and levels of training, providing the students with universal and  
118 professional competencies that are common for all levels of technical (technological) education programs, and the  
119 variable part reflecting the particular implementation of the innovative projects in a particular subject area.

120 A comprehensive system of training for a bachelor degree for innovation is presented in the study of Naumkin  
121 (Naumkin, 2008). The author suggests to develop the ability for innovative engineering in the course of teaching technical  
122 disciplines. It is necessary to integrate the fundamental science and applied engineering disciplines and extracurricular  
123 students' work in academic competition and research environment.

124 The approach to training the graduate students for innovation is presented in Butler's study (Butler, 2006). The  
125 authors have developed a model of training for a master's degree in engineering and technology to provide innovation  
126 and specified the didactic conditions for its implementation. The analysis of the master's core activities has shown a close  
127 relationship between innovative and research activities.

## 128 2. Methodological Framework

### 130 2.1 The system approach

131 In our research the system approach has become foundational. The specificity of the system approach is to consider the  
132 process of research competencies formation in terms of the integrated system of its components, in the variety of their  
133 connections and relationships that are in constant development. It contributes to the identification of the integrated  
134 system properties and quality characteristics that are missing in the system components.

### 135 2.2 The competence-based approach

136 The second important methodological approach is the competence-based approach centered around the concepts of  
137 competence and competency. For our research the competence-based approach determines the competencies as the  
138 key component of the education content model. A competence as a complex object consists of the content-related  
139 components: knowledge, skills, values, experience. In the structure of the competence we have identified the content-  
140 related levels determining the degree of autonomy, responsibility, creativity of the related activities. Using a complex  
141 structure allows to determine the student's level of competence.

### 142 2.3 The resource-based approach

143 While arranging the students' training for innovation the educators should also consider the possibility of practical  
144 implementation of the submitted approaches. To achieve this the resource-based approach seems the most useful.  
145 Applying the resource-based approach in designing the model of students' training for innovation activity involves the  
146 assessment of the organizational and resource supply of the proposed technologies for implementation.

### 147 2.4 The principles of training the students for innovative activity

148 The effective training of the students for innovative activity can be carried out only under some methodological principles:  
149 interdisciplinarity, continuity, professional orientation, the subject's activity, integrity. We have studied every principle:

- 150 1. The principle of interdisciplinarity requires the introduction of innovative technologies of active learning in all  
151 general education, general technical and professional disciplines. The innovation activity requires a deep  
152 knowledge of economics, legal and social aspects of innovation implementation, so it is necessary to use  
153 complex projects and assignments including both the technical components and marketing, organizational,  
154 legal ones.
- 155 2. The principle of continuity requires the arrangement of training for innovation at all levels while ensuring the  
156 continuity of educational content and continuous expansion of the specialist's scope of innovation raising his  
157 awareness in the field of innovation.

166 3. The principle of professional-orientation supposes training for innovation that can only be achieved with a  
167 constant focus of training on the future professional activity. The innovative training should not be detached  
168 from real engineering problems, it is necessary for the students to know the specifics of innovation in their  
169 professional field.

170 4. The principle of subject's activity. Achieving the mastery of innovation activities is only possible with the use of  
171 innovative forms of active learning like the problem-based, project-based learning, learning from experience.  
172 In addition, the student should take the advantage of the university innovative environment, its infrastructure,  
173 innovative events: seminars, conferences, contests and competitions.

174 5. The principle of integrity. The national and international experience in training students for innovation shows  
175 that the significant results can be achieved by combining the material, personnel, financial resources of the  
176 educational organization and the employers as the representatives of industry innovation. The interaction of  
177 education and industry can be performed in a number of areas. It may include excursions, practices and  
178 internships, the experts from industry participating in designing the syllabus of the educational process, its  
179 implementation, assessing the training efficiency, using real industrial problems and projects.

180

### 181 3. Results

182

#### 183 3.1 *The content of the model of training students for innovation*

184 The developed model of teaching students for innovative activity consists of the following interrelated components: the  
185 target, structural, procedural, technological, effective, evaluative.

##### 186 3.1.1 *The target component of the model*

187 The target component of the model includes the hierarchy of the educational objectives the most important of which is to  
188 train the students for effective innovation activity in today's innovation economy. There are also secondary objectives  
189 related: the study of the theoretical foundations of innovation, technological, economic, legal aspects of the innovation  
190 process; the experience in implementing the innovative projects, teamwork, management and division of responsibilities;  
191 development of the research skills, creative abilities and creative thinking; increasing the students' motivation to train for  
192 their future profession in the field of innovative industries.

##### 193 3.1.2 *The structural component of the model*

194 The structural unit of the model is a description of the major structural components of the innovation competencies  
195 developed during the course:

201 1. The pragmatist component includes a set of professional skills.

202 2. The cognitive component of the competence supposes a body of knowledge.

203 3. The axiological component is presented with a system of values, attitudes, rules and principles of behavior in  
204 professional community and professional activities.

205 4. The empirical component describes the specialist's experience.

##### 206 3.1.3 *The procedural component of the model*

207 The procedural component determines the main stages of training.

208 A guidance stage aims to develop professional knowledge, skills, initial experience and axiological attitudes in the  
209 field of innovation providing the students with the orientation of innovation.

210 The result: formation of the general scheme and orientation foundations of innovation, accumulation of the guiding  
211 methods of innovation activity, the emergence of structural and content-related components of the innovation  
212 competence components - the cognitive, operational, empirical and axiological.

213 The formative stage: the development of preformed professional knowledge, skills, experience and axiological  
214 relations in the field of innovation providing initial willingness to innovate. The result: the knowledge about the innovative  
215 methods of operation, the ability to perform innovation, receiving the initial experience in innovation, as well as formation  
216 of axiological attitude to innovation, to the need of innovative transformation.

217 The prospective stage: formation of innovation competencies as the integration of structural and content-related

220 components - the cognitive, operational, empirical and axiological.  
221

222 **3.1.4 The technological component of the model**

223  
224 The technological component presents active innovative technologies and means of teaching applied at each stage of  
225 teaching.

226 These technologies and tools include special courses, professionally oriented thematic meetings, seminars,  
227 disputes, excursions at the guidance stage of the training; professionally focused tasks and project assignments,  
228 innovative engineering games at the formative stage of the training, innovative problem situations, case studies, projects,  
229 innovative apprenticeship at the prospective stage of education.

230 The problematic manufacturing situation represents a single, integrated, relatively consistent set of circumstances  
231 conditioned by a certain working situation to be solved by means of innovation.

232 The cases of innovative production content represent the structured (or semistructured) description of the existing  
233 crisis situation that has resulted in some difficulties for further production development.

234 The innovative engineering game is a kind of integrative quasi-professional activities aimed at the development of  
235 perception and acquisition of the innovative engineering reality by the students through the simulation game recreating  
236 the roles of the main behavior types of the engineers within certain game-driven models of the engineer professional  
237 work.

238 The innovative engineering tasks implemented in the educational university process represent a didactic model of  
239 the problematic engineering situation related to its main types - the design-and-engineering, managerial, research,  
240 experimental that contains the data and conditions necessary and sufficient to resolve it with available knowledge and  
241 experience in order to develop the engineering competence of the future professionals of the field.

242 The apprenticeship at manufacture as a part of the process of vocational education of the technical college  
243 student has the greatest potential to create conditions for the formation of innovation competencies.

244  
245 **3.2 The efficiency component**

246  
247 The efficient component describes the educational result in the form of the following levels of competencies identified in  
248 our previous publications (Belonovskaya, 2012; Shukhman, 2013):

249 1- readiness to practical action according to a typical sample.  
250 2- readiness for self-regulated responsible actions.  
251 3- readiness for the applied independent practice in innovative environments.  
252 4- readiness for the design, construction, implementation and realization of the innovative products, technologies  
253 and services.  
254 5- willingness to research and forecast in the field of innovation.

255 The content of the competencies has been developed on the basis of the TUNING project recommendations  
256 centered on the professional standards offered by the employers for a variety of engineering and technology fields.

257  
258 **3.2.1 The evaluation component**

259  
260 The evaluation criteria includes the criteria for assessing the effectiveness of the system of training the students for  
261 innovation:

262 1. A motif-based criterion - the criterion reflects the direction, goals and objectives of training students for  
263 innovation.  
264 2. A system-procedural criterion - the criterion that assesses the dynamics and quality of the process of  
265 educating the students to innovate.  
266 3. An effectiveness criterion - the criteria that characterizes the level of achieving the planned level of targeted  
267 training of the students for innovation.  
268 4. A resource criterion - the criterion that characterizes the availability of the necessary material, human and  
269 other resources to effectively teach students for innovation.  
270 5. The innovative criterion - the criterion characterizing the degree of novelty and innovative tools, methods and  
271 techniques of training used in students' training for innovation.

274

#### 4. Discussions

275

276 The individual elements of the developed model: the competencies framework, the system of criteria, the system of  
277 innovative technologies and learning tools have been tested in relation to the bachelor's and master's degree in  
278 "Engineering", "Information and Computing Equipment", "Aircraft", "Power and Electrical Engineering" in the Orenburg  
279 State University. The analysis of the experience of implementation of this education has allowed to identify the major  
280 successful factors for the formation of innovation competencies.

281

1. The factor of the long-term goals is characterized by the fact that the determination of the long-term prospects  
282 on the basis of existing competitive advantages and innovative capacity creates opportunities for planning the  
283 future, more responsible and qualitative training in specific priority areas, focusing on sunrise areas of  
284 knowledge and rapidly developing areas of activity, differentiation of the strategy of innovative development.
2. The factor of continuity of the formative processes in modern higher education is that the education standards  
285 have a successive character, in this regard the graduates from various levels and stages of education will be  
286 able to continue expanding the existing educational and innovation competencies at the next level or stage.
3. The factor of university focus on high achievement helps to attract talented young people into higher schools,  
287 to retain the talented members of the academic staff, to attain the university image perfection and increase its  
288 ranking.
4. The factor of integration of the university and enterprise resources provides the students and the university  
289 with transition from a scarce number of disciplines and highly-specialized qualifications as the knowledge  
290 formally confirmed by a diploma to a set of core competencies and ability and willingness to perform certain  
291 innovative activities that are significantly demanded in the workplace. The integration of the scientific, financial  
292 and material resources of the university and the company provides the development and implementation of  
293 multidisciplinary suprasectoral computer technologies to create significant and unique scientific and  
294 educational practical groundwork through the systematic capitalization and repeated use of transdisciplinary  
295 new knowledge in practice, to establish rational, efficient schemes and algorithms of the engineering  
296 (polytechnic) transfer system, which is essential for to develop the innovative competence.
5. The factor of intensification of education is related both to the introduction into the teaching process the  
297 technology of careful management and selection of the most productive and effective teaching technologies.  
298 The integrated informatization of education, the introduction of smart technologies create a new educational  
299 environment in which teaching changes its characteristics and provides the students with a wider range of  
300 innovative competencies in a shorter time. These technologies of intensive training include, in particular, the  
301 development of a system of regular participation of the students and staff in joint processing of the real  
302 projects (within the framework of virtual project-oriented teams) on request on the basis of the advanced  
303 acquiring and applying the key competencies and the technologies of computer engineering.
6. The factor of actualizing the students' resources describes the opportunities for students to acquire the  
304 innovative competence. All the technologies and means of competencies formation including the tasks,  
305 assignments, games, case studies, problem situations, work practice, primarily interact with the previous  
306 experience of the learner and rely on it and then create new opportunities for its actualization.

312

#### 5. Conclusion

313

314 The developed technique of the integrated continuous training of the students in engineering to innovate appeared  
315 promising in the course of experimental testing. The key features of our approach is the continuity of training at all levels  
316 of higher education, integrative learning tools and technologies. The training is carried out in three stages : the guidance  
317 stage, the formative stage and the perspective stage. For each stage the objectives, mechanisms, approaches, learning  
318 tools and deliverables have been determined. The experimental testing of the methods has allowed to identify the main  
319 factors for successful training.

320

#### References

321

322 Belonovskaya, I., Shukhman, A., (2012) Continuous educational programs constructing for training specialists in innovative branches of  
323 economy on the basis of generalized competences system Proceedings of the International Conference on Interactive  
324 Collaborative Learning (ICL 2012), DOI: 10.1109 / ICL.2012.6402100

325 Berglund A. (2012) Do we facilitate an innovative learning environment? Student efficacy in two engineering design projects. Global  
326

327

328      Journal of Engineering Education (vol.14 (1), pp.26-31).  
329      Crawley, EF, Edström, K., & Stanko, T. (2013) Educating engineers for research-based innovation - Creating the learning outcomes  
330      framework. Proceedings of the 9th International CDIO Conference, Cambridge Massachusetts.  
331      Enemark, S. (2005) Innovation in surveying education. *Global J. of Eng. Educ.* (Vol. 6, pp.153-159).  
332      Eyerer, P., Hefer, B. & Krause, B. (2003) The reformation of technical education through project-orientation education (TheoPrax).  
333      *Global J. of Eng. Educ.* (Vol. 4, pp.281-286).  
334      Kolb, DA, Boyatzis, RE, & Mainemelis, C. (2001) Experiential learning theory: Previous research and new directions. *Perspectives on*  
335      *thinking, learning, and cognitive style: The educational psychology series* Mahwah, NJ, Erlbaum. (pp. 227-247).  
336      Shukhman, A., Belonovskaya, I., Motyleva M. (2013) Individual learning path modeling on the basis of generalized competencies system  
337      *Proceedings of the 2013 IEEE Global Engineering Education Conference (EDUCON)* (pp. 1023-1026) DOI: 10.1109 /  
338      EduCon.2013.6530233  
339      Agranovich, B.L., Chuchalin, A.I., Solov'ev, M.A. (2003) The innovative engineering education. *Inzhenernoe obrazovanie*. (N 1, pp. 11-  
340      14.)  
341      Dvoretskiy, S.I., Muratova, E.I., Osina, S.V. (2006) The development and implementation of the model of training for a Master s degree  
342      in engineering and technology for innovation. *Nauka i obrazovanie. Inzhenernoe obrazovanie*. (N 10) URL: <http://technomag.edu.ru/issue/42077.html>  
343      Muratova, E I., Fedorov, I.V. (2009) The competence-based approach to designing programs of higher professional education for  
344      training in the field of engineering and technology to innovate. *Inzhenernoe obrazovanie* (N 5, pp. 48-59).  
345      Naumkin, N.I. (2008) The methodical system of forming the abilities to innovative engineering among the students of technical  
346      universities. Saransk: Izd. Mordovskogo Univ. 172 p.  
347      Temple B.K., Cheremisina I.A, Smith A. (2004) Flexible learning technologies in the innovative university. *Inzhenernoe obrazovanie*. (N  
348      4, pp. 80-87.).  
349

## **The Peculiarities of the Advanced Training of the Future Specialists for the Competitive High-Tech Industry in the Process of Integration of Education, Science and Industry**

Albina R. Shaidullina

Almetyevsk State Oil Institute, 423450, Almetyevsk, Russia  
E-mail: albina-plus@mail.ru

**Shamil F. Sheymardanov**

*Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia*

Yoldyz N. Ganieva

Institute of Technology Branch of Ulyanovsk State Agricultural Academy named after P.A. Stolypin, 433511, Dimitrovgrad, Russia

Sergey A. Yakovlev

Ulyanovsk State Agricultural Academy named after P.A. Stolypin, 432017, Ulyanovsk, Russia

Elmira R. Khairullina

Kazan National Research Technological University, 420015, Kazan, Russia

Milvausha K. Biktemirova

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia

Ilana B. Kashirina

*Amur State University, 675027, Blagoveschensk, Russia*

Doi:10.5901/miss.2015.v6n2s3p43

## Abstract

The urgency of the advanced professional training of the future competitive specialists for a high-tech industry is conditioned by the fact that one of the strategic objectives of modern production is to provide a new generation with the manpower, the leaders of production who can not only purchase and adapt foreign models, but also have the qualification to develop and introduce new home-produced samples, and also be able to quickly adapt to new social and economic conditions. Therefore, this article aims to identify the features of the advanced training of the future specialists for high-tech industry in the process of integration of education, science and industry. The authors have found the distinctive features of the institution providing the advanced training of the future competitive specialists; proposed measures for the development of advanced training; set the requirements to the syllabus and technology of advanced training; discussed the conditions for the implementation of the advanced training of the future competitive specialists in the condition of education, science and industry integration. The issues of this article are of both theoretical and practical value for the management and teaching staff of the vocational education institutions.

**Keywords:** advanced training; integration; education; science; high-tech industry; future specialists.

## 1. Introduction

General globalization leads to understanding the significant role of education and science in the development of modern society - the subject of the demand for a scientific result is not the industry but the education system. The system of education is where the intelligence of the community is built up - the most important resource, but the statistics show that

58 only a few percent of the scientific inventions and background knowledge of science is directly introduced into practice.  
59 Their main consumer is education. Absorbing scientific knowledge in the educational process the youth brings it into  
60 practical activities of the society, and in a highly competitive environment only 6 - 8 percent of the research is transformed  
61 into a new product or process (Erofeev et al., 2007; Ivanov et al., 2015; Shaidullina et al., 2015).

62 For the innovative mode of the economy development in Russia there are some necessary preconditions, namely:  
63 developed science, advanced production and technical capacity, and a good educational system. For example, advanced  
64 methods of vocational training development allowing to background the innovative projects and "breakthrough  
65 technology" in the industry have already proven themselves in the USSR high-tech innovation projects (uranium and  
66 rocket and space industry) (Moses and Burlyukina, 2007).

67 The urgency of the problem comes from the fact that, firstly, there is a constant updating of scientific and technical  
68 information, and secondly, there is a burning need for information not only about the past and present but also about the  
69 future and from the future when you need to make a decision basing on a set of exploratory and intended forecasts  
70 (Sakhieva et al., 2015. Consequently, the education system is facing dramatic changes at all levels with its transition to  
71 problem-based teaching that approach the practical needs of a modern economy where advanced vocational training of  
72 the future professionals is a major preventive measure for their adaptation and social protection.

## 73 2. Literature Review

74 The greatest scientific disagreements occur on the *subject of advance*, i.e. about the syllabus of the advanced education.  
75 Firstly, it seems natural to anticipate in education the changes in science, technology and social life that are most likely to  
76 occur in the near (or distant) future. However, the reality is that even a scientific forecast basing on a thorough analysis of  
77 the phenomena and development trends, unfortunately, in practice can fail badly. Moreover, it has been established that  
78 different methods often bring to diametrically contrary results at the stage of forecast. It is apparent what challenges the  
79 educational science faces when trying to build a model of the syllabus which will be demanded in a few years. "You  
80 cannot give the student the knowledge about laws, regularities, categories of nature and society that are scientifically  
81 unfounded. You can not reveal the operation principles of the techniques and technologies that have not yet been  
82 discovered (Novikov, 1998). Therefore, the principle of advancing from the "bottom", starting from a specific syllabus can  
83 be justified only in a limited number of educational systems and practices: when we are talking about the particular  
84 syllabus and a high probability of its demand from a particular cohort of students (career enhancement focused on the  
85 development of new technologies, retraining specialties with an obviously growing demand in the economy, studying  
86 foreign languages and information technology "for the future"; adaptive training of the convicts enduring the punishment,  
87 etc.).

88 The approach that seems deeper and more interesting from a scientific point of view and practically promising  
89 (albeit with a delayed effect) is the approach to advanced education "from above" shared by the majority of scientists  
90 dealing with this issue. Here, the fundamental elements of the advanced educational syllabus consider not the specific  
91 knowledge and skills but the general characteristics of an educated person, such as the development of general abilities,  
92 aptitudes, interests, and beliefs that contribute to human adaptation to changing life (Bim-Bad, 1998); the ability to use  
93 this knowledge to improve the activities (A.R. Shaidullina); the development of students' personality (Novikov, 2000;  
94 Levina, et al, 2015; Merzon, et al, 2015); basic general knowledge as well as ideological knowledge (Podobed and  
95 Maron, 2009); development of creative abilities, independent learning skills, the abilities to find solutions to complex  
96 problems (L.V. Zanin and others). The advanced education ultimately promotes the establishment of global, noospheric  
97 consciousness, "responsible mind" that can fathom the impending danger and does everything to prevent it (Subetto,  
98 1998, 2000; Ursul, 2008, 2005).

99 However, the scientific study of the advanced education problem is currently carried out only at a general  
100 conceptual level. At the same time it applies to either the education system as a whole or school and vocational  
101 education in particular. The problem of advanced education of adults as such has still not been explored.

## 102 3. Methodological Framework

103 The very idea of advanced vocational education as an essential mechanism of the integration of education and  
104 production lies in the development of personal capabilities to define himself in the world of profession and his training for  
105 the rapidly changing production and sociosphere. The intensification of the advanced professional education, the degree  
106 of its manifestations also become prerequisite for the development of production due to the higher general and  
107 professional readiness of the possible applicants for certain vacancies, which makes the problem of training and

112 retraining for the ever-growing production less urgent.

113 Certainly, the education market is now increasingly appreciating not only highly skilled, but also erudite persons  
114 who can "extract" the necessary knowledge themselves and generate the new one easily. Particularly such all-around  
115 personalities bring to their firms the greatest profit, and therefore are highly-demanded in the labor market. These  
116 graduates can be called elite and be educated within the selected training course - a special system of teaching process  
117 and research work (Manuilov and Fedorov, 2002). Such training can be and is likely to be implemented not only in the  
118 elite, but any university that can concentrate the necessary resources within one or more areas of vocational training  
119 fields for the selected training.

120 In order to qualify the competitive highly-demanded professionals responsible for their own and corporate success  
121 the mechanisms of structuring the educational trajectories and curriculum, the implementation of the educational  
122 technologies should be aimed at the development of four major characteristics of an innovative personality: creativity,  
123 communication, competence and competencies (Lobatskaya, 2007). Meanwhile, one should be aware that for the  
124 different types and fields of innovation activities the correlation of the four "C" should take into account the level and  
125 susceptibility to one or another creative activity, that is, the natural creativity of the person:

126 - for the students who are prone to technical creativity (creative and innovative personality), capable of creating a  
127 new product and bring it to a final demand and assess the creations of other people who have the ability and desire to  
128 bring this product to implementation the educational vector must be focused on acquiring and developing communicative  
129 competence. The areas of demand for the professionals with highly-creative and innovative abilities are the applied  
130 science, education, production and business, and the specialty fades into insignificance;

131 - for the students who are prone to scientific creativity (innovation and creative personality) the educational vector  
132 should be focused on acquiring competence and developing creative abilities. These professionals will be in demand  
133 mostly in fundamental science and education, the institutions with a creative focus (Fayzullina and Saglam, 2014;  
134 Mrathuzina, et al, 2015);

135 - for the students who are prone to public social activities (public innovative personality), the educational vector  
136 should be focused on the acquisition and development of the communicative competence. These professionals will join  
137 the ranks of politicians, public figures, humanitarians of all areas involved in the social and political institutions;

138 - for the students who are prone to organizational performance (organizational and innovative personality) the  
139 educational vector must be directed towards the competencies and developing their own innovative creativity. These  
140 specialists will go the straightest way to business and production where they will take the role of reformers capable of  
141 giving boost to production / business to a high level and make any enterprise the industry leader.

142 The consideration of these models suggests that they fully correspond the existing social order for an innovative  
143 personality as the basis for a society developing through innovative technologies. The author offers the challenge of  
144 developing the national-level approaches to the designing of the educational programs on the basis of the individual  
145 training plans. However, to implement such a far-reaching goal it is necessary to provide the appropriate intellectual  
146 capacities as intelligence creates intelligence, and it requires certain conditions for its own reproduction that are in  
147 contradiction with the fact that the state funds education three times less compared to the Soviet times expecting more  
148 return than 30 years ago. Uneager to be left behind the developed countries the Russian state and society spend 10  
149 times less per student than those countries and expect the results get higher (Plaksiy, 2005). Therefore, this work can be  
150 carried out in the elite university which will lead to the situation when "non-leading" universities will lose the opportunity to  
151 unlock the potential of the promising youth. The above-mentioned factors show that such education will be available only  
152 for a small part of population and will not bring Russia to the strategic objective associated with the creation of mass,  
153 high-quality, affordable and effective higher education the main objective of which is to provide the production with  
154 qualified personnel who can improve it in the post-crisis period.

155 It should also be mentioned that the establishment of the elite universities occurs mainly in the capital cities that  
156 are geographically distant from the enterprises. Many regional universities were established as technical colleges at the  
157 basic enterprises and have accumulated a sufficient experience and valuable links between educational institutions and  
158 industry the loss of which will affect the efficiency of these enterprises.

## 160 4. Results and Discussions

### 161 4.1 The particularities of an educational institution providing the advanced training courses

162 The main features of the institution conducting the advanced training of the specialists for high-tech industries are:

163 - Innovative education on the basis of a unitary training and research process with the use of interdisciplinary

166 problem- and project-oriented educational technologies;  
167 - A system of the selected training of the specialists on the basis of the scientific schools;  
168 - The integration of science, education and innovation;  
169 - The established corporate culture and internal competitive environment of the university;  
170 - The organizational structure relevant to the new tasks and methods of managing the educational institution  
171 based on the government and public management and autonomy;  
172 - the developed infrastructure of interaction between the educational institutions and Russian and foreign  
173 environment.

174  
175 4.2 *The measures for the development of the advanced training system*  
176

177 The main goal of advanced training is to help the businesses survive the economic crisis, maintain the personnel and  
178 prepare them for the post-crisis innovation economy. To achieve this many regions of Russia have introduced a series of  
179 actions for the development of advanced training including:

180 - The development of a system to collect and analyze information about the need of enterprises and  
181 organizations in the advanced training opportunities and provision with the educational services required by  
182 the educational institutions;  
183 - Improving long-term forecast for the balance between manpower and personnel demand with a due regard to  
184 the priorities of the Concept of the long-term socio-economic development up to 2020, including the  
185 appropriate areas for the advanced vocational training;  
186 - Implementation of the order of development and certification of the professional educational programs to meet  
187 the employers' requirements within the uniform methodology (competence approach, modular design,  
188 innovative educational technology);  
189 - Creating the infrastructure programs of the additional vocational education for the advanced training with  
190 various time scales to achieve the results at the educational institutions of various levels involving the  
191 resources of the industrial enterprises and organizations, business structures, research institutions;  
192 - Introduction of the process monitoring and quality control of the results of the advanced training;  
193 - Creating the infrastructure and the development of the regulatory framework of the regional certification  
194 system of professional qualifications (competencies).

195  
196 4.3 *The requirements for the advanced training syllabus*  
197

198 The idea of advanced education is to form a new human consciousness that will outpace the present, as for the  
199 advanced training of the technical specialist the traditional understanding of vocational education as mastering a certain  
200 amount of knowledge acquired through teaching particular subjects is clearly insufficient. Moreover, it is a significant drag  
201 on the ways in forming a new style of thinking of an engineer. The basis for the advanced education should become not  
202 the academic subjects but also the ways of thinking and acting, that is the procedures of reflective nature. Knowledge,  
203 methods of cognition and activities must be connected into the organic integrity.

204 Restructuring the training syllabus requires above all the fundamentalization of the education syllabus, formation of  
205 the innovative thinking and specialized training to transfer the technologies. These requirements equally apply to the  
206 research, design and entrepreneurship training.

207 Fundamentalization of the education syllabus can be achieved by broadening and deepening the interdisciplinary  
208 knowledge focused on problem solving in scientific, design and entrepreneurship activities; increasing the level of  
209 proficiency in cognitive, professional, communicative and axiological activities; providing the synthesis of the science and  
210 humanities and transition to the complex criteria of productivity, efficiency and work quality; the ability to develop the  
211 scientific basis of the social and professional activities by means of methodologization, generalization and different kinds  
212 of modeling (Chitalin, 2000).

213  
214 4.4 *The requirements for the advanced training technologies*  
215

216 The important issues of the advanced education are the teaching material and educational technologies creating the  
217 conditions for the development of the innovative thinking: multi-criteria problem statement and solution, nonlinear  
218 thinking, sustainable skills of possessing information culture and others.

219 Any modern high-tech production is characterized by the development of modern technology of information

220 accumulation and transfer; the development of new microelectronic technology and modern means of automation,  
221 improving the automated controls that allow to dramatically increase the competitiveness and efficiency of domestic  
222 production; the development of laser technology, new methods of processing materials; the transition from the conveyor  
223 mass production to the flexible automated one; the improvement of security as a complex character of the man-machine  
224 systems in the unity of technical, socio-psychological, cultural and ethical aspects; overcoming the ecologic limitations  
225 through the integration of production and nature restoration processes into a single process. Consequently, the modern  
226 enterprises together with the educational institutions should be actively involved in the training of technical specialists for  
227 high-tech industries, as training of the specialists only in the walls of the institution is not possible, because they need  
228 specific practices and a large amount of practical training.

229 In this regard, the high-end technologies of education become the new scientific and methodical focus of didactics  
230 and their principal difference becomes the sign of advanced training, research and methodological activities as  
231 "pedagogical reconnaissance." In other words, the high-end training technologies are the creation of " design and  
232 experimental patterns" in the field of education and demonstration of their effectiveness as benchmarking.

233 The principles of high-end training technologies are: compliance of the advanced education technology with the  
234 modern sanitary and technical standards, noncontradiction to the humane and moral objectives of the education of the  
235 society, efficiency and democratic character of education with opportunities for the general population to get education  
236 (Pokholkov, 2003).

237 In this regard, it is necessary to develop a new approach to technical education since the first year of education in  
238 university, and show the students the relevance of the proposed educational material to their future engineering activity,  
239 prospects of the technological, economic and social development of the community. This teaching method allows the  
240 students to develop the motivation to study that is so much needed, a greater receptivity to the theory while developing it  
241 through practice.

242 One of the promising methods used in the advanced technical education is "context teaching " when the motivation  
243 for knowledge assimilation is achieved by building relationships between the specific knowledge and its application. This  
244 method is quite effective, as the aspect of application for students is crucial. Equally important is the "learning from  
245 experience" when the students have an opportunity to associate their own experience with the subject of the study.  
246 These methods are considered active learning methods, since the focus is on the students' acquiring knowledge through  
247 various activities and on the basis of experience.

248 The problem-oriented approach to education allows students to focus on the analysis and solution of any particular  
249 problematic situation that becomes the starting point in the learning process. It is sometimes important to not only solve  
250 the problem but to put and articulate it correctly. The problematic situation motivates the students to consciously acquire  
251 knowledge necessary to solve it. The interdisciplinary approach to learning allows to teach students to get knowledge from  
252 different fields by themselves, to group them and focus in the context of the specific problem to be solved.

253 Another effective and promising way is to use the so-called «case-study» methods based on the analysis of true-  
254 to-life situations from engineering practice, management, organization of production and further developing relevant ideas  
255 and solutions.

256 It is important in the advanced training of technical specialists to apply the project technologies of training in a  
257 work-team (targeted, role, creative groups). This creates conditions that closely follow the real engineering, and thus, the  
258 students gain experience in solving the complex problem of engineering design with the roles distribution and  
259 responsibilities between the team members.

260 To correlate the training of the technical specialists with the production requirements it is necessary to optimally  
261 adjust the activities of the university or college that should be carried out at a regular intervals in connection with the  
262 production and in turn would provide:

- 263 - The possibility of writing the term papers and graduate studies at the enterprise;
- 264 - A combination of education and production activities, classroom training and practical work in the offices,  
265 manufacturing workshops;
- 266 - A certain control over the trainees by the company's management which encourages responsibility, integrity,  
267 conscientiousness of the students' learning activities;
- 268 - Encouraging the active learners, attracting them to work in groups of experts for possible employment.

#### 269 4.5 *The terms of the advanced vocational education*

270 The conditions for the advanced vocational training are the following: the readiness and active participation of the  
271 teaching staff in the innovation activities of the vocational education institution; the integration of the research, education

274 and innovation; a corporate culture and internal competition within a vocational educational institution ; the organizational  
275 structure that corresponds the new tasks and methods of managing educational institutions basing on a combination of  
276 public, government and public administration and autonomy; the developed infrastructure of interaction between the  
277 educational institutions and Russian and foreign environment; updating the content on the basis of the world's information  
278 resources; integration of the entrepreneurial ideas in the courses syllabi; the use of interdisciplinary problem-and project-  
279 oriented educational technologies; the rating system improvement and others.

280

## 281 5. Conclusions

282 The advanced training of the specialists able to effectively implement the innovative projects is the objective of the  
283 national Russian priorities where the utmost importance should be given to the following:

- 285 - it is necessary to sustain the continuity of the traditional approach in the national system of training of the  
286 future engineers which has a deep tradition and undoubted successes in designing the advanced engineering  
287 education;
- 288 - there emerged a need for a modern model of the advanced education with remarkable changes at all levels  
289 with the transition to problem-based teaching closer to the practical needs of a modern economy where the  
290 advanced vocational training of the future professionals is a major preventive measure for their adaptation and  
291 social protection;
- 292 - the important constituents of the advanced education syllabus should become the teaching material and  
293 educational technologies creating conditions for the development of the innovative thinking with a high level of  
294 methodological culture;
- 295 - in order to accomplish the innovative projects it is necessary to provide greater integration of science,  
296 education and industry and corresponding intellectual capacity.

297

## 298 References

299

300 Erofeev G.V., Pankin A.S., Hooks Y.Y. (2007). New approaches to engineering education. *Engineering Education*, 4, 58-63.

301 Fayzullina, A.R. Saglam, F.A.(2014). Methods and forms of organization of training activities on the lessons of history. *History teaching  
302 in school*. 9, 45-50.

303 Levina Elena Y., Mustafina Gulshat M., Nigmatyanova Venera M., Galiyev Radik M., Chalkina Natalya A.. Improving the Information  
304 System of University Management. *Review of European Studies*, 7(1), 109-116.

305 Merzon, E.E., Fayzullina, A.R., Ibatullin, R.R., Krylov, D.A., Schepkina, N. K., Pavlushkina, T.V. (2015) Organizational and pedagogical  
306 conditions of academic mobility development of students at school of higher professional education. *Review of European Studies*,  
307 7(1), 46-51.

308 Moses V.B., Burlyukina E.V. (2007). An innovative model of training for specialists on demand. *Engineering Education*, 4, 20-27.

309 Mratuzina, G.F., Fayzullina, A.R., Saglam, F.A. (2015) Substantive, Methodological and Organizational Discourse in Oriental History  
310 Learning at School and University. *Review of European Studies*, 7(1), 57-62

311 Novikov A.M. (1998). Principles of the system of continuing professional education. *Pedagogy*, 3, 11.

312 Novikov A.M. (2000). The methodology of education. Moscow, 320.

313 Ursul A. (2008). Principle of temporal integrity and education. *Bulletin of higher education*, 3, 28-35.

314 Ursul A. (2005). Russian education for sustainable development: the first steps in the future. *Bulletin of the Higher School*, 8, 3-11.

315 Subetto A.I. (2000). Quality of Continuing Education in the Russian Federation: Status, Trends, Problems and Prospects (monitoring  
316 experience. Saint Petersburg, 498.

317 Subetto A.I. (1998). Methodology standardization of continuous-education: problems and ways to solve them. Moscow, 70.

318 Manuilov V.F., Fedorov I.V. (2002). Problems of formation of an elite training in the field of engineering and technology. *Innovations in  
319 Higher Technical School of Russia*, Vol. 1.

320 Lobatskaya R.M. (2007). Formation of innovative personality as one of the problems of advancing innovative education. *Engineering  
321 Education*, 4, 52-57.

322 Plaksiy S. (2005). Intelligence flows to where it is appreciated and stimulate. *Questions of high school*, 10, 10-12.

323 Chitalin N.A. (2000). Fundamental vocational education. *Vocational education*, 2, 11-15.

324 Pokholkov Yu. (2003). Problems and main directions of improving engineering education. *Bulletin of higher education*, 10, 3-8.

325 Bim-Bad B.M. (1998). *Pedagogical anthropology* DOC. Moscow, 576.

326 Podobed V.I., Maron A.E. (2009). Practical andragogics. Advance adult education. Saint Petersburg, 234.

327 Ivanov V.G., Shaidullina A.R., Drovnikov A.S., Yakovlev S.A. & Masalimova A.R. (2015). Regional Experience of Students' Innovative  
328 and Entrepreneurial Competence Forming. *Asian Social Science*, Vol. 11, No. 1, 35-40, doi:10.5539/res.v7n1p35.

329 Shaidullina A.R., Krylov D.A., Sadovaya V.V., Yunusova G.R., Glebov S.O., Masalimova A.R. & Korshunova I.V. (2015). Model of  
330 Vocational School, High School and Manufacture Integration in the Regional System of Professional Education. *Review of  
331 Professional Education*, 10, 10-12.

331 European Studies, Vol. 7, No. 1, 63-67, doi:10.5539/res.v7n1p63.  
332 Sakhieva R.G., Khairullina E.R., Khisamiyeva L.G., Valeyeva N.S., Masalimova A.R., Zakirova V.G. (2015). Designing a Structure of the  
333 Modular Competence-Based Curriculum and Technologies for Its Implementation into Higher Vocational Institutions. Asian Social  
334 Science; Vol. 11, No. 2, 246-251, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n2p246

# Scientific and Methodic Basis for Monitoring of Professional Readiness of the Future Teachers to Communicative Language Development of Preschool Children in a Dialogue of Cultures

## Neonila V. Ivanova

Galina P. Zakharova

Tatiana S. Guseva

## Marina Yu. Deryabina

Svetlana V. Veliyeva

Tatyana N. Semenova

Nadezhda N. Vasileva

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, 428032, Cheboksary, Russia  
Email: ivanovaneonila@mail.ru

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p50

## Abstract

The urgency of the problem under investigation is due to the need to develop innovative technologies and approaches to the professional development of students and their optimal willingness to solve the goals and objectives of bilingual education of preschool children in a dialogue of cultures and multilingualism. In this case there is a particularly acute problem of scientific and methodic support for monitoring of their readiness for communicative and language development of bilingual preschool children. The article aims at disclosing the content and theoretical basis for monitoring of professional readiness of students to communicative language development of bilingual children in the profile "Pre-school education" in the Chuvaish Republic. The major approaches to the study of the problem are systematical, personal, activity, polysubject (dialogic), culturological, ethnopedagogical. Overall the results suggest the viability of the proposed scientific and methodic support for monitoring of professional readiness of students in the profile "Pre-school education." The article's materials may be useful in identifying the professional readiness of the future teachers of pre-school education to the communicative and language development of preschool children in the educational system of higher education.

**Keywords:** vocational training; professional readiness; communicative and language development; monitoring; bilingual children; competence-based approach.

## 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Relevance of the research

The Law on Education of the Russian Federation, Federal State Educational Standard of preschool education, teacher's professional standard and other regulations require universities to prepare professionals who are able to solve fully and comprehensively the problems of communicative and language development of preschool children and their bilingual identity with the regional component of education. Despite the fact that new Federal State Educational Standards of higher education are introduced in all the universities, which provide bachelor's and master's degrees, have not yet been generalized organizational and methodic aspects for monitoring of graduates' readiness to the communicative and language development of preschool children in a bilingual and dialogic cultures. Due to the high requirements for the qualification of teachers and their responsibility for the results of labor, the criteria for evaluating their professional readiness for pedagogical activity, in particular for the communicative language development of bilingual preschool children become complicated. In the Federal State Educational Standards of higher education the regional component is proclaimed as a key and important condition for training future teachers, which involves consideration of such defining

58 features of the region's culture, as multi-ethnicity, poly-confessionality, dialogue of cultures, cultural relativism, tolerance,  
59 openness, ability to cultural adaptation, etc. This is supported by studies of G.P. Zakharova, who writes that the Russian  
60 education is built on the principle of the dialectical unity of national, federal and global components. This promotes the  
61 formation of each child's ethnic identity (Zakharova, 2014). In this ever-changing multicultural society national cultures  
62 and regional educational systems develop and cultural identity of each child is taking place . In this regard, many  
63 researchers have noted that in the process of development the child learns a particular cultural identity. However culture  
64 conformity of multicultural environment of its formation and development implies cultural poly-identity. For example, there  
65 are more than a hundred ethnic groups in Russia and all of them are represented in the structure of education. Therefore,  
66 the education according to its content is national, poly-cultural, and as for the means (forms, methods, technologies) it is  
67 multicultural simultaneously. Culture was originally developed in the mode of self-organization and education is  
68 developed on the basis of tolerance, equality and integration of cultures. In this context, G.P. Zakharova speaks of  
69 polychrone cultural space, which she explains as operation in a particular time and space of subjects (individuals or social  
70 communities) of different cultural ages. And that, in her opinion, sets a unique context for the functioning of the  
71 educational system: if education qualifies for culture genesis functions, it should be culture congruous. But as every  
72 modern culture is polychrone, the educational model has no right to be unified and monolithic – taking into account its  
73 participants' cultural age, it should be a variable one. The principle of variability of pre-school education reflects such a  
74 feature of modern culture as multiculturalism and being polychrone (Zakharova, 2014).

## 75 76 1.2 *The experience of the Chuvash Republic*

77 On the territory of the Chuvash Republic for many centuries the interaction of different cultures took place, so it has the  
78 striking features of "border culture". The results of the National Population Census in Chuvashia showed that 115  
79 nationalities representatives live here. However, there are four most numerous ethnic groups: Chuvash, Russian, Tatar  
80 and Mordvinians. According to the same data, the following nationalities representatives live in Chuvashia: Belarussians,  
81 Armenians, Azerbaijanis, Tajiks, Gypsies, Uzbeks, Germans, Moldavians, Udmurts, Jews, Bashkirs, Georgians, Kazakhs,  
82 Chechens, Greeks, Poles, Arabs, Koreans, Lithuanians, Estonians, Vietnamese, Chinese, British, Japanese, Americans  
83 and others. The most common languages in the country are Russian, Chuvash, English, Tatar, German, Mordovian,  
84 French, Armenian, and language of the deaf. Rare languages, but used in speech are Rutul, Selkup, Thai, Evenksky,  
85 Nenets, Vepsian, Udi, Abaza, Adyghe, Amharic, Chukchi, Bengali and others.

86 Due to the fact that the language of the deaf in our country is one of the common languages, it becomes apparent  
87 that it is necessary to strengthen the correctional (defectology) training of future teachers.

## 88 90 1.3 *Literature Review*

91 Modern preschools in Chuvash Republic are characterized by polyethnicity, causing preschools' workers certain  
92 difficulties in the organization of upbringing and educational work with children as well as in the communicative language  
93 development of bilinguals. They have to take into account the cultural and linguistic specificity of child development and  
94 to train a second language based on comparative-typological characteristics of the languages in contact, their identity and  
95 the grammatical structure of the interfering influence of the native (Chuvash) language studied (Guseva, 2011; Ivanova,  
96 2014). Among the students, who study on the profile "Preschool Education", dominate Chuvash-speaking students with  
97 the knowledge of the Russian language. Then - Russian-speaking students, who do not speak Chuvash language, Tatar-  
98 speaking students with the knowledge of Russian language. There are Mari students with the knowledge of the Russian  
99 language, Turkmens with poor knowledge of the Russian language, and others. The most common mother tongues of  
100 students are Russian, Chuvash, Tatar and Mordovian languages. However, among the non-native languages most widely  
101 used English, German, French.

102 According to the results of numerous studies of bi- and multilingualism held by G.A. Anisimov (2006), T.S. Guseva  
103 (2011), N.V. Ivanova (2014) and others, an incomplete type of bilingualism is typical for our country, which is  
104 characterized by receptivity / reproduction, the confusion of languages, mediation, subordinateness / coordinateness.  
105 For example, in rural areas bilingualism is passive, in cities bilingualism is on the contrary dynamic. With regard to  
106 national educational institutions bilingualism is considered within the framework of sequential bilingualism (Ivanova,  
107 2013).

108 Considering the fact, that bilingual children joining another language complicates and slows down the development  
109 of speech (from minor irregularities in the sound design to the violations in the lexical and grammatical structure), T.N.  
110 Semenova's approach to the consideration of the teacher's readiness to work on the development and correction of

112 speech of preschool children with the help of ethnopedagogics in a multiethnic environment is very interesting  
113 (Semenova, 2014). So, T.N. Semenova in defectological readiness of the future teacher identifies three interrelated  
114 components combined into an integral whole. Firstly, the motivational evaluative component, which implies future  
115 teachers-defectologists' awareness of the place and role of folk pedagogy in education of preschool children with speech  
116 disorders. Secondly, the cognitive component, which implies the existence of future teachers' vast range of scientific  
117 knowledge about the methodology and methods of work on the development and correction of speech by means of folk  
118 pedagogy. Thirdly, the activity component, expressed in the future teachers' formation of professionally significant  
119 competences required for the application of ethnopedagogical means in training and education of preschool children with  
120 speech disorders (Semenova, 2014).

121 Thus, it becomes evident that cultural and anthropological approach in the training of future teachers to the  
122 communicative and language development of bilingual preschool children should become backbone.

123 The use of competence-based approach in today's higher education strengthens focus on educational outcomes,  
124 which includes the development of science-based system for monitoring the quality of training of future teachers for their  
125 professional activities in a dialogue of cultures.

## 127 2. Methodological Framework

128 Reforming of higher education, dynamically changing socio-economic and socio-cultural conditions of the development of  
129 modern society led to the need of scientific and methodic support for monitoring of professional readiness of students to  
130 communicative language development of bilingual preschool children. As rightly pointed out in the order of the Ministry of  
131 Labor and Social Protection of the Russian Federation dated October 18, 2013 № 544n, training of future teachers  
132 should be redirected to the new realities of the education system - the need for professionals who are ready for change,  
133 mobile, capable of non-standard employment actions, responsible and independent in decision-making, and most  
134 importantly "constantly showing their students how to learn."

135 The scientific and methodological basis for monitoring the professional readiness to communicative and language  
136 development of bilingual preschool children made traditional and innovative concepts of training teachers in humanitarian  
137 institutions of higher education. In particular – competence-based, personality-oriented, cultural, anthropological, system-  
138 optimization, axiological, personality and activity, acmeological, system-holistic approaches, the concept of quality  
139 education system diagnostics, examination of the concept of human education, forecasting methods, and others.

140 In the opinion of Ivanova N.V. training involves purposeful, systematic and controlled process, the result is the  
141 formation of professional readiness composed of professionally significant competences of teachers in the relevant field  
142 of language development of bilingual preschool children (Ivanova, 2013). This understanding of training in our study  
143 becomes a key one. Therefore, monitoring of professional readiness of the future teachers to communicative language  
144 development of bilingual preschool children at the university should be focused not only on the assimilation of  
145 professional competence, but also on the professionally significant personal qualities, which are essential components of  
146 professional readiness and professionalism. The term "professional readiness" in the scientific literature is used to  
147 express the imposed requirements to the teacher. Along with this concept the term "professional qualifications" is used. In  
148 our opinion, professional readiness of the teacher is a central concept that expresses the ultimate goal of education and  
149 is a complex, systemic, holistic education, the result of the interaction of all educational systems operating in high school  
150 (Slastenin, 2003).

151 Often the term "professional qualifications" is understood as a set of mental and psycho-physiological  
152 characteristics of a person needed to succeed in their chosen profession and includes the knowledge, skills and abilities.  
153 Therefore, distinguishing of psychological, scientific and theoretical, psycho-physiological, physical and practical  
154 readiness of the teacher in its composition is justified.

155 The majority of scientists believe that readiness is a "predisposition of the subject to focus its activities in a certain  
156 way," "it is a special state of mind and a relatively stable personality characteristics" (Slastenin, 2002).

157 Consequently, professional readiness of the teacher to communicative language development of bilingual  
158 preschool children in various educational institutions is the main indicator of their training, the quality of their personality  
159 and factor in the success of their professional activities.

160 Psychological readiness for professional work is often considered as a mental state that is formed in the course of  
161 training. Therefore, it is considered in two aspects: 1) as a factor and condition for successful vocational education; 2) as  
162 a result of training.

163 In the opinion of S.V. Veliyeva, the psychological content of the concept of "professional readiness" is based on  
164 individual characteristics such as its ability to professionally significant qualities (Veliyeva, 2014).

166 Professional readiness of the teacher is a complex, integrative personal formation (Veliyeva, 2014) in the  
167 framework of fundamental humanitarian settings. Therefore, when developing a monitoring system of professional  
168 readiness of the future teachers to communicative language development of bilingual children is very important to use  
169 appropriate means to identify personality characteristics and the level of psychological readiness. For psychological  
170 readiness and personal qualities are stable, steady properties acting consistently and are an important prerequisite of  
171 successful professional and innovative work of the teacher (Veliyeva, 2014).

172 Professionalism of the teacher is a concentrated indicator of his professional readiness and his personality-activity  
173 essence. This qualitative characteristic of professional readiness, in the opinion of many researchers, shows the level of  
174 the development of the teacher's competence. Therefore, teacher's professionalism, which solves the problem of  
175 communicative language development of bilingual children will be expressed by the formation of their competence in  
176 matters of bi- and polylingual education of preschoolers, by the degree of ownership of theoretical and practical  
177 knowledge and methods of solving professional problems caused by civil responsibility, maturity and professional duty  
178 (Gabdulkhakov, 2009). However, the measure of professionalism in the training of teachers in high school is almost  
179 impossible.

180 According to V.F. Gabdulkhakov (2009) professionalism is the result of the creative pedagogical work of the  
181 teacher, carried out at a very high level of labor productivity. We believe that professional teacher should know what and  
182 how to teach and raise a bilingual child, and also be able to transfer him from one state to another. In the structure of  
183 professionalism they distinguish (in particular, Gabdulkhakov V.F.) three interrelated components - professional  
184 knowledge, professional communication, professional self-improvement. However, if one of these components is not  
185 formed, the teacher's professionalism will be ill-formed as a whole (Gabdulkhakov, 2010).

186 Therefore, the main and most important task of training future teachers to communicative language development of  
187 bilingual preschool children is the formation of all the necessary competencies to develop their professionalism in future  
188 practice.

189 By professional readiness of teachers to communicative language development of bilingual preschool children, we  
190 understand the integral phenomenon that combines pedagogical, psychological, linguistic, linguodidactical, cultural,  
191 anthropological, creative readiness and willingness to carry out educational activities in an inclusive and innovative  
192 process.

193 Idealized personal and professional qualities that make professional readiness of the teacher to communicative  
194 language development of bilingual preschool children, can be represented as a profession diagram or passport of  
195 competencies.

196 Substantial characteristics of a graduate's professional readiness defines a set of competencies that are formed as  
197 a result of studying the corresponding cycles of academic disciplines, united in educational modules that are built on the  
198 basis of subject-activity approach. The model of a graduate as a qualitative characteristic of a result of education is  
199 introduced on the basis of competence-based approach. A key component of competence is knowledge. But today, the  
200 role and importance of knowledge in the modern teacher education is justified by the change of its functions -  
201 adaptational, informational, action-developing. Adaptational aspect of the content of knowledge is linked with the goal  
202 setting (for what purpose the knowledge is developed, feasibility of its mastering from the standpoint of value-semantic  
203 implications for the future profession is being revealed). Informational function provides the volume and the relevance of  
204 knowledge. Activity-developing function characterizes the quality of the mastered knowledge in its practical importance. In  
205 the context of these values of contemporary knowledge, its role in activity-model of professional and social activity of the  
206 future teacher is being changed.

207 However, according to G.P. Zakharova (2014), M. Yu. Deryabina (2009), it is not knowledge addressed in the past  
208 "what and how to do" (instructional model of learning), but it is competence, facing the future (creative (innovative)  
209 learning model), rising to the result of the pedagogical process. Appeal to the results of the pedagogical process  
210 enhances learning practical orientation, its subject-practical orientation, emphasizes the role of experience (student-  
211 centered, subject-directional, dialogic) to solve specific educational tasks. The prospects of this direction we associate  
212 with the actualization of students' skills for self-organization of activities (educational, cultural, educational, and others.)  
213 as the basis for the success of the professional competence of the future teacher (Zakharova, 2014; Deryabina, 2009).

214 There are three interrelated components in the structure of pedagogical activity: structural, organizational and  
215 communicative. Therefore, the future teacher should possess the skills of structural, organizational (management) and  
216 communicative activities.

217 The most acceptable, in our opinion, is the concept of V.A. Slastenin to identify the key components of professional  
218 readiness of the future teachers to communicative language development of bilingual preschool children (Slastenin,  
219 2003). Therefore, the key components of professional readiness of the teacher to communicative language development

220 of preschool children in a dialogue of cultures are the following interrelated components: motivational-evaluative,  
221 cognitive and activity, which are formed, developed and improved with the scientific and theoretical and practical training  
222 at the university.

223 Nowadays, there is no uniformity in the understanding of bilingual competence, as well as a clear separation of the  
224 concepts of "competence" and "competency". Competence is viewed as a predetermined requirement for the training of  
225 future teachers needed for communicative language development of bilingual children, and competency - as a personal  
226 quality, which manifests itself in its ability to carry out this work (Ivanova, 2013).

227 The use of a competence-based approach in today's higher education reinforces the emphasis on learning  
228 outcomes.

229 A recognized authority in the field of modernization of European education Adam S. (2008), having carried out the  
230 analysis of various definitions of "learning outcomes", recommends to identify the results of training related to the  
231 achievements of the student. Therefore, the system of monitoring of the quality of professional readiness of the future  
232 teachers for communicative and language development of children in situations of bilingualism should be focused on the  
233 progress made by the student, and not the learning objectives, which are caused by the intentions of the teacher.

234 Competence-based approach in the process of training future teachers forces us to abandon traditional methods of  
235 monitoring learning outcomes that take into account a set of didactic units and the number of hours. Methods focused on  
236 formed competencies, should be used in the monitoring system of professional readiness of future teachers.

237 Thus, developing the basic tools, methods and ways of monitoring of professional readiness of the future teachers  
238 to communicative language development of preschool children in the conditions of the dialogue of cultures it is necessary  
239 to shift the focus from the content of the training on the result.

240 The project TUNING allocated two types of learning outcomes: minimum requirements and expected learning  
241 outcomes. Here are some examples that illustrate the use of the competence format for the introduction of expected  
242 learning outcomes according to Federal State Educational Standards of higher education direction 050100 Teacher  
243 education profile "Pre-school education." For example, the learner is able to demonstrate a culture of thinking, the ability  
244 to generalize, analyze, perception of information, goal setting and choice of ways to achieve it (CC); the ability to analyze  
245 the ideological, social and personal significant philosophical problems (CC 2); the ability to understand the importance of  
246 culture as a form of human existence and to be guided in its work by modern principles of tolerance, dialogue and  
247 collaboration (CC 3); willingness to tolerant perception of social and cultural differences, respectful and caring attitude for  
248 the historical heritage and cultural traditions (CC 14); the ability to identify and take advantage of regional cultural  
249 educational environment for the organization of cultural and educational activities, and others.

250 System-optimization approach to the training of future teachers (Lukyanova, 2004), which is a complex system of  
251 training teachers for communicative and language development of bilingual preschool children on the basis of its  
252 optimization is very important for our work. This approach implies the possibility of choosing the optimal education  
253 program among available variable educational programs in conformity with the needs of students, their prospects for  
254 professional growth, focused on the formation of their professional competence taking into account the needs of the  
255 region.

256 Thus, the professional readiness of the future teacher for communicative and language development of bilingual  
257 preschool children on the basis of studied approaches reflects his professional competence, which appears to us as a set  
258 of universal values, professional and humanistic orientation, formation of professional and personal qualities, knowledge  
259 of modern technologies, the development of communicative speech skills in bilingual children. Professional competence  
260 of the future teacher for the speech development of bilingual children contains regionally-mediated competencies.

### 261 3. Results and Discussions

262 In accordance with the modern understanding of the quality of education and the concept of humanitarian examination of  
263 the results monitoring of professional readiness of the future teachers to communicative language development of  
264 bilingual children is aimed at determining the dynamics of professional and personal growth of students, taking into  
265 account their characteristics, attitudes towards their future profession, achieved results and correction of the content-  
266 technological support in their training.

267 As the basis for the design of monitoring of professional readiness of the future teacher for communicative and  
268 language development of bilingual children we took a five-component structure of personality:

269 1) orientation of the person (settings, motives, interests, desires, expectations, etc.);  
270 2) professional competency (knowledge, skills or competences);  
271 3) personal qualities (reflexivity, creativity, attention, observation, determination, tolerance, sociability,

274 independence, hard work, etc.);  
275 4) professionally significant physiological properties (energetics, neuroticism, extroversion, visual-motor  
276 coordination, reactivity, etc.)  
277 5) bilingual competency (a set of communicative and linguistic competence of native and non-native languages).

278 The main criteria of formation of students' professional competency are the cognitive, motivational, affective and  
279 behavioral.

280 Monitoring of professional readiness of the future teachers to communicative language development of bilingual  
281 children is implemented at two levels: internal and external. Internal level involves monitoring of professional readiness  
282 within the institution and is based on the following criteria: level of pedagogical reflection and self-education of a student;  
283 motives of mastering the teaching profession; satisfaction with the educational process; professional and personal  
284 growth; relevance of research works of students in the field of education and upbringing of the university and the region;  
285 development of social and cultural environment of the university. External level of monitoring aims to study: 1) the  
286 demand for pre-school education in the region in professionally-trained teachers for communicative and language  
287 development of bilingual children, 2) indicators of competitiveness and mobility of graduates in the market of educational  
288 services and educational activities.

289 In accordance with the requirements to the organization of monitoring and evaluation, compliance with which is  
290 considered to be necessary in the context of result-oriented competence-based approach, the monitoring system of  
291 professional readiness of the future teacher for communicative and language development of bilingual preschool children  
292 contains adequate methods of monitoring and evaluating material in the phase of results formulation. The most important  
293 condition of monitoring is the complexity and functionality of traditional forms of control (current, landmark, intermediate  
294 and final).

295 Monitoring of the quality of training is focused on the following objectives: 1) control using a set of assessment  
296 means for students' knowledge acquisition processes, skills, general and professional competences; 2) management of  
297 the vocational training.

298 Selection of individual traditional and innovative forms of control is carried out in accordance with the technology of  
299 teaching disciplines, teaching styles and the feasibility of the implementation of various forms of control. Thus, the system  
300 of monitoring of the level of future teachers' professional readiness for communicative and language development of  
301 bilingual children involves the following traditional forms of control - oral questioning (tests, exams, interview, colloquium,  
302 etc.), written assignments (essays, tests, reports, essays tests, term papers, research reports on educational practices,  
303 reports on the Research Works of Students et al.), with the help of technical means of verification. Innovative assessment  
304 means such as: portfolio, presentation, a landmark certification tests, practical skills tests, questionnaire surveys and  
305 some others are very popular. These types of controls are used as a complex and independently as specific types of  
306 control. The rating system, realized in high school, is a good tool for the evaluation of professional readiness of the future  
307 teachers to communicative language development of bilingual children.

308

#### 309 4. Conclusion

310

311 The content of the scientific and methodic support for monitoring of professional readiness of students to communicative  
312 language development of bilingual children in the profile "Pre-school education" in the Chuvash Republic, proposed in the  
313 article, complies with the following principles: conformity of the content of training to the general and disciplinary  
314 objectives of professional training; the unity of its substantial and procedural sides; structural integrity of the content;  
315 orientation of its content for the implementation of the systematic, personal, activity, polysubject (dialogic), cultural  
316 approaches. Some of the theoretical and practical aspects are studied and summarized, the scientific substantiation of  
317 organizational methods of monitoring of the future teachers' professional readiness to communicative language  
318 development of bilingual preschool children is given.

319

#### 320 References

321

322 Adam, S. (2008). Learning outcomes: the state of affairs in Europe. New use of learning outcomes in the context of the Bologna process.  
323 Bologna Seminar Learning Outcomes Based Higher Education. Edinburgh 21 22 February.  
324 Anisimov, G. A. (2009). Speech development of a bilingual person in the light of the competence approach in philological education.  
325 Bulletin of the Chuvash State Pedagogical University I. Ya. Yakovlev. Cheboksary 3.  
326 Deryabina, M. J. (2009). Professional and creative activity of the teacher of preschool educational institution. Cheboksary.  
327 Federal Law of the Russian Federation of December 29, 2012 N 273-FZ "On Education in the Russian Federation", [www.rg.ru/2012/](http://www.rg.ru/2012/)

328 12/30/obrazovanie-dok.html  
329 Federal State Educational Standard of Higher Professional Education (HPE GEF) in the direction 050100 Teacher education profile  
330 "Preschool Education" [electronic resource] - Access - URL: [http://www.petsu.ru/Abit/doc\\_FGOS/050100.62.pdf](http://www.petsu.ru/Abit/doc_FGOS/050100.62.pdf)  
331 Gabdulhakov, V. F. (2009). Strategies for implementing the standards of the second generation in the Republic of Tatarstan. Standards  
332 and monitoring in education 1.  
333 Gabdulhakov, V. F., Kayumova, A. M., Yusupova, G. F. (2010). The competence of the future teacher of preschool educational  
334 institution. Bulletin TSHPU 3 : 206-212.  
335 Gusev, T. S. (2011). Comparative analysis of the levels of development of phonetic and phonemic systems of Russian and Chuvash  
336 languages have Chuvash speaking preschoolers. Bulletin of the Chuvash State Pedagogical University I. Ya. Yakovlev.  
337 Cheboksary 4.  
338 Guseva, T. S. (2011). Identify the level of language development in their native language to the top of mastering a second language at  
339 Chuvash speaking preschoolers. Bulletin of the Chuvash State Pedagogical University I. Ya. Yakovlev. Cheboksary 3.  
340 Ivanova, N. V. (2013). Scientific aspects of training students in the formation of bilingual competence in preschool children in a  
341 multicultural environment. Bulletin of the Chuvash State Pedagogical University. I. Ya. Yakovlev 4 : 72-76.  
342 Ivanova, N. V. (2013). Vocational training of students in the formation of bilingual competence in preschool children in a multicultural  
343 environment. International Journal of applied and basic research 6 : 105-107.  
344 Ivanova, N. V. (2014). General approach to implementation national-regional component content of training of future specialists bilingual  
345 education preschool. Modern problems of science and education. 5-URL: <http://www.science-education.ru/119-14923>.  
346 Ivanova, N. V. (2014). On the role of the comparative method for training in communicative language development of preschool children  
347 in a bilingual dialogue of cultures. Philology. Theory and Practice 2 : 99-101.  
348 Ivanova, N. V., Smirnova, I. V. (2014). The concept of vocational training of students to communicative speech development of  
349 preschool children. Fundamental studies 5 : 352-355.  
350 Lukyanov, M. I. (2004). Formation of professional readiness of the teacher to realization of personality oriented approach in teaching  
351 activities (Doctoral dissertation). Ulyanovsk.  
352 Ministry of Labor and Social Protection of the Russian Federation dated October 18, 2013 № 544n "On approval of the professional  
353 standard" Teacher "(educational activities in the field of preschool, primary general, basic general, secondary education)  
354 (educator, teacher)"  
355 Semenov, T. N. (2014). Formation of readiness of the future pathologists to use the potential of folk pedagogy in speech therapy work  
356 with preschool children. Moscow.  
357 Semenov, T. N. (2014). Vocational training students to use ethnopedagogical funds in correctional and speech therapy work with  
358 children of preschool age. Bulletin of the Chuvash State Pedagogical University. I. Ya. Yakovlev 3.  
359 Slastenin, V. A. (2002). Pedagogy. Moscow.  
360 Slastenin, V. A. (2003). Introduction to the teaching axiology. Moscow.  
361 Teacher professional standard. [www.academy.edu.by/files/prof\\_standart\\_pedagoga.pdf](http://www.academy.edu.by/files/prof_standart_pedagoga.pdf)  
362 The results of the National Population Census 2010. <http://www.regnum.ru/news/polit/1600066.html#ixzz3LZHQy68K>  
363 Velyieva, S. V. (2014). Formation of psychological readiness of the future teachers in the field of psychology to innovation. Moscow.  
364 Zakharova, G. P. (2014). Culture-genesis function of preschool education: the development of innovation and problem solutions. Culture-  
365 genesis function of education: the development of innovative models. Cheboksary.

## The Formation of Civic Identity among Schoolchildren

Igor V. Kozhanov

Marina B. Kozhanova

Tatyana N. Petrova

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, 428032, Cheboksary, Russia  
Email: i.v.k.21@mail.ru

Raisa I. Platonova

Teacher Training Institute of North-Eastern Federal University in Yakutsk, 677000, Yakutsk, Russia

Mikhail G. Kharitonov

Elena G. Khrisanova

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev. 428032. Cheboksary, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p57

## Abstract

The relevance of the research problem is due to the happening socio-cultural changes in the world, when in the conditions of polyethnicity and multiculturalism of the countries there are difficulties with the consolidation of citizens and establishing the dialogue on the principles of equality and mutual respect. The purpose of this article is to clarify the content of civic personal identity, and based on the analysis of the existing world experience of civic education of students, to present own program of forming civic identity among schoolchildren. This paper presents the content of each of the components of the civic identity of a person (cognitive, value-oriented, emotionally-evaluative, behavioral) in three aspects: ethnic (regional), civil (national) and general cultural (universal human), the author's program of the students' civic identity formation is presented. The contents of the article can be useful for school teachers and instructors of teacher education universities in preparing the relevant classes for the students.

**Keywords:** identity; civic identity; high school students; civic education; schoolchildren

## 1. Introduction

Global socio-cultural, political and economic changes, the increasing number of multiethnic and multicultural by their composition countries, frequent cases of interethnic, intercultural and inter-religious contradictions put before all states of the world the task of consolidating their citizens, establishing the dialogue based on the principles of mutual respect and tolerance.

So, in the founding documents of the Russian Federation in the sphere of national policy – a Strategy of the state national policy of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2025 (2012) and the national security Strategy of the Russian Federation up to 2020 (2009) – the objectives of strengthening the unity of the multinational people of the Russian Federation (the Russian nation) are set, that will solve the problems of promoting the formation and development of all-Russian civil patriotism and solidarity; will contribute to the preservation of ethno-cultural diversity of the peoples of Russia, as well as will ensure the harmonization of inter-ethnic and ethno-confessional relations.

In such circumstances, the task of constructing an appropriate system of education becomes urgent. In the Russian Federation in the Federal state educational standard of secondary (complete) general education (2012) its focus on ensuring the formation of the Russian civic identity of the students is stated, their upbringing and socialization, self-identification through personally and socially valuable activities, social and civic development.

Similar objectives are also set before foreign systems of education aimed at the formation of such a member of the society, who would be independent, responsible for the consequences of his/her actions, fulfilling the moral and legal

58 obligations of a member of the society. Among the most important qualities of such a person there is respect for human  
59 dignity noted, as well as for the opinion of others, civil behavior, serving the interests of the fellow citizens and respect for  
60 the principle of majority with the recognition of the right of minorities in dissidence, critical thinking, independent judgment,  
61 civic engagement, initiative (Fakhrutdinova, 2010; Kozhanov, 2014).

## 62 2. Methodological Framework

63

64 The leading approaches to the formation of civic identity among schoolchildren are: axiological, humanistic and ethno-  
65 cultural.

66

### 67 2.1 The axiological and humanistic approach

68

69 In the basis of the axiological and humanistic approaches there is the idea about a man as a value and purpose of public  
70 and educational process. At the organization of educational work and at the adherence to national specifics the following  
71 hierarchy of values can be suggested: universal human values; universal national values; local values; traditional values  
72 of a certain educational institution; individual values, representing the area of the greatest freedom, diversity and  
73 flexibility.

74

### 75 2.2 The ethno-cultural approach

76

77 The ethno-cultural approach in the context of our research involves the interdependence of the culturological,  
78 multicultural and ethno-pedagogical approaches. The culturological approach is based on the fundamental concepts of  
79 "culturally congruent environment" and "the dialogue of cultures"; the multicultural approach – is based on the theory of  
80 multicultural education; the ethno-pedagogical approach – is based on progressive pedagogical ideas of different  
81 peoples. Creation of culturally congruent environment is becoming the main tool of educating (a set of external  
82 conditions), which is the most favorable for a person's self-realization as a member of a particular national culture and  
83 involving extensive interaction with other cultures and their representatives on the basis of mutual respect, tolerance, and  
84 dialogue. Forms, methods and means of educating should respond to national traditions, rely on the accomplishments of  
85 ethno-pedagogy, and at the same time ensure access to universal human values that to some extent is reflected in the  
86 theory of multicultural education.

87

## 88 3. Literature Review

89

90 This section is devoted to consideration of the various definitions given to the terms "identity", "civic identity" and to the  
91 definition of the components of an individual's civic identity.

92 As O.A. Borisova notes, identity – is a broad concept that includes all the qualities of personality combinations, due  
93 to a large array of biological, psychological, social, and cultural factors (Borisova, 2006).

94 Turning to the category of "identity", it is necessary to be aware of the ambivalent nature of this phenomenon,  
95 designated earlier by E. Erickson. He saw identity as something ambiguous. On the one hand, this phenomenon is static,  
96 i.e. it "reaches the climax in its development and gets some integrity and completeness in the pubertal period", on the  
97 other – permanently dynamically, "we can see identity as constantly changing until the very end of life, never remaining  
98 unchanged" (Erickson, 1996).

99 In philosophy the term "identity" (from lat. *identificare* – to identify, late lat. *identifico* – I am identifying) is defined as  
100 "... correlation of something (having self-presence) with oneself in the connectivity and continuity of the inherent variability  
101 and conceivable in this capacity" (World encyclopedia: Philosophy of the XX century, 2002).

102 D.V. Telegin, and G.V. Telegina (2009) indicate that under the identity the identification of certain individuals or  
103 social groups is usually understood, with a particular role in the process of social interaction, the association of  
104 themselves and others with a particular place in different "worlds" of social communication. Accordingly, we can talk  
105 about individual or collaborative, social and/or cultural identity, although in practice an identity is likely to be a complex  
106 hybrid form, as a result of complex social interactions.

107 E. Goffman wrote earlier about different kinds of identity, he distinguished a social identity when it comes to  
108 personality typing based on the attributes of the social group to which it belongs, a personal identity, composing a set of  
109 unique qualities and properties of an individual together with his unique life story, and the I- identity, that represents the  
110 individual's subjective feeling of his/her own life situation. The scientist pointed to the fact that one of the types of the

112 social identity is the civic identity (Antonova, 1996).

113 In the modern politological dictionary the following definition is given: "Civic identity is a part of the social identity of  
114 an individual and reflects the views of the individual on the belonging to a public education, civil society structures, as well  
115 as the ideas of the entities and structures themselves, their assessment by the individual and his right to remain in their  
116 composition or to leave them" (Danilenko, 2000).

117 A.G. Asmolov says about the civic identity as of "the awareness of the individual of his/her belonging to a  
118 community of citizens of a particular state on a general cultural basis" (How to design universal educational actions in  
119 elementary school, 2011). Herewith the researcher notes that the civic identity has a personal meaning, defining a holistic  
120 attitude to the social and natural world.

121 Vilkova I.V. notes, that the concept of "civic identity" brings together philosophical, social and political-oriented  
122 categories and is expressed in the personality's awareness of belonging to the community of citizens of a particular state,  
123 willingness and ability to perform the associated with the presence of citizenship duties, to enjoy the rights, to take an  
124 active part in the life of the state (Vilkova, 2012).

## 125 4. Results

### 126 4.1 Components of a person's civic identity

127 In the civic identity we can identify the following structural components: cognitive, emotionally-evaluative (connotative),  
128 value-oriented (axiological), activity (behavioral).

129 Despite the unity of views to the definition of structural components, there is a different understanding of the  
130 content of civic identity. So, A.G. Asmolov (How the civic identity in the world of education comes into being, 2011)  
131 examines civic identity as a set of such components as ethnic (or regional) identity, general cultural (or universal human)  
132 identity and, as such, civic identity.

133 Also, just like A.G. Asmolov (2011), A.A. Leontiev (2001) distinguishes three levels of civic identity (regional  
134 (ethnic), national, global), which are formed simultaneously. As a basic condition the scholar highlights the unity in the  
135 formation of the three fundamentals of a citizen's consciousness in the new Russia:

- 136 – the sense of belonging to their ethnic group, love and respect for national traditions and history of their people,  
137 language and culture;
- 138 – the sense of belonging to the multinational Russian society, Russian patriotism, coupled with the rejection of  
139 ethnic exclusivity and acceptance of responsibility for the fate of their people and their multi-ethnic country;
- 140 – the sense of belonging to a world community and taking responsibility for the fates of the whole world  
(Leontiev, 2001).

141 In accordance with the above aspects of civic identity and the specified structural components we define their  
142 content.

143 The cognitive component:

- 144 – the ethnic constituent – knowledge, ideas and concepts about the homeland people, their history and culture,  
145 as well as the history and culture of other nationalities; understanding of their ethnicity; knowledge of their  
146 mother-tongue;
- 147 – the all-Russian constituent – is knowledge about the state system of the society and the institutions of the  
148 government, the legal basis for the organization of the society, the state symbols, the fundamental documents,  
149 the history and culture of the Russian Federation, the knowledge of its peoples and the existing  
150 denominations.
- 151 – the general cultural constituent – is knowledge about the states of the world, their history and culture, major  
152 religions of the world; knowledge of laws, rules and regulations imposed in any country of the world;  
153 knowledge of conflict-free interaction in the conditions of multicultural environment; knowledge of the basic  
154 principles and rules of attitude towards nature, fundamentals of environmental protection and natural resource  
155 management; knowledge of healthy lifestyles and health care technologies basic principles.

156 The emotionally-evaluative (connotative) component:

- 157 – the ethnic constituent – is the attitude to their ethnicity; attitude towards the ethnic values of their own people;  
158 value judgments regarding attitudes to their people and other nationalities, their representatives; attitude  
159 towards the mother-tongue;
- 160 – the all-Russian constituent – is the attitude to their belonging to the Russian society, to the ongoing socio-

165 political events, to other citizens of Russia; attitude to the laws in force in the Russian Federation, to the  
166 system of civil values;

- 167 – the general cultural constituent – is the attitude to their belonging to the world community, awareness of  
168 oneself as "a man of peace"; and the attitude to the general cultural (universal human) values.

169 The value-oriented (axiological) component:

- 170 – the ethnic constituent – is the presence or absence of the formed system of ethnic values;
- 171 – the all-Russian constituent – is the presence or absence of awareness of the value of the state as a guarantor  
172 of a citizen's rights; the presence or absence of the formed system of civic values;
- 173 – the general cultural constituent – is the presence or absence of the formed system of general cultural  
174 (universal human) values.

175 Behavioral (activity) component:

- 176 – the ethnic constituent – is the use of the mother-tongue in communication; the manifestation of the inherent to  
177 the homeland people behaviours, the nature of actions towards the representatives of the native land people  
178 and other nationalities;
- 179 – the all-Russian constituent – is the participation in public and political life of the society; the nature of the  
180 actions towards the citizens of the Russian Federation;
- 181 – the general cultural constituent – is the participation in productive work for the prosperity of the global  
182 community and for personal self-realization; respect for the natural environment; the ability to conduct a  
183 dialogue based on equal relations and mutual respect and acceptance; the ability to constructively resolve  
184 conflicts; maintaining of a healthy lifestyle (Kozhanov, 2013).

#### 186 4.2 *The program of forming the civic identity among schoolchildren*

188 The program of forming the civic identity in schoolchildren is developed on a modular basis. Each module has its own  
189 range of the students involved, its methods and forms of organizing the process of forming the civic identity of an  
190 individual. However, the modules complement each other and are aimed at all-round formation of each of the aspects of  
191 an individual's civic identity.

192 **Module 1 "Academic disciplines"** is aimed at forming the younger students' basics of civic identity and the  
193 primary and secondary (complete) school students' – civic identity in the framework of the studied disciplines.

194 **Module 2 "Classroom hours"** implies thematic classes and interviewing the students held by the supervising  
195 teachers, aimed at the formation of the civic identity. The duration of the class: elementary grades – 40 minutes, 5-11  
196 grades – 1 hour.

197 Each class includes a problem statement (mini-discussion), a mini-lecture or performance of students and training  
198 of the interpersonal (intercultural) communication.

199 Sample topics of the classroom hours:

- 200 – (1-4 grades) "the Story of my name", "there it is, my Homeland is big", "the Tale is a lie, but it hints ...", "Heroes  
201 of the homeland people", "the Miracles around us", "Kaleidoscope of professions: the past is in the present",  
202 "My people and I" and others;
- 203 – (5-9 grades) "We are united and unconquerable", "National covenants", "Homeland culture every day", "We  
204 have something to be proud of", "Law and order", "My civic duty", "Behavioral philosophy for every day",  
205 "Expanding the boundaries", "My contribution" and others;
- 206 – (10-11 grades) "Crime has no nationality", "I – am a person, we – are a group", "Everything is in our hands", "A  
207 senior high school student – is a person of culture!", "Career and self-development", "an Act", "Personal dignity  
208 and honor", "Internationalism and nationalism in the modern world", "the Threats of the future", et cetera.

209 **Module 3 "Interest groups and clubs"** is aimed at creating favorable conditions for forming the civic identity of an  
210 individual through the high school students' involvement in activities of the groups and clubs of ethno-cultural style,  
211 functioning at the school in the following areas: artistic-aesthetic; applied; eco-tourism; sports.

212 **Module 4 "School associations and social design"** provides the students with the opportunity to reveal their  
213 social potential, gain experience of socially-useful activities, practice of decision making and their implementation both as  
214 part of the school self-management, and in the process of preparation and realization of social civic-oriented projects.

215 Examples of possible social projects:

- 216 – "The binding link of times" (the younger generation's study and acquisition of values and cultural traditions of  
217 the established families, the promotion of the family leisure cultural education);

218 – “Cheboksary – is a clean city” (organization and carrying out environmental activities on cleaning and  
219 beautification, Cheboksary);  
220 – “Reviving our forest” (taking part in planting trees);  
221 – “Reviving the traditions of the peoples of Russia” (the study of the advocacy and reproduction of the cultural  
222 traditions of the peoples of Russia);  
223 – “We remember! Proud of it! Inheriting it!” (organizing meetings with veterans of the Great Patriotic war,  
224 providing them with possible assistance, compilation of a video archive of memories);  
225 – The “tales at your fingertips” (creation of tactile aids and books with fairy tales of the peoples of the world for  
226 children with visual impairment of preschool age).

227 **Module 5 “Socially-cultural”** is presented by the annually held activities at an educational institution, contributing  
228 to the formation of civic identity among high school students, such as the feast of “the Road to health: we – are going the  
229 same way”, the festivals “Tales of the world nations” (grades 1-4) and “Friendship of peoples” (grades 5-11), the Week of  
230 the state symbols and citizenship, the Days of the Chuvash language and others.

231 **Module 6 “Competition-based”** involves participation of the students in competitions (“One day in the life of the  
232 homeland people”, “My civil initiative”, “We have much to be proud of,” “I have only heard about the war” and others) and  
233 the activities (interactive game “a Starlet”, intellectually-sports game “at stations”: “My favorite city” and others),  
234 contributing to the formation of the civic identity of an individual.

## 235 5. Discussions

236 In the formation of civic identity in Russia and abroad the problem-based learning is actively used. As noted by G.W.  
237 Chilcoat (Chilcoat, 2000), the benefits of the curriculum based on the problem-based approach (an issue-centered  
238 curriculum), are that, first, both the contemporary and historical issues are examined, secondly, there is intrinsic  
239 motivation and learner interest, thirdly, the process of reflective thinking is going on, requiring the use of facts, availability  
240 of the appropriate skills, the generated values.

241 One of the aspects of such training is the active use of discussions in the classroom (classroom deliberation) that  
242 F.M. Hess (Hess, 2004) defines as a range of educational processes designed to engage students in a thoughtful,  
243 structured discussion, analyzing different points of view, the potential consequences are discussed and decisions are  
244 taken.

245 This kind of a form of work with students demonstrates its efficiency in the development of thinking skills and  
246 energizing the students with different ideas and views. J.G. Gimpel and J.E. Schuknecht emphasize the importance of  
247 this: “Students often see something negative in disagreements and conflicts, and what should be avoided, but nothing  
248 good will come of it. They do not understand the importance of ideological differences, their role in the political history”  
(Gimpel, 2004).

249 In the USA the development of critical thinking and the civic position among the students promotes the activities of  
250 the centre “Development of the character and citizenship” at the University of Missouri (in St. Louis). One of the main  
251 programs provided by the center is the LACE Program, designed to prepare education leaders to work on character  
252 building and citizenship of not only the students themselves and the teachers but also the parents and the community  
(Golikova, 2013).

253 In schools of developing the character and citizenship the daily morning 20-minute session is practiced, when  
254 through the school loudspeaker the students are offered a variety of topics to discuss, which are somehow related to the  
255 problems of moral character.

256 Considerable attention within the framework of forming the civic identity of a person is given to multicultural  
257 education. In this case the curriculum focuses not only on heroes, holidays, or individual elements of culture (Banks,  
258 1994; Nieto, 1995; Suzuki, 1984), but it should help to ensure that students understand the existing problems from  
259 different angles and from different points of view.

260 In a general way, the main content of the multicultural education in overseas educational institutions can be  
261 represented in a form of six of its objectives, proposed by Bennett: 1) development of a multiplicity of historical  
262 perspectives; 2) strengthening of the cultural awareness; 3) strengthening of the intercultural competence; 4) opposition  
263 to racism, sexism and all the forms of prejudices and discriminations; 5) improving the understanding of the processes  
264 occurring in the state and around the world; 6) the development of social activity skills (Bennett, 1990).

265 Despite a number of studies confirming the importance of strengthening the curriculum of the “civilian component”,  
266 one can meet also works, proving, that the inclusion of such disciplines as “Civics” is not effective, because there is no

271 formation of deep civic knowledge or significant improvements in the students' attitudes to civic engagement (Molnar-  
272 Main, 2007). The traditional approach, according to M.D. Miller (Miller, 2009) is in teaching social studies with the goal of  
273 giving the students a positive attitude towards civic engagement. However, according to the researcher, to increase civic  
274 engagement and improve basic skills in political discourse it is necessary to include service learning, to focus more  
275 attention on the discussion of topics related to citizenship, and more attention should be paid directly to the civic  
276 engagement of students, in particular, to volunteering.

277 M.Yates and J.Youniss (Yates, 1999) note a strong interconnection between practice and the emerging civic  
278 identity. Therefore, the development of social activity skills among students is one of the leading activities of educational  
279 institutions.

280 As an example of such a social activity the social design aimed at the formation of the civic identity among  
281 schoolchildren can be considered. So, A.A. Loginova proposes to use the Internet design, the educational potential of  
282 which is that the virtual or the real socially significant products which have found the virtual reflection (web-site and so on)  
283 created by the students are designed and implemented by them as a means of expressing their civic identity and as a  
284 means of forming that kind in any user of the website (Loginova, 2010).

285 Alongside with that, despite the presence of the diverse investigations in the field of the students' civic identity  
286 formation, there is no comprehensiveness, covering all the aspects of the educational process, and thereby contributing  
287 to the achievement of the maximum result in the formation of the civic identity among schoolchildren. Our development of  
288 the related program has resulted from this.

## 289 6. Conclusion

## 290 7. Recommendations

291 Civic identity of a personality must be considered in three aspects: the ethnic (regional), the civil (national) and general  
292 cultural (universal human), therefore, we have clarified the content of each of its structural components.

293 Based on the analysis of the existing world experience on the students' civic education the author's program of the  
294 students' civic identity formation is presented, which includes the interrelated modules: "Academic disciplines",  
295 "Classroom hours", "Interest groups and clubs", "School associations and social design", "Socially-cultural" and  
296 "Competition-based".

## 297 8. References

301 This article is of value to all researchers working on the issues of the civic identity of an individual and its formation. The  
302 practical implications are that the authors propose their program of forming the civic identity in the schoolchildren, which  
303 can be used by teachers and lecturers in preparing the curricula and classes for the learners.

304

305

306

307 Banks, J.A. (1994). *Multiethnic education: Theory and practice*. Massachusetts: A Division of Simon & Schuster Inc.

308 Bennett, C.I. (1990). *Comprehensive multicultural education: Theory and practice*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

309 Chilcoat, G. W., & Ligon, J. A. (2000). Issues-centered instruction in the social studies classroom. *Theory and Research in Social  
310 Education*, 28, 2.

311 Gimpel, J. G. & J. E. Schuknecht (2004). *Patchwork nation: sectionalism and political change in American politics*. Ann Arbor: University  
312 of Michigan Press.

313 Hess, F. M. (2004). *Common sense school reform*. New York, Palgrave Macmillan.

314 Miller, M. D. (2009). *Civic identity development: a study of how students conceptualize and operationalize civic engagement at an  
315 independent school*. Ann Arbor.

316 Molnar-Main, S. (2007). *Leadership for civic learning: How history and research can serve as a guide for educators interested in  
317 reclaiming the civic mission of schools*. University of Pennsylvania Dissertations.

318 Nieto, S. (1995). *From brown heroes and holidays to assimilationist agendas: Reconsidering the critiques of multicultural education*.  
319 Albany: State University of New York Press.

320 Suzuki, B. H. (1984). Curriculum transformation for multicultural education. *Education and Urban Society*, 16.

321 Yates, M., & Youniss, J. (1999). *Roots of civic identity*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.

322 Antonova, N.V. (1996). The problem of personal identity in Western psychology. *Issues in psychology*, 1.

323 Asmolov, A.G., & Karabanova, O.A., & Marcinowskaya, T.D. (2011). *How the civic identity arises in the world of education: from  
324 phenomenology to technology*. Moscow, FIRO.

325 Borisova, O.A. (2006). The elusive identity or the analysis of the "identity" category in the framework of the structurally-constructivist  
326 approach. *The Bulletin of Udmurt University*, 3.

327 Vilkova, I.V. (2012). On the issue of defining the essence of the civic identity concept. *Humanities scientific researches*, No. 6.  
328 http://human.sci.ru/2012/06/1386/The World encyclopedia: Philosophy of the XX century. (2002). Moscow, AST.  
329 Golikova, T.V. (2013). Pedagogical conditions of the USA schools transformation into the schools of character and citizenship  
330 development // *Education and self-development*, 2.  
331 Danilenko, V.I. (2000). *A modern political science dictionary*. Moscow: Publishing house of Nota Bene.  
332 How to design universal learning activities in primary school. From action to thought: a manual for teachers. (2011). Moscow,  
333 Prosvetshenie.  
334 Kozhanov, I.V. (2013). Indicators of the civic identity formation of a person. *Modern problems of science and education*, 4.  
335 Kozhanov, I.V. (2014). Foreign experience on forming the civic identity of a person. *Pedagogical education in Russia*, 9.  
336 Leontiev, A.A. (2001). Active mind: (activity, sign, personality). Moscow, Smysl.  
337 Loginova, A.A. (2010). *The formation of civic identity of schoolchildren by means of Internet projects*. PhD Thesis, Samara.  
338 The strategy of the state national policy of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2025. <http://text.document.kremlin.ru/SESSION/PDA/linkProxy?subjectId=70284810&linkType=65537>  
340 Telegin, D.V., & Telegina, G.V. (2009). National identity as a kind of socio-cultural identity and a model of the linguistic community in a  
341 European perspective. *The World of psychology*, 3.  
342 Fakhrutdinova, A.V. (2010). The formation of an active civic position of the student in terms of a unified educational space: the  
343 international experience. *Kazan pedagogical journal*, 1.  
344 Erikson, E. (1996). *Identity: youth and crisis*. Moscow, Progress.

## **Integrative Games as the Technique of Technical University Students' Professional Competences Formation in the Field of Health and Safety**

Elena N. Prokofieva

*The Institute of Pedagogic and Psychology of Professional Education of Russian Academy of Education, 420039, Kazan, Russia*  
Email: solo73@inbox.ru

Alexander Y. Shirnin

## Konstantin A. Smotrin

Volga State University of Technology, 424000, Yoshkar-Ola, Russia

## Gulfiya R. Tuisina

*Sibay institute (branch) of Bashkir State University, 453838, Sibay, Russia*

## Ivan V. Pavlov

Galina G. Tenyukova

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, 428032, Cheboksary, Russia

Natalia A. Filina

Volga State University of Technology, 424000, Yoshkar-Ola, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p64

## Abstract

In order to prevent and minimize the consequences of global environmental change caused by ecological, technological and economic problems, there need professionals with high-quality training in the field of health and safety. The article defines the special aspects of technical students' professional competences formation in the field of health and safety in the modern world. The authors propose a set of integrative games boosting the learning process, creating simulated professional activities (situations), making it possible to develop skills and influence the relationships of participants and ensuring the formation of social and professional activities and readiness for work. This article is intended for teachers, psychologists, researchers, potential employers, specialists in the field of health and safety.

**Keywords:** higher education; professional competences; integrative games; health and safety; emergency situations.

## 1. Introduction

## 1.1 *Background*

Prevention of emergency situations is one of the main directions of the implemented state policy. In order to reduce the risks in the technosphere, to prevent and mitigate disasters, they need professionals with high-quality training in the field of health and safety in accordance with the requirements of scientific and technological progress. Implementation of regulatory, institutional, engineering and technical, economic, social, scientific and other activities aimed at prevention and reduction of accidents and mitigation of their consequences is carried out by persons authorized to solve problems in the field of security, civil defense, forecasting and recovery of emergency situations of natural and man-caused disasters and fire safety (Ivanov et al., 2015; Shaidullina et al., 2014; Shaidullina et al., 2015). In this regard, there is a need to enhance the professional training of technical university students in the field of health and safety and identify techniques that contribute to the formation of professional competences in the field of health and safety. One of the interactive forms

58 of educational process organization of bachelors' training are integrative games, the use of which can ensure the  
59 formation of high-quality professional skills, as well as the ability to apply their knowledge, intellectual and practical skills  
60 in their future professional activity.

61  
62 **1.2 Status of a problem**  
63

64 Analysis of scientific literature shows that the problem of professional competences formation attracts the attention of  
65 scientists (Selevko, 1998; Baydenko, 2004; Zeer, 2005; Zimnya, 2006; Mukhametzyanova, 2010; Telegina et al., 2015;  
66 Ibragimov, 2011; Sakhieva et al., 2015 and others).

67 Scientific works in the field of health and safety systems in modern education (Belov, 2005; Grokholsky, 2005;  
68 Vorobiev, 2006; Muravyova, 2012) and person's safety culture formation have made a significant contribution to this  
69 study.

70 Considerable attention in the system of vocational training is given to exploring the possibilities of active and  
71 interactive techniques in the formation of professional competences of future specialists. In particular, there have been  
72 studied the issues of construction and use of game techniques use, role and place of game techniques in the system of  
73 higher vocational education (Efimova, 1982; Verbitsky, 1991; Pidkasisty, 1996; Khairullina et al., 2015; Panfilova, 2006;  
74 Novikov, 2006 and others).

75 Due to the integrative processes in the system of vocational education integrative games become increasingly  
76 actual, they allow to ensure the integrity of some game forms and thus improve the efficiency of bachelor's training.  
77 However, such questions as a selection of the integrative games content, their functional structure, scenario planning,  
78 complex implementation, performance evaluation, systematic use and productivity conditions in terms of bachelors'  
79 vocational training in a technical university remain insufficiently studied.

80  
81 **1.3 The research hypothesis**  
82

83 The objectively existing need for the formation of technical universities bachelors' professional competences in the field of  
84 health and safety does not have a unique technique and methodic of implementation in the educational process of the  
85 university. The questions of game forms complex use in a close relationship and integration, both among themselves and  
86 with the stages of the whole process of bachelors' training, remain unexplored. According to our hypothesis, the efficiency  
87 of technical university bachelors' professional competences formation in the field of health and safety will be raised if in  
88 the learning process there is implemented the complex of integrative games which promote intensification;  
89 implementation of professional orientation of the educational process; interdisciplinary training and educational- industrial  
90 integration; development of the industrial skills of students.

91  
92 **2. Experimental**  
93

94 **2.1 The objectives of the research**

95 We have identified the following research objectives: 1) to determine the formation technique of technical university  
96 bachelors professional competences in the field of health and safety by means of integrative games; 2) to substantiate  
97 and develop the integrative games complex based on the principles of systemacity, continuity and professional  
98 orientation of training; 3) to introduce into the educational process and to verify the effectiveness of the integrative games  
100 complex as a formation means of technical university bachelors professional competences.

101  
102 **2.2 Theoretical and empirical methods**

103 In order to examine the hypotheses of the study there were used theoretical (analysis, synthesis, generalization,  
104 classification, abstraction and others, applied to the State educational standards of higher professional education of the  
105 third generation, training and program documentation, training and methodic developments on this problem, law and  
106 regulatory acts governing educational activities, etc.); empirical (an interview, questionnaires, monitoring, a method of  
107 expert evaluations, teaching methods, an experiment); statistical (synthesis and processing of experimental data)  
108 methods.  
109

112 2.3 *The basis of the research*

113  
114 The experimental work was carried out during the period from 2006 to 2013 on the basis of the Kazan National Research  
115 Technological University named after A.N. Tupolev (KNRTU - KAI). The experiment involved the students of I-IV courses  
116 acquiring disciplines in the field of health and safety (in total 211 students).

117 2.4 *The Stages of the research*

118 The study was conducted in three stages:  
119

120 In the first stage the teaching experience of development of game training courses for different specialties has  
121 been studied, there were analyzed approaches to techniques of the technical university bachelors' vocational training  
122 from the standpoint of the professional competences formation; there were also studied qualification characteristics and  
123 the model of professional activity in the field of health and safety.

124 In the second stage there was designed the complex of integrative games, providing the gradual formation of  
125 professional competences and a technique of their implementation in bachelors' vocational training "Protection in  
126 emergency situations."

127 In the third stage an experiment was conducted to determine the level of bachelors' vocational training: an  
128 ascertaining stage (according to the current level of competence formation of students in the control group), a forming  
129 stage (according to the implementation of integrative games in the learning process) and a controlling stage (by definition  
130 of learning outcomes while using the complex of integrative games).

131 2.5 *Grounding for the use of integrative games complex in the educational process of bachelors' training*

132

133 Modern requirements for training specialists in the field of "Protection in emergency situations" have shown that it is  
134 necessary to ensure full readiness for professional work in the course of entire educational process, starting from the first  
135 year and ending with the defending of bachelors' final qualifying work.

136 Starting point for making professional decisions can and must serve the knowledge gained throughout life. That is,  
137 the earlier a person begins to form professional thinking, the more fundamental will be professional knowledge in the  
138 context of professional activities and more likely that his decisions taken in professional activities will be coordinated with  
139 the requirements of society. It is coordinated with the concept of Donald Sean, he called the concept of critical reasoning  
140 of practical activity (reflective practitioner perspective), which directs the experts - practitioners to rethink the results of  
141 their work, both during the creative process, and after receiving the final results. It should also be noted that technical  
142 university bachelors should be ready to take professional decisions and have a developed professional risk - thinking.  
143 Risk is a decision or an action from the perspective of subjective characteristics of uncertainty, where a person not only  
144 uncovers a mismatch of required and existing or potential opportunities in control of a situation, and where the evaluation  
145 of these opportunities potential is also uncertain. We are talking about the readiness for self-control actions in a deliberate  
146 incompleteness or unavailability of the necessary benchmarks, as well as the willingness to rely on one's potential.

147 In these circumstances, the teachers, performing technical specialists training, face the problem: to design such  
148 content of taught courses and to establish a system of didactic teaching aids, so a university graduate can smoothly  
149 adapt to modern conditions and become fully competitive in the labor market. The training of graduates of this level with  
150 the use of modern educational techniques is the main task of the Bachelor's programme.

151 In the bachelors' training the leading forms are active methods which recreate not only objective, but also a social  
152 content of future professional activity. The social context implies skills of social interaction and communication, sharing  
153 solutions, collective thinking, etc. During training the bachelor must perform the exact actions that are similar to those that  
154 will have a definite place in his career. The only difference is that the answers to the questions, which outcomes the  
155 initiated actions will lead to, in game situations gives a model of reality, not reality itself.

156 3. **Results**

157 3.1 *The algorithm of developing the complex of integrative games for the professional competence formation of future*

158 *engineers*

159 The integrative games are defined as a kind of professional-oriented game activity simulating professional processes,  
160 modeling solutions to the tasks on the basis of interdisciplinary and education- production integration that contributes to

166 the disclosure of personal potential of students (Prokofieva, 2012).  
167

168 Integrative games character is explained by their certain features:  
169

- firstly, the feature of integrative games is that learning occurs in situations as close to the real, so it permits the material, necessary for learning, to enter into the target activity, rather than in means.
- secondly, it is realizing not only the knowledge transfer but also training the skills use in practice, which in turn requires the presence/formation of certain personal qualities of students.
- thirdly, it is arranging the formation of new, qualitatively different orientation on training in emotionally intensive process of collective creative work.
- fourthly, there is interdisciplinary, educational-industrial integration.

170 We have developed the algorithm for designing the complex of integrative games comprising the following stages:  
171

1. Definition of the professionally-oriented content reflecting the object of engineering labor, imitating professional activities and situations that arise in the professional field;
2. Definition of rules and scripts that define the relevance to the professional decision making process in the discipline framework;
3. Establishing necessary roles of participants (similar to positions in professional activities in the disciplinary safety);
4. Search for and justification of an important engineering problem in the field of safety and / or an industrial conflict situation;
5. Statement of a common industrial target for all participants in the game, and the definition of tasks for each participant able to influence by his/her actions on the achievement of final professional result, playing a certain role;
6. Formation (imitation) of industrial environment or its elements, recreating important conditions for competent professional decision making in the discipline.

### 190 3.2 *The complex of integrative games in the field of "Health and Safety"*

191 We have developed the complex of integrative games combined to form the professional competences during the whole training which simulates real professional connections and relationships, work situations and forms the conflict, industrial  
192 - professional situations during the game due to the divergence of the game participants' interests or a number of conditions of information uncertainty.

193 The complex of integrative games for the formation of professional competences of future engineers in the field of "Health and Safety" includes:

- 194 - an integrative game aimed at the ability to work in a team ("The team in extreme situations"), including simulation, research, vocational and communicative, professional activity of an engineer. The content of the integrative game "The team in extreme situations" is aimed at recognition, comparison, characteristics, disclosure of concepts, justification and application of professional knowledge in the field of protection from emergency situations (orientation stage). The game is played at the first course, 2-4- times a year, the situation varies.
- 195 - an integrative game aimed at identifying leadership qualities ("I am the leader"), including the simulation, organizational and managerial, professional activity of an engineer. During the integrative game there have been solving professional problems connected with the development of roles and specific of regional production, while the process of the integrative game there have played such important conditions as the geographic location of the object (excursions, photos, plans and maps of workshops, etc.), the presence of explosive industrial equipment and facilities for its service (installation phase). The game is played on the second year of studies, 2-4- times a year, the situation varies.
- 196 - an integrative game aimed at the formation and development of professional competences ("Emergency situation"), including the simulation of organizational, managerial and expert work of an engineer. During the game, the quasi-professional task is solved - an emergency situation emerged in the production accordingly the specifics of the regional branches of the economy (forming phase). The game is played on the third and fourth years of studies, 2-4- times a year, the situation varies.

197 The structure of the integrative games complex forms a set of elements: the subject of an integrative game, an integrative game scenario, integrative game participants, a role, functions of players, integrative game rules, diagnostics of the participants activities, as a result of manifestation of his professional competences. This complex is implementing throughout the bachelors' vocational training. For each course it is implementing its own type of an integrative game

220 corresponding to the currently available professional knowledge and skills of students.  
221

222 3.3 *The effectiveness of the implementation of the integrative games complex in the process of bachelors' training at the*  
223 *university*

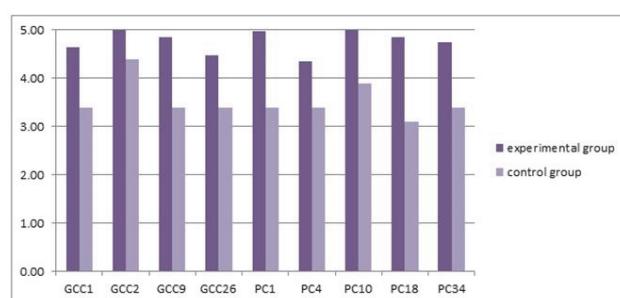
224 The effectiveness of the implementation of the integrative games complex is characterized by the criteria, indicators and  
225 levels of professional competences formation, tested by us in bachelors' training in the field of "Protection in emergency  
226 situations." The authors have developed diagnostic tools to carry out the dynamic evaluation and visualization of the  
227 results of professional competences formation throughout the whole cycle of bachelors' training, including the adapted  
228 evaluation system with a total cumulative calculation of results of each bachelor's professional development according to  
229 the results.  
230

231 Each criteria, determining the structural components of professional competences, can be formed on one of three  
232 evaluation levels: - a low one: personal abilities are not used to the full extent, or suppressed, resulting in a state of  
233 indecision, the difficulty in solving questions of different nature; the absence of a stable demand in special professional  
234 knowledge; - an average one: standard relation to professional activities; focus on cooperation, the presence of an  
235 independent trajectory of behavior based on personal abilities; - a high one: a comprehensive, versatile use of one's  
236 capabilities; responsibility for decisions, active actions, a constant readiness for self-improvement, an ability to adapt to  
237 any situation. Finally they give the integral evaluation – a compliance with the specialty determined by the level of each  
238 competence display and analysis of quasi-professional bachelor's activities within the simulation situations of integrative  
239 games.

240 The usage of this evaluating system allows: to obtain an estimation of achievement of competences individually for  
241 each bachelor concerning each integrative game; to diagnose gaps in the acquisition of knowledge and skills by  
242 bachelors during the traditional training and to implement their on-time correction; to determine the individual quality of  
243 each bachelor, their professional competences, behavior and ability to work in a team, leadership qualities, etc.

244 The level of bachelors' professional competences formation in the field of "Protection in emergency situations" can  
245 be identified by means of their successful participation in the integrative games. Playing of work situations, on the one  
246 hand, enriches their knowledge of safety, materials and expertise, and on the other, detects the presence or absence of  
247 professional competences of the bachelor in the field of "Protection in emergency situations". Thus, integrative games  
248 can be used both as a diagnostic tool and as a tool for the professional competences formation.

249 Comparative analysis of professional competences formation among the students having traditional learning  
250 (control group, 84 students) and those who use the integrative games complex (experimental group, 127 students) has  
251 shown the average 30% and more increase of level of professional competences formation (Figure 1)  
252



253  
254  
255 (GCC - general cultural competence, PC - professional competence)  
256

257 **Figure 1.** Comparative analysis of professional competences formation of control and experimental groups (summarized  
258 data)

259 **4. Discussions**  
260

261 During the process of integrative games happens the simulating of bachelors' professional activities, as well as the  
262 strategy for professional training in the university is developing in terms of future activities field – design-engineering;

264 service-operational; organizational and managerial, expert, oversight and inspection-auditing; science-research. During  
265 the integrative games in the field of "Protection in emergency situations" it is developing a system of values which  
266 characterizes the integrity of the person, persistence in achieving goals, the attitude to oneself, to learning, to their future  
267 profession.

268  
269 **5. Conclusions**

270  
271 The bachelor in the field of "Protection in emergency situations" acquires the disciplinary content of training (knowledge,  
272 skills, professional experience) and, occupying a specific position in a communication system of participants in the  
273 educational process, follows established norms of social relations and actions to the extent that he is active here, is being  
274 formed and brought up as a person. During studies bachelors realize three basic forms of activity: learning, quasi-  
275 professional and learning-professional, considering the fact that the transition from one form to another is determined by  
276 the logic of contextual organization of the learning content. Design, basement, organization of these forms of activity  
277 accounts requirements not only in the aspect of the studied science, which the educational process is based on, or  
278 didactics, but also in terms of professional activity, taking into account the social standardization of students activity.  
279 These requests from professional activities are system forming which determine the training technique.

280  
281 **6. Acknowledgments**

282 The authors thank all participants of this study for their kind cooperation.

283  
284 **References**

285 Baydenko, V.I. (2004) Competence in vocational training. *Journal of Higher education in Russia*, 11,4.  
286 Belov, S.V. (2005).The Russian concept of continuous multi-level education in the field of life safety. *Health and Safety*, 4, 55-61.  
287 Efimova, V.M. (1982). Game simulation expanded reproduction. Moscow State University,184.  
288 Grokholsky, O.G. (2005). O safety culture personality and its formation. *Magazine Knowledge. Understanding*, 4, 60.  
289 Ibragimov, G.I. (2011). Innovative learning technologies in the conditions of implementation of the competency approach. *Journal of  
290 Innovations in Education*, 4, 4.  
291 Ivanov, V.G., Shaidullina, A.R., Drovnikov, A.S., Yakovlev, S.A. & Masalimova, A.R. (2015). Regional Experience of Students' Innovative  
292 and Entrepreneurial Competence Forming. *Asian Social Science*, Vol. 11, No. 1, 35-40, doi:10.5539/res.v7n1p35.  
293 Khairullina, E.R., Valeyev, A. S., Valeyeva, G. K., Valeyeva, N. S., Leifa, A. V., Burdukovskaya, E. A., Shaidullina, A.R. (2015). Features  
294 of the Programs Applied Bachelor Degree in Secondary and Higher Vocational Education. *Asian Social Science*; Vol. 11, No. 3,  
295 213-217, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n4p213.  
296 Mukhametzyanova, G.V. (2010). New Paradigms of Education in training competent professionals. *Bulletin of the Moscow State  
297 Regional University. Psychological Science*, 2, 127.  
298 Muravyova, E. V. (2012). Potential of youth self-management in structure of the safe inhabitancy. *Vector Science Togliatti State  
299 University*, 1, 170.  
300 Novikov, A.M. (2006). Introduction to the methodology of game activity. Publisher "Egves", 48.  
301 Panfilova, A.P. (2006). Training of pedagogical communication. Publishing center "Academy", 336.  
302 Pidkasiisty, P.I. (1996). Technology games in learning and development. Publishing House "High School", 87.  
303 Prokofeva, E.N. (2012). Integrative play in the formation of professional competencies in undergraduate Profile "Protection in emergency  
304 situations". *Kazan pedagogical journal*, 4, 55-56.  
305 Sakhieva, R.G., Khairullina, E.R., Khisamiyeva, L.G., Valeyeva, N.Sh., Masalimova, A.R. & Zakirova, V.G. (2015). Designing a Structure  
306 of the Modular Competence-Based Curriculum and Technologies for Its Implementation into Higher Vocational Institutions. *Asian  
307 Social Science*, Vol. 11, No. 2, 246-251, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n2p246.  
308 Schedrovitsky, G.P. (1982). Organizational - activity games as possible modalities for implementation of ACS. Research Institute OPP  
309 APN SSSR, 29.  
310 Selevko, G.K. (1998). Modern educational technology. *Education*, 58.  
311 Shaidullina, A.R., Krylov, D.A., Sadovaya, V.V., Yunusova, G.R., Glebov, S.O., Masalimova, A.R. & Korshunova, I.V. (2015). Model of  
312 Vocational School, High School and Manufacture Integration in the Regional System of Professional Education. *Review of  
313 European Studies*, Vol. 7, No. 1, 63-67, doi:10.5539/res.v7n1p63.  
314 Shaidullina, A.R., Masalimova, A.R., Vlasova, V.K., Lisitzina, T.B., Korzhanova, A.A., Tzekhanovich, O.M., Masalimova, A.R. (2014).  
315 Education, science and manufacture integration models features in continuous professional education system. *Life Science  
316 Journal*, 11(8s), 478-485.  
317 Shon, D. (1983). Organization learning in Beyond Method: strategies for Social Research. Beverly Hills, CA, 53.  
318 Telegina, N.V., Galimova, E.G & Masalimova, A.R. (2015).The Structure and Content of the Model of Pedagogical Conditions Binary  
319 Approach to Optimization of Control and Diagnostic Functions in Teaching "General pedagogy" to Students. *Asian Social  
320*

322 Science, Vol. 11, No. 1, 364-368, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n1p364.  
 323 Verbitsky, AA. (1991). Active Learning in Higher Education: a contextual approach. Publishing House "High School, 207.  
 324 Vorobiev Y.L. (2006). Basics of creating a culture of safety. Business Express, 316.  
 325 Vygotsky, S.L. (1966). The game and its role in the psychological development of the child. *Questions psychology*, 6, 47.  
 326 Zeer, E.F. et all (2005). The modernization of vocational education: competence approach. Moscow Publisher MPSI, 216.  
 327 Zimnyi, I.A. (2006). Competence approach. What is its place in the modern approaches to education? (theoretical and methodological  
 328 aspect) *Journal of Higher education today*, 8, 29.

## 1 2      **Influence of the Family Socialization on the Formation of Gender Features of** 3      **Modern Teenagers**

4  
5      **Aigul R. Gallyamova**

6  
7      *Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, Kazan, Russia*  
8      *Email: aigul\_diss@mail.ru*

9  
10     **Svetlana V. Smirnova**

11     *Amur State University, Blagoveschensk, Russia*

12     **Tatyana M. Kozhanova**

13     **Marina V. Emelyanova**

14     **Antonina A. Budantsova**

15     *Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia*

16     **Ekaterina I. Sokolova**

17     **Nelli G. Atayanz**

18     *Russian State Social University, Moscow, Russia*

19     **Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p71**

20     **Abstract**

21     The relevance of the investigated problem is due to insufficient knowledge about the impact of parent-child relationship features  
22     on the development of the adequate teenager gender identity. The purpose of the article is to study the effect of the family  
23     socialization on the formation of gender features of modern teenagers. The leading approach to the study of this problem is the  
24     system-activity approach. In the course of empirical study it was found that the formation of masculine features of modern  
25     teenagers during the family socialization is associated with a positive attitude on the part of the father, and the formation of  
26     feminine traits is due to a positive attitude on the part of the mother and too rigid and inconsistent attitude on the part of the  
27     father. The article's materials may be useful for psychologists, teaching staff, social workers.

28     **Keywords:** socialization; parent-child relationships; gender features; femininity; masculinity; teenagers.

29     **1. Introduction**

30     **1.1 Background**

31     One of the main problems of modern psychology gender theory is the question of gender socialization and identification  
32     in terms of transformation and crisis of Russian society. During the gender socialization of teenagers, i.e. in the process  
33     of acquiring the rules, values, attitudes, norms of masculine or feminine behavior there reveals a complex  
34     multidimensional system, or rather, the composition of socio-cultural multi-level interactions.

35     Due to changes in the socio-cultural situation in Russia, transformation of values of the Russians, including  
36     teenagers, deep social crisis affecting the family, we can talk about the crisis of gender socialization of teenagers.

37     The gender socialization, as a part of the overall process of socio-cultural reproduction of society, is one of the  
38     least studied problems in psychology. This state of affairs seems reasonable, since 1) the complexity of the problem of  
39     gender socialization is connected with biopsychosocial nature of gender and therefore requires the inter-disciplinary bio-  
40     psycho-sociological approach; 2) the genderology, as a relatively independent area of scientific knowledge, appeared  
41     only in the 70s of the twentieth century; 3) there has not yet developed the research methodology of this phenomenon.

58 However, social transformation, affecting all spheres of modern life, with a new force has defined the contradictory  
59 position of the genders in the private and public spheres, has had a marked impact on a marriage and a family, relations  
60 between spouses, parents and children, thereby actualizing the problem of taking individuals' gender roles (gender  
61 socialization) exactly in a transitional society (Legenina, 2004)

62 In childhood and adolescence the family is one of the main institutions of socialization. Namely under the influence  
63 of relations on the part of parents it is forming the identity of a teenager. The modern family is a family that lives in the  
64 new socio-economic conditions and is one of the most flexible, changeable social groups (Smirnova, 2005). On the one  
65 hand, just through it, the preservation and continuity of classical gender stereotypes and attitudes are ensured, and on  
66 the other hand, it is the family that becomes for the child a conductor of new trends that are reflected in the minds of the  
67 spouses as their value orientations, needs, life plans, relationships between genders. It is namely in the family a new  
68 understanding of the place and role of men and women in modern world is formed, a gender moral is changing,  
69 subcultural differentiation of gender and gender-role identity is transforming. (Shabanov, Shelekhov, Ruban, 2009). Under  
70 the influence of new trends in the development of society there are taking place the changes in the attitude of parents to  
71 children, in the approaches to children upbringing in the family, all these factors also influence the gender socialization  
72 features of modern teenagers.

73 Recent years scientific studies show that modern teenagers often have an inadequate perception of gender roles  
74 and related behavioral distortions (Ponewag, 2007). In this regard, it is actualizing the need to study the effect of family  
75 socialization on the formation of teenagers' gender peculiarities to develop further correction of psycho-pedagogical  
76 programs for working with teenagers and their families, as well as to optimize the educational process both in families  
77 and educational institutions.

## 78 1.2 *Explore Importance of the Problem*

79 Gender socialization is the process of assimilation by the individual the gender cultural system of the society in which  
80 he/she lives, it is a kind of designing differences between the genders. The main socializing factors (agents) are social  
81 groups and contexts – family, education institutions, peers, media, clubs, churches, and others. In the works of native  
82 psychologists is generally considered a small range of issues relating to gender problems, namely: the emergence and  
83 the development of gender studies in psychology, peculiarities of the organization and research in the field of gender,  
84 meaningful characteristics of gender stereotypes (Kletsina, 2003).

85 One of the main areas of gender studies in psychology is the actual gender study, which is conducted within the  
86 framework of social and psychological direction. The theoretical basis for this research is the gender approach that  
87 focuses on how specific behavior and roles of gender acquire a gender tint, on appearance of gender differences in the  
88 work and reflection of gender values and benefits by social structures (Filatova, 2009).

89 The modern social situation is that children are surrounded by a lot of women and female, the child has relatively  
90 little opportunity for proper masculine manifestations. The gender-role socialization in its present form leads to  
91 paradoxical results: as if boys are pushed to the passivity or out social activity, girls, on the contrary – to hyperactivity and  
92 dominance. At the same time they have to live in a society mainly oriented to traditional gender-role standards (Rimarev,  
93 2006). Inadequate formedness of gender roles, gender identity crisis is a problem of not a single personality, but a state  
94 of psychological distress, which is characteristic for a significant part of both men and women as representatives of the  
95 gender groups. Consistent gender identity causes positive self-identity as a representative of a particular gender and the  
96 subject of gender relations. Contradictions expressed in the structure of gender identity predetermine the negative  
97 attitude of the person to oneself, that provokes a state of intrapersonal conflict and crisis manifestations (Stepanova,  
98 2007).

99 The central factor in the psychological development of adolescence, its the most important new formation is the  
100 establishing of a new level of consciousness, the change in a self-concept determined by the desire to understand  
101 oneself, one's capabilities and features such as combining teenagers with other people, groups of people and  
102 distinguishing from them, making them unique. This is related to the sharp fluctuations in the relation to oneself, the  
103 instability of self-esteem (Elkonin, 2004). During this period inadequately formed perception of one's gender identity may  
104 have a bad influence on the successful formation of the teenager's personality, may lead to violations of his/her  
105 socialization.

## 106 1.3 *Status of a problem*

107 The studies on gender socialization of teenagers were carried out mainly within the framework of psycho-physiological

112 paradigm during the second half of the XIX-XX centuries. For physiologists the puberty is a constant anthropological  
113 characteristic of the person. However, in terms of socio-psychology the phenomenon of "adolescence", "juvenile" from  
114 the time of (Mid, 1988) is not a universally-historical category, but a theoretical construct that reflects the realities of  
115 modern society. The puberty has been extensively studied not only by physiologists, but also by psychologists and  
116 psychoanalysts – (Freud, 1921, Piaget, 2003). There has been paid a special attention to puberty in the history of the  
117 personality development, as well as to psychosexual development and changes in the intellectual sphere.

118 The development of the basic ideas about the structure and functions of gender identity goes back to the classical  
119 foreign works and theories of identity and has been studied many scientifics. Thanks to modern research, masculinity and  
120 femininity are considered as independent variables, different combinations of which have different effects on social  
121 adaptation of men and women (Peregudina, 2011). The researchers pointed out that masculinity and femininity are not  
122 opposed to each other, that a person can have both masculine and feminine traits, and believe that it is desirable for a  
123 person to be androgynous, so that to incorporate the best of both gender roles (Stolyarchuk, 2012).

124 The role of the family is analyzed in many studies devoted to role gender or gender socialization (Introduction to  
125 Gender Studies, 2001). In the family during the process of interiorization and identification the assimilation of gender roles  
126 of society is happening, corresponding to the dominant gender order. The special role occupies the mother as the leading  
127 agent of gender socialization (Bern, 2001), and the role of the father in the research remains a "white spot", with the  
128 exception of some works demonstrating that more emancipated ("non-traditional", achieving success) girls grow in  
129 families where fathers pay attention to the up-brining of their children (Kletsina, 2004).

#### 131 1.4 The research hypothesis

132 The formation of masculine traits of modern teenagers in the family socialization is associated with a positive attitude on  
133 the part of the father, and the formation of feminine traits is due to a positive attitude on the part of the mother and too  
134 rigid and inconsistent attitude on the part of the father.

### 136 2. Materials and Methods

#### 139 2.1 The objectives of the research

141 In the study, the following objectives have been solving: 1) the theoretical analysis of the scientific literature on the  
142 research topic; 2) the selection of psychodiagnostic tools, methodic of the research; 3) the testing of the respondents; 4)  
143 the data processing by methods of mathematical statistics; 5) analysis of the data, their theoretical conceptualization,  
144 formulation of conclusions.

#### 146 2.2 Theoretical and empirical methods.

148 The selected research methodology, the basic foundation of which are the socio-psychological and gender approaches,  
149 have led to the choice of research methods and methodic. In the course of studies there are used the methods of  
150 empirical and theoretical levels. The first includes social and psychological testing. Methods of the theoretical level are  
151 the analysis, synthesis, comparison, generalization of the results of empirical research. When processing the results of  
152 the research, there are used statistical treatment (analysis of the reliability of the difference of average indicators  
153 (Student's T-test) and two-way correlation analysis (Pearson correlation coefficient).

154 For the diagnosis of psychological gender and determination the degree of personality's androgyny, masculinity  
155 and femininity it is used the gender roles questionnaire S.Bem (Bem, 2004). To study the effect of parents' attitude on the  
156 formation of gender identity in the process of socialization there is used the ADOR questionnaire aimed at examining the  
157 attitudes, behavior and methods of parents' up-brining as they are seen by their children in their teens (Wasserman,  
158 Gorkovskaya, Romitsyna, 2004).

#### 160 2.3 The basis of the research

162 The study has involved 178 teenagers aged 13-17 years (students of municipal budgetary general education institution  
163 "Dzhalil secondary school №1 with advanced study of some subjects"). There are 96 girls and 82 boys. There are  
164 identified masculine features for 33 (34.4%) girls, androgynous – for 41 (42.7%), and the feminine - for 22 (22.9%). There  
165 are identified masculine features for 16 (19.5%) boys, androgynous - for 43 (52.4%), and the feminine - for 23 (28.1%).

166 Therefore, we can say that modern teenagers actually have gender identity and gender socialization disorder.  
167

168 **2.4 The stages of the research**

169  
170 The research has been conducted in three stages:

171 Stage I – the study of the problem of gender socialization of modern teenagers, analysis of the causes and  
172 discovery of the factors that influence the formation of gender identity features; - definition of the goal, objectives and  
173 working hypothesis of the research.

174 Stage II - familiarization and review of scientific literature on the research problem; collecting statistical and  
175 analytical material for justification of the proposed hypothesis.

176 Stage III - analysis and systematization of the data, formulation of conclusions and recommendations, presentation  
177 of research results in the form of the article.

178  
179 **3. Results**  
180

181 **3.1 Special features of the impact on gender socialization of teenagers, attitude on the part of the mother**  
182

183 The results of the research have showed that modern teenagers with feminine features on the part of the mother have a  
184 high level of positive interest and reduced hostility. Teenagers with masculine and androgynous features attitude on the  
185 part of the mother are about the same (Table 1).

186 **Table 1.** The features of the attitude on the part of the mother (Student's T-test)

	masculinity/ androgyny		masculinity/ femininity		femininity/ androgyny	
	T	p	T	p	T	p
Mother positive interest	-0.522	0.606	-2.402*	0.049	1.751	0.090
Mother directivity	-1.228	0.230	-0.234	0.821	-1.369	0.181
Mother hostility	-0.278	0.783	1.204	0.263	-2.068*	0.047
Mother autonomy	-0.151	0.881	-0.499	0.631	0.705	0.486
Mother inconsistency	-1.383	0.178	-0.718	0.493	-0.852	0.401
Mother intimacy	-0.139	0.890	-1.629	0.142	2.107*	0.043
Mother criticism	-0.710	0.484	0.165	0.873	-1.300	0.203

189 There have been established significant differences of averages indicators in the groups of masculine and feminine  
190 teenagers on a scale of positive interest on the part of the mother ( $T = -2.402$  at  $p = 0.049$ ). In groups of feminine and  
191 androgynous teenagers have been established significant differences in average indicators on a scale of hostility ( $T = -$   
192  $2.068$  at  $p = 0.047$ ) and intimacy on the part of the mother ( $T = 2.107$   $p = 0.043$ ).

193 The results of correlation analysis of interrelation of attitude on the part of the mother on the formation of modern  
194 teenagers' masculinity and femininity using the Pearson correlation coefficient are shown in Table 2.

195 **Table 2.** Interrelation of attitude on the part of the mother on the formation of modern teenagers' masculinity and  
196 femininity (Pearson correlation coefficient)

	Masculinity	Femininity
Mother positive interest	0.092	0.628**
Mother directivity	0.119	0.092
Mother hostility	-0.021	-0.364*
Mother autonomy	0.081	0.211
Mother inconsistency	0.028	0.096
Mother intimacy	0.062	0.543**
Mother criticism	0.032	-0.060

200 \*\*. Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (two-sided).

201 \*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (two-sided).

202 Correlation analysis has revealed that the attitude on the part of the mother is not associated with the formation of

204 masculine features, but related to the formation of feminine traits. And the feminine traits of modern teenagers form  
205 stronger with a positive interest ( $r = 0.628$  at  $r \leq 0.01$ ) and intimacy ( $r = 0.543$  at  $r \leq 0.01$ ) on the part of the mother, and  
206 hostility on the part of the mother influences negatively on their formation (when  $r = -0.364$   $r \leq 0.05$ ).  
207

208 **3.2 Special features of the impact on gender socialization of teenagers, attitude on the part of the mother**

209 On the ground of the conducted study it has been found that directivity and inconsistency are prevalent in teenagers with  
210 feminine traits with an *attitude on the part of* their father, and positive interest are prevalent in teenagers with masculine  
211 traits (Table 3).  
212

213 **Table 3.** The features of the attitude on the part of the father (Student's T-test)

	masculinity/ androgyny		masculinity/ femininity		femininity/ androgyny	
	T	p	T	p	T	p
Father positive interest	-1.100	0.280	-0.412	0.689	-0.886	0.382
Father directivity	-0.843	0.406	0.383	0.710	-1.718	0.095
Father hostility	-1.843	0.076	-1.871	0.091	0.562	0.578
Father autonomy	-2.503*	0.018	-1.213	0.253	-1.105	0.277
Father inconsistency	-1.672	0.105	-3.234*	0.009	2.357*	0.029
Father intimacy	0.322	0.750	0.905	0.387	-1.025	0.313
Father criticism	1.413	0.168	2.882*	0.016	-1.181	0.246

216 There have been established significant differences of averages indicators in the groups of masculine and androgynous  
217 teenagers on a scale of autonomy ( $T = -2.503$  at  $p = 0.018$ ), the groups of masculine and feminine teenagers on the scale  
218 of inconsistency ( $T = -3.234$  at  $p = 0.009$ ) and criticism ( $T = 2.882$   $p = 0.016$ ) and groups of feminine and androgynous  
219 teenagers on a scale of inconsistency ( $T = 2.357$   $p = 0.029$ ).  
220

221 The results of correlation analysis of interrelation of attitude on the part of the father on the formation of modern  
222 teenagers' masculinity and femininity using the Pearson correlation coefficient are shown in Table 4.  
223

224 **Table 4.** Interrelation of attitude on the part of the father on the formation of modern teenagers' masculinity and femininity  
225 (Pearson correlation coefficient)

	Masculinity	Femininity
Father Positive Interest	0.413**	0.059
Father Directivity	-0.132	0.369*
Father Hostility	0.123	0.305
Father Autonomy	-0.025	0.020
Father Inconsistency	0.136	0.462**
Father Intimacy	0.011	-0.156
Father Criticism	-0.155	-0.313

226 \*\*. Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (two-sided)

\*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (two-sided)

227 Correlation analysis has revealed that the attitude on the part of the father is associated with the formation of both  
228 masculine and feminine traits. Thus, the positive interest from the part of the father is positively connected with the  
229 formation of masculinity ( $r = 0.413$  at  $r \leq 0.01$ ), and directivity and inconsistency are positively connected with the  
230 formation of femininity ( $r = 0.369$  at  $r \leq 0.05$  and  $r = 0.462$  at  $r \leq 0.01$ ).  
231

232 **4. Discussions**

233 The study found that the more the mother's attitude manifests such traits as hyper protection, the desire to satisfy every  
234 wish, an attitude to a teenager as a young child who requires constant attention, care, assistance, who is not enough able  
235 to do anything, a limitation of teenager's autonomy, the more the teenagers' feminine traits are formed. If the behavior of  
236 the mother manifests traits such as suspicious attitude to a family environment and distance in relation to its members  
237 (particularly children), the self orientation of mothers, aggressiveness, emotional coldness and excessive strictness in  
238

240 dealing with a teenager, so the formation of feminine traits is declining, but at the same time the masculine traits are not  
241 forming.

242 The obtained data show that the teenagers' masculinity is rising if a father tries to win their affection and reverence  
243 of father's authority primarily through mutual trust, common sense. In this case, the behavior of the father demonstrates  
244 self-confidence, confidence that not strictness but attention to a teenager, warmth and open relationships between a  
245 father and a child are a manifestation of genuine interest. A clear understanding the boundaries of what is possible and  
246 what is not exists in case of warm and friendly relations dominance. Father's prohibitions act in this case only on the  
247 background of paternal love. This attitude creates the teenager's self-confidence in his/her abilities, the ability to find  
248 ways out of different situations without any fair to ask for advice, independence.

249 If in its attitude to a child or a teenager a father demonstrates his strong will of a man, who is always ready to show  
250 a child his/her place both in the world and in the family, makes to obey the accepted norms and rules, but behaves  
251 unpredictably, doesn't support his behavior by these rules and values, so it promotes the formation of feminine traits such  
252 as uncertainty and weakness.

## 253 5. Conclusion

254 Presented in the article the results of the research let us make the conclusion that the formation of modern teenagers  
255 masculine traits in the family socialization is associated with a positive attitude on the part of the father, and the formation  
256 of feminine traits is caused by a positive attitude on the part of the mother and too rigid and inconsistent attitude on the  
257 part of the father. Thus, the goal of the research is reached, the hypothesis is confirmed.

## 258 References

259 Bern Sh. (2001). *Gender psychology*. St. Petersburg. PRIME-EUROSIGN.  
260 By Page (2004). *Gender lenses. Transformation of views of a problem of an inequality of floors*. Moscow.  
261 Elkonin D.B. (2004). *Age and specific features of younger teenagers*. Moscow. Progress.  
262 Filatova A.F (2009). *Sexual distinctions in formation of character of the teenager*. Moscow.  
263 Freud. Z. (1921). *Psychology of masses and analysis of the Ego*. Vienna.  
264 Introduction to gender researches. (2001). Kharkov. HTsGI. St. Petersburg.  
265 Kletsina I. of page (2004). *Psychology of the gender relations: Theory and practice*. St. Petersburg.  
266 Kletsina I.S. (2003). From floor psychology - to gender researches. *Psychology questions*. 1 (43-52).  
267 Legenina T.B. (2004). *Gender socialization in a family: sociocultural aspect*. Stavropol.  
268 Mid. M. (1988). *Culture and world of the childhood*. Moscow.  
269 Peregudina V.A. (2011). *Formation of male and female gender identity in the age range from the senior preschool to youthful age*. Tula.  
270 Piaget J. (2003). *Intelligence psychology*. Moscow.  
271 Ponewag E.V. (2007). *Psychological features of socialization of the senior teenagers in group of contemporaries*. Moscow.  
272 Rymarev N. Yu. (2006). *Personal features of teenagers with various gender identity*. Krasnodar.  
273 Shabanov L.V., Shelehov I.L., Ruban N.N. (2009). Sex and gender identity of teenagers from families of various type. *Bulletin of Tomsk  
274 state pedagogical university*. 8 (100-103).  
275 Smirnova A.V. (2005). *Gender socialization at comprehensive school*. N. Novgorod.  
276 Stepanova L.G. (2007). The intra personal gender conflict in the context of the family relations. *A family in Russia*. 4 (67-76).  
277 Stolyarchuk L.I. (2012). Gender approach in the conditions of continuous education. *News of the Volgograd state pedagogical university*.  
278 4 (33-37).  
279 Wasserman L.I., Gorky I.A., Romitsyna E.E. (2004). Parents teenager's eyes: psychological diagnostics in medico-student teaching. St.  
280 Petersburg. Speech.

## 1 2 **Social and Educational Effects (Dominants) in Schoolchildren' Ethno-cultural Education** 3

4 **Liudmila V. Kuznetsova**  
5

6 **Tatyana N. Petrova**  
7

8 **Vladimir N. Ivanov**  
9

10 **Galina G. Tenyukova**  
11

12 **Igor V. Kozhanov**  
13

14 **Natalya S. Morova**  
15

16 **Sergey P. Yakovlev**  
17

18 *Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Ya.Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia*  
19 *Email: iudmilakuznet@mail.ru*

20 **Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p77**

### 21 **Abstract**

22 The basis of state educational policy in the National Doctrine of Education of Russian Federation plays the priority of national  
23 spiritual values that defines certain tasks in order to harmonize national and ethno-cultural relations; to preserve and support  
24 ethnic and national cultural identity, languages and cultures of Russian people. Being the link between the past and the future,  
25 ethno-cultural education promotes man of culture formation and a tolerant personality capable for ethnical self-determination,  
26 and having qualities of a citizen. The purpose of this article is to identify and justify social and pedagogical effects of  
27 schoolchildren's ethno-cultural education. The main study approaches are axiological, ethno-cultural and lingvo-culturological.  
28 The result of schoolchildren's ethno-cultural education are social (experience gaining within the international cooperation on the  
29 basis of building harmonious relations in a multicultural environment; intensification of ethnic and cultural development and self-  
30 development) and pedagogical (sustained interest and the need for ethnic and cultural values development, ethnic and cultural  
31 knowledge enrichment, developed a sense of belonging to people's history and culture; the integrity of ethnic and cultural  
32 values perception in the unity of all national art components) effects. This article may be useful for teachers developing ethno-  
33 cultural educational programs.  
34

35 **Keywords:** schoolchildrens' ethno-cultural education; social and pedagogical effects.  
36

### 40 **1. Introduction**

#### 41 **1.1 Significance of a topic**

42 The ongoing process of globalization as the threat of losing cultural face of the world, necessitates ethno-cultural  
43 education of young people in their homeland. Disclosure and awareness of ethnic culture's semantic features will allow  
44 Modern School to build educational process in the continuity with the best traditions of the past, will inevitably go on to  
45 establish an organic connection of goals, objectives, educational content within modern schoolchildren phenomenon  
46 (Bakhtin, 1979; Pankin, 2006; Petrova, 2014; Fyodorov, 2008). The starting point in this process is defined by  
47 humankind's cultural values, including the values that make pupil's ethno-cultural area. Adoption and adaptation of these  
48 values are characterized by cultural gains that allow us to consider them through the prism of social and pedagogical  
49 effects (Ivushkina, 2001).  
50

#### 51 **1.2 Explore Importance of the Problem**

52 Ethno-cultural education practicum analysis highlights the need for search and scientific substantiation of effective forms  
53 and methods to increase the efficiency of this process, review the results as they relate to social and educational effects.  
54

58 Ethno-cultural education should be organically included in the content of school subjects, which contribute to an  
59 understanding of students' ethnic and national belonging and on this basis of Russian civil identity formation, a sense of  
60 pride for their Motherland. This approach corresponds with ethno-cultural education targets - ethno-cultural and civil  
61 identification, inter-ethnic harmony in a society.

62 **1.3 Regional specific features**

63 Chuvash Republic is a multi-ethnic region presenting variety of national cultures, mentalities, and which operate on an  
64 equal basis with two official languages (Russian and Chuvash). Chuvash population comprises about 60% of people, and  
65 at the same time, there are schools with Russian, Chuvash, Tatar and Mordovian educational languages. Historically,  
66 school education's ethnic and cultural component serves the continuity with the experience of Simbirsk Chuvash  
67 teacher's school - the brainchild of I. Yakovlev, Chuvash national educator. At this school school-teachers training took  
68 into account national peculiarities of the territory, where their professional activities took place: native language lessons,  
69 artistic and aesthetic cycle lessons (music, drawing, manual labor) with implementation of their ethno-cultural component,  
70 the organization forms of extra education and leisure activities (choir, orchestra, arts and crafts, ethno-theatre activities  
71 etc.) All this aspects were aimed to preserve and revive ethnic and cultural values in rural and urban society. Effective  
72 organization of socially oriented educational process serves to Chuvash Republic schools as a model to organize ethno-  
73 cultural education, the results of which should have social and educational effects.

74 **1.4 Status of a problem**

75 Significance of schoolchildren's ethno-cultural education problem should be viewed from different perspectives, since its  
76 effectiveness must be measured in terms of social and educational effects. Thus, considering the issues of ethno-cultural  
77 education, A. Pankin (2006) and T. Petrova (2014) pay special attention for the use of national pedagogical experience  
78 that reflects family's and community's needs in children's education applying the example of national ideal. G. Volkov  
79 (2009), the founder of ethno pedagogics as pedagogics branch, established a direct relation of ethno-cultural education  
80 from Pansophia of ethnopedagogics underlying interpersonal and inter-ethnic relations in society. S. Fedorova (2009) and  
81 E. Hakimov (2000) studied teacher's ethno-cultural training at high school and at teaching staff's further training. G.  
82 Atamanchuk (1997) and N. Ivushkina (2001) viewed pedagogical activity's social effects through the prism of process  
83 management that, with respect to our study, can be interpreted, as the use of ethno-cultural education in various  
84 organization forms.

85 **2. Methodological Framework**

86 Axiological, ethnocultural and lingvo-culturological approaches are the main to construct ethno-cultural educational  
87 process at school.

88 Axiological approach lies in the fact that ethno-cultural education is based on ethnic and cultural values perception,  
89 which are the basis for schoolchildren's humanistic and democratic value orientations. In social terms, the alignment of  
90 ethno-cultural educational process on the axiological approach basis is regarded as the most important term to  
91 harmonize inter-ethnic relations and inter-ethnic concordance in society.

92 Ethno-cultural approach is based on national cultural and educational environment, providing variety of activities  
93 for schoolchildren, and also forms and methods of initiation to ethnic culture. The process of training and education are  
94 based on national culture's traditions and values and are updated by the most artistically creative activities reflecting  
95 culture development in natural forms of its existence.

96 Lingvo-culturological approach involves the familiarization with national culture in line with the process of national  
97 language development and study because language and culture education phenomenologically make up organic  
98 "language culture" (language as a translator of culture, culture as a way of language). Therefore, familiarization with  
99 national language on artistic and imaginative basis is recognized as an effective tool in learning process, most fully  
100 realized in specially organized conditions and within national-cultural environment.

### 112 3. Materials and Methods

#### 113 3.1 Study aims

116 Following tasks were set during the study: 1) disclosure of essential-content characteristics of ethno-cultural education; 2)  
117 identification of socially significant and pedagogical potential of ethno-cultural education; 3) Identification and justification  
118 of social and pedagogical effects of schoolchildren's ethno-cultural education.

#### 120 3.2 Theoretical and empirical methods

122 The study used a variety of complex methods, complementing each other:

- 123 - Theoretical: pedagogical analysis (general pedagogical, historical-pedagogical, ethno-pedagogical), arts,  
124 sociological literature, regulatory and legislative acts in the field of education; study and generalization of  
125 pedagogical experience, analysis and synthesis;
- 126 - Empirical: a sociological survey, interviews, discussions, study of educational activities results at secondary  
127 schools.

### 129 4. Results

#### 131 4.1 Essence - substantial characteristic of schoolchildren's ethno-cultural education.

133 In order to disclose essence –substantial characteristics of ethno-cultural education, we presented generalized definitions  
134 of "ethnicity", "ethnic culture" concepts.

135 Generally ethnicity is defined as a historically constituted community of people in tribe, or national group with signs  
136 of social integrity and original behavior (Dictionary of Russian language); historically formed group of people united by  
137 common origin, language and cultural features (Guenon); group "of people speaking the same language, recognizing  
138 their common origin, possessing complex customs, way of life, stored and hallowed tradition and distinguishes it from  
139 other such groups" (S. Shirokogorov, 1923). Based on the last definition, the basis of ethnicity forms the commonness of  
140 culture - material, spiritual, artistic.

141 Ethnic culture is seen as a form of human activity, covering all areas of the developing ethnic group; as a set of  
142 various forms of human activity, images of self-knowledge and knowledge of the world and of its symbolic indication,  
143 which is the basis of ethnicity, thus ensuring the integrity and ability of autonomous ethnic sustainable development (U.  
144 Bromley, 1983). As it follows from the above definitions, ethnic culture is the developing formation, reflecting ethnic  
145 group's cultural achievements.

146 Thus, there is a direct line and communication between the concepts of "ethnicity" and "ethnic culture" that is taken  
147 into account by us when determining the content of ethno-cultural education.

148 In this regard, ethno-cultural education is defined as education, focused on the development and socialization of  
149 ethnic identity, the preservation of its ethnic and cultural identity based on familiarization with the native language and  
150 culture. Thereby ethno-culture includes two main components: the native language and native culture.

151 It was important for the aims of our study to follow the principle of regionalization of education, in particular, of  
152 ethnic and cultural education. Remembering the fact that Chuvash Republic is a home for more than a hundred  
153 nationalities, there exist national language schools teaching a variety of disciplines (except Russian language courses),  
154 Chuvash, Tatar, Mordovian languages. This fact revives the problem of ethno-cultural education's social significance.

155 Following this fact, comes the purpose of ethno-cultural education - the formation of students' value orientations  
156 based on ethno-cultural knowledge and understanding, contributing to their ethno-cultural and civil identity and tolerance  
157 for other peoples' cultures.

158 Ethno-cultural education contributes to the attainment of person's ethnic and cultural status, whose parameters E.  
159 Khakimov (2000) defined as autostereotypes, cognitive and affective components of ethno-cultural identity; family (mother)  
160 language speaking level; interest in national holidays participation, mastering national artistic activities (crafts,  
161 handcrafts, folklore, etc.). inter-ethnic tolerance; behavior based on traditions of national etiquette (person's relation to  
162 another nationalities).

163 Thus, children's ethno-cultural education is considered essential for the harmonious development of a multicultural  
164 community of Russians, being a link between the past and the future. It contributes to human culture formation, a free  
165 personality able for self-determination in the world of culture, and who is considered to become a citizen.

#### 166 4.2 Ethno-cultural potential in the context of social and pedagogical effects.

167  
168 Let's examine the potential of ethno-cultural education not only in general but also in the context of its effectiveness,  
169 that is, in the context of emergence of social and pedagogical effects. Note that the effect (derives from Latin. Effectus -  
170 execution of the action, from efficio – act, execute), is both the result and the consequence of any reasons and actions.

171 Previously we have identified native language and culture as main components of ethnic culture, being socially  
172 significant phenomenon. Knowledge of mother language, according to the great philosopher Hegel, is the indicator of  
173 education and culture level. However, in practice we observe that students in bilingual school, which is widespread in  
174 multinational Russia, in fact, study mother language as not their own, but as a foreign, being apart from its figurative  
175 nature. This fact is indicated and underlined by practicing teachers and methodologists. The realities of our life also  
176 suggest that social tensions often arise based on prejudice or imposing not their own, but another language. To change  
177 this practice of studying student's maternal language or the language of the place where he lives, is highly possible if this  
178 approach will be based on ethno-cultural teaching aspect, that is, the integration of artistic culture into Chuvash language  
179 lessons.

180 Our study confirms the hypothesis that if one starts studying Chuvash language from perceiving its intonation  
181 architeconic, that is, with "the music of a language", and this is possible when Chuvash folk songs is played in Chuvash  
182 language (imagine performing Russian folk song "In The Meadow Stood a Little Birch Tree" in other language, for  
183 example, in English, children immediately start saying that the song sounds as a non-Russian), the interest for the  
184 language will be vivid: because it will turn out to be melodious. In addition, if you integrate the new words sounding into  
185 play activities, they are perceived naturally and easily. Thus, the song and the game as ethno-cultural phenomenon being  
186 parts of ethnic culture, organically included into the educational process, contribute to the formation of stable interest to  
187 the language, which is an ethnical culture's grain.

188 Ethno-cultural education is being applied during music and art courses, culture of a native land courses, and in  
189 various forms of additional education and leisure activities of students, it also has a didactic and educational potentials,  
190 which constitute abilities to:

- 191 - formation of moral-aesthetic attitude real life within students;
- 192 - development of a creative personality based on an understanding of Chuvash folk art's national features and  
193 artistic interpretation of its ethnic culture examples;
- 194 - schoolchildren's understanding of folk art's universal, humanistic nature, especially through fairy tales,  
195 legends, songs, rituals, and on this basis, development of schoolchildren's tolerance.
- 196 - We identified the following pedagogical provisions to reach these aims:
- 197 - to create cultural, aesthetic and moral settings during the lessons;
- 198 - to develop student's active and practical attitude towards folk art;
- 199 - to include artistic activities into each student's lesson;
- 200 - to include authentic (genuine) folk art, especially songs, embroidery, folk costumes during the lessons;
- 201 - to involve parents into the process of traditional artistic culture development of Chuvash people.

202 These provisions determine pedagogical effect of ethno-cultural education, reflected in the fact that children  
203 through the familiarization with the ethnic and cultural values generated a strong interest to their own and another culture,  
204 to the beauty and sonority of native or other language; they also develop a sense of respect for the language as cultural  
205 wealth of people, adhesiveness required to perceive ethnic culture samples reflecting particular and panhuman, ethno-  
206 cultural historical parallels; they also expand cultural horizons. Social effect is determined by the community's growing  
207 interest to the national culture and its basis - the language, the feeling of a person of any nationality a psychological  
208 comfort, increasing tolerance attitudes and behavior within the society.

#### 209 4.3 Socio-cultural orientation of educational activities at Simbirsk Chuvash teacher's school.

210 Ethno cultural education's socio-cultural orientation is defined as a process aimed at the students' active involvement in  
211 socially useful activity by means of national art, which is approved and evaluated by the whole society.

212 Let us start revising social and pedagogical effects of ethno-cultural education at modern school by the brilliant  
213 representation of ethno-cultural experience implementation at Simbirsk Chuvash teacher's school, established in 1869,  
214 directed for more than 50 years by educator in Volga region - Ivan Yakovlevich Yakovlev. At this time, school's prime  
215 activity was socio-cultural orientation of students' art education, involving their active participation in socio-oriented  
216 activity, which has been highly valued by the communities at Simbirsk and Nizhny Novgorod.

217 We have identified socio-cultural orientation's social and educational effects of educational process at Simbirsk

220 Chuvash teacher's school, which are reflected in following achievements:

- 221 1. Famous concert programs at Simbirsk. Simbirsk scientific archive commission offered to arrange a Chuvash  
222 song concert, which took place in January 19, 1909, all the items were full on "encore." Folk music collected  
223 during the expedition of 1902, in 1909 had been published a by Yakovlev under the name «Chuvash folk  
224 songs tunes and texts to them" (Part 1). When opening school at Large-Arabsinskaya village within Buinsk  
225 district in October 1, 1897 school choir's first performance took place (organized and supervised by graduate  
226 M. Danilov). This school choir performed as well at the National Exhibition in Nizhny Novgorod in 1896. Main  
227 opera scenes of M. Glinka's "Life for the Tsar" ("Ivan Susanin") were staged at Simbirsk in 1913.
- 228 2. N. Nekrasov's pictures on Chuvash themes were exhibited in Moscow and international exhibitions. The  
229 teacher Myron Timopheev organized painting lessons at Ishakovskaya Chuvash teacher's school. A secondary  
230 school teacher N. Superanskiy arranged molding lessons at Yadrinskaya girls' school: his students entered  
231 Kazan art school afterwards.
- 232 3. Arts and crafts training was organized at Bichurinskaya, Alikovskaya, Hochashevskaya two-year schools and  
233 some others. Their importance cannot be overestimated: natives from Yakovlev's school, already being  
234 national teachers, recreated ancient folk crafts on professional level. Furniture samples: tables, cabinets,  
235 chairs were displayed at exhibitions in Kazan, Simbirsk, Nizhny Novgorod, Moscow. For this tremendous work,  
236 the school was awarded with the gold medal in 1896. Purely pedagogical value of manual labor Yakovlev  
237 expressed in the following words: "The appointment of manual labor is to develop manual smartness, visual  
238 estimation and elegant taste."
- 239 4. Traditional folk festival Akatui "with dances, Chuvash folk games, contests, with girls presenting embroidered  
240 shawls was a great event for Simbirsk, it also was a vivid demonstration of spiritual and artistic culture  
241 samples of people that tightened together Russian city's multicultural environment where Chuvash people live.
- 242 5. Textbooks, spelling- books, Russian poets and writers translations had been published by own strengths. K.  
243 Ivanov had particularly distinguished at translation work. Such ethno-cultural education organization has  
244 facilitated to Simbirsk Chuvash teacher's school to become a real center of Chuvash people spiritual culture,  
245 and to formation of professional art of Chuvashia (Kuznetsova, 2014).

246 Socio-cultural orientation ethno-cultural education is defined as a process aimed at actively including them in  
247 socially useful activity, by means of art, approved and evaluated by society.

#### 248 4.4 Social and pedagogical effects of schoolchildren's ethno-cultural education at Chuvash Republic

249 The effectiveness of ethno-cultural education can be measured, first of all, by the effects on the student's environment,  
250 the way it changes it to the enrichment with ethno-cultural values, and secondly, it can also be measured by student's  
251 new acquiring in the personal and cultural-educational spheres. All this aspects can be reflected in the emergence of  
252 social and pedagogical effects.

253 As scientists understand, "social effect" related to effect in society, firstly, it's a unique tool for creating "favorable  
254 conditions for the full development of the individual, the ability for citizens to apply their creative powers and abilities,  
255 which ... is reflected in hard physical labor reduction, an increase in free time, material and cultural improvement of living  
256 standard and health protection" (Ivushkina, 2001). Secondly, scientists understand this social effect as a result received  
257 by the society performing a certain kind of work, and as a source or tool to develop society as the main link in the chain of  
258 continuous reproduction of social life (Atamanchuk, 1971).

259 The experience of Tsylvinsk Secondary School №2 confirms the second fact, namely, implementing school program  
260 " Lets preserve our national traditions " children had been actively involved in artistic activities, entering a society,  
261 enriching it with new creativities (exhibitions, concerts, volunteer action and charity, creation of artistic works (products),  
262 interior appointments and aesthetic design environment), which are based on aesthetics and artistic taste. During such  
263 activities, children created themselves an ethno-cultural space, the cultural soil that nourishes their implementation of  
264 creative ideas for social projects.

265 The result -the social effect- out of this activity was the growing interest of parents and adults to folk festivals,  
266 traditional crafts, their appearance among the participants of Chuvash arts and crafts school exhibitions (embroidery,  
267 wood carving, patterned weaving, felting etc.) Moreover, grandmother and great-grandmother started bringing to school  
268 vintage designs of utilitarian objects, Chuvash embroidery samples on shirts, headband (Masmak), headbands (Surban)  
269 and towels. National holidays' moral potential held in the school with their parents could not be overestimated: thanks to  
270 parents and adults initiative family competitions started taking place, as well as exhibitions and calendar holidays from  
271 cultural traditions of Russian, Chuvash, Tatars.

274 We found a definite pattern during the study: the specific ethno-cultural education not always and not necessarily  
275 reflects in the form of social or pedagogical effect. The results had been confirmed by a survey conducted at  
276 schoolchildren's secondary school № 62 in Cheboksary named as "a student's attitude to Chuvash language study." This  
277 survey (152 participants among pupil) among pupil of 1-4 and 5-8 grades showed the following: 80% of students in  
278 grades 1-4 showed profound interest in Chuvash language study; 5-8 classes were slightly less interested - 70% of pupil,  
279 60% in 5-8 grades gave answers showing their civic and patriotic position. These results prove the correctness of ethno-  
280 cultural approach to Chuvash language study, since for many pupil Chuvash is a non-native language, the fact that  
281 school is implementing a program "Integration of Chuvash art culture and language at elementary school."

282 This example shows that language is as a part of culture, and its learning is reflected in social and pedagogical  
283 (educational) effects: upbringing language culture, yielding pupil as active citizens, brining feeling of love for their  
284 motherland and national tolerance.

285

## 286 5. Discussions

287 Ethno-cultural education problems are considered in works of T.N. Petrova (2014), S.N. Fedorova (2008), E.R. Khakimov  
288 (2000) and others. They emphasize the need to introduce ethnic culture during learning process, to educate and create  
289 national-cultural education and multicultural environment, providing functionally students' activities with a variety of forms  
290 and methods in order to get familiar with their national culture. It is in a unity on an equal basis that national culture,  
291 introduced in educational process, contributes to the harmonization of interpersonal and inter-ethnic relations. However,  
292 their works do not consider the impact of ethno-cultural education through the prism of social and educational effects,  
293 which is a subject of our study.

294

## 295 6. Conclusion

296 If we underline the socio-cultural continuity of experience at ethno-cultural educational process at Simbirsk Chuvash  
297 teachers' school having modern teaching practices, with the perspectives of ethno-cultural education at modern schools,  
298 we can define several aspects:

301 - Orientation on practice within artistic education, (creation of exhibition samples, souvenirs and other applied  
302 purposes);  
303 - Creation of the atmosphere perception of spiritual and artistic values of pupil in class through the integration of  
304 different art and folk art types (music, oral literature, ethnic performances, folk games and dances, handicrafts,  
305 traditional costume);  
306 - students' and teachers' joint activities aimed to create and enrich artistic environment at school and in the  
307 surrounding society;  
308 - exhibitions and concerts organization, volunteer and charity shares, creation of artistic works (products) in the  
309 interior appointments and aesthetic design environment, which are based on aesthetics and artistic taste.  
310 - Thus, our research has allowed us to consider social effects as a result of modern ethno-cultural education,  
311 they are reflected at different levels:  
312 - level of general education among schoolchildren at school society and at family level. At the level of education  
313 among schoolchildren, the main social effect is obtained because of ethnic and cultural education. It is meant  
314 to develop the individual as a human of culture, the ethno-cultural knowledge volume and the ethnic and  
315 cultural activities experience contribute to the development of an independent position within human of culture  
316 (national, universal);  
317 - At school society level – school environment improvement (educational, subject, informational); ethnic and  
318 cultural development intensification and student's self-development; increasing number of students involved in  
319 different kinds of events and activities, clubs, and ethnic and cultural spheres;  
320 - At family level – an ethno-cultural family's socialization (the feeling of kinship, native language speaking level,  
321 having family traditions, and others).

322 Pedagogical effects from ethno-cultural education are characterized by the fact that pupil: start forming a stable  
323 interest and need for the development of ethnic and cultural values; accumulate baggage of ethno-cultural knowledge;  
324 develop a sense of belonging to the history and culture of their people; skills to perceive ethnic and cultural values are  
325 developed in the unity of all folk art components; develop associative thinking based on the perception of artistic samples  
326 of folk art in triad format: "word-music-pattern"; creative consistency is formed as a sustainable creative attitude willing to  
327 express themselves in a creative work; develop artistic taste, sense of beauty, based on national ideals.

328

## References

329

330 Atamanchuk G.V., 1997. The theory of a State government. Moscow: The Legal literature.

331 Bakhtin M.M. 1989. Aesthetics of verbal creativity. Moscow: Art.

332 Bromley V., 1983. Essays on the theory of ethnos. Moscow: Science.

333 Fedorova S., 2008. A systematic approach to ethno-cultural training of future teachers. Yoshkar-Ola, Mari State University.

334 Ivushkina N.V., 2001. Social effect of investment processes. PhD Thesis. Moscow.

335 Khakimov E.R., 2000. Personality's ethnic identity its impact on the professional work of a teacher. PhD Thesis. Kazan.

336 Kuznetsov L., 2014. National cultural learning environment of a student. Cheboksary: Chuvash State Pedagogical University.

337 Pankin A.B., 2006. Formation ethno-cultural personality. Textbook for students of higher educational institutions. Moscow: SAG.

338 Petrova T.N, Petrova L.V., 2014. The basis cultural-historical and spiritual-moral education as a strategic factor of modern education.

339 «The recommended International Congress in Social Sciences and Humanities». Proceedings of the Congress (19 May 2014).

340 «East West» Association for Advanced Studies and Higher Education GmbH. Vienna.

341 Sulima I., 2010. Environmental approach as the methodology of scientific and pedagogical research. Bulletin of high school.

342 Wolves G.N., 2009. Ethno-pedagogical Pansophia. Elista: Kalmyk State University.

## **The Supplementary Education Teacher's Portfolio: Essence, Functions, Structure and Design Principles**

**Regina G. Sakhieva**

Academy of Social Education, Kazan, Russia  
Email: [saxievarg@mail.ru](mailto:saxievarg@mail.ru)

**Larisa V. Majkova**

**Marina V. Emelyanova**

**Nelli G. Gavrilova**

**Evgenia G. Sharonova**

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia

**Albina R. Gatina**

Naberezhnye Chelny Institute of Social-Pedagogical Technologies and Resources, Naberezhnye Chelny, Russia

**Nailya A. Pavlova**

**Tatiana A. Baklashova**

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, Kazan, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p84

### **Abstract**

The article discloses the contradictions, which define the necessity and possibility to use teacher's portfolio in the system of children's supplementary education. It gives the author's interpretation of the concept «supplementary education teacher's portfolio», defines objectives, the portfolio functions and the principles of its design. The article offers the author's structure of the supplementary education teacher's portfolio, which reflects the main directions of the teacher's professional activities, allows demonstrating the achievements and the results of these activities. The authors describe the alternatives to use the portfolio in supplementary education. The article reveals the risks of portfolio implementation in the institutions of supplementary education. Practical recommendations for the teacher's portfolio development given in the article are practice-oriented. The article addresses the administration and the teachers of the children's supplementary education institutions, the lecturers of the teacher's training colleges, who train future teachers of the supplementary education as well as the educators of the extended education within the process of the professional skills improvement for supplementary education teachers.

**Keywords:** a supplementary education teacher's portfolio; children's supplementary education; objectives; functions; structure; the principles of designing the supplementary education teacher's portfolio.

### **1. Introduction**

The changes occurring in Russia nowadays resulted in the new requirements to the system of supplementary education. There is an objective to improve the quality of the supplementary education services through the variety of the curricula, meeting both the needs and interests of each child, and the society in general. Today the professional activity of a supplementary education teacher shall be aimed at creating all the conditions in the pedagogical process for children's education, development and self-development as well as to select the better options for self-expression (Seryakova, 2005). There is a necessity in modern means of supplementary education teacher's activity quality evaluation, presentation of their achievements and results in different areas of their practical activities. A portfolio can be one of these

58 means.

59 The necessity and possibility to use the supplementary education teacher's portfolio is caused by the necessity to  
60 settle the following contradictions:

- 61 - between the values of education humanistic paradigm and the formal approach in evaluating the quality of the  
62 supplementary education teacher's activity;
- 63 - between the outdated system of the supplementary education teacher's activity evaluation in the institutions  
64 and the modern requirements to the system of supplementary education and the quality of the educational  
65 services rendered (Loginova, 2008);
- 66 - between the need in innovations to the staff management of the supplementary education institutions and the  
67 lack of the adequate form of the work with the supplementary education teachers.

68 A supplementary education teacher's portfolio – is the technology of actual achievements' definition, accumulation  
69 registration, classification, assessment, as well as presentation of the results of educational, diagnostic, methodic,  
70 research, self-educational, social and other activities of the supplementary education teacher within a certain period of  
71 time, displaying the availability of the educator for self-actualization and self-development.

72 The objectives of the supplementary education teacher's portfolio are like follows: to motivate teachers to improve  
73 the quality of the professional activity and design the individual strategy of the personal and professional development; to  
74 monitor the quality of the supplementary education teacher's professional activity; to create a healthy competitive  
75 environment, determining the conditions for an effective professional career; to ensure impartiality, periodicity, openness  
76 of the teacher's activity assessment, to ensure efficient certification of teachers; to develop the skills of reflexive and  
77 evaluation activities. (Tregubova, Sahieva, Masalimova, 2008).

78 The main functions of the supplementary education teacher's portfolio are like follows: motivational-presentation –  
79 increases motivation to the professional activity allowing the teacher to provide its results in dynamics; educational-  
80 forming – contributes to the acquisition of new knowledge, development of the existing competencies, formation of the  
81 new ones, development of creative activity; projective-simulating – helps to design one's own model of the individual  
82 educational route and professional development; reflexive-evaluating – allows overall integrative assessment of the  
83 educational, professional, personal and other achievements of the teacher, of common cultural and professional  
84 competencies development level, provides the opportunity to develop skills in reflective and evaluative activities (Sahieva,  
85 2011).

86

## 87 2. Literature Review

88

89 The problems of children's supplementary education organization and development were considered in the works of A.G.  
90 Asmolov (1997), V.A. Berezina (2007), L.N. Builova, N.V. Klenova (2005).

91 The works of Z.A Kargina (2009), B.V. Kupriyanov (2009), S.A. Pisareva (2003) are dedicated to the practical  
92 aspects of the supplementary education teacher's under current conditions.

93 The issue of the portfolio to be used in the educational work is disclosed in the works of the following domestic  
94 researchers: L.P. Makarova (2010), M.A. Pinskaya (2009), M.M. Potashnik (2009), L.A. Pronina (2009), V.K. Zagvozdkin  
95 (2010).

96 The numbers of foreign researchers have devoted their work to the problem of portfolio: D. Baume (2001), J.E.  
97 Jones (1994), M. Kimball (2002), F.L. Paulson, P.R. Paulson, C.A. Meyer (1991).

98 However, currently the problem of portfolio design and use by the supplementary education teacher is an  
99 insufficiently investigated area of theoretical and practical knowledge.

100

## 101 3. Methodological Framework

102

103 The framework of the supplementary education teacher's portfolio is made of the following design principles:

- 104 - competency building approach (assessment as per the teacher's activity results);
- 105 - comprehensiveness (comprehensive assessment with the different forms of activity results' presentation  
106 (documents, works, references, expert assessments and etc.);
- 107 - authenticity (conformity of the material provided with the actual status);
- 108 - continuity (the material provided shall reflect the dynamics of the teacher's activity broadening, the  
109 professional growth);
- 110 - optimality (development of the portfolio is not a goal in itself, it shall facilitate the improvement of the  
111 professional activity, development of the common cultural and professional capacity).

112

## 113 4. Results and Discussions

114

115 Developing the teacher's portfolio structure one should keep in mind that it can vary depending on the goals set, the  
116 institution's specifics, professional activity of the teacher and some other factors.

117

### 118 4.1 *Supplementary education teacher's portfolio structure*

119

#### 120 Explanatory note/introduction

121 where in a free form one should specify which materials are included into the portfolio and give proof that these  
122 materials are the evidence of the teacher's professionalism and competence.

#### 123 Section 1. General information on supplementary education teacher

124 1.1 Curriculum vitae

125 2.2 Autobiography

126 Note. The copies of the confirming documents (the copy of diploma on the basic professional education, the copies  
127 of the qualification documents, document on honors and government awards) can be attached at the end of the section.

#### 128 Section 2. Educational work

129 2.1. Educational creed/ Educational essay/ Educational philosophy/ Educational concept (depending on the  
130 teacher's experience in the educational field)

131 2.2 Implemented curriculum or educational project that brings together several curricula (information on the  
132 programs' expertise, if any)

133 2.3 Course schedule

134 2.4 Program for work with gifted children

135 2.5 Technologies, methods and techniques used

136 2.6 Information on the demo lessons and master classes performed (№, date, subject, group, level)

137 Note. The best lecture notes/demo lessons and master classes plans (for the last 5 years or from the last  
138 certification); copies of the lessons's analysis , masterclasses of the methodical association's Manager, management,  
139 expert committee members, and the self-analysis of the lessons conducted can be arranged at the end of the Section.

#### 140 Section 3. Educational process monitoring

141 3.1. Monitoring of the educational program perception by the trainees

142 3.2 Information on the enrollment by year

143 3.3 Monitoring of the trainees' personal qualities, abilities, general cultural level and good manners development

144 3.4. Results of pupils' participation in contests, festivals, concerts, academic competitions, competitions,  
145 exhibitions and etc. (№, date, name, group, level, organizers, results)

146 3.5 Continuity of education (information on the trainees' entrance to industry-specific colleges or other higher  
147 educational institutions) (№, year, name of the pupils, full name of the educational institution, specialty/major)

#### 148 Section 4. Methodological activity

149 4.1. Methodological subject (№, subject, term, expected and actual results (intermediate, final)

150 4.2. Methodological support of the educational program (№, name, type (designs, study- guides, practical  
151 suggestions, instructions, instructional designs, training hand-outs and etc.), the date of creation, annotation, form  
152 (printed, handwritten, audiovisual, computer, etc; if printed, the output data is issued according to requirements of GOST),  
153 volume in sheets (s.) and printed sheets (p.s.), circulation, co-authors, the method of distribution (available in the  
154 methodical office, available on web-site, Internet, publication)). One can provide the reviews for the study-guides, designs  
155 and etc.

156 4.3 Information on public speaking at creative team meetings, methodological associations, professional  
157 associations and communities, teachers council, meetings, methodological workshops, conferences of different levels  
158 (institution level, district, municipal, republican, all-Russian, international) on the methodological subject or problem (№,  
159 date, address subject, organizers, location, level)

160 Note. The summaries of the public speaking at the methodological workshops are attached.

161 4.4. Leadership of the methodological association, taskforce on the actual subject, tutorship (assistance to young  
162 colleagues, assistance in the further certification of the colleagues, assistance in portfolio designing and etc.)

#### 163 Section 5. Innovative, research, experimental activities

164 5.1 Information about writing a thesis (diploma) work/master thesis (for new teachers) (the date of defense,  
165 subject, thesis supervisor, name of the educational institution, specialty/major),

166 Information about writing a thesis (diploma) during professional retraining (the date of defense, subject, thesis  
167 supervisor, name of the educational institution, specialty/major),

168 Information on Master thesis/Doctoral thesis/thesis (the date of defense, subject, stages of writing, scientific  
169 advisor, specialty, leading company)

170 5.2 Information on research, experimental activities (№, date/terms, subject/range of problems, objectives,  
171 scientific advisor /and (Name, degree, title, job), the results of the research, experimental activities, reporting form)

172 5.3 Information on participation in Overseas Research Students Awards (№, date/terms, name/grant subject,  
173 objectives, organizers, form of participation, level, results, reporting form)

174 5.4 Information on public speaking at Research and Practice Seminars, conferences of different levels on the  
175 subjects of research and experimental activities (№, date, speech subject, organizers, location, level)

176 Note. Best speech summaries at Research and Practice Seminars, conferences are attached.

177 5.5 The list of scientific publications (№, name, type (concept, monograph, article, theses and etc.), output data,  
178 volume in sheets and printed sheets, circulation, co-authors)

179 5.6 Information on own site creation or the site of children/teenager group, professional blog or weblog running and  
180 etc.

#### Section 6. Educational and social activities

181 6.1 Information on participation in the social activity (social movements, funds, actions, elections of different levels,  
182 development of socially-minded projects, programs, social initiatives and etc.) (№, type, organizers, date, level)

183 6.2 Information on the volunteer and charitable activities (charitable actions and actions for disabled children,  
184 orphans, the children of migrants, senior citizens, war and labour veterans and other voluntary initiatives)

185 6.3 Arrangement of work in children's educational institutions, schools, grammar schools, lyceums, other  
186 educational institutions, voluntary and etc.

187 6.4 Arrangement of work with pupils' parents and supervising teachers

188 6.5 Arrangement of educational and leisure activities (№, date, name of the event, form (tour, discussion,  
189 exhibition, poetry/music session, festive events and etc.), participants, level).

190 The best summaries of educational and leisure activities shall be attached.

191 6.6 Arrangement of health-improving and sporting activities (№, date, name of the activity, form of presentation  
192 (hikes, relay races, marathons, competition, sports events, Health day and etc.), participants, level).

193 The best summaries of health-improving and sporting activities shall be attached.

#### Section 7. Information on self-education, skills upgrading, professional retraining

194 7.1. Individual self-educational program, including goals, objectives, content, self-educational activity (№,  
195 subject/problem/self-educational program, terms, expected and actual results (intermediate, final))

196 7.2. Information on reciprocal visiting of classes (№, date, subject, name of the teacher whose class you visited,  
197 form, group, brief analysis)

198 7.3. Information on participation (without public speaking) in the methodological associations of the different levels  
199 (№, date, themes, organizers, location, level, status (listener, discussant of the declared issues))

200 7.4. Information on participation (without public speaking or publication) in seminars, conferences and etc. of the  
201 different level (№, date, themes, organizers, location, level, status (listener, discussant of the declared issues)). Here one  
202 can submit the programs of seminars, conferences.

203 7.5. The list of reviewed psychology, pedagogical and methodic literature and etc. by year with annotation (№,  
204 year, book title, author/s, publisher imprint, blurb)

205 7.6 The list of electronic educational and self-educational resources (licensed and independently created)

206 7.7. Information on qualification upgrading courses (date, subject/range of problems, location,  
207 institution/organizers, number of hours, the issued document, registration number). Copies of licenses, certificates,  
208 reference on qualification upgrading courses are attached.

209 7.8. Information on professional retraining (date, location, organizers number of hours, (specialty)/major (profile),  
210 subject of the graduation thesis, document, registration number). The copy of the diploma on professional retraining is  
211 attached.

212 7.9 Information on the postgraduate, doctoral or PhD studies.

#### Section 8. Self analysis of the professional activity

213 Self-analysis and self-assessment of the educational, diagnostic, methodical, innovative, research, experimental,  
214 self-educational, social and other activities, formed and developed competencies, experience in the creative activities,  
215 growth in the self-educational competence, written in a free form.

#### Section 9. The strategy of further self-development

220 In this section the teacher determines the plans for the future, the further ways of self-improvement, self-  
221 development, which is particularly topical in the new paradigm of advancement of education «education throughout life».

222 Note: information provided in the section shall be specific. For instance,

223 1. Participation in theoretical and practical conference «Psychological-pedagogic support of the educational  
224 process in the institutions of the supplementary education» - March 25, 2015.

225 2. Open lesson «Decorative-applied art» - April, 16 2015.

226 3. Participation in theoretical and practical conference « Supplementary education of children and young people:  
227 development strategy» with the report/thesis «Supplementary education of children and young people development  
228 tendencies within Russian and abroad», as well as publication of the report/thesis – May 25, 2015.

229 4. Training of the pupils for the district competition (name of the competition, location) – October 10, 2015 and etc.

230 8. Development of common cultural and professional competencies, self-educational competency (lifelong)

231 Section 10. Professional achievements

232 10.1. Participation in the professional competitions, amateur festivals, exhibitions and etc. (№ , date, name,  
233 organizers, location, level, results)

234 10.2. Information on awards and rewards (№, effective date, name of award/reward, who awarded, the reason for  
235 award)

236 10.3 Information on publications regarding the professional activity of the educator in mass media, information on  
237 the TV spots and etc. (№, date, name of the publication/TV spot, summary of the publication/TV spot,  
238 newspaper/channel). One can provide copies of the publications in mass media, pictures of TV spots and etc.

239 Copies of confirming documents (certificates, diploma, certificate of appreciation for the participation in  
240 professional skills competitions, amateur festivals, exhibitions, document on awards and rewards) are attached.

241 Note: 1) Management, Head of methodical association, members of Certification Committee can select mandatory  
242 sections and points in the proposed structure of the portfolio of the supplementary education teacher, include additional  
243 sections and points, according to the target of the portfolio and the certification requirements; 2) the teacher can at his  
244 own choice include some additional sections and points into the portfolio, reflecting the professional activity, its specifics,  
245 tendency and the individual style.

246 *4.2 Some alternatives to use the portfolio of the supplementary education teacher*

247 To collect and systemize the material between the certification periods, during the certification that will allow to present  
248 creative skills along with analysis and self-evaluation of the teacher's work and also to extend boundaries of personal and  
249 professional collaboration and cooperation, which will significantly increase the importance of the certification procedures;  
250 for self-evaluation and defining the perspective of professional growth; for filling the vacant positions; for occupational  
251 change-over.

252 *4.3 Some risks of the portfolio implementation*

253 Rejection of the certification form by some educators, since portfolio compilation is time-consuming process; inability to  
254 design portfolio; unstructured work with portfolio; inclusion of the unproven material.

255 *4.4 Practical recommendations to design portfolio*

256 Each section should be dedicated to a certain type of activity of the teacher; every portfolio element should be with the  
257 date in order to trace the dynamics of the teacher's professional growth and should be signed by the author, developer,  
258 compiler; it's preferable for the portfolio to include the confirming photos; it's reasonable to include the material within the  
259 period between the certifications (from the last certification); if the author of portfolio makes complete electronic version it  
260 may be supported with different short audio and video records (fragment of the class video-record, of activity, public  
261 speaking), electronic versions of the works and etc.; it's reasonable to use two types of portfolio: working, containing all  
262 the material available; evaluative (demonstrative), which selects the materials reflecting fully the achievements, the  
263 results of the professional activity of the teacher and the progress in the personal and occupational growth.

264 **5. Conclusion**

265 Thus, the portfolio will allow a supplementary education teacher the following: to present the practical experience, the

274 results of the different professional activities; extend the boundaries of personal and professional interaction and  
275 cooperation; trace the dynamics of professional growth and development; develop the ability to analyze and evaluate own  
276 activity, compare it with common standards and on this basis correct and improve it; design and implement the individual  
277 route and the programs of the professional growth.

278 Portfolio will allow the management of supplementary educational institution the following: monitor the quality of the  
279 teachers' professional activities; define the perspectives for teachers training and professional growth, perform efficient  
280 certification of supplementary education teachers; form a healthy competitive environment, determining the conditions for  
281 professional career; ensure impartiality and openness of ethical and material incentives of teachers.

282  
283

## References

284

285 Asmolov, A.G. (1997). Supplementary education as the zone of proximal development of education in Russia: from traditional pedagogy  
286 to pedagogy development. *Vneshkolnik*, 9, 6-8.

287 Baume, D. (2001). A briefing on assessment of portfolio. York: Learning and Teaching Support Network (LTSN). Generic Centre, 27.

288 Berezina, V.A. (2007). Supplementary education of children in the Russian education system. Moscow, 157.

289 Builova, L.N., Klenova, N.V. (2005). How to organize supplementary education of children in school. M.: ARKTI, 288.

290 Jones, J.E. (1994). Portfolio assessment as a strategy for self-direction. *Learning. New Directions for Adult and Continuing Education*,  
291 64, 23-29.

292 Kargina, Z.A. (2009). A practical guide for teacher of supplementary education. Moscow, 96.

293 Kimball, M. (2002). *The Web Portfolio Guide: Creating Electronic Portfolios for the Web*. Texas Tech University: Longman, 208.

294 Kupriyanov, B.V. (2009). Teacher of supplementary education: anatomy of professional activity. *Supplementary education and*  
295 *upbringing*, 12, 3-7.

296 Loginova, L.G. (2008). The quality of supplementary education for children. *Management*. Moscow: Megapolis, 120.

297 Makarova, L.P. (2010). *Teacher's Portfolio*. Volgograd: Teacher, 102.

298 Paulson, F.L., Paulson, P.R., Meyer, C.A. (1991). What makes a portfolio a portfolio? *Educational Leadership*, February, 60-63.

299 Pinskaya, M.A. (2009). *Teacher's Portfolio*. Moscow: Chistye Prudy, 32.

300 Pisareva, S.A. (2003). Modern scientific research in the field of supplementary education: possible use in the practice of the teacher. St.  
301 Petersburg, 157.

302 Potashnik, M.M. (2009). Teacher's Portfolio: possible benefits and possible harm. *Education*, 6, 99-103.

303 Pronina, L.A. (2009). *Teacher's Portfolio. Pupils' Upbringing*, 4, 15-20.

304 Sakhieva, R.G. (2011). Vocational school student' portfolio. Kazan: Academy of Social Education, 33.

305 Seryakova, S.B. (2005). Psychological-pedagogic competence of the teacher of supplementary education. Moscow: Moscow State  
306 Pedagogical University, 112.

307 Tregubova, T.M., Sakhieva R.G., Masalimova A.R., Beljakin A.M. and Tazutdinova E.H. (2008). Academic mobility of students in higher  
308 education: national and international experience of its formation. Kazan: Fatherland, 131.

309 Zagvozdkin, V.K. (2010). Traditional and modern forms of teacher evaluation and their effectiveness. *Head teacher*, 6, 52-57.

## Formation of Professional-Mathematical Competence of Students in the Field of Technical Training Based on Interdisciplinary Integration of Mathematics and Computer Science

Lidya N. Vasileva

Tatyana V. Kartuzova

Anatoliy V. Merlin

Nadezhda I. Merlin

Chuvash State University, Cheboksary, Russia  
Email: OLN2404@mail.ru

Natalya I. Svetlova

Moscow Humanitarian-Economic Institute, Chuvash Branch, Cheboksary, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p90

### Abstract

The urgency of the problem under investigation is determined by the growing demand in the competent graduates in the field of technical training, who are ready to solve professional problems based on fundamental mathematical knowledge and practical skills, carrying out mathematical modeling of the studied processes and phenomena using mathematical application software packages. The article aims to study the theoretical and practical implementation of the methodic of the professional-mathematical competence forming of students in the field of technical training based on the integration of mathematics and computer science. The major approaches to the study of this problem are competence, integrative and activity to learning which let to identify trends in the development of professional qualities of the student's personality through the integration of various activities by the decision of professionally-oriented tasks, taking into account individual characteristics and needs of the personality at every stage of vocational education. The formation of the professional-mathematical competence of students in the field of technical training through the integration of mathematics and computer science is considered as a target and as a learning process. Its backbone core in the forming structure of professionally-mathematical competence of students in the field of technical training stands out the mathematical modeling. The didactic object of the integration is the exploration and decision of professionally oriented integrative tasks. The materials of the article may be useful for university teachers who give lessons on professional-mathematics courses for students in the field of technical training.

**Keywords:** professional and mathematical competence; integration; professionally oriented task integration of character.

### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 Background

Social and economic transformations of modern society have influenced the change of technical students training goals. In the condition of a market economy and the need to use high-end technologies in the production the bachelors are now in demand, those who have a fundamental mathematical knowledge, able to use appropriate mathematical apparatus, to develop new and optimize existing solutions, to surf freely the information space, possessing relevant information and ability to its continuous update. The priority component of students' vocational training is the mathematical training, which contributes to a professional-mathematical competence of a technical graduate.

The main provisions of the competence approach to education are consistent with the idea of mathematics and computer science integration in the professional-mathematical activity of future bachelors. The work with modern mathematical software packages and information and communication technologies forms the students' ability to formulate and solve problems using the computer, its application as a tool of knowledge, organization of search and research activities, reveals the new potential for academic interaction of students and teachers, enables each student to realize

58 his/her intellectual potential to the greatest extent.  
59

60 **1.2 Explore Importance of the Problem**

61  
62 The feature of a new look at solving the problem of technical training of future bachelors in terms of education  
63 informatization is to find approaches to professional and personal development of students and the determination of the  
64 content, methods and forms of education. Formation of fundamental mathematical knowledge and skills, as well as their  
65 use provision in a continuously developing information tools are one of the conditions for the preparation of highly  
66 qualified graduates. Here can play an important role the methods of computer science, which should appear as a tool for  
67 the implementation of the integrative links of professionally oriented mathematical activity.  
68

69 **1.3 Integration of Mathematics and Computer Science**  
70

71 The main provisions of the competence approach to education consistent with the idea of mathematics and computer  
72 science integration in the professional-mathematical activity of students.

73 A considerable amount of works is devoted to the study of the mathematics and computer science integration  
74 process. In the dissertation of I.N. Polunina (2003) 'the integration of mathematics and computer science courses' acts as  
75 an optimization factor of general professional training in the secondary vocational school; 'integrated lessons and their  
76 series' become the subject of G.L. Lukankin (2000) and A.N. Pavlov (2002) studies; 'systems of computer mathematics  
77 as a means of achieving a high level of integration of physics and mathematics in the personalized education' is  
78 considered by V.V. Solonin (2004).

79 The work with modern mathematical software packages and information and communication technologies forms  
80 the students ability to set and solve problems using the computer, its application as a tool of knowledge, organization of  
81 search and research activities, reveals new potential for academic interaction of students and teachers, gives each  
82 student an opportunity to realize their intellectual potential (Merlin, 2006).

83 Integrative links between mathematics and computer science are based on the data content of the subject areas.  
84 In the process of learning mathematics a logical and algorithmic training of students is forming, skills of building  
85 mathematical models of phenomena and processes and for fulfilling numeric evaluation are developing, etc. Computer  
86 Science training provides the basis for understanding the information nature of the studied phenomena, allows the  
87 formulation and solution of problems in an effective visual form.  
88

89 **1.4 Status of the Problem**  
90

91 Various aspects of definition and formation of the professional - mathematical competence of students of engineering  
92 universities have been considered in such dissertations as: G.I. Illarinova (2008), M.M. Minshin (2011), O.A. Valikhanova  
93 (2008). Theoretical and methodological aspects of the integration processes in education are analyzed in the works of  
94 V.I. Bezrukova (1990), U.N. Kulyutkin (1981), G.F. Fedoretc (1989). Problems of interdisciplinary links in training are  
95 considered in researches: G.I. Belenky (1985), V.A. Dalinger (2001), L.V. Zankov (1990) and others. However,  
96 methodical aspects of improving of mathematical training of students in the field of technical training, based on the  
97 integration of mathematics and computer science and promoting the professional and mathematical competence, are  
98 underrepresented in these studies.  
99

100 **1.5 Hypothesis of the research**  
101

102 Analysis of theoretical studies and practical activities in the aspect of the developed problem has showed that issues  
103 related to professional-mathematical training of students in the field of technical training is the understudied area of  
104 scientific knowledge and practical activities that enabled us to formulate hypotheses of the research of this problem: the  
105 formation of the professional-mathematical competence of students will be more effective if the learning process of future  
106 bachelors is realized through the integration of mathematics and computer science.  
107

## 112 2. Materials and Methods

### 113 2.1 Objectives of the research.

116 In the process of study the following objectives have been decided : 1) to specify the nature and structure of the concept  
117 "professional-mathematical competence of students in the field of technical training"; 2) to identify opportunities for  
118 integration of mathematics and computer science in the formation system of professional-mathematical competence of  
119 students in the field of technical training; 3) to develop, justify theoretically and disclose the formation methodic of the  
120 professional-mathematical competence of students in the field of technical training based on the integration of  
121 mathematics and computer science; 4) experimentally verify the effectiveness of forming the professional-mathematical  
122 competence of students in the field of technical training methodic through the integration of mathematics and computer  
123 science.

### 124 2.2 Theoretical and empirical methods.

125 To verify the hypothesis it has been used a complex of variety methods, complementing each other:

- 128 - theoretical (analysis of scientific and pedagogical literature, teaching experience, abstraction, modeling,  
129 synthesis and interpretation of the research results);
- 130 - empirical (research of the advanced experience, educational and methodical documentation, pedagogical  
131 observation, interviews, questionnaires and testing of students and teachers, pedagogical methodic,  
132 pedagogical experiment).

### 133 2.3 The base of the research:

134 Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Professional Education "Chuvash State University named after  
135 I.N. Ulyanov".

### 136 2.4 Stages of the research

137 At the first stage, it has been studied and analyzed scientific, educational and methodical literature to clarify the state of  
138 the research problem, have been defined the initial parameters of the research, has been specified interpretation of the  
139 concept "professional-mathematical competence of students in the field of technical training", has been planned and  
140 conducted the ascertaining experiment.

141 At the second stage, there have been identified and justified the main components of the professional-  
142 mathematical competence of students in the field of technical training; has been developed a methodic of the  
143 competence formation based on the integration of mathematics and computer science; has been considered the content  
144 design of training that contribute to the professional - mathematical competence formation of students in the field of  
145 technical training; a searching experiment has been carried out.

146 At the third stage, it has been carried out the forming experiment in order to verify the developed methodic of  
147 professionally-mathematical competence formation of students in the field of technical training based on the integration of  
148 mathematics and computer science, has been performed the statistical analysis of the experimental data, conclusions  
149 have been done.

### 150 2.5 Meaning and content of the concept "professional-mathematical competence of students in the field of technical 151 training"

152 The professional-mathematical competence of students in the field of technical training is considered by us as an integral  
153 characteristic that determines the ability and willingness of future bachelors to solve problems arising in the field of  
154 engineering activities, based on the fundamental mathematical knowledge, practical skills and abilities to carry out  
155 mathematical modeling of the studied processes and phenomena with the help of mathematical software packages and  
156 information and communication technologies (Vasiliev, 2013).

157 The professional-mathematical competence of students in the field of technical training is a complex entity  
158 comprising several components.

159 Considering the specificity of future bachelors' technical training and basing on the requirements of the Federal

166 State Educational Standards of Higher Vocational Education, we believe that the structure of the professional -  
167 mathematical competence is a combination of the following elements:

- the motivational component characterizes the presence of values, motives and interests, aimed at professional - mathematical training;
- the cognitive component determines the presence of theoretical and practical knowledge generated in the course of professional - mathematical education and self-education, which provide students with the ability to perform mathematical modeling of studies with the help of mathematical software packages;
- the activity component comprises a set of actions for self-regulation and the ability to make decisions, the elements of professional creativity and self-esteem;
- the reflexive component allows you to solve the problem consciously, to evaluate the process and the result of their own learning and the reproduction of the experience gained in the result of training.

178 2.6 *Features of the mathematics and computer science integration in the structure of professional-mathematical  
179 competence formation of students in the field of technical training*

180 The integration of knowledge in the process of professional - mathematical training of future bachelors in the field of technical training is understood by us, at first, as the creation of the students' holistic view about the world and its future profession and, secondly, as the process leading to the goal achievement, during which qualitatively new trends appear in the educational process.

181 The integration as a goal of education is to form students' understanding of the integrity and coherence of separate  
182 subject areas in a single structure, interrelated elements. The integration as a process of learning provides mutual  
183 interpenetration and interconnection links of the educational process branches and academic disciplines studied by  
184 students. In this process there arise changes that are evident not only in the acquisition of new links, but also in the  
185 transition of links into a different quality (formation of the professional - mathematical competence).

186 System core integration of mathematics and computer science in the structure of the professional-mathematical  
187 competence performs mathematical modeling.

188 The didactic object of mathematics and computer science integration in a holistic approach to vocational training  
189 and mathematical formation of professional - mathematical competence is the exploration and decision of professionally  
190 oriented problems of integrative nature.

191

### 192 3. Results

193 3.1 *Structure of the concept "professionally oriented problems of integrative nature"*

194 Formation of the professional-mathematical competence of students in the technical field occurs in activity by submitting  
195 a variety of tasks and problem situations. Its development is closely linked with the ability to solve professionally oriented  
196 problems of a technical nature (Kartuzova, 2010). "Solving professionally oriented problems of different difficulty levels in  
197 a specific sequence, students operate on professional terms, acquire the ability to analyze a situation typical for the future  
198 professional activities" (Dalinger, 2002). It is necessary that the student to learn how to research mathematical models of  
199 processes and phenomena as it is done in a professional activity: by applying mathematical knowledge and information  
200 technologies (Svetlov, 2011).

201 Under the professionally oriented problem of the integration nature we understand the problem promoting the  
202 formation of the professional and mathematical competence of students in the field of technical training, which conditions  
203 and requirements define an abstract model of a situation arising in the future professional activity of a bachelor, the  
204 problem orientating to the balance of the fundamental mathematical knowledge, practical skills and mathematical  
205 software packages usage skills (Vasiliev, 2011).

206 3.2 *Criteria for selection of professionally oriented problems.*

207 Based on the analysis of didactic approaches to the formation of educational content authors formulate criteria for the  
208 selection of professionally-oriented problems used in the framework of the professional - mathematical competence  
209 formation of students in the field of technical training through the integration of mathematics and computer science: the  
210 content of the problem must be based on a system of basic scientific knowledge, defined by the Federal State  
211 Educational Standards of Higher Vocational Education on disciplines of mathematical, science and professional cycle; in

220 the context of the problem there should be included the main objects of the future professional activity of the technical  
221 graduate; integration links of mathematics and computer science and interdisciplinary links with the disciplines of  
222 professional cycle must be present in the problem; problem solving process should allow the use of mathematical  
223 software packages with its mathematical modeling and research; the link with previously studied program material, the  
224 ability to apply the knowledge gained on this topic to the problem solving must be present in the problem; the problem  
225 should be available for students of the 1-2 courses; the problem should contain elements of novelty and entertaining to  
226 motivate creativity and interest of students.  
227

### 228 3.3 The system of professionally oriented problems of integration nature.

229 Professionally oriented problems of integration nature on mathematics and computer science are presented in three  
230 levels of difficulty (reproductive, productive, creative) and correlated with the levels of bachelors' professional and  
231 mathematical competence development (low, medium, high).  
232

233 The process of research and problem solving of integration nature is a process chain which includes a number of  
234 stages correlated by authors to the steps proposed by U.M. Kolyagin (1985):  
235

- 236 1) modeling – is a construction of a mathematical model of a real situation, the transfer of the original problem  
237 into the language of mathematical symbols and operations. At this stage students learn to analyze the problem  
238 highlighting the essential relationship between the data, determining the completeness of the initial data,  
239 describing those provisions and their relationships that are defined in the condition by mathematical symbols;
- 240 2) the study of the constructed model by methods and tools of mathematics and computer science. At this stage  
241 students learn how to choose the most appropriate method to solve this problem, to choose methods and  
242 sequence of actions, to use an auxiliary mathematical apparatus, to separate complex problems into a series  
243 of simple subtasks; to create an algorithm for solving the problem and encode it in a programming language,  
244 build a computer model using the software package;
- 245 3) interpretation is the correlation of the result with the initial situation, that is the transfer of the answer into the  
246 language of professionally oriented problems. At this stage students learn to make qualitative conclusions  
247 based on their response, to identify relevant results of this situation, to assess the meaning of the problem in  
248 the field of professional activity.

### 249 3.4 Examples of professionally oriented problems of integration nature

250 Let us consider the examples of professionally-oriented problems of integration nature "Ordinary Differential Equations"  
251 aimed at forming the professional-mathematical competence with the sequencing all stages of their research and  
252 solution.  
253

254 **Problem 1** (reproduction level) A condenser of C capacity switches on in the circuit with voltage U and resistance  
255 R. Determine the charge q of the condenser at the time t after its switching on.

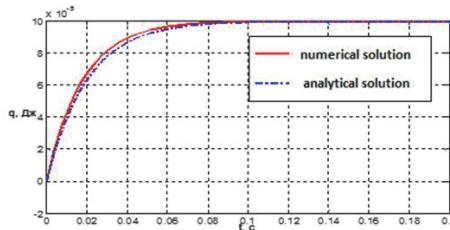
256 **Stage 1.** To bring students to the construction of a mathematical model presented in the problem situation, the  
257 teacher may ask a series of leading questions to actualize the motif:

- 258 - How to submit the power i of an electric current?
- 259 - What is the electromotive force acting in the circuit?
- 260 - How is formulated the Ohm's law? Is it possible to use it in this case?

261 After answering the questions, students receive a linear differential equation of the process:  $\frac{R}{dt}dq = U - \frac{q}{C}$ .

262 **Stage 2.** Further, at the math lessons students solve linear equations by the known method.  $q = CU - C_1 e^{-\frac{t}{CR}}$ , where  
263  $C_1$  - an arbitrary constant - the general solution. Using the initial conditions, we get the solution of the Cauchy problem in  
264 the way  $q = CU \left(1 - e^{-\frac{t}{CR}}\right)$ .

265 On computer science laboratory lessons, using the Matlab package, students are looking for the numerical solution  
266 of differential equations defining the following characteristics  $R=2000$  Ohm,  $C=10^{-6}$  F,  $U=10$  V (Fig. 1).



267  
268  
269 Fig. 1. Visualization of the differential equation solution

270  
271 **Stage 3.** Students conclude that the charge on the condenser increases until it is completely saturated with a time  $t = 0.1$  C.

272  
273 Reproductive level problems aimed at the development, acquiring and application of basic concepts, formulas, theorems. They require the ability to use known facts in a familiar situation, standard methods, both from the field of mathematics and computer science.

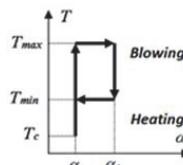
274  
275  
276 **Problem 2** (productive level) electric current during passage through a microprocessor and other components of the electronic device generates the heat. The heat-removal heatsink, equipped with a fan, is used. Find and construct a dependency graph for a temperature  $T = T(t)$  as a function of time. The airflow is automatically activated if the temperature of the microprocessor and heatsink exceeds the limit ( $T > T_{\max}$ ) and switches off, if  $T < T_{\min}$  (Fig. 2). The fan's switch on is

280 equivalent to a change of heat-exchange coefficient  $\alpha$  according to the law:  $\alpha = \begin{cases} \alpha_0, & \text{если } T \leq T_{\min} \text{ или } T < T_{\max} \text{ при } dT/dt > 0 \\ \alpha_1, & \text{если } T \geq T_{\max} \text{ или } T > T_{\min} \text{ при } dT/dt < 0 \end{cases}$ ,

281 where  $\alpha_0$  the heat-exchange coefficient with the switched off fan,  $\alpha_1$  - heat-exchange coefficient at the air-flow.

282 Determine the section of the dependence  $T(t)$  in which the cooling system enters the operating mode  $T_{\min} < T(t) < T_{\max}$ .

283 The parameters of the radiator are set by a teacher and may vary.



285  
286  
287 Fig. 2. Air-flow switch on and switch off

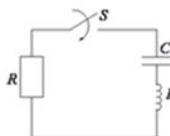
288  
289 **Stage 1.** Formalizing the problem, the students get a mathematical model described by the differential equation  $cm \frac{dT}{dt} = P - \alpha S(T - T_c)$ , where  $m$  and  $c$  - mass and specific heat of the radiator's material,  $T$  - radiator's temperature,  $t$  - time,  $P$  - released microprocessor's power,  $\alpha S(T - T_c)$  - removed heat,  $\alpha$  - convection heat-exchange coefficient,  $S$  - the surface area of the radiator,  $T_c$  - environment temperature.

290  
291  
292 **Stage 2.** At the math lesson students, using a known method for solving the differential equation with separable variables, determine the required formula for the temperature  $T = T(t)$  as a function of  $t$  - time. At the lesson on computer science using numerical methods is calculated the dependency section  $T(t)$ .

293  
294  
295 **Stage 3.** Depending on the parameters students conclude for what values  $T_{\min}$  and  $T_{\max}$  the system goes to the operating mode.

296 The problems of productive level are applied to facilitate the learning process, securing reproductive abilities and 297 transition to a productive level. The algorithm for solving these problems is not typical, but still familiar to students. 298 Students need to establish a link between the data in the problem and to search for the optimal solution.

299  
300  
301 **Problem 3** (creative level) in a sequential circuit there are observed autonomous oscillations at the absence of an 302 external source and charged at the time of closure of a switch S of a condenser (Fig. 3). At time  $t = 0$ , after closing the 303 switch S condenser is discharged through a circuit with a coefficient of self-inductance  $L$  and resistance  $R$ . Find the law of 304 voltage change  $u_c(t)$  on the condenser plates with initial conditions  $u_c(t = 0) = U_0$ ,  $u'_c(t = 0) = 0$ .



305

306

307 **Fig. 3. Electric circuit**

308

309 **Stage 1.** On the basis of Kirchhoff's laws the mathematical model of the problem is described by the differential equation

310 
$$\frac{d^2u_c}{dt^2} + 2\alpha \frac{du_c}{dt} + \omega_0^2 u_c = 0$$
, where  $\alpha = \frac{R}{2L}$  - attenuation factor,  $\omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{LC}$  - the natural frequency. The received differential equation is  
311 a linear homogeneous differential equation with constant coefficients.

312 **Stage 2.** Investigation of the model constructed by means of mathematics and computer science for three cases of  
313 solving of corresponding characteristic equation:  $D < 0$ ,  $D = 0$ ,  $D > 0$

314 **Stage 3.** Interpretation of received solutions is carried out by teachers together with students in all three cases.

315 Creative level problems are connected with intensification and development of knowledge. A certain intuition,  
316 thinking and creativity in the selection of mathematical tools requires for their solution. The algorithm of actions is  
317 developed by students independently.

318

#### 319 **4. Discussions**

320

321 Intensive improvement of new technologies in many areas of engineering activity produces high demands to the future  
322 bachelors training, their professional and intellectual qualities, abilities to solve emerging challenges creatively.

323 Great opportunities for enhancing the formation of the professional-mathematical competence of future bachelor in  
324 the field of technical training has the interdisciplinary integration of mathematics and computer science, which involves an  
325 organic combination of objectives, a content, methods and forms of educational process organization, as well as control  
326 means of the planned result. It allows students to fully realize the professional - mathematical component of education, as  
327 well as the main directions of modern strategy of the technical education development in the context of modern society  
328 informatization.

329 One of the conditions of formation of the professional - mathematical competence of students in the field of  
330 technical training is the activity on solving professionally oriented problems.

331 Professionally oriented problems implement integrative links of mathematics and computer science, as well as  
332 interdisciplinary links with the disciplines of professional cycle; they help to shape the ability to apply mathematical  
333 concepts in solving problems of professional field; to conduct professional reading of mathematical graphs. The use of  
334 mathematical software packages allows you to display intermediate results, to plot graphs of intermediary variables, to  
335 analyze the results of the calculation when the parameters of the problem have changed, finding the most optimal  
336 solution.

337

#### 338 **5. Conclusion**

339

340 As a result of activities on solving professionally oriented problems of the integration nature the students form their own  
341 education need in the development of generic methods and techniques of training activities; there are formed the abilities  
342 to analyze the situations, considered in problems, and to solve problems of different levels, using mathematical apparatus  
343 and information technology tools. The solution of problems contributes to the personal creative activity, shows the  
344 relationship of mathematics, computer science and special disciplines and focuses on the relationship with their chosen  
345 profession, helping to form the professional-mathematical competence.

346

#### 347 **References**

348

349 Belenky, G.I., (1985) Interdisciplinary Communication. *Improvement of the content of education in the school* Moscow: Pedagogy, 253-  
350 270.

351 Bezrukova, V.S. (1990). Pedagogical integration: the nature, components, mechanisms of implementation: Integration processes in  
352 educational theory and practice. Sverdlovsk.

353 Dalinger, V.A. (2002). Mathematical modeling as a system integration factor mathematics courses and special disciplines

354 finansovo\_ekonomicheskikh specialties: Mathematics education in the universities of Siberia. Krasnoyarsk: CPI KSTU.  
355 Dalinger, V.A. (2011). Computer technology in teaching geometry: method. recommendations. Omsk: OmGPU.  
356 Federal State Educational Standard of higher education in bachelor. (2015, January 31) from: <http://fgosvo.ru/fgosvpo/7/6/1>  
357 Fedoretc, G.F. (1989). The problem of integration in the theory and practice of teaching. Leningrad: RSPU.  
358 Illarionova, G.I. Formation of professionally-mathematical competence of future engineers on safety of technological processes and  
359 production applications (PhD thesis). Available from ProQuest Dissertation & Theses: Full Text.  
360 Kartuzova, T.V. (2010). On the problem of the use of classroom time in the study of mathematics. Proceedings of the Scientific  
361 Conference. School Math Education: Tradition and Innovation. Ulyanovsk (p. 112-114).  
362 Kolyagin, Y.M., & Peak V.V. (1985). *About Applied and practical orientation of teaching mathematics*. Mathematics in School, 6, C 27 -32.  
363 Kulyutkin, Y.N. (1981) Modeling pedagogical systems. Moscow: Pedagogy.  
364 Lukankin, G.L.,& Sergeyeva G.L. (2000) Information-categorical approach to teaching mathematics younger students. Education and  
365 Informatics, 1, 81-84.  
366 Merlin, A.V., &Merlina, N.I.,& Kartashova S.A. (2006). New information technologies in the teaching of higher mathematics in high  
367 school. Proceedings of the Chuvash branch of the Academy of Informatization of Education: Sat. scientific and methodological  
368 work on informatization of education. Cheboksary: Izd L.A. Naumov.  
369 Minshin, M.M. (2011). Formation of professionally-applied mathematical competence of future engineers: the example of the training of  
370 engineers Software computer technology and automated systems (PhD thesis). Available from ProQuest Dissertation & Theses:  
371 Full Text.  
372 Pavlov, A.N. (2002) Integrated course of mathematics and computer science in high profile classes (PhD thesis). Available from  
373 ProQuest Dissertation & Theses: Full Text.  
374 Polunina, I.N. (2003). Integration of mathematics and computer science courses as a factor in optimizing the general professional  
375 training in secondary vocational schools (PhD thesis). Available from ProQuest Dissertation & Theses: Full Text.  
376 Solonin, V.V. (2004). Systems of computer mathematics as a means to achieve a high level of integration of physics and mathematics in  
377 personalized education. Problems of modern mathematics education in pedagogical institutes and schools of Russia: Abstracts  
378 of III All-Russian Scientific Conference. Kirov: VGGU (p.128-129).  
379 Svetlova, N.I. (2011) Information technology in the implementation of mathematical methods in economics. Yaroslavl Pedagogical  
380 Gazette T.3, 1, 17.  
381 Valikhanova, O.A. (2008). Formation of information-mathematical competence of students of engineering colleges in teaching  
382 mathematics using complex applications (PhD thesis). Available from ProQuest Dissertation & Theses: Full Text.  
383 Vasilyeva, L.N. (2011) The use of MATLAB in the course of the study of differential equations. Educational Informatics, 4. 67-73.  
384 Vasilyeva, L.N. (2013). Formation professional mathematical competence of students using computer technology (for example, direction  
385 210400 "Radio").*Mathematics. Education: Proceedings of the 21 th Intern. Conf.* (p.264) Cheboksary: Chuvashia. University  
386 Press.  
387 Zankov, L.V. (1990). Selected pedagogical works. Moscow: Pedagogy.

## 1 2      The Synergetic Approach to Liberal Education of the University Students 3

4      5      Larisa I. Tararina  
6      7

8      Elena E. Sokolova  
9

10     11     12     13     14     15     16     17     18     19     20     21     22     23     24     25     26     27     28     29     30     31     32     33     34     35     36     37     38     39     40     41     42     43     44     45     46     47     48     49     50     51     52     53     54     55     56     57     58     59     60     61     62     63     64     65     66     67     68     69     70     71     72     73     74     75     76     77     78     79     80     81     82     83     84     85     86     87     88     89     90     91     92     93     94     95     96     97     98     99     100     101     102     103     104     105     106     107     108     109     110     111     112     113     114     115     116     117     118     119     120     121     122     123     124     125     126     127     128     129     130     131     132     133     134     135     136     137     138     139     140     141     142     143     144     145     146     147     148     149     150     151     152     153     154     155     156     157     158     159     160     161     162     163     164     165     166     167     168     169     170     171     172     173     174     175     176     177     178     179     180     181     182     183     184     185     186     187     188     189     190     191     192     193     194     195     196     197     198     199     200     201     202     203     204     205     206     207     208     209     210     211     212     213     214     215     216     217     218     219     220     221     222     223     224     225     226     227     228     229     230     231     232     233     234     235     236     237     238     239     240     241     242     243     244     245     246     247     248     249     250     251     252     253     254     255     256     257     258     259     260     261     262     263     264     265     266     267     268     269     270     271     272     273     274     275     276     277     278     279     280     281     282     283     284     285     286     287     288     289     290     291     292     293     294     295     296     297     298     299     300     301     302     303     304     305     306     307     308     309     310     311     312     313     314     315     316     317     318     319     320     321     322     323     324     325     326     327     328     329     330     331     332     333     334     335     336     337     338     339     340     341     342     343     344     345     346     347     348     349     350     351     352     353     354     355     356     357     358     359     360     361     362     363     364     365     366     367     368     369     370     371     372     373     374     375     376     377     378     379     380     381     382     383     384     385     386     387     388     389     390     391     392     393     394     395     396     397     398     399     400     401     402     403     404     405     406     407     408     409     410     411     412     413     414     415     416     417     418     419     420     421     422     423     424     425     426     427     428     429     430     431     432     433     434     435     436     437     438     439     440     441     442     443     444     445     446     447     448     449     450     451     452     453     454     455     456     457     458     459     460     461     462     463     464     465     466     467     468     469     470     471     472     473     474     475     476     477     478     479     480     481     482     483     484     485     486     487     488     489     490     491     492     493     494     495     496     497     498     499     500     501     502     503     504     505     506     507     508     509     510     511     512     513     514     515     516     517     518     519     520     521     522     523     524     525     526     527     528     529     530     531     532     533     534     535     536     537     538     539     5310     5311     5312     5313     5314     5315     5316     5317     5318     5319     5320     5321     5322     5323     5324     5325     5326     5327     5328     5329     5330     5331     5332     5333     5334     5335     5336     5337     5338     5339     53310     53311     53312     53313     53314     53315     53316     53317     53318     53319     53320     53321     53322     53323     53324     53325     53326     53327     53328     53329     53330     53331     53332     53333     53334     53335     53336     53337     53338     53339     533310     533311     533312     533313     533314     533315     533316     533317     533318     533319     533320     533321     533322     533323     533324     533325     533326     533327     533328     533329     533330     533331     533332     533333     533334     533335     533336     533337     533338     533339     5333310     5333311     5333312     5333313     5333314     5333315     5333316     5333317     5333318     5333319     5333320     5333321     5333322     5333323     5333324     5333325     5333326     5333327     5333328     5333329     5333330     5333331     5333332     5333333     5333334     5333335     5333336     5333337     5333338     5333339     53333310     53333311     53333312     53333313     53333314     53333315     53333316     53333317     53333318     53333319     53333320     53333321     53333322     53333323     53333324     53333325     53333326     53333327     53333328     53333329     53333330     53333331     53333332     53333333     53333334     53333335     53333336     53333337     53333338     53333339     533333310     533333311     533333312     533333313     533333314     533333315     533333316     533333317     533333318     533333319     533333320     533333321     533333322     533333323     533333324     533333325     533333326     533333327     533333328     533333329     533333330     533333331     533333332     533333333     533333334     533333335     533333336     533333337     533333338     533333339     5333333310     5333333311     5333333312     5333333313     5333333314     5333333315     5333333316     5333333317     5333333318     5333333319     5333333320     5333333321     5333333322     5333333323     5333333324     5333333325     5333333326     5333333327     5333333328     5333333329     5333333330     5333333331     5333333332     5333333333     5333333334     5333333335     5333333336     5333333337     5333333338     5333333339     53333333310     53333333311     53333333312     53333333313     53333333314     53333333315     53333333316     53333333317     53333333318     53333333319     53333333320     53333333321     53333333322     53333333323     53333333324     53333333325     53333333326     53333333327     53333333328     53333333329     53333333330     53333333331     53333333332     53333333333     53333333334     53333333335     53333333336     53333333337     53333333338     53333333339     533333333310     533333333311     533333333312     533333333313     533333333314     533333333315     533333333316     533333333317     533333333318     533333333319     533333333320     533333333321     533333333322     533333333323     533333333324     533333333325     533333333326     533333333327     533333333328     533333333329     533333333330     533333333331     533333333332     533333333333     533333333334     533333333335     533333333336     533333333337     533333333338     533333333339     5333333333310     5333333333311     5333333333312     5333333333313     5333333333314     5333333333315     5333333333316     5333333333317     5333333333318     5333333333319     5333333333320     5333333333321     5333333333322     5333333333323     5333333333324     5333333333325     5333333333326     5333333333327     5333333333328     5333333333329     5333333333330     5333333333331     5333333333332     5333333333333     5333333333334     5333333333335     5333333333336     5333333333337     5333333333338     5333333333339     53333333333310     53333333333311     53333333333312     53333333333313     53333333333314     53333333333315     53333333333316     53333333333317     53333333333318     53333333333319     53333333333320     53333333333321     53333333333322     53333333333323     53333333333324     53333333333325     53333333333326     53333333333327     53333333333328     53333333333329     53333333333330     53333333333331     53333333333332     53333333333333     53333333333334     53333333333335     53333333333336     53333333333337     53333333333338     53333333333339     533333333333310     533333333333311     533333333333312     533333333333313     533333333333314     533333333333315     533333333333316     533333333333317     533333333333318     533333333333319     533333333333320     533333333333321     533333333333322     533333333333323     533333333333324     533333333333325     533333333333326     533333333333327     533333333333328     533333333333329     533333333333330     533333333333331     533333333333332     533333333333333     533333333333334     533333333333335     533333333333336     533333333333337     533333333333338     533333333333339     5333333333333310     5333333333333311     5333333333333312     5333333333333313     5333333333333314     5333333333333315     5333333333333316     5333333333333317     5333333333333318     5333333333333319     5333333333333320     5333333333333321     5333333333333322     5333333333333323     5333333333333324     5333333333333325     5333333333333326     5333333333333327     5333333333333328     5333333333333329     5333333333333330     5333333333333331     5333333333333332     5333333333333333     5333333333333334     5333333333333335     5333333333333336     5333333333333337     5333333333333338     5333333333333339     53333333333333310     53333333333333311     53333333333333312     53333333333333313     53333333333333314     53333333333333315     53333333333333316     53333333333333317     53333333333333318     53333333333333319     53333333333333320     53333333333333321     53333333333333322     53333333333333323     53333333333333324     53333333333333325     53333333333333326     53333333333333327     53333333333333328     53333333333333329     53333333333333330     53333333333333331     53333333333333332     53333333333333333     53333333333333334     53333333333333335     53333333333333336     53333333333333337     53333333333333338     53333333333333339     533333333333333310     533333333333333311     533333333333333312     533333333333333313     533333333333333314     533333333333333315     533333333333333316     533333333333333317     533333333333333318     533333333333333319     533333333333333320     533333333333333321     533333333333333322     533333333333333323     533333333333333324     533333333333333325     533333333333333326     533333333333333327     533333333333333328     533333333333333329     533333333333333330     533333333333333331     533333333333333332     533333333333333333     533333333333333334     533333333333333335     533333333333333336     533333333333333337     533333333333333338     533333333333333339     5333333333333333310     5333333333333333311     5333333333333333312     5333333333333333313     5333333333333333314     5333333333333333315     5333333333333333316     5333333333333333317     5333333333333333318     5333333333333333319     5333333333333333320     5333333333333333321     5333333333333333322     5333333333333333323     5333333333333333324     5333333333333333325     5333333333333333326     5333333333333333327     5333333333333333328     5333333333333333329     5333333333333333330     5333333333333333331     5333333333333333332     5333333333333333333     5333333333333333334     5333333333333333335     5333333333333333336     5333333333333333337     5333333333333333338     5333333333333333339     53333333333333333310     53333333333333333311     53333333333333333312     53333333333333333313     53333333333333333314     53333333333333333315     53333333333333333316     53333333333333333317     53333333333333333318     53333333333333333319     53333333333333333320     53333333333333333321     53333333333333333322     53333333333333333323     53333333333333333324     53333333333333333325     53333333333333333326     53333333333333333327     53333333333333333328     53333333333333333329     53333333333333333330     53333333333333333331     53333333333333333332     53333333333333333333     53333333333333333334     53333333333333333335     53333333333333333336     53333333333333333337     53333333333333333338     53333333333333333339     533333333333333333310     533333333333333333311     533333333333333333312     533333333333333333313     533333333333333333314     533333333333333333315     533333333333333333316     533333333333333333317     533333333333333333318     533333333333333333319     533333333333333333320     533333333333333333321     533333333333333333322     533333333333333333323     533333333333333333324     533333333333333333325     533333333333333333326     533333333333333333327     533333333333333333328     533333333333333333329     533333333333333333330     533333333333333333331     533333333333333333332     533333333333333333333     533333333333333333334     533333333333333333335     533333333333333333336     533333333333333333337     533333333333333333338     533333333333333333339     5333333333333333333310     5333333333333333333311     5333333333333333333312     5333333333333333333313     5333333333333333333314     5333333333333333333315     5333333333333333333316     5333333333333333333317     5333333333333333333318     5333333333333333333319     5333333333333333333320     5333333333333333333321     5333333333333333333322     5333333333333333333323     5333333333333333333324     5333333333333333333325     5333333333333333333326     5333333333333333333327     5333333333333333333328     5333333333333333333329     5333333333333333333330     5333333333333333333331     5333333333333333333332

59 education the problem of implementing the innovative concepts, approaches and paradigms emerges actual. The  
60 specialists (Andreev, 1996; Budanov, 2013; Vyugina, 2015; Zeer, 2000; Novikov, 2000) have found that the most  
61 promising, notable approach to liberal education of the future specialists of high-tech industry is now becoming a  
62 synergistic approach as a methodological principle of learning the mechanisms of the students' and teachers' self-  
63 development, self-organization of the scientific knowledge focused on multi-dimensional, multi-component and polyphonic  
64 (alternative and variable) knowable processes of modernization of liberal education, on discovering the unsolved or  
65 unrevealed conditions that are intended for openness, co-creation, self-development, awareness of the contingent  
66 probability in their development. These directions prevail since they create an educational environment for liberal  
67 education of the students that anticipates the requirements of FSES of higher vocational education and the labor market  
68 demand in creative, self-actualized specialists. The pragmatic interpretation of the synergetic approach to liberal  
69 education involves the enriching the teaching process with the ideas of self-organization and self-development of the  
70 students in the process of designing and implementing the interdisciplinary teaching modules of the humanities.

71  
72 *1.2 The theoretic and methodological novelty of the problem*  
73

74 The existing educational concepts of liberal education in universities and their identical organizational structures of liberal  
75 education lose their effectiveness and ability to act as the leading areas of teaching theory and practice. These trends are  
76 largely conditioned by the lack of scientifically-grounded approaches to the development of innovative, theoretical and  
77 methodological foundations of liberal education, reconsidering the content and meaning of the key concepts, the  
78 essence, the principles, the functions and conditions for eliciting their educational potential, capable to provide self-  
79 organization and self-development of the student's individuality while studying the humanities. The requirements of the  
80 FSES in vocational education operating in the educational practice of higher school state the necessity of rapid  
81 development of the conceptual approaches to modernization of liberal education in which the identity of the student and  
82 his full, harmonious, universal holistic, creative development becomes a systemically-important factor. According to the  
83 results achieved by the leading specialist in the pedagogy theory and practice (Andreev, 1998; Makhmutov, 1993;  
84 Novikov, 2000; Talanchuk, 1993) the design and implementation of the theoretical and methodological foundations of the  
85 conceptual approaches involve: reconsidering the discursive content of the conceptual and categorical apparatus of  
86 liberal education enriched with synergy ideas; the definition and identification of the objectives, principles, functions and  
87 pedagogical conditions for self-transformation and self-development of the students in liberal education, design and  
88 development of the interdisciplinary teaching modules of the humanities and other types of curriculum papers.

89  
90 *1.3 Pragmatic relevance*  
91

92 The practical relevance involves updating and rethinking of the structure and content of liberal education through  
93 implementing a synergetic model in education, using the courseware of the liberal arts based on the interdisciplinary  
94 teaching modules, programs, methodical projects of the scientific support of liberal education.

95  
96 *1.4 Literature Review*  
97

98 The theoretical and methodological foundations of the synergetic approach to students liberal education lie on the  
99 research of the specialists, structured according to their application: a philosophical approach (Zapesotsky, 2003;  
100 Prigozhin, 1986; Haken, 1984); the methodological foundations of synergy in education (Andreev, 1996; Vinenko, 2001;  
101 Knyazeva, 1991); the concept of self-organization in pedagogy (Boguslavskiy, 1999; Budanov, 20013; Fedorova, 1997).

102 The theoretical foundations of the synergetic approach to liberal education of the students are expressed in the  
103 contents of the key concepts (synergetic approach, self-organization, synergetic principles, synergistic technologies,  
104 interdisciplinary teaching module), the trinity of the liberal arts educational purposes (the strategic one is forming liberal  
105 education awareness and individual culture of the student, the tactical one is developing readiness of an individual to self-  
106 organization and self-transformation, the operational one means formation of the competences of the individual self-  
107 organization in the process of studying the humanities), in principles that preserve the continuity of the connections  
108 between traditional and synergetic ideas (conceptuality, systemacity, fundamentality, integrity, innovation, hierarchy,  
109 homeo-statics, nonlinearity, instability, incompleteness, emergence, self-actualization), in the functions determined by the  
110 synergistic essence and its performance in liberal education (methodological, self-organizational and synergetic contact  
111 interaction between the teacher and the student, professional and personal focus of liberal education on individual  
112 student's adaptability to the learning process, information support of the liberal arts education), in structure and content of

113 a synergetic model of the students' liberal education, in pedagogical conditions of the synergetic approach realization  
114 (basic components of liberal education, synergistic technologies, synergetic project of the curriculum papers, criteria for  
115 the evaluation of the synergetic approach productivity in liberal education).

116

### 117 1.5 *The methods of research*

118

119 To achieve the goals and objectives of the study we have involved a range of methods: the analysis of philosophical,  
120 pedagogical, psychological and methodological literature considering the classification within a reasonable set of  
121 parameters; studying and generalization of mass and advanced pedagogical experience in liberal education of the  
122 university students; observation of the students' educational activities and obtaining quantitative indicators, written and  
123 oral surveys; the analysis of traditional and innovative syllabi, teaching modules, the coursebooks and teaching aids. The  
124 complex of the diagnostic procedures include: pedagogical observation of the educational process; testing the students  
125 and the liberal arts teachers; a natural pedagogical assessment (summative and formative); designing and testing of the  
126 interdisciplinary modules based on synergetic principles of self-organization and self-transformation and encompassing a  
127 complex of content-related, technologic and criteria-based devices; problem solving; business games; statistical and  
128 analytical data processing of the experiment; the Delphi technique.

129

### 130 1.6 *The performance and criteria of the synergetic approach efficiency in students' liberal education*

131

132 The indicators: availability, depth, the range of liberal, scientific, general professional, special and practical knowledge  
133 joint with the students' experience.

134 The criteria:

- 135 - the knowledge (advanced knowledge and proficiency in a particular specialty, philosophical, political,  
136 historical, literary-linguistic, psycho-pedagogical, legal, artistic and creative and other basic knowledge, its  
137 system, a high level of generalization that meets the requirements of education, high personal culture, social  
138 and professional competence);
- 139 - the needs (in communication, self-realization, understanding, cognition, self-respect, self-determination,  
140 reflection, understanding the meaning of life);
- 141 - the ability to generate new ideas and use non-standard work methods, to transfer knowledge and modes of  
142 behavior to new non-standard situations in professional, socio-cultural, family and home life;
- 143 - the axiological orientations (worldview, vocational, inventive, creative), norms, ideals, values, judgments  
144 couched in clear terms, students' opinions, behaviors in the course of work on research projects.

145

## 146 2. Methodological Framework

147

### 148 2.1 *The synergetic discourse of the key concepts.*

149

150 The results of the research have allowed us to specify and rethink the key concepts of the content of the students' liberal  
151 education in university within theoretical and methodological positions of the synergetic approach:

- 152 - The synergetic approach is a theoretical and methodological strategy focused on the implementation of the  
153 advanced objectives, principles, functions, content, technologies of the liberal education of the student's  
154 personality as a self-organizing and developing system capable of reflection and self-transformation which  
155 allows to rethink the particularities of the students' liberal education, to create new conditions to elicit their  
156 creative abilities, to thoroughly evaluate the changing variety of the principles, ways and methods of  
157 developing a creative activity in the course of liberal education, to set the process of students liberal education  
158 free from unilinearity and dogmas which allow for multifunctionality and multidimensionality of the educational  
159 theories and hypotheses;
- 160 - Self-organization is a self-consistent functioning of the student as a subject of study through direct  
161 communication and feedback from the external environment. The environment at this stage of research is  
162 represented by the process of liberal education of the students that is capable of self-transformation and self-  
163 development due to such characteristics as dynamics, interdisciplinarity, informativity;
- 164 - The synergetic principles are the principle of acknowledgement of an inherent value of each individual; the  
165 principle of fluctuations (deviations) of creative thinking; the principle of contradictory process of liberal  
166 education; the principle of dissipation (self-forming) of the creative abilities as a core of liberal education; the

167 principle of a single tempo-world (the development rate of the student and the teacher); the principle of the  
168 age-dependent sensitivity (opening and closing opportunities of the individual student where the moment of  
169 opening is the moment of truth, of sensitivity);

170 - The synergistic technologies - the synergy of the technologies is primarily determined by the fact that they  
171 provide transition from the arrangement of educational process by a teacher to the transformation and  
172 organization of the process by the trainees themselves. These processes are based on the changes of the  
173 axiological attitude of the students to acquiring liberal education as to the process of self-discovery, self-  
174 determination while reconsidering the presented educational information. All the educational activities of the  
175 student appear as a creative activity which is characterized by three types of operations: logical, intuitive,  
176 heuristic. In the technologic process of self-organization and self-education the educators solve the problems  
177 of liberal education mediated by the choice of identical technologies: at the level of the curriculum these are  
178 the technologies of the educational process arrangement (lectures and seminars, interactive, problem-based,  
179 design-based, modular competence-based ones); at the level of cyclic goals suppressing any variation in the  
180 curriculum and programs which have arisen under fluctuations (the external influences on the process of the  
181 liberal education development), effective technologies of the theoretical, practical and industrial training:  
182 modular, design, online, context, and of other fields. The specific course objectives are implemented in the  
183 intermediate training technologies taking into account the characteristics of the studied subject. The objectives  
184 of individual activities involve the use of certain technologies: the formation of the competencies of self-  
185 transformation, self-organizing, self-learning, critical thinking, analysis and introspection of the behavior and  
186 activity, decision-making, arguing own position, etc.;

187 - the interdisciplinary teaching module - a constructive interdisciplinary project, an organized form of interaction  
188 of the humanities, scientific, professionally relevant disciplines to understand, study and manage the  
189 hypercomplex systems phenomena: environmental problems, globalization, crisis management, social  
190 engineering, artificial intelligence problem, the integration of psychology and medicine, space exploration and  
191 others. In liberal disciplines the study of the interstate conflicts is an interdisciplinary project of proving the  
192 hypothesis version and its causes. The interdisciplinary teaching module in liberal education is designed to  
193 teach within organizational and methodological structure of academic disciplines as a bridge between the  
194 separated subjects, as a route in a complex landscape of disciplinary discourses if its purpose is research and  
195 descriptive activities. But the main purpose of the interdisciplinarity is communication or communication self-  
196 organization. Hence there is the introduction of interdisciplinary methodology, transdisciplinary norms, values,  
197 invariants and universals into the scientific worldview (Budanov, 2013).

## 199 2.2 The semantic content of interdisciplinarity

200 The researchers in the field of synergy (Budanov, 2013) have described five types of interdisciplinary strategies and the  
201 definition of "interdisciplinarity" in accordance with these five types:

202 - the interdisciplinarity as harmonization of concepts related to the related disciplines. It is expected to construct  
203 the common phenomenological framework for the related disciplines, where every discipline uses its  
204 thesaurus. An example is the interdisciplinary courses of physical chemistry, biochemistry, sociology and  
205 psychology;

206 - the interdisciplinarity as transcoordination of the concepts of the disciplines that are not closely related basing  
207 on the relations of the general scientific, invariant, universal methods of system analysis and synergy. This  
208 type of interdisciplinarity is used within a variety of disciplines;

209 - the interdisciplinarity as a heuristic hypothesis is an analogy that shifts the construction of one discipline to  
210 another without sufficient justification at first. The incompleteness and creativity of such hypothetical shifts  
211 calls for either reasoning within this discipline or revising the grounds for the shift. For example, the pilot-  
212 waves in quantum theory being introduced to explain the phenomena of wave-corpuscle duality have not been  
213 adapted to it, but the random waves are generally recognized in modern science. They have unfixed all  
214 established notions of a modern human about quantum ontology;

215 - the interdisciplinarity as a constructive interdisciplinary project, organized form of the interaction of many  
216 disciplines to understand, study and manage the phenomena of hypercomplex systems. Today it's  
217 environmental problems, global studies, crisis management, social engineering, artificial intelligence problem,  
218 the integration of psychology and medicine, space exploration, etc. ;

219 - the interdisciplinarity as a communication network or communication self-organization. On the basis of

221 communication network they introduce the interdisciplinary methodology, transdisciplinary norms and values,  
222 the invariants and universals of the scientific worldview, develop synergy and system analysis, fashion and  
223 gossip in society.

224 The research has shown that the identified definitions of interdisciplinarity according to their semantic content  
225 correspond to the modern trends in higher educational process transformations and confirm their importance for the  
226 implementation of the synergetic approach in liberal education.

227 **2.3 The pedagogical conditions of designing and implementing the interdisciplinary teaching modules in students' liberal  
228 education**

231 - At the level of content - an organized form of interaction between the humanities, harmonization of concepts,  
232 self-organization of communication, heuristic analogy hypothesis that transfers the design of one discipline to  
233 another basing on the principle of self-organization;  
234 - At the procedural level - the modification of interaction between the teacher and students, expanding  
235 partnerships, cooperation and mutual assistance;  
236 - At the level of teaching aids - the interactive and design technologies;  
237 - At the level of educational result - the students readiness to self-organization and creative activity;  
238 - At the level of conditions - the collective creative environment in liberal education generating and supporting  
239 creative individual behavior, initiating its self-actualization;  
240 - At the level of liberal education proficiency - availability and depth of knowledge, knowledge competence;  
241 maintenance and development of the cultural requirements; the system of axiological orientations and social  
242 norms being the norms of various fields of activity; ideals; choice of liberal alternatives; cultural and ethno-  
243 cultural identity; degree of involvement into learning and cognitive, social and professional activities.

244 **3. Results**

245 **3.1 The interdisciplinary teaching module as a didactic construct.**

246 This construct is founded on the guiding principles of design and problem-based developmental education enriched with  
247 the ideas of synergistic approach, self-organization and self-transformation in liberal education. Every module provides a  
248 detailed description of the activity-related, didactic purposes confirmed by the materials content being studied and the  
249 specific diagnostic and design tasks. The content of the educational material is a complete unit of educational material  
250 supplemented with methodological instructions, innovative knowledge control system allowing you to quickly adjust the  
251 teaching process. The goal - attractor of the educational process is focused on the formation of students' readiness for  
252 self-transformation, self-organization and self-development.

253 **3.2 The structure of the requirements for the design and implementation of the interdisciplinary teaching module in  
254 students' liberal education:**

255 - The presence of a problem significant for the research and creative activities, requiring the integrated  
256 knowledge, exploratory search for the solution (for example, study of the problem of personal immunity in  
257 different regions of the world, the creation of a series of reports from around the globe on the issue of  
258 intercultural communication);  
259 - The hypothetical, theoretical, cognitive relevance of the expected results (for example, a report to the  
260 appropriate services about the level of the society general culture, about the factors affecting the state of  
261 culture, the trends in the development of this problem, a joint newspaper issuing according to specific  
262 problems, an Almanac with the play-by-play reports; an international draft law on protection of the cultural  
263 monuments, historic events in different regions; a video showing the problem and the ways of its solution etc);  
264 - The independent (individual, pair and group) activity of the students;  
265 - Phasing of the content part of the interdisciplinary teaching modules (with indication of the intermediate  
266 results);  
267 - The use of research methods that involve a sequence of actions;  
268 - The determination of the problem and the research tasks arising from it while implementing the joint method of  
269 "brainstorming" and design technologies;

275 - Hypothesizing and its solution;  
276 - The discussion of the research methods (the analysis of information, facts, statistical and experimental  
277 methods, observation etc. );  
278 - The discussion of the ways to formalize results (presentation, role play, video, report and others. );  
279 - The collection, systematization and analysis of the data obtained;  
280 - Summarizing, formalizing of the results and their presentation;  
281 - The conclusions, bringing up new research problems;  
282

283 3.3 *The Methodological materials to help the students*

284  
285 - At the heart of each module there is a problem significant for the participants. No problem - no activity.  
286 - Before starting to work on the module project try to answer the following questions:  
287 - Why is participation in this activity important for me? Why are we doing this project?  
288 - What do I need to do to implement the plan? How exactly can we do it? What should we start with? What  
289 should happen in the end?  
290 - The stages of designing an interdisciplinary module are held according to the scenarios of design techniques:  
291 1. Immersion in the problem. Problem formulation. Goal-setting and tasks.  
292 2. The organization of the activities. Organization of the group work, distribution of the roles for every  
293 participant in the group. Planning of joint and individual activities to solve the problem. Identification of the  
294 possible forms of the module presentation.  
295 3. Project activity: active students' self-organization activities. Teachers counseling. Formalizing the obtained  
296 results.  
297

298 3.4 *The presentation of the results.*

300 A presentation is a visual representation of what was the objective and what has been achieved in the joint resolution of  
301 the problem. While making a presentation one must clearly and vividly show the result of the students' creative activity as  
302 well as summarize the process, the difficulties arisen, the ways they were solved. At this stage, the students summarize  
303 the urgency of the issue, tasks and objectives, draw conclusions and reasonably argue for their opinion. They represent a  
304 module project, take into account the alternative views of others.

305 Types of presentations:  
306 1. Oral report (it is possible to support the oral report with visual aids).  
307 2. Theatrical performance.  
308 3. Video.  
309 4. Electronic media presentations (website, computers, etc. ).  
310 5. Conferences.  
311

312 3.5 *The registration of the results of the module implementation*

313 At the final stage the students can present either an abstract or presentation in Microsoft Power Point. For the abstract it  
314 is advisable to include no more than 10 pages of A4, 14 Times New Roman font line spacing 1. 0, and for the  
315 presentation of no more than 12 slides.  
316

317 The teacher shows a sample of the title page. The cover sheet is followed by the table of contents. The  
318 introduction should contain a justification of theoretical and pragmatic significance of the work, its relevance, provide an  
319 overview of the literature, define the problem, formulate the objectives and tasks necessary to implement the module. The  
320 central section reveals the contents of the activities, characteristics of the phenomenon or process, analyzes the key  
321 concepts. Relying on the studied materials the students should independently carry out a comprehensive research,  
322 systematize and interpret information. In the conclusion, the students give brief statements of the results obtained in the  
323 form of compressed, logically completed characteristics, analyze the data, underline the disputable questions and outline  
324 the research directions for the future.  
325

326 3.6 *The materials for self-study*

327 The recommended literature is compulsory, optional, internet resources, periodicals.  
328

329

#### 4. Discussions

330

331 The productivity of implementation of the interdisciplinary teaching modules in liberal education of the students as a  
332 practical mechanism of implementing the synergetic approach into educational practice of higher school is confirmed by  
333 the results of experimental use of the modules in the course of Fundamentals of Philosophy (the philosophical culture of  
334 the specialist's personality), Pedagogy (the methodological culture of the teacher), in National history (Cultural Identity of  
335 the personality of a modern specialist), in Literature (cultural and liberal universals in the works of the XXth century  
336 writers). The criteria for the dynamics extent of the synergetic values of personal self-organization in the process of  
337 studying the interdisciplinary modules are supported by cognitive performance (logically expressed knowledge - 75% of  
338 respondents), the formation of critical thinking (emotional component) - 53%; eagerness to continuous self-improvement  
339 and self-transformation (behavioral aspect) - 76%; formation of professional competence (social and professional  
340 component) - 78%. The initial level of the studied factors ranged from 35 - 39%.

341

342

#### 5. Conclusion

343

344 The research results of the synergetic approach to liberal education in higher school shows that the humanities as well as  
345 science-based, technical education receive new milestones to identify the underlying, essential foundations and  
346 connections between the various processes of the world, their combining into a single coherent structure. A strategic  
347 decision in this direction is including the cycles of academic courses in all vocational curricula, determining the constituent  
348 components of their basic concepts and categories in terms of interdisciplinary communication. The productivity and  
349 quality of the unified methodology of liberal education (language, terms, symbols) in modern conditions is determined  
350 exclusively by the ideas of synergetic approach, where the interdisciplinary modules act as the practical mechanism of  
351 implementation.

352

353

#### References

354

355

Andreev, V. I. (1996). Pedagogy of creative self-development. Kazan.

356

Boguslavskiy, M. V. (1999) The Passion for synergy. Mir obrazovanija, 5, 17 - 21.

357

Budanov, V. G. (2013). The synergy methodology in postmodern science and education. Moscow, 164-197.

358

Fedorova, M. A. (2002). The principles of self-organization theory in the education process. VI International scientific-methodical  
359 conference. Penza, 317 - 319.

360

Haken, G. (1980). Synergy. Moscow.

361

Knyazeva, E. N. (1991). An accident, that creates the world (new concepts of self-organization in nature and society). Moscow, 34 - 40.

362

Makhmutov, M. I., Ibragimov G. I, Choshanov, M. A. (1993) The educational technologies of developing the students' thinking. Kazan, 10  
363 - 28.

364

Novikov, A. M. (2000). Russian education in the new era. The paradoxes of heritage, Moscow.

365

Prigozhin, I. , Stengers, I. (1986). The Order out of Chaos: Man's New Dialogue with Nature. Moscow.

366

Talanchuk, N. M, (1996). System-synergetic philosophy and concept of neo-Pedagogy: the stratagems of the pedagogical theory and  
367 practice development. Kazan.

368

Vinenko, V. G. (2001). System-synergetic modeling in teacher's continuous education. (Doctoral dissertation). Saratov.

369

Vyugina, S. V. (2015). Modernization of the educational system of the technological university in the development of the students'  
370 intellectual potential. Kazan, 185 - 189.

371

Zapesotskii, A. S. (2003). Education: philosophy, culturology, policy. Moscow.

372

Zeer, E. F. (2000). Psychology of personality-oriented professional education. Ekaterinburg.

## Formation of the Education Subjects' Technological Culture Based on the Ethnoaesthetic Values

Mikhail G. Kharitonov

Gennady A. Nikitin

Faina P. Kharitonova

Marina B. Kozhanova

Vasiliy P. Kovalev

Tatiana V. Gorbunova

Irina N. Petrova

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia

Email: Mgkhar@mail.ru

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p105

### Abstract

The relevance of the research problem is due to the definition of the leading idea of formation of students' technological culture in the context of the regional component. The article is aimed at revealing the content of this process on the basis of ethnoaesthetic values. The research was based on a set of such mutually reinforcing methods as theoretical, empirical. The main content of the article focuses on the conceptual rationale for ethnoaestheticization of educational space as a substantial basis for forming high students' philosophical worldview through the development of the archaic technologies for materials processing craft as the basis for studying the industrial, modern, high technology, and house culture, and the motive of their acquisition of professional competencies in the institutions of primary, secondary, higher professional education. The results of the research suggest about the importance of ethnoaesthetic values in the formation of motivational, cognitive, activity components of technological culture within the technology education of students in a multicultural region.

**Keywords:** ethnoaesthetic values, formation of a technological culture, ethnoaesthetic didactics

### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 The urgency of the problem

The existing condition of spiritual instability in the society needs the search for innovations in technological education, directing the attention of scholars to solving the problem of socialization of the process of forming students' technological culture on the basis of ethnoaesthetic values. The social targeting of this concept on the synthesis of scientific and ethnic values is concentrating, primarily, on disclosure of positive integration processes of updating the high school students' technological education, contributing to the development of industriousness, technological, spiritual knowledge, skills, ethnoaesthetic consciousness, a thrifty approach to the matter, creative, project-related thinking, self-reliance, initiative, entrepreneurial attitude, professional mobility, et cetera.

#### 1.2 The importance of the research problem

Pedagogical analysis of the system status of high school students' modern technological education has aggravated the problem of finding novelties, designing new developments in the process of forming a technological culture in the framework of the regional components. The problem of designing innovations on the aesthetic values of ethnic culture in the indicated process shall be resolved with reference to the integrability of the general provisions of technology education didactics and the ethnoaesthetic didactics within the local, regional mental peculiarities of preparing young

58 people for the working life. Each region differs by ethnoaesthetic specificity of a traditional pedagogical culture;  
59 scientifically substantiated in the form of ethnopedagogy (Kharitonov, 2004). Its scientific and pedagogical framework  
60 includes elements of ethnoaesthetic values. At the same time the aesthetic values of ethnic pedagogical culture act as  
61 didactic tools for forming the education subjects' traditional industriousness and as the content of the work training,  
62 national rules of labor education, methods and forms of initiation to the work; the nature and means of aesthetic  
63 education in terms of the younger generation beauty ideal.

64 To ensure the scientifically-based ethno-pedagogical support of the students' technological culture formation  
65 process on the basis of the ethnoaesthetic pedagogical components a system approach is required for identifying the  
66 values of motivating learning of the subject "Technology", that creates at the stage of the pre-core training (8-9 grades),  
67 the core training (10-11 grades), the conditions of independent search activation, and of the future profession selection.

68 Aesthetic values of the nations, including the Chuvash, scientifically-substantiated in the form of ethnoaesthetics as  
69 a phenomenon of the universal human culture, are an indicator to determine the degree of spirituality of the technological  
70 culture of not only an individual student, but also of the society, the state as a whole. Ethnoaesthetic values, in  
71 conjunction with other traditions, which have been contributing to the development of industriousness for centuries, act as  
72 a didactic basis of ensuring the procedural side of researching the system, axiological, person-activity, ethnoaesthetic  
73 approaches by way of pedagogical tools. As the theoretic-methodological basis of the conceptual substantiation of the  
74 aesthetic life category like the "code" (Kagan, 1998) in the formation of the education subjects' technological culture on  
75 the basis of ethnoaesthetics within the Chuvash region, appears to be the historical and socio-cultural analysis of such  
76 types of universal culture as mythological, cosmological, anthropological, technological.

### 77 78 1.3 Ethnoaesthetic values of the Chuvash region in preparation for work life

79 The picture of the ancient world of objects seems to be the starting point for designing the pedagogical innovation theory,  
80 referring to the initial values of the life activities according to the principle of ethnoaesthetic didactics "A smart man learns  
81 from people and teaches the people". Following his logic, the research efforts of students are directed to the identification  
82 of the ethnoaesthetics origins in the evolution of technologies as examples of the culture formation in upbringing ethnic  
83 groups not from the writing period, but from the *pre-writing pedagogy*.

84 In identifying the origins of ethnoaesthetic heritage of educative concepts in primitive society as a part of the  
85 technological culture, a cut of local archaeological monuments is carried out, of the Chuvash Volga region "going deep to  
86 60-40 thousand years." The upbringing picture has been considered in ethno-pedagogical interpretation of *the mythological culture* since the epochs of the Upper Paleolithic, the Mesolithic (XII-V thousand years B.C.), the Neolithic  
87 (VI-III thousand years B.C.), the Bronze Age (end of the III-II millennium B.C.): Fatyanovo, Balanovo, Gorodets, Srubna,  
88 Abashevo cultures – at the places of studying mounds; the Iron Age (the beginning of the first millennium B.C.); the  
89 cultures of the Volga Bulgars (IX XIII century); *the Cosmologic culture* (XV – the first half of XVIII centuries); *the anthropologic* ("foreign" schools, "workshop of humanity" of the XVIII century), *the technological cultures* (XVIII – the  
90 beginning of XX centuries) – archival materials about "outreach activities of the Simbirsk County", the Simbirsk Chuvash  
91 teachers' school (Kharitonov, 2006), Varaksarskaya Chuvash female labor community. The main purpose of exploring the  
92 historical values of ethnoaesthetics – is to teach high school students to feel the link of times between the past, the  
93 present and the future, to carry out the dialogue of cultures, because no culture is self-sufficient.

94 The general principle of conceptual substantiation of the dialogue of cultures, that is, the interchange with the  
95 aesthetic values of ethnic culture in the formation of students' technological culture, comes forth the Chuvash folk wisdom  
96 "*If you look back on your way, there will be new ideas*". The scientific provisions of the dialogue of cultures are the  
97 theories about the formation of the subjects' continuing education "natural-scientific worldview" (Khotuntsev, 2002), the  
98 technological worldview, about the ethnic worldview, the ethnic in the field of aesthetics, the ideas of "ethno-pedagogical  
99 pansophy" (Volkov, 2009), the culture of senses.

### 100 101 102 103 104 1.4 Status of this problem

105 The concept of creating a technological culture among students at the pedagogical component of ethnoaesthetics is  
106 modeled by ethno-social *ideas* based on the human-oriented position, contributing to the development of "mind, heart and  
107 hand". The system-activity ethnoaesthetic approach is based – *on the theoretical provisions* of "the Concept of creating a  
108 technological culture of the youth in general educational and culturally congruent school of Russia", "the Concept of  
109 national educational policy of the Russian Federation", "the Concept of profile education at the senior level of general  
110 education", "the Ethno-pedagogical concept", "the Concept of ethno-cultural education in the Russian Federation", "the

112 Development of Self-conception and upbringing", "the Concept of methodical system of training a technology and  
113 entrepreneurship teacher for the aesthetic upbringing of schoolchildren" and others; – on the experience of *the systemic*  
114 *ethno-pedagogization* of holistic educational/upbringing process in the Chuvash-German gymnasium of Truckee village,  
115 Yadrinskaya national gymnasium, schools of Leninsky district of Cheboksary, Yakutsk national gymnasium, and others.  
116

### 117 1.5 The hypothesis of the research

118 The analysis of the pedagogical practice theory within the schoolchildren's technological culture formation, the ethno-  
119 pedagogization of the teaching/upbringing experience of educational institutions of not only in the Chuvash Republic,  
120 but also in other regions of Russia, has shown that the problems associated with the conceptual rationale for creating the  
121 technological culture of the education subjects, on the basis of ethno-aesthetic values, to date has been insufficiently  
122 studied (Nikitin, 2011). Hence, the hypothesis of this research is based on the assumption that the formation of the  
123 continuous education subjects' technological culture on the basis of the ethnoaesthetic values will be effective if: the  
124 theoretical and methodological provisions of the ethnoaesthetic approach are substantiated, which integrate the  
125 aesthetic, ethno-pedagogical, anthropological, system, axiological, person-focused, activity-based, competence-based  
126 approaches; the historical and socio-cultural analysis of universal cultures is carried out, which are marked on the territory  
127 of the Chuvash Republic; pansophism of the domestic and foreign philosophical-pedagogic cultures, which will identify  
128 the ethnoaesthetics basics, to justify it as a pedagogical component, to determine the methodological guide of  
129 culturocentric improvement of the modern system of the education subjects' technological culture formation on the basis  
130 of the ethnoaesthetic values; the concept has been developed on the education subjects' technological culture formation  
131 in the context of the pedagogical component of ethnoaesthetics, able to focus the educational paths on personality  
132 socialization, corresponding to the spiritual needs of the society, the labor market; the substantive provisions of the  
133 ethnoaesthetic didactics have been identified, based on a retrospective analysis of ethno-pedagogical, ethnographic,  
134 archaeological, archival, field materials, which will allow to specify the structure and criteria of the technological culture  
135 development; a comprehensive model of creating a technological culture of the subjects of continuing education has been  
136 developed, based on the ethnoaesthetic values, developed on a multiparadigm approach; a procedure for designing the  
137 content, the pedagogical conditions has been developed, and the organizational-pedagogical mechanism to ensure the  
138 formation of a technological culture among students has been revealed on the basis of ethnoaesthetics.  
139

## 140 2. Materials and Methods

### 141 2.1 Objectives of the study.

142 In the research process a solution to such problems was provided as: 1) development and substantiation of the  
143 theoretical and methodological foundations of the ethnoaesthetic approach, facilitating the efficient formation of the  
144 education subjects' technological culture ; 2) implementation of the historical and socio-cultural analysis of universal  
145 cultures, marked on the territory of the Chuvash Republic, the phenomenon of pansophism of domestic and foreign  
146 philosophical-pedagogical cultures with justification of ethnoaesthetics as a pedagogical component; 3) identification of  
147 the methodological guide of culturocentric improvement of the existing system of creating students' technological culture  
148 in the system of modern education; 4) implementation of a retrospective analysis of ethno-pedagogical, ethnographic,  
149 archaeological, archival, field materials to develop basic provisions of ethnoaesthetic didactics; 5) development of the  
150 basic provisions of the education subjects' technological culture formation on the basis of ethnoaesthetic values; 6)  
151 substantiation of an integrated model of creating a technological culture of the education subjects on the basis of  
152 ethnoaesthetics, developed on a multiparadigm approach; 7) development of the procedure for designing the content,  
153 pedagogical conditions, and disclosure of the organizational and pedagogical mechanism for ensuring the formation of a  
154 technological culture among students on the basis of ethnoaesthetics in the education system; 8) identification of criteria  
155 for the maturity level of the education subjects' technological culture on the basis of the ethnoaesthetic values.  
156

### 157 2.2 Theoretical and empirical methods

158 To test the hypothesis the research was based on a complex of mutually reinforcing methods: 1) theoretical – study and  
159 analysis of the theoretical and applied research in the field of technological culture, pedagogics, and ethno-pedagogy;  
160 comparative analysis of philosophical, psychological-pedagogical, methodological, culturological, fine art, ethnographic  
161 studies, archaeological, ethnoaesthetic materials; systemic-functional analysis of the pedagogical activity of educational  
162

166 institutions; scientific synthesis of the actual materials; modeling and abstraction, hindsight analysis, and others; 2  
167 empirical – investigation, collection, systemization of the archive, field materials, monuments of material and spiritual  
168 culture; compilation of the many years' teaching experience of the author on the formation of the technology-based  
169 culture through ethnoaesthetics in the system of national education "High school - University – Further Vocational  
170 Education"; pedagogical observation, questioning, studying the process under investigation; interviewing students,  
171 teachers, administration, parents to identify their attitude to the problem of the research, ascertaining and formative  
172 experiment, statistical processing of the results.

173  
174 2.3 *Base of the research*  
175

176 The experimental base of the research were the municipal educational establishments of comprehensive high schools №  
177 2 in Shumerlya, № 22, № 28, № 49, № 62 in Cheboksary, ethno-pedagogical grades of Kugesskaya comprehensive high  
178 school №1 of Cheboksary region in the Chuvash Republic.

179  
180 2.4 *The stages of the research*  
181

182 The research was conducted in four interrelated stages.

183 **The first stage – the search-theoretical** – was aimed at identifying the problematic field of the research and the  
184 degree of its elaboration in pedagogical science; accumulation and substantiation of the methodological framework of the  
185 theoretical and empirical research material, for which purpose the data from the archival, field, scientific sources have  
186 been collected. The result was the identification of the general regulations, which helped to develop a line of  
187 ethnoaesthetics basics, outline the vector for using its didactic components in practice of creating the education subjects'  
188 technological culture.

189 **The second stage – the structurally-diagnostic** – included the familiarization of the educational institutions'  
190 personnel with the terms of implementing this process within the innovative educational activity. The basis of the research  
191 was the definition of the pedagogical design aspects, for which purpose a hindsight analysis was conducted on the  
192 experience of domestic and foreign schools according to our subject area, a comparative analysis, adjustment of  
193 curricula, programs, material resources of the training workshops. According to the research results, the conceptual and  
194 categorical, as well as methodological framework has been systematized; the conceptual provisions of creating the  
195 technological culture of the subjects of education through ethnoaesthetics have been identified, its criteria have been  
196 developed; the regulations for implementing the holistic educational process in the system of national education have  
197 been elaborated; the ascertaining experiment was carried out.

198 **The third stage – experimental-prognostic.** To ensure it, the adjustment, the substantiation of the basic provisions  
199 of the concept of creating a technological culture of the learning youth continued in the context of the pedagogical  
200 component of ethnoaesthetics and their publication in mass circulation; according to the stated problem a model was  
201 being developed as an integrative mechanism for implementing the components of the ethnoaesthetic didactics and the  
202 didactics of technological education in the general education system; its effectiveness was being identified. Within the  
203 framework of the system the formative experiment was conducted. The procedural side was supported by a group of  
204 creatively working teachers, whose high-quality interaction was provided through the informational training seminars,  
205 research-to-practice conferences and technology competitions of different levels. According to the preliminary results of  
206 the experimental work, the recommended practices were developed, the training manuals were created.

207 **The fourth stage – analytical-generalizing.** At this stage the re-verification of the developed model's efficiency was  
208 carried out, the pedagogical conditions of executing the effectiveness of creating the technological culture of the students;  
209 the effect of personality socialization formation was identified. The results were tested at the international, Russian-wide,  
210 regional and inter-university conferences; were summarized in the monographs, textbooks, publications in leading  
211 Russian and inter-regional scientific-educational editions; the scientific and literary report of the research materials was  
212 completed.

213  
214 2.5 *Evaluation criteria*  
215

216 Evaluation of the ethnoaesthetic values effectiveness in shaping the education subjects' technological culture was  
217 performed according to the following components: *emotionally-evaluative* (ethnoaesthetic consciousness), *cognitive*  
218 (technological worldview, knowledge) and *activity* (technological abilities, skills, thinking, aesthetics (design), ethics,  
219 diligence. The criteria were: a high school student's emotional sphere development level – as an indicator of the degree

220 of development, encouraging (motivating) to activity; the level of cognitive – as an indicator of cognitive development  
221 degree; the level of activity – as an indicator of the practical development degree, "which is expressed in the ability to  
222 translate theoretical knowledge into practice" (Kharitonov, 1999).

223 The emotionally-evaluative component suggested spiritual development of the high school students: the ability to  
224 aesthetically experience, sensually evaluate products of folk art, crafts, women's handicrafts, works of art (emotions,  
225 feelings, interests, needs) enabling to awaken aesthetic feelings of motivation to work. In the cognitive component we  
226 have included technological, ethnoaesthetic knowledge, skills obtained in the classes of technology, native literature,  
227 visual arts (fine arts), the cultures of the native land (CNL), and music, in the pre-core, and core training. In the activity – it  
228 is the ability to apply the synthesis of integrative knowledge in practice during the project, arts and crafts activities, to  
229 realize creative propensities, a thrifty approach, to do good deeds.

230  
231 2.6 *The course and description of the experiment*  
232

233 In the course of the ascertaining experiment the diagnostics of the level of development of a technological culture of the  
234 students was carried out. With this objective, a testing was conducted, practical work was accomplished. To define the  
235 degree of the technological culture of the subjects of education, we have identified three levels: high (3 b.), average (2  
236 b.), low (1 b.). The analysis of the testing results showed that the main part of the students in both groups had  
237 approximately the same results: only 5-9 correct answers for each section of the "Technology" program. Comparing the  
238 levels by the components of technological culture, you can see that the performance abilities of students to use  
239 technological knowledge and skills in practice were low.

240 The differences in indicators between the technological knowledge and skills is explained on the one hand, by the  
241 desire of students to perform practical work faster and, on the other hand, – by low industriousness, ethnoaesthetic  
242 consciousness, poor motivation of cognitive interest in the activities.

243 The formative stage of the experiment was based on the integrative course "Fundamentals of technological culture:  
244 ethnoaesthetic aspect", consisting of the units: "Material culture", "Spiritual culture", "Folk wisdom". The students of the  
245 control groups traditionally worked under the program "Technology. Labor training", and in the experimental groups  
246 the content of the regional component on the ethnoaesthetic values was realized according to the above indicated units.

247  
248 3. **Results**  
249

250 3.1 *The ethnic component of the training/upbringing content*  
251

252 For full implementation of the ethnic component of the integrative course "Fundamentals of the technological culture:  
253 ethnoaesthetic aspect" in the holistic process of creating a technological culture of the subjects of education an  
254 integrative program "Ethnoaesthetics: the household book" was developed and implemented, consisting of the following  
255 units-modules: "Native literature", "Culture of the native land", "Fine art", "Music", "Technology". For the effective  
256 implementation of the experimental work a preparatory work was carried out with technology, native literature, art, and  
257 music teachers. They were required to take a creative approach to the use of spiritual, technological content of the  
258 national culture, its ethnoaesthetic values in the educational process.

259 The developed program is as close as possible to the goal of didactics of technology education for schoolchildren,  
260 to solving its educational, upbringing, developmental tasks. The integrative course and the program were reviewed by the  
261 scientific-methodological Council of the Ministry of education and youth policy of the Chuvash Republic and are permitted  
262 for use in educational institutions having the state accreditation and implementing the educational programs.

263 The integrative program "Ethnoaesthetics: the household book" is intended to organize and conduct classes with 5-  
264 11 grade students. The course includes an introduction of the students to the ethnoaesthetics values of mythological,  
265 cosmological, anthropological, technological types of universal culture. The experimental work to validate the  
266 effectiveness of the conceptual conditions of using the basics of ethnoaesthetics during the formation of the technological  
267 culture was carried out differentially, taking into account sex, age peculiarities of the subjects of continuing education of  
268 mid-level, pre-core, and core training. "The technological culture formation. The ethnoaesthetic labor traditions: "Kyl huç"  
269 (the Host), (the Hostess)" modules were integrated into the content of the sections of the program "Technology" where  
270 the boys were additionally mastering the technology of clay modeling, art processing of straw, birch bark, basket weaving,  
271 molding, house carving, wood turning, designing of musical instruments, modeling architectural constructions, and the  
272 girls – technologies of national cookery, embroidery, knitting, designing and modeling clothes.

273 Synthesis of the artistically-figurative, ethnographic knowledge, gained in the classroom for the above disciplines,

274 comes forth as ethnoaesthetic basis for studying the archaic, industrial, modern technologies, organizing the project  
275 method for studying in technology classes, in pre-vocational training within the framework of the pre-profile and profile  
276 learning, in extracurricular activities.

277

### 278 3.2 Extra-curricular work of the high school students

279

280 According to the concept of creating a technological culture of the subjects of education on the basis of ethnoaesthetic  
281 values an important condition for implementing this process was the involvement of students in extracurricular activities  
282 (Nikitin, 2008). Extra-curricular work of each student was reasonably organized both for rest and for self-realization in an  
283 interesting matter. Among the traditional forms optional classes were used: discussions, contests, fairs, competitions on  
284 technology. Taking into account the cognitive interest of the students, the objects of material and spiritual culture were  
285 becoming the objects of researching the ethnoaesthetic values.

286 The significance of the students' addressing to extracurricular activities is intensified by the fact that in recent years  
287 some youth informal groups with chauvinistic, criminal tendencies in the form of "skinhead" movement intensified their  
288 activities. In order to distract children from such informal groupings, particular attention was paid to organizing various  
289 children's unions, including labor ones.

290 In the issue of our research, *labor unions* – are such a form of extracurricular applied activity, where pedagogical  
291 problems of creating a technological culture among students using tools of ethnoaesthetic didactics are solved. The  
292 function of labor unions is to deepen knowledge in the field of archaic craft technologies, folk crafts, decorative and  
293 applied arts, design; self-confidence in their abilities, serving creative interests, inclusion in creative activity. The main  
294 activity areas of the labor unions of students are: academic research (activity clubs, scientific societies); culturological (on  
295 history, culture, art, philosophy, ethnography issues); artistically-aesthetic (decorative and applied arts).

296 Work in the traditions of ethnoaesthetics has been viewed as a means of traditional culture of upbringing, orienting  
297 children toward the labor lifestyle. This component occupies a fundamental place in the technological culture formation.  
298 Therefore, taking into account the principles of the ethnoaesthetic didactics, the following pedagogical conditions are set  
299 forth:

- 300 - to learn to work, instead of playing in work;
- 301 - interesting work is in its benefit, usefulness;
- 302 - to work, in order that the results of the labor should please both the student and the consumer;
- 303 - rationally organized labor – is a means of self-identification of propensities and abilities;
- 304 - the aesthetics of labor – is in expediency, efficiency, in the sense of internal self-satisfaction.

305 Taking into account the conceptual positions of forming the students' technological culture in the context of the  
306 pedagogical components of ethnoaesthetics, to familiarize the students with the basics of small business development in  
307 real practice, at comprehensive high school № 49 of Cheboksary in 2000 a school company "Naslediye (Heritage)" was  
308 organized. *The school company* – is an economic and business laboratory, which introduces students to many theoretical  
309 laws and economic concepts, such as: demand, supply, variable and fixed costs, performance, et cetera.

310 Within the school company "Heritage", for complex solutions to issues on the students' technological culture  
311 formation, the mini-stock production associations were organized in the experimental grades. Students of 7-8 grades  
312 were joined into a company called "Nasledyata (Little Inheritors)"; students of 9 "D" grade created a company "XXI  
313 century"; students of 9 "F" grade organized a company "Masterok (A Little Craftsman)"; seniors of 11 "A" grade created a  
314 school enterprise "Web" for providing computer services, 11 "B" grade – "the Tree" company for producing children's  
315 shovels, 11 "C" grade – a "Hand" company for producing frames, 11 "D" grade – "the Phoenix" company for producing  
316 candlesticks. All of these "mini-companies have developed business plans for manufacturing, and production of the folk  
317 crafts" (Nikitin, 2012).

318 The formation of the technological culture of the shareholders in a company was performed according to the  
319 traditions of ethnoaesthetics, where as the principle advocated the saying "Above all there is the profit, and the honor – is  
320 above the profit". The efficiency of the ethnoaesthetics basics in shaping the technological culture of the shareholders in a  
321 school company "Heritage" has been tested in various competitions, festivals, fairs, gatherings, and the academic  
322 "Olympiad" competitions in technology.

323

### 324 3.3 The progress and results of the experiment

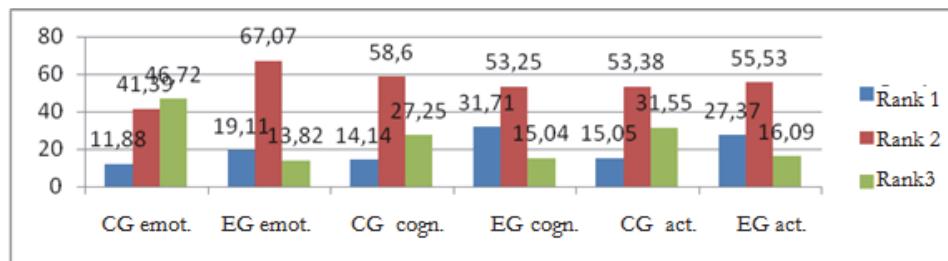
325

326 The dynamics of the education subjects' technological culture level formation was determined by means of tests, practical  
327 work, and creative training projects. The level indicators were: high (50 b. and higher), medium (45-49 b.), low (up to 44

328 b.). The comparative characteristics of the levels showed that at the initial (i.) stage the students of the control (CG) and  
329 experimental groups (EG) have small differences in the levels of the technological culture components.

330 To characterize the results of the research the average values of the levels were deduced according to the  
331 emotionally-evaluative (motivational): high level in CG (i.) was equal to - 10, 24 %, final (f.) - 11,88 %, EG i. - 11,79 %,  
332 f. - 19,11 %; average: CG i. - 37,71 %, f. - 41,39 %, EG i. - 36,18 %, f. - 67,07 %; low: CG i. - 52,05%, f. - 46,72, EG i.  
333 - 52,03 %, f. - 13,82 %; the cognitive: high: in CG i. - 10,45 %, f. - 14,14 %, EG i. - 9,35 %, f. - 31,71 %; average: CG i.  
334 - 56,56 %, f. - 58,60, EG i. - 56,51 %, f. - 53,25 %; low: CG i. - 32,98 %, f. - 27,25, EG i. - 34,14 %, f. - 15,04 %; the  
335 activity -based: high: in CG i. - 11,96 %, f. - 15,05, EG i. - 12,35 %, f. - 27,37 %; average: CG i. - 48,44 %, f. - 53,38,  
336 EG i. - 48,94 %, f. - 55,53 %; low: CG i. - 39,58 %, f. - 31,55, EG i. - 38,69 %, f. - 16,09 % components.

337 It should be noted that in the experimental group at the final stage there increased the number of students, who  
338 considered the ethnoaesthetic values as an essential element, encouraging towards the decorative and applied,  
339 informative, practical, project, creative, independent activity, the virtue, as important components of forming a  
340 technological culture (see fig. 1).



342  
343  
344 Fig.1. The ratios of the levels of the schoolchildren's technological culture formation based on the ethnoaesthetic values  
345 in the CG and EG. The level ranks are: 1 – high, 2 – average, 3 – low

346  
347 The experimental results show the effectiveness of using the ethnoaesthetic values, which can motivate to form the  
348 education subjects' technological culture components.

#### 350 4. Discussions

351  
352 The concepts of technological (Atutov, 2000), culturological (Krayewski, 2008), ethnocultural (Shpikalova, 2006)  
353 education and national educational policy of the Russian Federation became fundamental for the problem of our  
354 research. The general theoretical position on the education subjects' technological culture formation is defined relying on  
355 the proceedings of (Matyash, 2012), (Pavlova, 2000). The general theoretical contribution to solving the issues on the  
356 regional approach to the problem of creating a technological culture has been made by the scholars: (Gilvanov, 2004),  
357 (Tigrov, 2000), and others.

358 This aspect of the conceptual rationale for creating a technological culture of the education subjects based on the  
359 ethnoaesthetic values was not considered in previous investigations.

#### 360 5. Conclusion

362  
363 The proposed conceptual provisions in the article allow highlighting the ethno-social ideas based on the unity of  
364 technological (hands), spiritual (heart), and intellectual (mind) components. Covering such subjects as a personality, the  
365 society, the educational sphere, the ideas are distributed in the following directions: *the first idea* (education and  
366 personality) – humanization of education on the basis of ethnoaesthetics as a transition from "progressivism" to "child-  
367 centrism", to the cult of the students, the cult of "work"; *the second idea* (education and society) – mutual integration of  
368 education into the community and vice versa as the ethnic spiritual and technological components unity in shaping the  
369 culture of a person's feelings; *the third idea* – is a continuous, modular education according to the ethnoaesthetic  
370 didactics.

373 **6. Recommendations**

374

375 The article contents are valuable for technology, native land culture, native language, and music teachers, the instructors  
376 of supplementary education, creatively working educators, heads of educational institutions. Of value is the disclosure of  
377 the ethnoaesthetic elements on the scientific basis as the life content, the pedagogical tools of socializing the education  
378 subjects' technological culture formation process.

379

380 **References**

381

382 Atutov, P. R. (2000). The foundations of studying technology at school. Moscow, 340.

383 Gilvanov, R. I. (2004). Technological education of students in rural primary schools. PhD Thesis. Sterlitamak, 189.

384 Kagan, M. S. (1998). Philosophy of the culture. The formation and development. Saint Petersburg, 448.

385 Kharitonov M.G. (2006). Formation of ethno-pedagogical training of teachers in the activities of the Simbirsk Chuvash school.  
386 Cheboksary, 96.

387 Kharitonov, M.G. (1999). Theory and practice of ethno-pedagogical training of an ethnic elementary school teacher. Thesis. Moscow,  
388 411.

389 Kharitonov, M.G. (2004). Ethno-pedagogical education of the ethnic school teachers. Cheboksary, 330.

390 Khotunsev, Yu.L. (2002). The technologies, the natural scientific worldview. Moscow, 224.

391 Krayewskiy, V.V. (2008). Methodology of pedagogy. Moscow, 394.

392 Matyash, N.V. (2012). The innovative pedagogical technologies. Moscow, 160.

393 Nikitin, G.A. (2008). The concept of forming a technological culture of the learning youth in the context of the ethnoaesthetics'  
394 pedagogical component. Cheboksary, 92.

395 Nikitin, G.A. (2011). Ethnoaesthetics in the practice of forming a technological culture of the high school students. Cheboksary, 364.

396 Nikitin, G.A. (2012). Formation of the technological culture of the high school students on the basis of ethnoaesthetics: historiography,  
397 theory, experience. Cheboksary, 329.

398 Pavlova, M.B. (2000). The design-approach as the basis of learning (Series "Development of children's creativity through technological  
399 projects"). Nizhny Novgorod, 286.

400 Shpikalova, T.Ya. (2006). The concept of ethno-cultural education. Shuya, 23.

401 Tigrov, V.V. (2009). Formation of creative capabilities of a student in the process of technological education. PhD Thesis. Tambov, 473.

402 Volkov, G.N. (2009). The ethno-pedagogical pansophy. Elista, 576.

## 1 2      **Specific Character of Formation of Competitive Development Strategies in the** 3      **Information - Communication Services Market** 4

5      **Tatyana N. Petrova**  
6

7      **Marina B. Kozhanova**  
8

9      *Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia*  
10     *Email: tanjana1@yandex.ru*  
11

12     **Raisa I. Platonova**  
13

14     *North-Eastern Federal University named after M.K. Ammosov, Yakutsk, Russia*  
15

16     **Sergey V. Kiselev**  
17

18     *Kazan National Research Technological University, Kazan, Russia*  
19

20     **Mikhail G. Kharitonov**  
21

22     **Irina G. Ershova**  
23

24     *Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia*  
25

26     **Ludmila V. Marfina**  
27

28     *Kazan State University of Architecture and Engineering, Kazan, Russia*  
29

30     **Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p113**  
31

### 32      **Abstract** 33

34      *In the context of growing globalization processes and the entry of Russia into the international information space the problems  
35      of competitiveness of domestic operators in the information - communication services market are actualizing. On the basis of  
36      analysis and use of the "matrix of strategic actions of a service company" the main specific organizational and managerial  
37      features of construction and implementation of competitive development strategies for the information - communication  
38      services market participants are considered, the comparative characteristics of the development of competitive strategies in the  
39      market of information and communication services by traditional methods of strategic planning are considered, the benefits of  
40      "divisional" structures and their specificity in the market of information and communication services are justified. This article is  
41      intended for students studying methods of marketing research in the service industries, as well as marketing specialists,  
42      operators who develop strategies of their companies growth.*  
43

44      **Keywords:** competition, strategy, market, information and communication services, divisional structures.  
45

### 46      **1. Introduction** 47

48      One of the global trends in a modern industrial and economic environment of society is the predominance of the service  
49      sector, the so-called tertiary sector of the economy over the industrial sectors: a primary one – the extractive industries  
50      and agriculture, a secondary one – manufacturing industries. The fifth industrial is the last cycle of industrial development  
51      and is a kind of transition to a post-industrial information - service society. The development of a modern economy is  
52      characterized by a rapid growth of the service sector compared with its other sectors (Schumpeter, 1982).  
53

54      This manifests itself in the rapidly growing share of services in the gross domestic product of the leading countries  
55      of the world that has reached 70% in the United States, in other countries more than 60%, in developing countries almost  
56      close to 50%, and in Russia it is about 53% (Andreeva & Mirgorodskaya, 2004). The transformation of the service sector

57 in the dominant sector of the national economy for the production of gross domestic product and employment coincided  
58 with the information technology revolution, when, at the end of the XX century, in order to replace the industrial society of  
59 the extensive type the information-service society of the intensive type of development comes. The accelerated  
60 development of the service sector is also associated with an increase in the social division of labor as a result of scientific  
61 and technical progress, and on this basis, raising the material well-being and improvement of their life quality (Danilin,  
62 2004).

63 In the context of the transformation stage of the national economy development the setting up and maintenance of  
64 the competitiveness has become a major concern of all business organizations in the sphere of services regardless of  
65 their size. Structural and institutional changes in global and national economies are diversified and uneven, that  
66 essentially transforms the nature of the relationship between competing business entities. It is possible to comply with the  
67 taking place changes only on the basis of growth of competitiveness of enterprise structures (enterprises, companies,  
68 firms), industries, regions and states. However, it is important to understand that competitive or non-competitive positions  
69 of specific companies and industries are always responsible for the rating of the country (Gelvanovsky, 2003).

70 All this requires the formation of an adequate development strategy on one of the largest segments of the service  
71 market, which is the market of information -communication services, acting as a strategically important sector of the  
72 national economy, ensuring the development and strengthening of the state community of people, their livelihoods and  
73 implementation of the major social rights of civil society (Andreeva & Mirgorodskaya, 2004).

74 The urgency of this problem increases significantly due to the increasing dependence of the main parameters of  
75 the socio-economic development of regions and the level of information - communication services market development  
76 (Courbiev & Kiselev, 2010).

## 77 2. Methodological Framework

### 78 2.1 The objectives of the research

82 The objectives of the study is to develop the theoretical foundations and practical recommendations for the establishment  
83 and effective functioning of a competitive strategy in the regional market of information - communication services,  
84 interaction of this market subjects, as well as methods of state regulation of the process of its development, including the  
85 study of specific features of the competitive environment formation in the regional market of information-communication  
86 services, the specific characteristics of the institutional forms of territorial associations of the subjects of the information -  
87 communication services regional market.

### 88 2.2 Theoretical and methodological framework

91 Theoretical and methodological basis of research are the works of domestic and foreign scholars in the field of regional  
92 markets theory, as well as the specific features of the individual local markets functioning.

93 In the process of research there are used dialectical and system analysis methods, methods of abstraction and  
94 comparison, statistical surveys, economic and mathematical methods in the calculation of averages, groupings of  
95 economic indicators, modeling methods and expert evaluation.

## 96 3. Results

99 There are distinguished specific features of the institutional forms of a regional service market unification that are aimed  
100 at the use of quality factors of a corporate strategy and the level of information - communication technologies  
101 development, a high degree of diversification of information - communication services, orientation on customers of the  
102 regional market certain segments.

103 The study of the largest telecom operators in the Volga Federal District revealed a set of interrelated organizational  
104 and management problems damping their further development. The most important problems are the outdated  
105 management and organizational structure, the absence of an analytical professional approach to studying the condition of  
106 information and communication service market segment, the lack of competitive strategy of development with certain  
107 defined objectives, priorities and deadlines for achieving them. All this is greatly urgent regarding the problems of  
108 formation of the competitive development strategies in the information - communication services market.

109 Organizational and managerial features of functioning of modern business forms in the field of information -  
110 communication services are due to the specifics of certain activities that have an ambiguous effect on the processes of

111 management of business structures. It is necessary to take into account the specific features of the information -  
112 communication services market, which can be described as follows.

113 Firstly, this market segment is characterized by the massive introduction of modern high-tech means of information  
114 communications, mainly multiservice orientation, which entails a radical reconstruction of networks and the rapid drop in  
115 economic efficiency and competitiveness of traditional networks used to transmit information of only one type (Rokotyan,  
116 2006; Kotliko & Sanin, 2003).

117 Secondly, a sharp intensification of competition in the most dynamic segments of the market, such as mobile  
118 telephony, Internet and services for corporate users, has led to an increase of consumers' market power and their ever-  
119 increasing pressure on prices of information - communication services operators. As the annual reports data of the  
120 leading domestic operators of information - communication services show that the profitability of basic services in the  
121 segments of fixed-line market has a steady downward trend that forces operators to look for new ways to preserve  
122 profitability (Efano, 2006). This trend is proved by the stop of classic telephony market growth in developed countries  
123 against the high penetration of mobile networks and the rapid growth in the number of broadband connections.

124 Thirdly, a unified business model of providing information -communication services, including the creation of the  
125 operator's own network, its operation and providing services to consumers on its basis, under the influence of the above-  
126 mentioned trend is divided into two independent infrastructural and service models. In this case, the most important  
127 component of a competitive strategy in the information - communication services market becomes a marketing  
128 component, considering the service not as a technological product of information and communication services network,  
129 but as an object of sale.

130 Fourthly, the most important feature of the market orientation of the modern process of information -  
131 communication services sale is the deep diversification of market segments, the ability to get a variety of services in one  
132 place, using a single, so-called "operating window". This trend leads to the formation of specialized intermediary  
133 companies, which in foreign countries make up a whole category of virtual operators that do not have their own network  
134 infrastructure but having the ability to complete various combinations of services purchased at wholesale prices from the  
135 network operators and resell them in the form of packages to end-users under their own brand name. In this case, the  
136 virtual operator can add to a service package a significant amount of services organized by himself both information -  
137 communication ones and services that have nothing in common with them.

138 There are formed comparative characteristics of the competitive development strategies in the information -  
139 communication services market by means of traditional and strategic planning methods

140  
141 **Table 1.** Comparative characteristics of the development of competitive strategies in the information - communication  
142 services market by means of traditional and strategic planning methods

№	The main characteristics of two types planning	
	Traditional	Strategic
1	Current, short-term, medium-term	Long-term, prospective
2	Administrative and managerial approach	System problem-oriented approach
3	It solves several current tasks	It solves the set of many interrelated current and future tasks
4	Orientation on its own resources	Orientation on their own and borrowed resources, as well as partnership relationships
5	Divisional structure	Participation in flexible organizational forms of management, including network structures
6	Hierarchical structure and management of developments	Project, matrix and combined management of developments
7	Limited involvement of staff in the developments	The high level of involvement of different staff groups in new developments
8	Performed for the top management of the company	Performed for all groups of stakeholders (staff, partners, investors, creditors, customers)
9	It does not require a high qualification	Requires the highest qualification level
10	Results are limited by a marked list of plans and activities	The results are complex, multifaceted, dynamic, mutual

144 The process of strategy management formation and development of companies in the information - communication  
145 services market involves as an integral part and process of the strategic planning of the industry enterprises activities. In  
146 businesses and structures in the information - communication services market has rooted a traditional planning of  
147

148 activities (short- and medium-term) which virtually ignores the processes of influence the environment and market  
149 conditions, especially in the long-run period. Whereas modern conditions of functioning and development of highly  
150 integrated companies in the sector of information - communication services require a strategic approach, which has a  
151 number of advantages clearly presented in the table.

152 There has been adapted the matrix of competitive strategies of operators, depending on their economic situation  
153 and the potential capacity of the regional market of information - communication services. Substantial significance in  
154 determining competitive strategies of information - communication operators have their economic condition and the  
155 potential capacity of the market of information and communication services in the region. Using "the matrix of strategic  
156 actions of a service company" (Zaynasheva & Shkabarnya, 2004), we attempted to impose its conditions on the algorithm  
157 of competitive strategies development of information and communication services operators, depending on the factors  
158 listed above (see Fig. 1).

Economic situation of a service company			
The potential capacity of the service market	Good	Medium	Satisfactory
Large	Expansion of innovation, investments	Diversification, innovation, cost reduction Getting into strategic partnerships	Getting into strategic partnerships
Medium	Diversification, innovation, investments	Getting into strategic partnerships	Merger, restructuring
Small	The search for new markets, diversification, innovation	Merger, getting into strategic partnerships	Restructuring, transformation bankruptcy

160  
161 **Figure 1.** The matrix of competitive strategies of operators depending on their economic situation and the potential  
162 capacity of the information and communication services regional market  
163

164 Strategic decisions, generated by this matrix, can be used to develop competitive strategies for further development of  
165 market participants of information - communication services in the region as a whole. A significant role in determining the  
166 potential capacity of the regional market of information - communication services belongs to the aggregation strategy,  
167 which is based on the most significant for the company socio-economic factors and features, it allows to consider this  
168 market segment as a homogeneous environment and, accordingly, to develop a system of organizational - economic and  
169 marketing activities. In most cases, the policy of aggregation leads to attempts of companies to influence the process of  
170 creating a demand for a particular segment of the information - communication services market. In other words, large  
171 companies often dictate their interests by their policies to the consumers.

172 The major component of aggregate resources and factors of the internal environment of modern information -  
173 communication operator is the level of management, which essentially forms its potential competitiveness. The  
174 management of information - communication operators can be considered as a qualitative resource and an essential  
175 factor of their competitiveness. If the composition, structure, quantitative and qualitative characteristics of its own and  
176 attracted resources of the operator can be adequately estimated by using absolute figures, so the criteria of management  
177 development level are only relative indicators of use of all resources types – the levels of profitability, return on assets,  
178 solvency, financial stability, share market at this segment, the degree of needs satisfaction in information -  
179 communication services. The positive dynamics of these indicators shows an increase in the competitiveness of  
180 information - communication operators in this segment of the regional market.

181 A characteristic feature of the modern development of highly integrated operators in the market of information -  
182 communication services is that the classical linear-functional management structures are peculiar only to some small and  
183 medium-sized enterprises. This type of management structure construction is rarely used by large and major corporations  
184 and associations prevailing in the area of information - communication services. Most of all it is peculiar to their territorial  
185 divisions and branches. For large organizations in the information - communication services market divisional approach to  
186 building organizational management structures has become dominant. The appearance and development of divisional  
187 structures is due to the sharp increase in the size of companies and the scope of their activities, complicating of  
188 technological processes and economic links, diversification of the types of work and services. It is obvious that in a  
189 changing external environment it is becoming more difficult to manage from a single center rather diverse and  
190 geographically dispersed business units. Moreover the part of the administrative functions of information - communication  
191 services and in a number of other service industries associated with a direct customer service, clearly gravitating towards  
192 decentralization.

193 The analysis shows that the two types of divisional structures are widely used in the sphere of service in huge

194 integrated companies: product and territorial (Zaynasheva & Shkabarnya., 2004; Kotilko, 2003). The product divisional  
195 structure of a large company in the field of information - communication services can be characterized by the presence of  
196 a number of divisions that specialize in certain types (groups) of information - communication services, or multidisciplinary  
197 activities and being divisions with all their inherent autonomy and responsibility. These divisions are composed of  
198 services and structures providing the production, implementation of services and a direct customer service. Of course,  
199 the composition and structure of these internal services and departments may vary, it depends on the specific types of  
200 services and forms of customer service. This type of organizational and management structure is currently used in large  
201 and medium-sized multi-service companies, such as, for example, operators and service providers in the market of  
202 information - communication services providing a wide range of services to the population, as well as a variety of  
203 business services to legal entities. Service companies, which have such a management and organizational structure, are  
204 highly competitive and able to respond adequately quickly to changes in the conditions of competition in its market  
205 segment, to customer demand fluctuations and to changing priorities in customer service.

206 Along with a product divisional structure the varieties of territorial divisional structure got a wide spreading in the  
207 service sector in recent years. In this considered option, a service activity in a certain area (city, district) is assumed to be  
208 controlled through appropriate territorial offices (branches) bearing the full financial, production and economic  
209 responsibility for the results of their activities.

210 A territorial option of the divisional structure greatly facilitates the process of a company management as it can  
211 take into account regional conditions and characteristics of geographical, natural and climatic, national and legal features,  
212 traditions, customs and daily life of local people in full scale. This management structure is particularly effective in terms  
213 of remoteness and scattered settlements; it requires a maximum approaching of services to their customers. The  
214 management in the majority of the largest operators of telecommunications, insurance companies, financial and  
215 investment funds, network companies of after-sales service of sophisticated domestic and computer equipment and  
216 others is organized by territorial divisional structure.

217 The main advantages of divisional structures in the information - communication services market include the  
218 following:

- 219 - the use of divisional management structures enables the company to pay as much attention to specific types  
220 of services and consumers as a small specialized company can afford it, in the result that allows to respond  
221 much more effectively to the changes taking place in this market segment and adapt to them;
- 222 - the maximum orientation of the management structure on achievement the final results of company activities  
223 consisting in production and delivery of certain services, meeting the needs of certain customers,  
224 diversification of services in this market segment;
- 225 - the complexity reduction of quantitative and qualitative parameters of the senior management problems;
- 226 - the separation of operational and strategic levels of management that allows senior management of a  
227 company to focus on strategic planning and development;
- 228 - the transfer of responsibility for the final results on the level of divisions; that allows the management to adapt  
229 most effectively to the market situation in this market segment;
- 230 - improving and raising of efficiency of management divisional structures and their heads' initiative.

#### 231 4. Discussion

232 The problems of formation and development of local markets in the framework of the theory and practice of regional  
233 economy are adequately represented in the works of foreign and domestic scientists.

234 Theoretical questions and the concept of regional markets, methods of economic evaluation of regional markets, a  
235 creation of a competitive environment and a market infrastructure are considered in the works of leading foreign scientists  
236 Y. Schumpeter (1982), F. Kotler (1992) and others.

237 Problems of formation of competitive strategy in the services sector are considered in the works of L. Andreeva &  
238 E. Mirgorodskaya (2004), G.L. Azoev & A.P. Chelenkov (2000), M.I. Gelvanovsky (2003), E.N. Zhiltsov & V.N. Kazakov  
239 (2007), Z.G. Zaynasheva & G.V. Shkabarnya (2004), I.U. Courbiev & S.V. Kiselev (2010), Kulibanova V.V. (2002), Lifits  
240 R.A. (2001) and others.

241 The foundation of modern research in the field of information and communication services market development  
242 and its role in regional development was laid in the works of L.E. Varakin (2006), A.V. Danilin (2004), A.V. Efanov (2006),  
243 I.U. Courbiev & S.V. Kiselev (2010), V.V. Kotilko & I.I. Sanin (2003), S.B. Perminov (2007), A.U. Rokotyan (2006) and  
244 others.

245 However, despite a large number of works of Russian and foreign authors, there remains a big list of issues related  
246

248 to the development of regional strategies for information - communication services market development and their impact  
249 on the socio-economic development of regions.

250  
251 **5. Conclusion**  
252

253 Formation of associations of various types on the information - communication services market and their joint activities  
254 inevitably raise questions of these alliances effectiveness assessing for the purpose of improving the competitiveness of  
255 their constituent structures in terms of synergies. In this case, in our opinion, the analysis of the effectiveness of  
256 integrated business forms should be based on a comparison of the two main final options. The first one involves an  
257 assessment of business activity of information - communication services operators outside of these associations at their  
258 full independence, and the second one involves the assessment of synergies from such association in the framework of  
259 relevant restrictions and obligations. Further these final options are compared on various indicators, but as the final  
260 integration effect should, in our opinion, serve the resulting difference between the values of the selected final indicator.  
261 Most often, to assess the cost-effectiveness indicator there used the indicator of net present value, as it is as a result of  
262 creation of new organizational business forms, resulting from integration processes, may serve as one of the possible  
263 assessments of a synergistic effect. It should always be remembered that these mentioned and traditional indicators of  
264 economic efficiency are not always adequate to the economic content of integration formations in the market of  
265 information - communication services focused on their own, sometimes narrow corporate and private-ownership,  
266 strategies of combining, livelihood and development.

267 It is natural that in the current conditions of market functioning and the specific of industry groups in the field of  
268 information - communication services there cannot be a unified system of indicators to measure the level of enterprise  
269 structures competitiveness. Each company within the industry peculiarities independently determines such a system,  
270 basing on their own ideas and purposes of assessment indicators. However, the formation of an assessment indicators  
271 system cannot be considered as a completely spontaneous process. In scientific and practical economic literature there is  
272 a certain set of requirements that assessment indicators of a competitiveness level must satisfy, among which the most  
273 important are the requirements of the systemacity, proportionality, complementarity, relative objectivity, possibility to  
274 express through absolute and relative terms, retrospectivness, possibility of comparison, accounting and analysis .  
275

276 **6. Recommendations**  
277

278 The obtained results allow to establish an effective system of management and the promotion of relations in the field of  
279 information - communication services in the region, to adapt the methodic of competitive strategy of market subject  
280 development in the regional market of information - communication services to the realities, to evaluate the relationship  
281 level of the socio-economic development of the region and the level of development of information - communication  
282 services regional market.

283 The results can be used as a basis for further scientific development of problems in the functioning of the regional  
284 market of information - communication services in the practice of all its subjects, as well as state regulatory agencies.

285 The results may be useful for students learning methods of marketing research in the service industries, as well as  
286 marketing specialists, operators who develop growth strategies for their companies.

287 **References**  
288

289 Andreeva, L. & E. Mirgorodskaya (2004). A look at the system competitiveness as a dominant of sustainable economic development.  
290 Economist, 1, 81-88.

291 Azoev, G.L., & A.P. Chelenkov (2000). Competitive advantages of the company. News, 256.

292 Courbiev, I.U. & S.V. Kiselev (2010). Peculiarities of competitive strategies development in the market of information and communication  
293 services. Herald of Kazan Technological University, 2, 135-140.

294 Danilin, A. (2004). E-government services and administrative regulations. INFRA-M, 336.

295 Efandov, A. V. (2006) What will happen to Russia in the market of fixed access? *InformKuryerSvyaz*, 5, 45-52.

296 Gelvanovsky, M.I. (2003). Globalization and National Competitiveness. *Economic theory on the verge of XXI century*. Jurist, 224.

297 Kotilko, V.V. & I.I. Sanin. (2003). The development strategy of services. Saturn, 248.

298 Kotler, F. (1992). Principles of Marketing. Progress, 780.

299 Kulibanova, V.V. (2002). Marketing: service activities. Peter, 210.

300 Lifits, IM (2001) Theory and practice of assessing the competitiveness of goods and services. Moscow, 278.

301 Perminov, S.B. (2007) Information technologies as a factor of economic growth. Progress, 243.

303 Rokotyan, A.U. (2006) The non-classical concept of telecommunications. *InformKuryerSvyaz*, 4, 12-19.  
304 Schumpeter, J. (1982). The theory of economic development. Progress, 243.  
305 Varakin, L.E. (2006). Information and economic law. Relationship of infocommunication infrastructure and economy. Moscow, 110.  
306 Zaynasheva, Z.G. & G.V. Shkabarnya. (2004). New organizational forms of management and development of services. Ufa, 191.  
307 Zhiltsov, E.N. & V.N. Kazakov (2007) The economy of social service industries. TEIS, 288.

# 1 2      **A Model of Technical University Students' Creative-Project Activities' Systemic 3      Commitment to Their Self-Development and the Experimental Verification of 4      Its Effectiveness**

5  
6      **Elmira R. Khairullina**

7  
8      **Raushanya I. Zinurova**

9  
10     *Kazan National Research Technological University, Kazan, Russia*  
11     Email: elm.khair@list.ru

12  
13     **Svetlana A. Arefeva**

14  
15     *Mari State University, Yoshkar-Ola, Russia*

16  
17     **Lyutziya G. Khisamiyeva**

18  
19     *Kazan National Research Technological University, Kazan, Russia*

20  
21     **Irina M. Riazantzeva**

22  
23     **Natalya B. Smirnova**

24  
25     *Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia*

26  
27     **Renat N. Zaripov**

28  
29     *Kazan National Research Technological University, Kazan, Russia*

30  
31     **Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p120**

32  
33     **Abstract**

34  
35     The urgency of the need to develop a model of the systemic commitment of creative-project activity of technical university  
36     students to their self-development is due to the fact that the reserve possibilities of this type of teaching, research and  
37     professional activities from the perspective of the systemic commitment to self-development of the students' competitiveness  
38     remain insufficiently investigated in the theory and practice of teacher education. In this regard, the article presents the main  
39     components of the model of systemic commitment of the creative-project activity of technical university students to their self-  
40     development, as well as the results for its implementation in practice of higher professional education. The presented  
41     components of the model in the article (objectives, contents, methods, learning and educational environment) are working for  
42     the ultimate goal – for self-development of professional creativity, self-development of the competitiveness of a student as a  
43     prospective specialist. The results of the article can be used by administrators and faculty members of higher education  
44     institutions.

45  
46     **Keywords:** creative-project activities, self-development, students, model, competitiveness.

47  
48     **1. Introduction**

49  
50     The problem of quality control of engineering-technology education, the increase of engineering technologists'  
51     competitiveness is due to socio-economic factors, as well as to the goals of modernizing higher, including the  
52     engineering- technology, education in Russia, as the quality of engineering-technology education is ultimately determined  
53     by the competitiveness of Russian goods and technologies. It should be noted that the task of improving the efficiency of  
54     the engineering-technology education in our country has always taken a leading role (Khairullina et al., 2015; Gumerov et  
55     al., 2015).

56  
57     The aim of modern politics for modernizing the education over the medium term is to ensure the competitiveness of

58 Russia globally. This goal is achievable, if in the coming years to ensure the optimal ratio of cost and quality in education  
59 and science (Merzon et al., 2015). For this it is necessary to implement new organizational-economic mechanisms in the  
60 education system to ensure effective use of the available resources and contribute to raise additional funds, to improve  
61 the quality of education on the basis of renovation of its structure, content and teaching technologies, to attract qualified  
62 professionals to education, to enhance its innovation potential and investment attractiveness.

63 However, to increase innovation in training modern graduates at institutes and universities of technology – means  
64 to increase even during academic training the quality and efficiency of their creative-project activity, to refocus this activity  
65 to continuous development and self-development of students' – the prospective engineering technologists'  
66 competitiveness.

## 67 2. Methodological Framework

### 68 2.1 Key concepts

72 The concept of "self-development" is revealed as a complex system quality of self-consciousness, characterizing the  
73 effectiveness of "self-processes" directed by self-consciousness of a subject in the direction of their improvement based  
74 on solutions of increasingly complex creative-project tasks and assignments.

75 Professional creative-project engineering-technology activity is regarded as one of the professional activity types,  
76 which in a generalized form aims to search, detect and solve creative-project engineering-technology problems and tasks  
77 on the basis of professional knowledge system, competencies and creative abilities, which are improving and self-  
78 developing in the context of this activity(Kazantsev, 2000; Bolotov & Serikov, 2003; Agapov, 2001; Masalimova &  
79 Sabirova, 2014 Shaudullina et al., 2014; Torkunova et al., 2014).

80 Competitiveness of a student – a prospective engineering technologist is a dynamic open system, developing on  
81 the basis of personal self-determination and self-development program and making it possible for a university graduate to  
82 effectively adapt to the world of work (Andreev, 2003; Andreev, 2005; Chuchalin & Pokholkov, 2004; Sakhieva et al.,  
83 2015).

### 85 2.2 Historical background of engineering-technology education development in Russia

87 The first period – is the origin of engineering. Formation of professional engineering education in Russia is associated  
88 with the era of Peter the Great, with his decrees of 1701, in which the king-the reformer decided to create schools to  
89 prepare professional personnel in a short time, "jacks of all trades." The emergence of higher technical educational  
90 institutions can be considered as the first indication of the origin of engineering activities in Russia. The second and most  
91 important indication is that in those exactly years individuals from the country's broadest layers of population were being  
92 involved in the process of technical training.

93 The second period, which can be called "the formation of engineering activity", falls within the beginning of the 90s  
94 of the XIX century and the end of the 20s of the XX century. What features characterize this period? First of all – it is the  
95 rapid development of the technology itself, associated with the invention and introduction of fundamentally new  
96 technological processes in the production process.

97 The third period in the history of engineering in Russia is extremely complex and contradictory. It was connected  
98 with the late thirties of the XX century and was getting quite rapid development by the end of the seventies. This is a  
99 problem of quantity and quality of preparing specialists. The basic requirements for vocational education were formulated  
100 this way: it must be sufficiently broad and solid, not having the character of "artisan", should be associated with general  
101 and polytechnic knowledge, meet the requirements of scientific and technological progress, based on the combination of  
102 studies with production labor.

103 The fourth period – was a period of engineering activities extensification. It refers to the end of the 50s and early  
104 60s of the twentieth century. The main feature was – a significant increase in the number of engineers graduating from  
105 technical higher institutions. The second feature of this period – was the development of particular engineering majors.  
106 These measures could not but lead to a sharp decline in the quality of training and, consequently, the prestige of  
107 engineers.

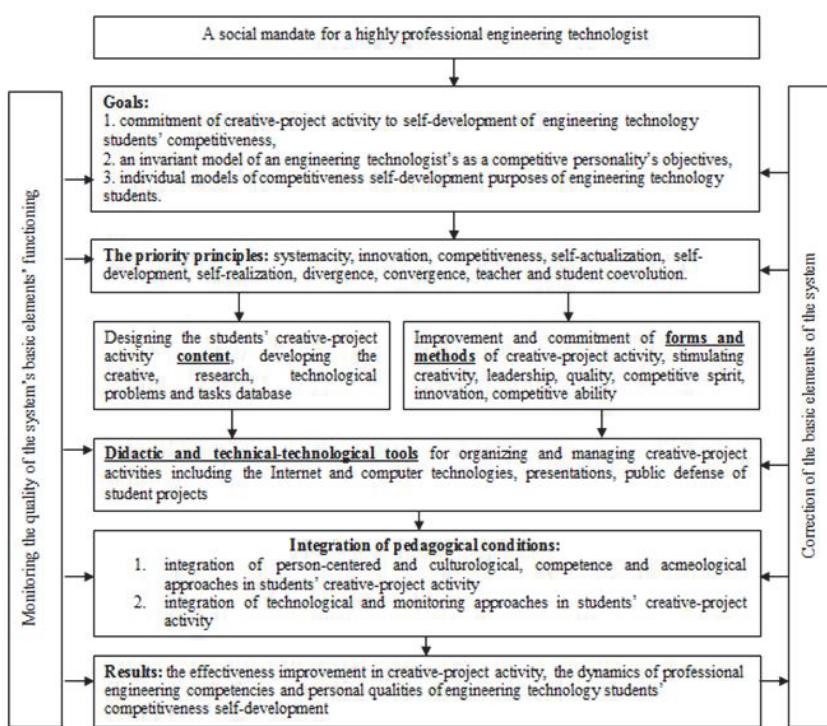
108 The engineering conversion process and improvement of engineering education continues at the present time, as  
109 well. Since the mid 80s, we have been witnessing the beginning of a new, the fifth period in the history of engineering  
110 education in Russia – the ever-increasing humanization of engineering (Danyluk, 2000; Garayev, 2006; Safin, 2001)).).

111 With regard to the Republic of Tatarstan, it is considered one of the economic, cultural and educational centers of

112 the Russian Federation. When viewed from the perspective of educational potential, it can be noted that in the region  
113 there is a comprehensive system of general, further and vocational education. There are institutions functioning in Kazan  
114 that train specialists for almost all spheres of human activity. Many higher education institutions are among the best  
115 public educational institutions of Russia, which are characterized by national trends in improving the qualities of modern  
116 higher engineering education.  
117

### 118 2.3 A model of creative-project activity's systemic commitment to an engineering technologist's self-development 119

120 For the commitment system of creative-project activity to the engineering students' competitiveness self-development it  
121 was important that all the components (objectives, contents, methods, learning and education environment) were working  
122 for the ultimate goal – self-development of professional creativity, self-development of the competitiveness of a student  
123 as a future specialist. With this approach, it is clear that primarily the system-target principle shall operate which at the  
124 same time does not exclude, but presupposes the systematic structural analysis and synthesis of the basic elements of  
125 the newly designed system that can, in our view, be represented in a form of a structural model as follows (see. fig.1).  
126



127  
128 **Fig.1.** The model of systemic commitment of creative-project activity to engineering technology students' competitiveness  
129 self-development  
130

131 In this structural model there are ten subdivided clusters:

132 1) the social mandate cluster;  
133 2) the creative-project activity goals cluster;  
134 3) the priority principles cluster;  
135 4) the content cluster;  
136 5) the forms and methods of vocational training cluster;  
137 6) the didactic and technical-technological tools cluster;  
138 7) the integration of pedagogical conditions cluster;

140 8) the teaching monitoring of creative-project activity qualities cluster;  
141 9) the results cluster;  
142 10) the cluster of correcting the basic elements of creative-project activity commitment to self-development of the  
143 engineering technology students' competitiveness.

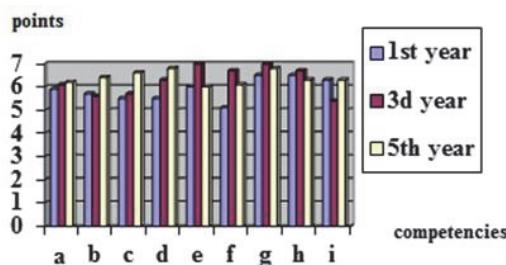
144 Given the identified "clusters", it is manageable to structure and build up a "Model of systemic commitment of  
145 technical university students' creative-project activity to their self-development (see Fig. 1).

### 147 3. Materials and Methods

149 The pedagogical experiment was conducted to test the effectiveness of the model of systemic commitment of the  
150 creative-project activity to engineering technologists' self-development. The effectiveness of this model was tested using  
151 specially developed proprietary assessment and self-assessment techniques "self-conception of students'  
152 competitiveness self-development", questionnaires-surveys for higher education teachers, which allowed to evaluate and  
153 identify the significance rating, as well as the dynamics of the formation of personal and professional qualities that  
154 characterize the process of self-development of students' future engineering technologists' competitiveness. In the  
155 pedagogical experiment there were widely used methods of participant observation, expert evaluations of university  
156 teachers in the field of light industry. At various stages of the pedagogical experiment there were more than 400 students  
157 involved. Special pedagogical "knowledge check tests" (diagnostics of the students' creative-project activities efficiency,  
158 assessment of development and self-development of personal and professional qualities that characterize the formation  
159 of their competitiveness) were mainly conducted at the 1st, 3d and also 5th years of study. This was done in order to  
160 trace the dynamics of both the newly designed didactic system and its results.

### 161 4. Results and Discussions

162 During the processing of the pedagogical diagnostics results, the normality testing of the features' results distribution by  
163 calculating the indicators of the arithmetic average, of median and mode with the help of the Microsoft Office Excel  
164 product was carried out. The Student t - test was used to determine the significance of differences between the average  
165 values of the indicators.



169 170 **Fig. 2. Students' self-assessment of professional-creative competencies levels**

171 Further the pedagogical diagnostics results of the greatest scientific interest are offered.

172 The horizontal scale – is the competencies: a) the ability to see and formulate an engineering problem; b) the  
173 ability to generate ideas; c) the ability to find adequate methods for solving an engineering problem; d) the ability to  
174 accurately plan the solutions to a creative engineering problem; e) the ability to formally establish the solution to a creative  
175 engineering problem; g) the ability to use computer equipment; h) the ability to carry out information search of the  
176 necessary data; i) the ability to organize the defense and presentation of the project.

177 It is determined that students of all the years of study highly evaluate their ability to use computer equipment (1  
178 rank in all the years: 6.5; 7 and 6.8 points)

179 Based on fig. 2, there is shown the dynamics of changes of the students' formed professional competencies.

180 Thus, in the first year the students highly evaluate their abilities to use modern information technologies: the  
181 abilities to carry out information search of the necessary information (6.5 points), to organize the defense and  
182 presentation of the project (6.3 points – rank 2), as well as the ability to design and calculate everything (6 points), the

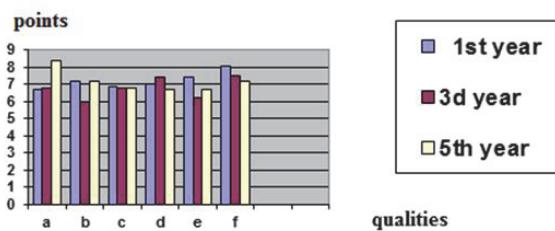
185 application consistent with the 10-point scale.

186 By the third year the students, except for the ability to organize the defense and presentation of the project, also  
187 note a sufficient level of the skill to formally establish the solution to a creative engineering problem (6.7 points – rank 2).

188 In the fifth year the competencies assessment picture is radically different with a shift on the content richness of  
189 these competencies. Among the important and highly valued professional competencies the students distinguish: the  
190 ability to accurately plan the solution to a creative engineering problem (6.8 points – rank 1), the ability to find appropriate  
191 methods for solving an engineering problem (6.6 points – rank 2) and the ability to generate ideas (6.4 points – rank 3).

192 Notable is the fact that the students mark their weaknesses in the ability to formally establish the solution to a  
193 creative engineering problem (in the 1st and 5th years of study) and in the ability to present their project (3d year), which  
194 has determined the direction for the necessary pedagogical correction in the course of vocational training.

195



196

197 **Fig. 3.** Self-assessment of capabilities for self-development of professional qualities

198

199 The horizontal scale – is qualities: a) creative attitude to work;  
200 b) high professional competence; c) ability to take responsibility in a difficult situation; d) high working capacity;  
201 d) progressive views  
202 e) teamwork ability.

203 Students of 1 - 3 years attribute the teamwork ability to highly valued real professional qualities (8.1 points and 7.5  
204 points), by the 5th year this quality does not lose its significance and students assign the second rank to it – 7.2 points  
205 (fig.3).

206 Freshmen to their professional qualities also refer: progressive views (7.4 points) and high professional  
207 competence (7.2 points), which indicates the lack of students' adequate professional self-esteem.

208 In the 3d year, according to the students, they have a high working capacity (7.4 points) and a creative attitude to  
209 work (6.8 points).

210 In the 5th year the students are focused on the evaluation of the professional qualities as such, namely, creative  
211 attitude to work (8.4 points) and high professional competence (7.2 points).

212 The least significant professional qualities for self-development in the 1st year are creative attitude to work (6.7  
213 points), in the 3d year – high professional competence (6 points), and in the 5th year – progressive views (6.7 points).

214 Thus, the analysis of the obtained data on self-assessment of capabilities for self-development, leads to the  
215 conclusion that the most significant dissonance between the real qualities and students' potentialities manifested itself in  
216 the 3d year, in the 1st year the self-esteem inflation of students' potentialities was revealed. The fifth year is characterized  
217 by adequate self-esteem of professional and personal qualities, testifying to the productivity of designing the "Self -  
218 conception" at the courses of different disciplines, which was being realized during the pedagogical experimental  
219 process.

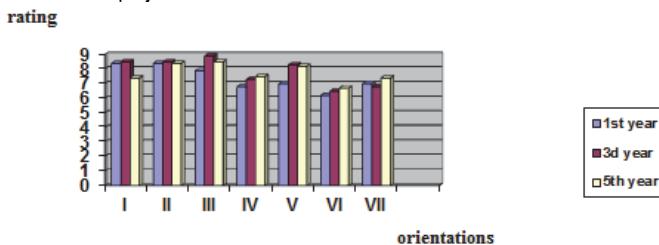
220 Let's range the value orientations (fig. 4).  
221 For the 1st year of study, health (8.4 points), material values (8.4 points), family values (7.9 points), professional  
222 priorities and values (7 points), creative self-realization (7 points), social values (6.8 points) and humanistic values (6.2  
223 points) are important.

224 For the 3d year students, family values (8.9 points), health (8.5 points), material values (8.5 points), professional  
225 priorities and values (8.2 points), social values (7.5 points), creative self-realization (7.4 points), humanistic values (6.5  
226 points) are important.

227 For the 5<sup>th</sup> year students the value orientations are the following: family values (8.5 points), material values (8.4  
228 points), professional priorities and values (8.2 points), social values (7.5 points), creative self-realization (7.4 points),  
229 health (7.4 points), and humanistic values (6.7 points).

230

231 Thus, for the full-time tuition students the most important values are, first of all, family values and material values.  
232 At the same time humanistic values are not completely formed. But it is very important that the "professional priorities and  
233 values" have shifted in the students' assessment from the 4<sup>th</sup> place to the 3d, indicating a positive impact on the students'  
234 systematic involvement in the creative-project activities.

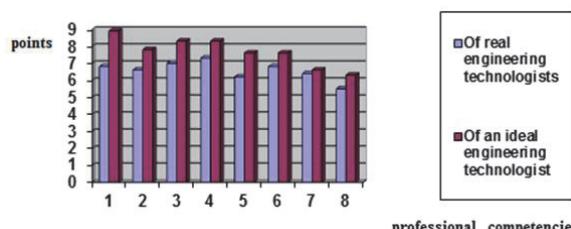


235  
236  
237 **Fig. 4. Assessment of the value orientations and priorities of students**  
238

239 The horizontal scale – is the value orientations and priorities:  
240 I. Values of physiological type (it is important to have good health, to feel complete safety).  
241 II. Material values (financial independence is important, confidence in the future).  
242 III. Family values (it is important to be loved: I want to have a family and my circle of friends).  
243 IV. Social values (it is important to feel recognition of colleagues and respect of the surrounding company).  
244 V. Professional priorities and values (it is important for me to succeed in life, to have stable position and career  
245 development).  
246 VI. Humanistic values (social welfare, social justice, et cetera).  
247 VII. Creative self-realization (it is important for me to make the most of myself and my creative engineering  
248 abilities).

249 The experiment was attended by experts – heads of Kazan light industry enterprises, which are the representatives  
250 of the Board of Trustees of the Kazan State Technological University. This group of experts, on the one hand, are  
251 interested in raising the level of professional culture and competitiveness of today's engineering technologists, on the  
252 other hand – are concerned about improving the quality of education of future professionals. The second group of experts  
253 was the faculty members, the members of the State Attestation Commission.

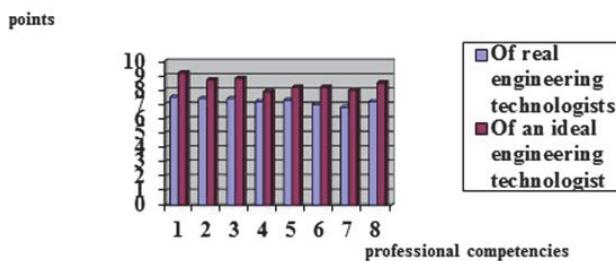
254 We will especially note that the experts from the two groups during the interview were given equal time to respond  
255 and equal psycho-emotional conditions were created, excluding the impact of external factors on the respondents.  
256



257  
258  
259 **Fig. 5. Evaluation of a competitive engineering technologist's professional competencies distribution by heads of the**  
260 **enterprises**

261 The horizontal scale – is competencies:  
262 1. Developed engineering thinking: the ability for professional self-development.  
263 2. The critical analysis ability in their professional activity  
264 3. The ability to think logically.  
265 4. Developed intuition.  
266 5. The ability to integrate ideas.  
267 6. The ability to allocate the primary from the secondary.

269 7. Healthy ambitiousness.  
270 8. Creativity.  
271 Among the important real professional competencies the heads of the enterprises distinguished: developed  
272 intuition (7.3 points), the ability to think logically (7 points) and the development of engineering thinking: ability for  
273 professional self-development (6.8 points).  
274 Interesting is the fact, according to the experts – top managers, that an engineering technologist may not have  
275 highly developed creative abilities (5.5 points).  
276 This situation is convenient for the administration from the perspective of authoritarian leadership, when an  
277 engineer is able to quickly and logically competently offer various solutions to professional problems without creative  
278 initiative.



279  
280  
281 **Fig. 6.** Evaluations of a competitive engineering technologist's professional competencies distribution by the members of  
282 the KSTU State Attestation Commission  
283

284 To the most important professional competencies of an ideal engineering technologist the heads of the enterprises refer:  
285 developed engineering thinking: the ability for professional self-development (8.9 points), the ability to think logically (8.3  
286 points), developed intuition (8.3 points), and the ability to critical analysis of professional activities (7.8 points).

287 It is interesting that the heads of the enterprises have not changed their views on the need for high creative abilities  
288 of a competitive engineering technologist (6.3 points).

289 However, the biggest gap in the assessment of professional competencies was acquired by the basic quality –  
290 developed engineering thinking: the ability for professional self-development (2.1 points).

291 The horizontal scale – is the competencies:

1. Developed engineering thinking: the ability for professional self-development.
2. The ability to critically analyze in their professional activity
3. The ability to think logically.
4. Developed intuition.
5. The ability to integrate ideas.
6. The ability to allocate the primary from the secondary.
7. Healthy ambitiousness.
8. Creativity.

300 As it can be seen from fig. 6, members of the KSTU State Attestation Commission evaluate these real professional  
301 competencies of an engineering technologist fairly equally because of the notion of professional competencies that  
302 characterize graduates.

303 Among the most important real professional competencies the experts point out: developed engineering thinking:  
304 the ability for professional self-development (7.5 points), the ability to critically analyze in their professional activities (7.4  
305 points) and the ability to think logically (7.4 points).

306 On the basis of the experimental data it has been identified that the evaluation of the professional competencies of  
307 a real and ideal engineering technologist was higher among the experts – the members of the KSTU State Attestation  
308 Commission owing to the orientation of the teachers to a perfect model of a competitive specialist.

309 At the next stage of the experiment the correlation relationships between the priority professional and personal  
310 components of the Self-conception of a competitive engineering technologist's self-development were revealed.

311 The calculation of the Pearson correlation coefficient was performed using the statistical software SPSS.

312 The Pearson's correlation coefficient was calculated with the following formula:

313 
$$r_{xy} = \frac{S_{xy}}{S_x \cdot S_y} = \frac{n \cdot (\sum x_i y_i) - (\sum x_i) \cdot (\sum y_i)}{\sqrt{[n \cdot (\sum x_i^2) - (\sum x_i)^2] \cdot [n \cdot (\sum y_i^2) - (\sum y_i)^2]}}, \text{ where}$$

314  $S_{xy}$  – is the covariance of X and Y indicators, the value of which does not depend on the average values and on the  
315 volume of the sampling and is equal to:

316 
$$S_{xy} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - x_{cp}) \cdot (y_i - y_{cp})}{n - 1}, \text{ where}$$

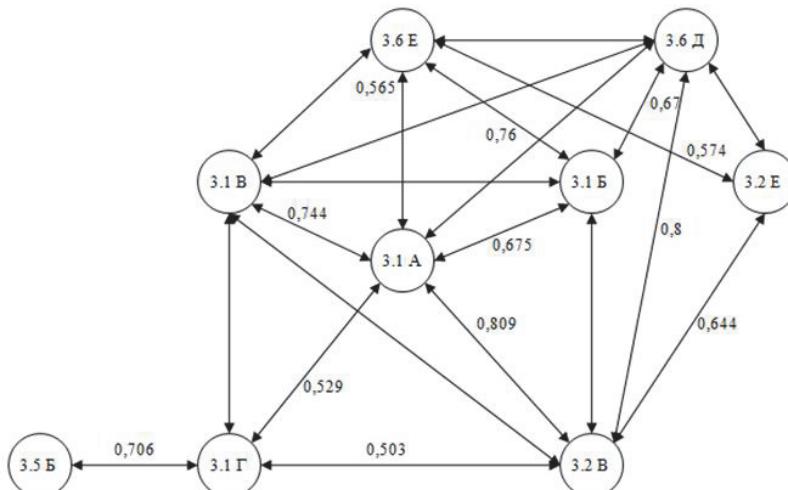
317  $x_i, y_i$  – individual values of the i - tested.

318 The significance test of the correlation coefficient was carried out according to critical values of the sampling  
319 coefficient of linear correlation with the confidence level at  $p \leq 0.05$  and  $p \leq 0.01$ .

320 The discovered correlation relationships were presented in a form of galaxies, as reflected in fig. 7.

321 The long-term pedagogical experiment allowed specifying the priority purposes for development and self-  
322 development of students' competitiveness in improving the efficiency of the engineering-technology education, as  
323 reflected in the hypothesis of the research, which basically was confirmed.

324 As a result of the pedagogical experiment a number of provisions, conclusions were formulated in a generalized  
325 way. Their essence is that in the process and as a result of the pedagogical experiment a steady dynamics of personal  
326 and professional qualities of students is traced in the innovative system of students' creative-project activity.



328 Fig. 7. Correlation relationships of qualities and competencies of the students' competitiveness invariant model  
329

330 3.1.a – a creative approach to business,  
331 3.1.b – high professional competence,  
332 3.1.c – ability to take responsibility in a difficult situation,  
333 3.1.d – high working capacity,  
334 3.1.e – teamwork ability,  
335 3.2.f – creativity,  
336 3.2.g – intuitiveness,  
337 3.5.h – responsibility,  
338 3.6.i – tolerance to a different opinion,  
339 3.6.j – progressive views.

340 Higher education teachers, who participated in the organization of students' creative-project activity, have a  
341 positive attitude to designing and implementing an innovative pedagogical system.

342 It should be noted that in recent years there has been a steady dynamics of student projects defenses with a  
343 grading of "excellent": in 2003 – 45%, in 2004 – 48%, in 2005 – 50%, in 2006 – 53%.

347

## 5. Conclusion

348

349 Thus, in the process of systemic monitoring of qualities and efficiency of creative-project activities of students in the  
350 assessment and self-assessment of their personal and professional qualities both the students themselves, and  
351 university teachers were participating, as well as independent experts – representatives of businesses and organizations  
352 of light industry employers.

353 Most of the 1st year students in the evaluation of both personal and professional qualities that characterize their  
354 competitiveness have self-esteem inflation, which becomes more and more adequate by the 5<sup>th</sup> year.

355 The monitoring approach to assessing personality traits and core competencies of creative-project activities of  
356 students allows obtaining reliable feedback and implementing effective educational support and correction in the  
357 development and self-development of students' – the future engineering technologists' competitiveness.

358 The students - prospective engineering technologists more often underestimate the role and importance of the  
359 moral qualities of citizenship and patriotism for self-development of their competitiveness.

360 The employers acting as experts in the evaluation process of personal and professional qualities underestimate the  
361 role and importance of creativity in the context of evaluating the competitiveness of an engineering technologist, which  
362 means that so far for an employer more important is a docile performer, than a person with a high creative potential.

363 We regret to note that even the experts – the university teachers underestimate the moral qualities such as  
364 honesty, justice and patriotism in the context of preparing a competitive engineering technologist.

365 The correlation analysis of the pedagogical experiment results has revealed the core personal and professional  
366 qualities: dedication, creative attitude to work, high professional competence and ability to take responsibility in a difficult  
367 situation, high working capacity, teamwork ability, responsibility, progressive views, tolerance to a different opinion, and  
368 others.

369

## 370 References

371

372 Agapov I.G. (2001). Theoretical Foundations of technological support development of generic competences of students in the school.  
373 Moscow, 235.

374 Andreev V.I. (2003). Pedagogy: Course for creative self . Kazan: Center for Innovative Technology, 608.

375 Andreev V.I. (2005). Pedagogy of higher education: Innovation and prognostic course. Kazan, 499.

376 Bolotov V.A., Serikov V.V. (2003). Competence model: from the idea to the educational program. *Pedagogy*, 10, 24.

377 Chuchalin A.I., Pokholkov Y.P. (2004). Quality Management for Engineering Education. *Quality Management for Engineering Education*, 56, 21.

378 Danyluk A.J. (2000). Integration theory of education. Rostov, 440.

379 Garayev R.T. (2006). Professional and creative self development of students of technical colleges in the system of heuristic dialogue  
380 with computer support. Kazan, 378.

381 Gumerov A.V., Pavlova A.V., Kharisova G.M., Abdullina S.N., Matveeva E.S., Vyukov M.G., Khairullina E.R. (2015). The Role of the  
382 Quality Production Process of the Business Entities in Volatile Environment. *Review of European Studies*, Vol. 7, No. 1, 200-206,  
383 DOI: 10.5539/res.v7n1p200.

384 Kazantsev S.Y. (2000). Didactic bases and laws fundamentalization training students in modern higher education . Kazan, 279 .

385 Khairullina E. R., Valeyev A. S., Valeyeva G. K., Valeyeva N. S., Leifa A. V., Burdakovskaya E. A., Shaidullina A.R. (2015). Features of  
386 the Programs Applied Bachelor Degree in Secondary and Higher Vocational Education. *Asian Social Science*; Vol. 11, No. 3,  
387 213-217, DOI: 10.5539/ass.v11n4p213.

388 Masalimova, A.R. & L.L. Sabirova (2014). Multi-dimensional classification of types and forms of corporate education. *American Journal  
389 of Applied Sciences*, 11, 1054-1058, DOI: 10.3844/ajassp.2014.1054.1058.

390 Merzon E.E., Fayzullina A.R., Ibatullin R.R., Krylov D.A., Schepkina N.K., Pavlushkina T.V. & E.R. Khairullina. (2015).Organizational and  
391 Pedagogical Conditions of Academic Mobility Development of Students at School of Higher Professional Education. *Review of  
392 European Studies*, Vol. 7, No. 1, 46-51, DOI: 10.5539/res.v7n1p246.

393 Safin R.S. (2001). Didactic bases of designing ergonomic technology teaching students of engineering specialties. Kazan, 47.

394 Sakhiyeva R.G., Khairullina E.R., Khisamiyeva L.G., Valeyeva N.Sh., Masalimova A.R. & Zakirova V.G. (2015). Designing a Structure of  
395 the Modular Competence-Based Curriculum and Technologies for Its Implementation into Higher Vocational Institutions. *Asian  
396 Social Science*, Vol. 11, No. 2, 246-251, DOI: 10.5539/ass.v11n2p246.

397 Shaidullina A.R., Masalimova A.R., Vlasova V.K., Lisitzina T.B., Korzhanova A.A., Tzekhanovich O.M., Masalimova, A.R. (2014).  
398 Education, science and manufacture integration models features in continuous professional education system. *Life Science  
399 Journal*, 11(8s), 478-485 [[http://www.lifesciencesite.com/lj/life1108s/105\\_B00083life1108s14\\_478\\_485.pdf](http://www.lifesciencesite.com/lj/life1108s/105_B00083life1108s14_478_485.pdf)].

400 Torkunova J.V., Khairullina E.R., Komelina V. A., Volkova N. V., Ponomarev K. N. (2014). The Peculiarities of Qualitative  
401 Information, Analytical Maintenance Innovative and Educational Activity Technological Projection in Higher Educational  
402 Institution. *Life Science Journal*, 11(8s), 498-503.

## 1 2                   **Designing a Model of Interaction of Economic Resources in the** 3                   **Quantization Conditions of Economic Area** 4

5                   **Elena Y. Shurkina**  
6

7                   *Kazan National Research Technical University named after A.N. Tupolev, Kazan, Russia*  
8                   *Email: frau.levina2010@yandex.ru*  
9

10                   **Elena V. Petrova**  
11

12                   **Galina D. Petrova**  
13

14                   *Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia*  
15

16                   **Lidiya V. Shirokova**  
17

18                   **Irina A. Astafyeva**  
19

20                   *Moscow State University of Mechanical Engineering, Moscow, Russia*  
21

22                   **Nadezhda Y. Gatzenbiller**  
23

24                   *Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia*  
25

26                   **Guzyal M. Kharisova**  
27

28                   *Kazan State University of Architecture and Engineering, Kazan, Russia*  
29

30                   **Alfiya R. Masalimova**  
31

32                   *Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, Kazan, Russia*  
33

34                   **Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p129**  
35

### 36                   **Abstract** 37

38                   The article aims to develop a methodology for investigating cyclic recurrence of economic phenomena in the quantization  
39                   conditions of the modern economy. The article highlights the quantization levels and the adaptive possibilities of stabilizing the  
40                   economic processes and phenomena. The authors have developed a target model of interaction of economic resources in the  
41                   quantization conditions, allowing to identify the type and stages of interaction at the current time. The results of the research  
42                   have a wide range of applications in the development of specific manifestations of economic regularities by researchers,  
43                   practitioners working in the field of economics.  
44

45                   **Keywords:** economic area, economic resources, quantization, modeling, interaction  
46

### 47                   **1. Introduction** 48

#### 49                   **1.1 Background** 50

51                   The epicenter of the cyclical development is a crisis that carries the impetus for further development. The driving force of  
52                   the economic cycle represents the impracticability of further development of economic systems at the existing level of  
53                   production development within the boundaries of this scientific-technological paradigm. Consequently, the crisis, despite  
54                   of all its negative consequences, carries out a positive role, introducing an element of self-development of the life  
55                   process.  
56

57                   There is an obvious connection between technology and knowledge deficit and the natural resources aggravating

58 scarcity at the level of the philosophy of unity and interaction features within the micro-, meso- and macro-levels, as  
59 factors of evolution. In our opinion, the main field of this interaction is the information market, which is integrated with the  
60 means of production, labor, government regulation and employment, becoming the main tool for achieving the advanced  
61 competitiveness. National priorities, arrayed in the spirit of knowledge-based economy, allow solving the facing pressing  
62 challenges, creating information-effective society, which at the same time becomes a conductor of new technological  
63 ideas, and a power to mobilize the hidden reserves of the economy.

64

## 65 1.2 Status of the problem

66

67 Development of scientific-technical and the related social process happens inconsistently, discretely for certain periods of  
68 socio-economic development caused by their own specific impulse, confirmed by statistical data on the growth rates of  
69 industrial production, changing sectoral structures, employment, and on the growth rates of GDP and national income, et  
70 cetera.

71 The specified problem had great significance for the development of the economy, which has led to its display in  
72 works of many economists of XIX and XX centuries. The activities of such scholars as Marx(1990), Rodbertus-  
73 Yagetsov(2012), Mitchell (1927), Kitchin (1923), Schumpeter (1939) and others are devoted to research of economic  
74 cycles. In the works of these economists there are many different interpretations presented that determine the causes of  
75 cyclical development, as well as a variety of explanations of manifestations of the economic cycle and relatively adequate  
76 forecasts of economic activity (Dobrynin, Miropolsky, 1998; Simkina, 2000; Schumpeter, 1934).

77 Elements of the theory of quantum physics and their application to social and economic processes and  
78 phenomena are discussed by the authors Talbert, Bernstey (1995), Pan et all (2000), Blaug (2008), Shurkina (2014),  
79 Svirina et all (2014) and others.

80

## 81 1.3 Hypothesis

82

83 Actualization of an adequate system of integration into the information infrastructure, which should not only support the  
84 subjects of market relations in all areas of their work, but also provide an incentive for change and mobilization of  
85 domestic resources, stresses the need for the proper functioning of the market mechanism. Cyclicity in the form of  
86 economic dynamics is a continuous wave-like movement, alternating extensive and intensive types of development.  
87 Without a clear understanding of mechanisms underlying these changes it will be quite difficult to identify the manner in  
88 which the information infrastructure can and should be a source of resources for the modernization of the domestic  
89 industry, which is based on innovative processes. And, accordingly, to transfer to what is essentially new, the innovative  
90 attitude to information resources and technologies of their management should become one of the most important  
91 conditions for the accelerated development of the Russian economy, as we have seen it in the leading countries of the  
92 world.

93

## 94 2. Materials and Methods

95

96

### 2.1 The definition of a quantum system

97

98 In order to improve the processes of economic resources interaction in the socio-economic system, we will describe their  
99 combination in the form of a quantum system, i.e. in terms of states. Since in the foundation of the theory of quantum  
100 information underlies the principle of superposition of states, which says, that if a system can be in different states, then it  
101 can be in the states that are obtained by simultaneous "overlapping" of more than one state from this set, which fully  
102 reflects the activity of the socio-economic system.

103 We will represent a specific process in a form of a state vector, as it is a description of a closed system in the  
104 chosen basis. This description is given by the Hilbert space vector.

105 A wave vector, as a special case of the state vector, that is one of its coordinate representations – as the basis the  
106 spatiotemporal data are selected – can be used to directly specify the function of socio-economic process, not only with  
107 specifically selected parameters, but also with their particular values.

108 Any socio-economic process of economic resources interaction has inseparability (quantum entanglement), which  
109 implies the impossibility of separating the system into separate, autonomous and completely independent components.

110 Nonlocal correlations or quantum correlations are inseparability specific effect, consisting in a consistent behavior  
111 of individual parts of the system, which leads to the fact that modification of one part of the system simultaneously has an

112 effect on all its other parts. In quantum physics the laws of quantum correlations are quantitatively described, which in  
113 turn makes it possible to obtain and analyze numerical evaluations of all without exception parameters (coefficients and  
114 immediate values) in the interaction within the system, describing the socio-economic processes in general.

115 Any socio-economic process is a system in which the principle of synergetics works, and, being directed to a  
116 particular object, represents a coherent state of individual processes, because it is a superposition of pure states, that is  
117 "overlapping each other" with different states of the existence of a closed system. Coherence in this case means the  
118 coordinated behavior of individual forming parts of the system by nonlocal correlations between them.

119  
120 2.2 State space formation of the economic system and processes  
121

122 Hilbert space, including a state space, that is, a set of all potential states of the system, represents all possible,  
123 developed, and as yet unknown variants of socio-economic processes with parameters for each individual case with the  
124 values of all possible parameters.

125 Since the set of all possible interacting with certain coefficients of options and their values is a system, then  
126 subsystems can be allocated, which represent specific processes with specific values.

127 Thus, the socio-economic process of economic resources interaction can be used with intricate in internal state  
128 concepts, decoherence of the overall structure of the economic resources interaction in connection with the violation of  
129 nonlocality (impossibility to compare local elements), as well as with a decrease in quantum entanglement between the  
130 forming parts of the economic system as a result of its interaction with the environment. Decoherence of the socio-  
131 economic system is permissible due to its separability, that is, the possibility of separating the system parts as fully  
132 independent objects that can only be possible if there is lack of interaction between the system components.

133 Hilbert space of the processes of socio-economic systems is stored in the density matrix, using which it is possible  
134 to describe both the closed systems and the open ones, interacting with their environment. Any system in quantum theory  
135 corresponds to a certain state of the system, that is, the materialization of certain potentials of the system under these  
136 conditions. It is determined by a complex of measurable characteristics that manifest themselves, in particular, as a result  
137 of self-influence. The state of the system is defined by a state vector or density matrix. A part of the socio-economic  
138 processes are open systems, which are characterized by a mixed state, that is a state of the system, which cannot be  
139 described by a single state vector, but formalized only by the density matrix, that is the opposite of a pure state or a  
140 system isolation (it is a system state described by one state vector).

141 Since an entropy serves as a measure of disorder in a system, then the larger the number of admissible states a  
142 system has, the higher an entropy is. This is a major "minus" of the model.

143  
144 3. Results

145  
146 3.1 Evaluating the measure of the economic resources' interaction

147  
148 Investigation of the interaction of economic resources at the level of a business agent means that its external and internal  
149 environment should be assessed in the conditions of uncertainty. Let us estimate the interaction of economic resources  
150 as a key internal factor in the development of an entrepreneurial agent as follows:

$$151 \quad ER_i = r_i \sum_{k=1}^q r_{ik} \psi_{ik} \quad (1)$$

152 where  $ER_i$  – is the number of  $i$ -th enterprise resource available at a given time, in cash or in kind;  $r_i$  – is the number  
153 of  $i$ -th resource, which an economic agent has in accordance with the deterministic approach;  $\psi$  – the wave function that  
154 describes the state  $r_i$ , that is the characteristic of the resource used by the economic agent in each timepoint during the  
155 whole period of existence;  $k (1 \div q)$  – is the resource number for a certain period.

156 The wave function implements the proposed by Heisenberg uncertainty principle for the processes of socio-  
157 economic development, and allows to formalize a way for determining the level of uncertainty at each stage of the  
158 business cycle on the basis of an evaluation of internal and external environment of the enterprise.

159 For the purposes of this research, the data on the performance efficiency of nine companies (small and medium-  
160 sized businesses and corporations of different industry sectors: construction, processing and production of petroleum,  
161 chemical industry, services), which included a preliminary assessment on efficient use of resources, calculated as the

ratio of profit to total resources consumption. The evaluation of the effectiveness of the resource interactions was carried out using deterministic and quantum models upon expiration of three months after the preliminary assessment using the financial data of the enterprises, as well as expert evaluations.

162  
163  
164  
165  
166 **3.2 Correlation analysis for deterministic, quantum and actual efficiency of interaction for the material and human**  
167 **resources**

168  
169 The results of the Pearson correlation analysis for the material and human resources are presented respectively in Table  
170 1 and Table 2.

171  
172 **Table 1. Pearson correlation for deterministic, quantum and actual efficiency of interaction between material resources**  
173

Indicator		DEMR	QEMR	AEMR
Efficiency material resources (deterministic model) DEMR	Pearson correlation	1	,919**	,951**
	value		,000	,000
	N	9	9	9
Efficiency material resources (quantum model) QEMR	Pearson correlation	,919**	1	,985**
	value	,000		,000
	N	9	9	9
Actual efficiency material resources AEMR	Pearson correlation	,951**	,985**	1
	value	,000	,000	
	N	9	9	9

174 \*\* Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level

175 The data in Table 1 show that the assessment of the efficiency of interaction of material resources provides a higher  
176 reliability of forecasting the future activities of the economic agent.

177  
178 **Table 2. Pearson correlation for deterministic, quantum and actual efficiency of interaction between human resources**  
179

Indicator		DHMR	QHMR	AHMR
Efficiency human resources (deterministic model) DHMR	Pearson correlation	1	,902**	,908**
	value		,000	,000
	N	9	9	9
Efficiency human resources (quantum model) QHMR	Pearson correlation	,902**	1	1,000**
	value	,000		,000
	N	9	9	9
Actual efficiency human resources AHMR	Pearson correlation	1,000**	,985**	1
	value	,000	,000	
	N	9	9	9

180 \*\* Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level

181 The data in Table 2 confirm the results of previous correlation analysis, therefore, the use of the quantum approach in  
182 assessing the interaction efficiency of economic resources makes it possible to obtain more accurate data in advance  
183 planning of the economic agent's activity.

184  
185 **3.3 Quantitative assessment of information resources**  
186

187 Effectivization of the economic entity, as a rule, leads to structural transformations in the management of resources of the  
188 economic entity. Modifications of the external environment actualize the need to assess anew the formed organizational  
189 communications of the management subjects and the operation of resources in the activities of the economic entity.  
190 Information resources that form a particular information field which enables the exchange of information between the  
191 economic entities, are becoming of paramount importance that, in the light of computer technology development, is  
192 leading to formation and development of the information technologies contributing to the management efficiency growth.  
193 Introduction of innovative information technologies intends to improve as a primary objective the collection, processing,  
194 storage, use, accumulation and submission of information, allowing to bring the information resource to a higher level of

195 quality. In this context, dual nature is inherent in the information resource, which consists in the fact that it is, on the one  
196 hand, an independent resource on a par with the materials or personnel, and on the other hand – a management tool  
197 promoting the effectivization of management decision making.

198 Development of the information society has repeatedly increased the volumes of information circulating in the  
199 global economic space. Perception and use of the information requires the availability of a certain individual recipient's  
200 thesaurus  $S_r$ , reflecting the level of knowledge of the recipient, that is, a priori knowledge of the recipient. Clearly, this  
201 amount of information  $I_r$  is nonlinearly dependent on the adequacy of the individual user thesaurus, and, despite the fact  
202 that the semantic content of the information message  $S$  is constant, the recipients having different thesauri, will be getting  
203 unequal amounts of information. In case of proximity of the information recipient individual thesaurus in the considered  
204 sphere to zero  $S \approx 0$ , in this case, also the amount of information perceptions by the recipient will be equal to zero:  $I_r = 0$ .

205 Possible is also the opposite marginal case, that is an individual recipient thesaurus  $S_r \rightarrow \infty$ , that is the recipient  
206 has absolute information about the analyzed subject, which leads to impossibility of further information generation.  
207 Respectively between the specified polar values of the thesaurus there is an optimal value,  $S_{opt}$ .

208 In the conditions of the economic space quantization it is proposed to estimate the quantity of information resource  
209 as a value that helps to achieve a set goal, relying on the statistical theory of Shannon and considering the quantity of  
210 information resource as an increment of the probability of achieving the goal. In case the probability of achieving the goal  
211 before the use of the information resource is equal to  $P_0$ , and after the use –  $P_1$ , then the quantity of information resource  
212  $I_r$  is defined as:

$$I_r = \log \frac{P_1}{P_r} \quad (1)$$

213 The need for an information resource in the production of science-intensive and traditional products is increasing,  
214 and the inclusion of information in the price of the goods being traded involves also the consumer in the value chain,  
215 which is growing to the maximum of possible extent, and appearing in a variety of networks, hierarchically interconnected  
216 with various degrees of tightness and time of mutually beneficial operation. The views of different authors on the  
217 usefulness and value of the information resource are presented in the works by M. Koemtsi (Koemtsi et al., 2001). An  
218 information resource is only then good for the economic system, when there is usefulness in applying it to the process of  
219 current performance within the given system, that is, the utility level of the information resource determines its value.  
220 They claim that the Value of the information resource directly depends on the quality of the decisions made and the  
221 actions based on those decisions, that is, only the correctly used information resource is of value (Torrington, Wightman).  
222

223 According to another author, the value of the information resource is defined as the maximum benefit that a certain  
224 amount of information can bring to the reduction in the average losses (Stratonovich, 1975).

225 Thus, we can assume that the value (Val) of the information resource represents a criterion of tangible and  
226 intangible effects acquired through the use of the information resource or as an increase in the degree of achieving the  
227 established goal:

$$Val = \log_2 \frac{P}{p}, \quad (2)$$

228 where  $p$  – is the probability of achieving the goal before the use of an information resource with a priori information;  
229  $P$  – is the probability of achieving the goal after the consumption of an information resource, in the case, if  $P < p$ .  
230 Consequently,  $Val$  – is a negative number, which tells about the transformation of information into misinformation.  
231 In the case of achieving the established goal,  $P = 1$ , the value of the information resource is maximum, therefore,  
232  $Val = Val(\max) = \log_2 n$ .  $(3)$

233 An indispensable condition for achieving the goal is to use a modified formula:

$$Val = \frac{P - p}{1 - p} \quad (4)$$

234 where  $Val$  varies within  $[0-1]$ .

235 In the case of equal probability of the events  $p=1/n$ , where  $n$  – is the number of variants,  $p$  – normalized multiplier  
236 (Isaev, Nemchin, 2002).

237 The information resource value has a subjective character, as it is evolving, developing together with human  
238 society (the valuable becomes not valuable and vice versa), and depends largely on the recipient. The information  
239 resource consumption process is even more difficult for an assessment than its production, as the subjective nature of  
240 consumption is higher. The needs for an information resource are endless. However, if we assume that a consumer  
241

243 knows his information resource needs, the number of the needed information resource acquires foreseeable outlines. The  
244 need for an information resource increases, but at a decreased pace. This tendency is confirmed by the mathematical  
245 theory of information.

246  
247 **4. Discussions**  
248

249 The interaction of market participants are based on a continuous exchange of information, with that the distribution of the  
250 information flows across networks and the economic space requires a certain amount of time. Information is an essential  
251 component of any economic system. A system cannot exist without information support, since by virtue of the objective  
252 properties, information reduces the degree of its entropy, it structures the elements. Violations of information flows, lack  
253 of relevant information – lead to failure of systems, to decrease in their effective functioning. Economic actors, depending  
254 on the prevailing conditions, are constantly changing the operating parameters, which leads to inconsistencies in real  
255 state of objects, events, transaction terms and content of the requested, transmitted information. These reasons form the  
256 background distortion and asymmetry of the information field and causes subsequent inadequate, inefficient actions of  
257 market participants.

258 Some features of managing the economic systems are caused, in our opinion, by the quantization of the economic  
259 area, as well as by a manifestation of the quantum nature of economic processes at the level of economic systems in a  
260 state of instability, that is the economic systems open to external influences, changing under the influences in accordance  
261 with the response to the impulses representing an impact of the environment and directed to development of the system.  
262 Quantization of the economic space is characterized by the reaction of the system to a certain amount of the external  
263 impact impulse and allows to outline the level of inertia of the system, i.e. the duration of its existence in terms of external  
264 influences perception upon itself.

265 According to the author, the conducted research updates the application of the quantum theory elements, as well  
266 as the research methods and tools used in quantum physics, to determine the state of the elements of the economic  
267 space which possesses the quantum nature, and having restrictions on the measurability, as of the timepoint under  
268 analysis.

269  
270 **5. Conclusions**  
271

272 The need for an information resource in the production of science-intensive and traditional products is increasing, and the  
273 inclusion of information in the price of the goods being traded involves also the consumer in the value chain, which is  
274 growing to the maximum possible extent, and appearing in a variety of networks, hierarchically interconnected with  
275 various degrees of tightness and time of mutually beneficial operation.

276 Every extra unit of an information resource has a diminishing marginal utility, since the area of uncertainty with  
277 each new unit of information resource is reduced by half. Purchasing information under the marked assumptions is  
278 expedient as long as the marginal utility of each new piece of information is on par with the marginal costs for its  
279 acquisition. Thus, the complete elimination of uncertainty is inexpedient for economic agents, and they will be choosing  
280 the optimal level of uncertainty in accordance with the marginal utility of an extra unit of the information resource and the  
281 marginal costs for receiving it. The advantage of using the methods of quantum physics in consideration of functioning of  
282 the socio-economic systems is also in the ability to use simultaneously an unlimited number of parameters and a number  
283 of values for each, as well as in the instant productivity at manipulation with numerical values, which is associated with  
284 the use of capabilities of quantum information units – qubits or quantum bits, allowing to store simultaneously all of the  
285 above values.

286 The developing concepts on the basis of quantum physics allow the application of theoretical insights from the field  
287 of quantum information for modeling social and economic processes, that is due to the fact, that the quantum description  
288 is the most comprehensive of all the famous descriptions of reality, which will allow to increase reliability of advance  
289 planning for economic agents.

290  
291 **6. Acknowledgments**  
292

293 The authors thank all participants of this study for their kind cooperation.

297

## References

298

299 Blaug, M. (2008). Great Economists before Keynes: An introduction to the lives & works of one hundred great economists of the past. St. Petersburg Economicus publishing, 331.

300 Dobrynin, A.I., D. M. Miropolsky (1998). Balance and disbalance social and economic systems. St. Petersburg publishing house of Saint Petersburg State University of Economics and Finance, 67.

301 Isaev V.V., A.M. Nemchin (2002). The general theory of socio-economic systems. St. Petersburg Business Press publishing, 21.

302 Kitchin, J. (1923). Cycles and Trends in Economic Factors. *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 5 (1), 10-16.

303 Koemtsi, M., I. Teodorakioglu, J. Hadzhidimitriu (2001). Value and information management in modern enterprises. *Enterprise Upgrading: factors and strategies* (under. Ed. V.N.Eytingon). Voronezh State University publishing: 147-148.

304 Marx, K. (1990). Capital: Critique of Political Economy. London Penguin Books: 164-179.

305 Mitchell, W. (1927). Business Cycles: The problem and its setting. New York National Bureau of Economic Research publishing, 12-49.

306 Pan, J.-W., D. Bouwmeester, M. Daniell, H. Weinfurter, A. Zeilinger (2000). Experimental test of quantum nonlocality in three-photon Greenberger-Horne-Zeilinger entanglement. *Nature* publishing, 403, 515.

307 Rodbertus-Yagetsov, J. K. (2012). Study on the capital: Trade crises and state economy. 2nd ed. Moscow LIBROKOM publishing: 96-98.

308 Schumpeter, J. (1934). The Theory of Economic Development. - London Oxford University Press publishing, 13-45.

309 Schumpeter, J. (1939). Economic cycles: A theoretical, historical and statistical analysis of the Capitalist process. Eastford Martino Publishing, 43-87.

310 Shurkina, E. (2014). The value of the information resource in the conditions of quantized economic space. *Theory and practice of social development*, 2, 382-384

311 Simkina, L.G. (2000). The human capital in innovative economy. Monography. St. Petersburg publishing house of St. Petersburg state engineering and economic academy, 11-16.

312 Stratonovich, R.L. (1975). Information Theory. Moscow Soviet Radio publishing, 424.

313 Svirina, A., E. Parfenova, E. Shurkina, (2014). Evaluation of Uncertainty on the Stages of Business Cycle: Implementation of Quantum Principles. *Journal on Systemics, Cybernetics and Informatics*, V 12, 4, 79-85.

314 Talbert, J., Bernstein, B. (1995). Program reusable become reality. Making reuse a reality. *Computerra Journal*, 18, 13-15.

## 1 2      An Adaptive Man: Hardiness Resources In the Conditions of System Crises at the 3      Turn of the XIX-XX and the XX- XXI Centuries 4

5      Nadezhda V. Lipatova  
6

7      Ulyanovsk State University, 432017, Ulyanovsk, Russia, Institute of Historical and Cultural Research of the Ulyanovsk Region  
8      Ulyanovsk, 432063, Ulyanovsk, Russia  
9      Email: nlipatova@mail.ru  
10

11      Valentina B. Salakhova  
12

13      Tatyana A. Chertushkina  
14

15      Svetlana V. Ermolayeva  
16

17      Irina V. Mikhaylova  
18

19      Olga Yu. Shrol  
20

21      Sergey V. Panteleev  
22

23      Ulyanovsk State University, 432017, Ulyanovsk, Russian  
24

25      Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p136  
26

### 27      **Abstract** 28

29      Importance of the studied problem is caused by the need of investigating a prompt and many-sided transformation of the  
30      personality in the conditions of the crisis era. Globalization and a mass scale migration process that provoked interaction of  
31      norms of traditional and information societies. The purpose of the article is a complex retrospective analysis of ecological and  
32      biological, social and psychological indicators of the personality's hardiness in the context of society transformation at the turn  
33      of the XIX-XX centuries and the XX-XXI centuries in the conditions of the Post-Soviet transition. Such cross-disciplinary  
34      analysis of psychology, history, cultural anthropology, pedagogics, ecology – gives an opportunity to develop algorithms of  
35      increasing efficiency of the human capital and to increase quality of health improving technologies and mechanisms of  
36      increasing the personality's hardiness. The leading approach in research of such complicated process is a complex  
37      retrospective analysis on the basis of interdisciplinary and integrative approaches. It is such approach to a research problem  
38      that has been realized in this article. The result of it is systematization of ecological and biological, social and psychological  
39      hardiness markers of the individual in the conditions of society transformation; the analysis of components of social  
40      competence of the personality at the personal and behavioural levels and major factors of adaptation of the personality in the  
41      conditions of the catching-up development of Russian society, and also psychological, traditional and historical and ecological  
42      aspects of the person's development in the conditions of a crisis era on an example. Materials of the article can be useful for  
43      working out adaptation technologies and techniques for migrants, for work in the social and educational sphere, in the centers  
44      of psychological assistance. It is possible to develop the content of the expert system on the basis of the designated criteria in  
45      the long term.  
46

47      **Keywords:** psychological characteristics of the past; historical psychology; society transformation; mentality; ecology of the man;  
48      hardiness of the personality, personal potential; expert analytical model; cultural practices; social structural crises.  
49

### 50      **1. Introduction** 51

52      Modern crisis era combines systemacity and designing of traditions which often are a mixture of former and new  
53      meanings (Hobsbawm, 1983). An interdisciplinary approach is required for its studying. In particular only from these  
54      positions, it is possible to trace transformation of the person's adaptation abilities in a crisis era in a historical  
55      retrospective (Toffler, 2002) on condition of an internal contradiction in interpretation and understanding of traditions.  
56      Mental human life represents the unity in which the scientific analysis distinguishes such separate parts as mental  
57      processes, states, relations and properties of the personality where the personality is characterized, first of all, by the  
58

system of the man's relations to the external world and to himself (Myasishchev, 1960). Studying the interaction of the person with the ecological and social environment in the conditions of society transformation and social transition is the practice-oriented problem of modern Russian society. The behavior of the person, his strategy and dependence on the environment in the conditions of transition from traditional to industrial and to information society is based further on the set of spontaneously arising ideas about the environment and the person's abilities which are formed by the dominating tradition and the existing knowledge. Collision of these ideas with the accelerated process of changes causes an imbalance of the personality and decrease in its hardness and social activity. Static measurement of society was studied by Russian and foreign researchers to some extent. However models of the personality's transformation in the context of change of historical, social, ecological conditions, their dynamics and the internal logic of change of the person's identification markers with the environment have not been developed completely. Forecasting and expert assessment of change of the personality in the conditions of society transformation and structural crisis of the society by means of a mathematical model will allow a competent scientific community to trace more deeply the processes of transformation of the personality in the conditions of system crises. Identifying markers of the transitional type of the personality (from Soviet to Post-Soviet and from traditional agrarian to industrial) will allow us to rethink and to trace the system change of the personality in the conditions of transition taking into account ecological, social, psychological changes in the society.

This article is an attempt to find reference points in the past and the present and to reveal traditionally working mechanisms of adaptation of the man permitting him to cope successfully with a crisis situation, and also to trace real changes of the environment influence for 100 years, to compare them with ecological measurements and data of anthropometrical measurements. In the long term it is possible on the basis of the designated criteria to develop the content of the expert system (Jackson, 2001) regarding the issues of formation, development and forecasting of the interaction process of ecological and biological, social and psychological factors for forecasting the the personality's hardness in the conditions of society transformation (Milov, 1992).

## 2. Methodological Framework

### 2.1 *World outlook contradictions of a crisis era*

The modern person faces contradictions and difficulties which are almost not solvable and require a new solution every second. Understanding the world, outlook of the person is a substantial component of human culture. Each cultural person needs to picture to himself at least in general how the world in which he lives is arranged how laws of the nature "function" in it. Richard Tarnas (1991) in the book "Passion of Western Mind" describes the essence of contradictions by means of the situation of "double knot", the phrase had been introduced into scientific circulation by Bateson (1972). He uses this term to describe the situation of dependence of the child on his mother (Richard, 1991). Tarnas replaces the word "mother" with the word "world" in this formula of "double knot", and the word "child" with the word "person", recreating a picture of "double knot" of modern reality, in which there are four main postulates: 1) the relation of the person to the world is the vital dependence therefore it is extremely important to estimate precisely messages from outside; 2) the human intelligence receives inconsistent information from the world; 3) from an epistemological position, the human intelligence is not capable of establishing direct communication with the world; 4) in existential sense, the person can not "drop out of the game" (Bateson, 1972).

The Russian modern reality is supplemented also by the catching-up factors of the society development. Nature of the accelerated and catching up development of the country became almost canonical for the historiographic tradition (Shpet, 1989). Such look undervalues and disparages many aspects of life of Russia not only in the pre-Petrine era, but also at the beginning of the XX century. However it is necessary to consider that these views have a strong emotional and psychological support by means of creating an image of Russia which is incessantly lagging behind and compelled to catch up with other world (Shapovalov, 2003). Professor V. F. Shapovalov considers that breaks of social memory are not rare in the history, and from culture its whole layers can drop out making up a major part of the previous cultural era until recently. And this discontinuity of development is changing the understanding of transformation and succession. When we speak about traditions and succession, semantic content of these traditions can be various. However the current state of technological acceleration raises a question not so much of a break, but of the transformation of ideas and the internal conflict of images and ideas. We will designate the three spheres in which the man had to face changes for 100 years. This is, first of all, hardness which accumulates all changes, the environment changes which made the person change together with it and transformation of traditions as such.

113 2.2 Hardiness and its criteria

114  
115 The concept "hardiness", introduced by Susan Kobeysa and Salvatore Maddi, expresses individual abilities of the  
116 personality for mature and complex forms of self-control both on existential, and on the psycho-physiological level of the  
117 person's functioning (Maddi, 1994). In an existential sense hardiness corresponds to the concepts of courage (P. Tillikh,  
118 1995), existential courage (R. Mai, 2001), readiness to act contrary to any haphazard and arbitrary actions (M.  
119 Heidegger, 1960), authorship of life (V. Frankl, 1990; I. Yal, 1999). The psycho-physiological aspect of hardiness is  
120 characterized by that role which these features play in the destructive influence minimization of stress-producing factors  
121 on a human body.

122 In the structure of hardiness three interconnected mental sets are distinguished: the involvement, control and  
123 acceptance of risk, determining ability of the personality to transform negative impressions to new opportunities and to  
124 resist the destructive influence of stress-producing factors on somatic health and sanity, and also on success of activity.  
125 Most researchers agree to the opinion that hardiness in many respects is determined by the fact what foundation of  
126 values will be created in the younger generation (A. Maslou, 1968; V. Frankl, 1990; B. S. Bratus, 1988; D. A. Leontyev,  
127 2007 etc.). Being one of the highest substructures of the mental device, these values exactly and semantic orientations  
128 form the adaptation and innovative potential of the personality. At the same time according to cultural and historical  
129 psychological ideas values of the personality are determined by culture and society (E. Shpranger, 2002; E. Eriksson,  
130 1976; A. G. Asmolov, 1990; D. A. Leontyev, 2007 etc.). However in the conditions of modernization of traditional types of  
131 cultures the valuable and semantic reference points which earlier were determining regulation of the personality's  
132 behavior in life situations undergo a considerable transformation and devaluation. At the same time the emergence of  
133 new information opportunities, in particular in the educational environment, opens new ways for search of the best  
134 experience of overcoming the spiritual crisis which affected mankind.

135 One of the mechanisms of natural and seamless adoption of the best world heritage is the cross-cultural dialogue  
136 determined by culturologists as "a transnational streamflow" (T. Erikzen, 1993), "a global context" (R. Robertson, 1991),  
137 "a principle of cultural development" (A. L. Radugin, 2001) (Kravchenko, 2001; Kolesnikov, 2008). In the course of  
138 cultural dialogue borrowing and cultural diffusion take place assuming a peaceful way of transferring ideas, traditions,  
139 values and norms of life which promote progress and satisfy those requirements which the existing cultural complexes  
140 can not satisfy. Moreover, many modern researchers, after the outstanding thinkers of the XX century V. I. Vernadsky  
141 and P. Tellar de Chardenom, consider that development of humanity at domination of individualistic culture threatens the  
142 human species survival (Stefanenko, 2009). Today the positions of communitarianism are more and more affirmed  
143 approving the need of integrating individualism (respect of fundamental human rights) and collectivism (care of wellbeing  
144 of a family and society). E. Fromm (1994) called a similar ratio as the positive experience of freedom assuming self-  
145 expression of the person in love and activity while preserving the unity with society. K. Rogers (1997) fixed a harmonious  
146 ratio between internal and behavioural tendencies in the concepts "congruence" and "a completely functioning  
147 personality". K. Young (1967) called a consistent unity of the personal and collective, that constitute a personality  
148 purpose. D. Myers defines such experience as a compromise "between individualism of the West and collectivism of the  
149 East, between egoistical independence and care, between protection of the individual rights and public well-being,  
150 between freedom and brotherhood, between I - thinking and we - thinking" (Myers, 2000).

151 2.3 Ecological transformation (adaptation)

152 At present the climate change awareness gained a global character. The climate changes all spheres of human life -  
153 ecological psychological, social. According to a number of ecologists, at present man is not capable of stopping the  
154 climate change mechanism triggered in the biosphere any more. Sharp changes of temperature, extreme weather  
155 activity, droughts, floods, recession of agricultural productivity, a lack of pure potable water is not a complete list of the  
156 consequences of the global climate change which we are unable any more to affect. Medical, biological, social and  
157 psychological researches during the recent years show the interrelation of listed direct and indirect consequences of the  
158 anthropogenous climate change with deterioration of not only the man's physical condition, but with his mental health. In  
159 the 1960-s of the XX century in biological anthropology the direction which received the name of ecological / physiological  
160 anthropology was finally shaped up. (Selye, 1960). Problems of anthropoecology include research of adaptive variability  
161 of the human populations living in various conditions of the environment with use of anthropological methods. Interaction  
162 is considered in the person-culture-environment system (Alekseev, 1998).

163 A specific feature of the man is a continuous search of new adaptation forms by means of changes in the social  
164 organization and economic and cultural spheres. Very many elements of our spiritual and material culture can be

167 considered as the direct adaptive features helping (or helping once) to reduce the influence of many exogenous factors.  
168 Culture (in broad understanding) is our own "human" way of adaptation to the environment, and a very mobile, dynamic  
169 way and very effective in terms of the man's survival. Environment, certainly, has an impact on cultural development.  
170 Inversely, by means of culture the man influences the habitat – he modifies it. It is possible to distinguish two adaptation  
171 levels coordinated among themselves: biological and social (non-biological). With such approach the concept  
172 "adaptation" includes actually biological changes happening on different levels of the organization of the man (individual,  
173 population, etc.) (Lamberg-Karlovsky, 1992); various adaptations on the level of non-biological systems (spiritual and  
174 material culture, individual and social behavior). The biological adaptation process of the man is in continuous interaction  
175 with changes in the cultural and social spheres, and for each specific group of the man the significance of this or that  
176 constituting element of the general process is different. Very often cultural systems smooth the environment pressure  
177 upon a human body, but they can repeatedly strengthen the existing stress or produce new types of a stress.

178 Adaptation degree is rather a relative feature always relating to a concrete situation. Adaptation is always concrete.  
179 The person' organism can be only more or less adapted for a concrete combination of factors in comparison with other  
180 organisms or groups, that sign which does not look adaptive at present, can become as such in other conditions of the  
181 environment, and vice versa. As a result of studying the regularity of geographical distribution of a set of anthropological  
182 signs, the concept was introduced about adaptive type of the man as a norm of biological reaction to a complex of  
183 conditions of the environment arising independently in similar conditions, and in populations which can be unrelated  
184 among themselves genetically.

185  
186 2.4 *Evolution of ideas about land, community and family*  
187

188 A comprehensive consideration of transformation of the personality is based on the concept of socio-natural history  
189 (Kulpin-Gubaydullin, 2008) where the man is accurately included in the system "inanimate nature – wildlife – society" and  
190 recognizes the existence of general principles and laws in this uniform system, determining the character of its  
191 functioning. Main "characters" of socio-natural history are a man who is managing and containing the landscape, an  
192 object of research – the sphere of their interaction. In focus of attention – the personality in the conditions of transition  
193 from traditional agricultural society to which certain views, traditions, relation to nature, use of rituals, submission to a  
194 natural rhythm, to an industrial and post-industrial (to information society) at the two historical stages of the XIX-XX  
195 centuries and the XX-XXI centuries are peculiar. Such more detailed transformation can be traced on the example of  
196 such quality of the personality as hardness and process of attribution of the personality.

197 We will consider the three elements of tradition which first of all underwent changes. The point is about deep ideas  
198 on the basis of which human life was being formed in a traditional society. The first one out of such traditional factors  
199 which underwent change is transformation of traditional idea about the land as an immutable value. So this was  
200 throughout all history of Russia. However the XX century introduces an adjustment - the land is not in itself a value, but its  
201 opportunity to give livelihood represents a value and the very fact of possibility of working on it. During the revolution and  
202 system crisis of 1917 soldiers at the beginning of the agricultural season took a plot of land and cultivated it, hastily  
203 growing crops on seedbeds to support themselves. During World War II according to memoirs of those who were  
204 abducted to Germany for work, and then they were sent to resettlement camps, this affection for the land enabled them to  
205 survive, to keep themselves alive. People, being on a foreign territory, on the territory of the enemy, worked – and  
206 worked, generally, rather well. In a number of publications this was even a subject of criticism and was treated, nearly as  
207 the fact of treachery. But for the peasants who found themselves on the land this was simply a way to forget that they  
208 were on a foreign territory, "not to go crazy", "not to be lost". After all the land - is not simply a value, it has to be  
209 cultivated and peasants' work is one of the ways of somebody's recognition as a peasant, as a person connected with  
210 land. In the 1990-s of the XX century in the conditions of the crisis in new Russia, a part of urban population was engaged  
211 actively in vegetable gardening, having made the seasonal dachas as a way to fill up the family budget directly with the  
212 produce from the land. The beginning of the XXI century shows vast areas of Russia with neglected houses and lands.

213 One of the traditional peasants' symbol was community, trust the irrational in its essence. In the conditions of  
214 revolutionary crisis in the summer of 1917 when a new person came and joined the rear garrisons, according to memoirs  
215 the suntanned hands were one of the signs. Because this old peasant habit to cover arms with long sleeves, without  
216 rolling them up, is connected with a field while workers in the city on the contrary - rolled up sleeves.

217 Transformation of the value of kin and family. The main task of the man is to survive. For the sake of what to  
218 survive? Not only for the sake of his own surviving but also because if something happens to him, his family will live in  
219 misery and starve then. The XX century changes the value of a family and kin as units for the value of specific family  
220 members. According to the materials based on letters it is clearly evident. In one of them, a person tried to explain to his

221 relatives the vision of the main objective in the war: "Now I understand that I have three grandsons, seven great-  
222 grandsons, and, respectively, there are so many sons, and my father did not even know, how many grandsons he had.  
223 He can not call all of them by their names... My task is to protect certain people, but not the family in general".  
224

### 225 **3. Results and Discussions**

226 Ecological and biological, social and psychological markers of hardness of the individual in the conditions of society  
227 transformation in two historical stages at the turn of the XIX-XX centuries and the XX-XXI centuries are presented in the  
228 article. The analysis and systematization of scientific approaches to a psychology problem of social competence of the  
229 personality and its harmonization, hardness in difficult situations has been carried out. The constituents of social  
230 competence of the personality on the personal and behavioural levels have been distinguished. Major factors of the  
231 personality's adaptation in the conditions of the catching-up development of Russian society, and also psychological,  
232 traditional and historical and ecological aspects of development of the man in the conditions of the crisis era are  
233 considered. Dependence of the adaptability degree of the personality on a psychological crisis situation, historical and  
234 cultural content of a crisis stage of society development has been analysed. The main changes in understanding the  
235 outside world upon transition from the agrarian, traditional society to the urbanistic modern one have been considered.  
236 First of all, it is refusal of absolutization of ideas about the land and transformation in understanding the value of the land  
237 as mother earth. The second component of basic transformation is the transformation of the value of kin and family,  
238 formation of the personal attitude towards these categories of human life. These categories permit to understand also the  
239 attitude to nature, to analyse the initial stage of formation of ecological consciousness and as a result of the compelled  
240 change of the personality's adaptive mechanisms.  
241

### 242 **4. Conclusion**

243 A similar approach to a complex retrospective study of hardness and transformation in the conditions of both social,  
244 ecological, and cultural crisis assumes further increase of efficiency of techniques for management and correction of low  
245 level of hardness in modern world (for children, teenagers, youth, teachers). Interdisciplinary research will allow us to  
246 determine the main components and factors, hardness of the personality, a consequence of decrease in its level (risk of  
247 suicides and formation of deviant behavior, regularity and dynamics of attributive processes in hardships). The study of  
248 interrelation of physical development of the population and factors of environment gives a chance to reveal risk factors of  
249 hardness formation and adaptive capabilities of the human body among the population of a certain area for the purpose  
250 of working out recommendations on their health promotion. In practice such view of hardness can be applied for  
251 developing adaptation technologies and techniques that can be used in training migrants who face cultural, psychological,  
252 ecological, social measurements of the host society.  
253

### 254 **5. Recommendations**

255 Research results will help to determine the main components and factors characterizing the personality's hardness,  
256 consequences of decrease in its level (risk of suicides and formation of deviant behavior, regularity and dynamics of  
257 attributive processes in hardships). Results of this research will give a person the chance to solve effectively hardship  
258 problems at the expense of the biological, psychological resources mediated by cultural and historical factors. The study  
259 of interrelation of physical development of the population and factors of the environment will give the possibility to reveal  
260 risk factors of hardness formation and adaptive abilities of the body in people of a concrete area for the purpose of  
261 working out recommendations on their health promotion. The developed adaptation technologies and techniques can be  
262 applied in training migrants who face cultural, psychological, ecological, social measurements of the host society.  
263 Research results are of great importance in advisory and psychotherapeutic activity.  
264

### 265 **References**

266 A manual on water resources and adaptation to climate change (2009). The convention on protection and use of transborder streams  
267 and international lakes: Materials of the European economic commission. – Geneva, UN.  
268 Alekseyev, V.P. (1998). Essays of ecology of the man. – Moscow.  
269 Asmolov, A.G. (1990). Personality Psychology. – Moscow: Izd. University Press.  
270 Eriksen, T. H. (1993). Ethnicity and Nationalism. Anthropological Perspective. – London: Pluto Press.  
271

275 Fromm, E. (1994). Anatomy of Human Destructiveness. – Moscow.  
276 Gregory, B. (1972). Steps to an Ecology of Mind. – New York: Ballantine.  
277 Heidegger, M. (1960). Sein und Zeit. – Tubingen.  
278 Hobsbawm, E. & Terence, R. (1983). The Invention of Tradition. – Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1017/CBO9781107295636>  
279 Jackson, P. (2001). Introduction to Expert Systems (3rd ed.). – Moscow: Williams.  
280 Kolesnikov, A.S. (2008). Intercultural philosophy in education. Comparative vision of history of philosophy. – St. Petersburg.  
281 Kravchenko, A. I. (2001). Cultural science. – Moscow: Academic project.  
282 Kulpin-Gubaydullin, E.S. (2008). The Seven-generation cycles of Russian history. Problems of mathematical history. Bases, information  
283 resources, analysis of data. Moscow: LKI/URSS publishing house.  
284 Lamberg-Karlovski, K. & Sablov, J. (1992). Ancient civilizations: Middle East and Mesoamerica. Moscow  
285 Leontyev, D. A., Rasskazova E. I. (2006). Test of hardness. Moscow: Sense.  
286 Maddi, S. R., & Khoshaba, D. M. (1994). Hardiness and mental health. *Journal of Personality Assessment*. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15327752jpa6302\\_6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15327752jpa6302_6)  
287 Maslow, A. (1968). Toward a psychology of being 2. ed. - New York : Van Nostrand Reinhold co. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/10793-000>  
288 Mikhalina, O. A (2009). Education Philosophy of the West and East: need of developing a cross-cultural dialogue. *Culturologist's  
290 analytics*. 3(15) from [http://www.analiticurolog.ru/journal/archive/item/352-article\\_44-6.html](http://www.analiticurolog.ru/journal/archive/item/352-article_44-6.html)  
291 Milov, L.V. (1992). Climatic factor and features of the Russian historical process. *History issues*, 4-5.  
292 Myasischev, V.N. (1960). Personality and neuroses. – Leningrad: Publishing house of Leningrad university  
293 Myers, D. (2000). Social psychology. Intensive course. St-Petersburg.  
294 Rasskazova, E. I. (2006). Psychological concepts of stress and its consequences. *Psychology of mental states*. Kazan. The V-th issue.  
295 Richard, T. (1991). Passion of Western Mind  
296 Robertson, R. (1992). Glocalization. Social theory and global culture. – London, Sage. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4135/9781446280447>  
297 Selye G. (1960). Essays of adaptation syndrome. – Moscow .  
298 Shapovalov, V. F. (2003). Sources and sense of the Russian civilization. – Moscow: Fair-Press.  
299 Shpet, G. (1989). An essay of development of Russian philosophy. Writings. – Moscow.  
300 Solovyov, V.S. (1912). Some words in protection of Peter the Great. Collected works (2nd ed.). – St-Petersburg.  
301 Special report of the IPCC working group II, (1997). Climate change consequences for regions. Assessment of vulnerability, from  
302 <http://www.archipelag.ru/agenda/geoklimat/history/consequences>.  
303 Stefanenko, T. G. (2009). Ethnopsychology (4th ed.). Moscow: Aspect Press  
304 Toffler, A. (2002). Future shock. – Moscow : ACT publishing house.  
305

## Family Socialization Features of the Adolescents Prone to Deviant Behaviors (Gender Aspect)

Aigul R. Gallyamova

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, Kazan, Russia  
Email: aigul\_diss@mail.ru

Vladimir I. Pavlov

Inna V. Vorobeva

*Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, Cheboksary, Russia*

Larisa I. Tararina

Elena E. Sokolova

Elizaveta V. Limarova

Katerina I. Sokolova

*iversity, Moscow, Russia*

*Russian State Social University, Moscow, Russia*  
Email: [lt31@mail.ru](mailto:lt31@mail.ru)

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p142

## Abstract

The relevance of the research problem is due to the fact that deviant behavior is becoming increasingly common among adolescents, and the defects of the family socialization are one of the main reasons of this phenomenon. The article seeks to explore the impact of child-parent relationship on the propensity of adolescents toward various kinds of deviant behavior. The leading methods for the study of this problem are the psychological testing and analysis of the statistically processed obtained data. In the course of the empirical research it has been revealed that the adolescents' propensity toward deviant behavior worsens with emotional coldness, suspicion on the part of their parents, and is attenuated by the parents' psychological acceptance of their children, friendly attitude to them. The article contents can be useful for developing effective programs to reduce the adolescents' propensity toward deviant behavior.

**Keywords:** socialization, family, gender, femininity, masculinity, adolescents, deviant behavior.

## 1. Introduction

## 1.1 *The relevance of the problem*

Behavior of some children and adolescents draws attention by the violation of the norms, noncompliance with the received advice and recommendations; it differs from the behavior of those who fit into the normative demands of the family, school and society. This behavior being characterized by deviation according to the accepted moral, and in some cases, legal norms, is referred to as deviant. It includes anti-disciplinary, antisocial, and delinquent illegal and auto-aggressive (suicidal and self-harming) actions. According to their origin they can be due to various deviations in the development of personality and its response (Shakurov, 2007). More often this behavior is the reaction of children and adolescents to difficult life circumstances. It is on the verge of norms and diseases and therefore should be measured not only by a teacher but also a psychologist. The possibility of variance in behavior is also associated with somatic growth, conditions of upbringing and social environment (Dmitriev, Belov, Parfenov, 2010).

Normal (adequate, adaptive) behavior of an adolescent presupposes his/her interaction with a micro-society, adequately meeting the needs and opportunities of the person's development and socialization. Hence, the deviant

58 behavior can be characterized as the interaction of the child with a micro-society violating his development and  
59 socialization due to the lack of the milieu's adequate consideration of his personality characteristics, and manifesting itself  
60 in behavioral opposition to the established moral and legal social norms (Pais, 2000).

61 In modern society, deviant behavior has become widespread among adolescents. An important factor of the  
62 variance in psychosocial development of the child, in violation of the process of his socialization is the disharmonious,  
63 destructive attitude on the part of his/her parents. Modern scholars have identified certain styles of family relationships,  
64 leading to the formation of antisocial behavior of the minors:

- 65 1. a disharmonious style of educational and family relations, combining, on the one hand, the indulgence of the  
66 child, hyper-protection, and on the other – instigating the child's conflict situations; or characterized by double  
67 morality establishment in the family: for the family – one rule of conduct, and for the society – it is completely  
68 different;
- 69 2. an unstable, conflict style of educational influences in a single-parent family, in a situation of divorce, long-term  
70 separation of children and parents;
- 71 3. an antisocial style of relationships in a disorganized family with systematic consumption of alcohol, drugs,  
72 immoral lifestyle, criminal behavior of parents, manifestations of scarcely motivated "family cruelty" and  
73 violence (Mendelevich, Sadykova, 2004).

74 Violation of family socialization leads to inadequate gender identity of adolescents, therefore, the study of the  
75 impact of the child-parent relationships of the adolescents who are prone to deviant behavior, from a gender perspective,  
76 is relevant.

## 77 78 1.2 *The importance of the research problem*

80 The scientific novelty of the research lies in the fact that the relation between the child-parent relationships and the  
81 adolescents' propensity toward deviant behavior is being explored taking into the account their gender identity. The  
82 difference is being revealed in such types of characteristics as a positive interest, directivity, hostility, autonomy,  
83 inconsistency, intimacy and criticism in the relationships on the part of the mother and father, which influence the  
84 masculine and the feminine adolescents' propensity formation toward various types of deviant behavior.

85 The theoretical implications of the research lie in the fact that it allows expanding the understanding of the problem  
86 of propensity formation toward deviant behavior among modern adolescents, provides the opportunity to use the material  
87 for comparative studies of socio-psychological peculiarities of family and gender socialization of persons prone to various  
88 kinds of deviant behavior.

89 The practical implications of the research consist in the results obtained in the research and can be used in  
90 elaborating the programs of the educational process, will allow adjusting the work of teachers, psychologists, that is  
91 aimed at preventing the tendency of adolescents to deviant behavior, in order to improve the efficiency and success of  
92 their socialization. The results of the research can be used in the educational process for training specialists in the field of  
93 social psychology, sociology, psychology and pedagogy. The research materials will be particularly useful in professional  
94 development courses for psychological service employees, and educational specialists.

## 95 96 1.3 *Status of the problem*

98 The problem of deviant behavior is widely reported in foreign and domestic sociological literature, but it is important to  
99 note that its particular aspect – the adolescent deviation – has been studied to a lesser extent. Adolescent deviant  
100 behavior is a complex phenomenon, so the study of this problem has interdisciplinary and diverse nature.

101 The philosophical and methodological theories of foreign scientists are devoted to the study of deviance:  
102 anthropocentric theories of J. Kelly (2000), E. Kretschmer (1999), ext.; psychoanalytic theories of Z. Freud (2010), E.  
103 Erickson (2000), ext.; anomie theories of E. Durkheim (1994), R. Merton (2006); a theory of social learning of A. Bandura  
104 (2000).

105 Methodological foundations for the study of deviant behavior are presented also in domestic theories: deviantology  
106 of E.P. Zmanovskaya (2004), V.D. Mendelevich (2005); as well as in the writings of V.T. Lisovsky (1996), A.N. Gryaznov  
107 (2007), ext.

108 A significant contribution to the study of deviant behavior of adolescents was made by the authors investigating  
109 some certain aspects of this phenomenon. The works of V.G. Stepanov (2001), Shneider (2007), Zaretskiy V.K. and  
110 others (2011), I.A. Ustugova and others (2014), ext. are dedicated to the problem of adolescent deviant behavior  
111 manifestations caused by an unfavorable position of the child in the system of interfamilial relations. But the family of a

112 deviant adolescent is much less common an object of a study.

113

#### 114 1.4 The research hypothesis

115

116 Feminine and masculine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior is reinforced by the emergence of negative types  
117 of relationship on the parents' part, and is attenuated by the parental acceptance of their child, friendly attitude to him/her.

118

## 119 2. Materials and Methods

120

### 121 2.1 The research objectives.

122

123 In the course of the research the following objectives were being solved: 1) a theoretical analysis of the scientific literature  
124 on the research topic; 2) selection of psycho-diagnostic tools, methods of research; 3) testing of the respondents; 4)  
125 mathematical statistics data processing methods; 5) data analysis, its theoretical interpretation, formulation of  
126 conclusions.

127

### 128 2.2 Theoretical and empirical methods

129

130 The selected research methodology, the underlying basis of which was the socio-psychological and gender-based  
131 approaches, led to the choice of the research methods and techniques. During the work the methods of empirical and  
132 theoretical levels were used. The first is the socio-psychological testing. Methods of the theoretical level were the  
133 analysis, synthesis, comparison, generalization of the results of the empirical research. When processing the results of  
134 the research the methods of statistical data analysis were used (the reliability of average (Student t-test) differences and  
135 bilateral correlation analysis (Pearson correlation coefficient).

136 For diagnosing the psychological gender and determining the degree of a person's androgyny, masculinity and  
137 femininity the S. Behm's (Ilyin E.P., 2003) questionnaire (survey) for gender roles assessment was used. To study the  
138 effect of the attitude on the part of the parents toward the formation of gender identity in the process of socialization the  
139 ADOR questionnaire was used, aimed at studying the attitudes, behaviors, and the parental education methods, the way  
140 their children see them during adolescence (Wasserman L.I., Gorkovskaya I.A., Romycina E.E., 2004). To determine the  
141 propensity toward deviant behavior a questionnaire "Determining the propensity toward deviant behavior" developed by  
142 A.N. Oryol was used (Clayberg Yu.A., 2004).

143

### 144 2.3 The research framework

145

146 178 adolescents aged 13-17 years were involved in the research (students of the municipal budgetary educational  
147 institution "Dzhalil comprehensive high school No.1 with in-depth study of certain subjects"). There were 96 girls and 82  
148 boys among them. Among the girls the pronounced masculine traits were found in 33 (34.4%), and the feminine – in 22  
149 (22.9 %). The boys' pronounced masculine traits were identified in 16 (19.5 per cent), and the feminine – in 23 (28, 1%).

150

### 151 2.4 The stages of the research

152

153 The research was conducted in three stages:

154 Stage I – study of the problem of family and gender socialization of modern teenagers, analysis of the causes and  
155 identification of the factors influencing the propensity toward deviant behavior formation; definition of goals, objectives  
156 and working hypothesis of the research.

157 Stage II – is introduction and review of scientific literature on the research problem, collection of the statistical and  
158 analytical material to substantiate the proposed hypothesis.

159 Stage III – analysis and systematization of the obtained data, formulation of the conclusions and  
160 recommendations, report on the research results in the form of an article.

161  
162  
163  
164  
165

166

### 3. Results

167

#### 3.1 The relation of gender identity and the propensity toward deviant behavior among modern teenagers

168

The nature of family education is associated with the emerging defects of socialization, such as the propensity toward different types of deviant behavior. In the course of the research, using the reliability analysis of average data differences, it was ascertained that masculine adolescents have higher propensity toward addictive, self-harming and delinquent behavior, as well as to the manifestation of aggression and violence (table 1).

169

**Table 1.** Significant differences in the average values on the scales of the procedure for determining the masculine and feminine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior (Student's t-test)

Types of deviant behavior	T	p
The propensity toward breaking the rules and regulations	0.368	0.715
The propensity toward addictive behavior	1.622	0.115
The propensity toward self-harming and self-destructive behavior	2.661*	0.012
The propensity toward aggression and violence	2.654*	0.013
The emotional reactions control	0.903	0.374
The propensity toward delinquent behavior	1.801	0.082

170

\* - statistically significant differences ascertained in the average indicators at the level of significance  $p \leq 0.05$

171

The analysis showed that masculine adolescents are more prone to self-harming and self-destructive behavior ( $T=2.66$  when  $p=0.012$ ), as well as to the manifestation of aggression and violence ( $T=2.65$  when  $p=0.013$ ). Therefore, they have a lower value of their own life, higher risk appetite, a stronger need for thrills. They have a stronger aggressive orientation in relationships with other people, the propensity toward solving problems by violence, the propensity toward using humiliation of a communication partner as a means for self-esteem stabilization.

172

#### 3.2 The relation between the modern adolescents' propensity toward deviant behavior and the feminine adolescents' family socialization features

173

To determine the relation between the established defects of feminine and masculine adolescent socialization and the family socialization features, we carried out the correlation analysis of the obtained data with the data through the ADOR procedure. The interrelation between the feminine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior and the attitude on the part of the mothers is presented in table 2.

174

**Table 2.** The relation between the feminine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior and the attitude on the part of the mothers (Pearson correlation coefficient)

	Positive interest	Directivity	Hostility	Autonomy	Inconsistency	Intimacy	Criticism
The propensity toward breaking the rules and regulations	-0.367	0.406	0.480*	-0.340	0.086	-0.446*	0.416
The propensity toward addictive behavior	-0.121	0.077	0.411	-0.174	0.359	-0.282	0.141
The propensity toward self-harming and self-destructive behavior	0.072	-0.297	-0.262	-0.244	-0.137	0.177	-0.026
The propensity toward aggression and violence	-0.331	0.080	0.192	-0.484*	0.017	-0.273	0.317
The emotional reactions control	-0.194	0.213	0.204	-0.508*	-0.248	-0.209	0.405
The propensity toward delinquent behavior	0.218	-0.115	-0.014	-0.069	0.297	0.120	-0.024

\*\*. Correlation is significant at the level 0.01 (bilateral).

\*. Correlation is significant at the level 0.05 (bilateral).

175

In the correlation analysis it was ascertained that the feminine propensity toward breaking rules and regulations has a positive relationship of hostility from the mother ( $r=0.480$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ) and negative – of intimacy ( $r=-0.446$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ). The propensity toward aggression and violence and the control of emotional reactions have feedback of autonomy from the mother ( $r=-0.484$  at  $p \leq 0.05$  and  $r=-0.508$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ , respectively).

176

The relation between the feminine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior and the attitude on the part of the fathers is presented in table 3.

204  
205  
206

**Table 3.** The relation between the feminine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior and the attitude on the part of the fathers (Pearson correlation coefficient)

	Positive interest	Directivity	Hostility	Autonomy	Inconsistency	Intimacy	Criticism
The propensity toward breaking the rules and regulations	0.434*	0.074	-0.364	0.299	0.221	0.426*	-0.225
The propensity toward addictive behavior	0.201	0.056	-0.013	0.256	0.251	0.125	-0.119
The propensity toward self-harming and self-destructive behavior	0.385	0.111	-0.390	-0.268	-0.189	0.410	0.349
The propensity toward aggression and violence	0.313	0.020	-0.281	-0.162	-0.004	0.316	0.148
The emotional reactions control	0.300	-0.125	-0.401	-0.021	0.278	0.365	-0.150
The propensity toward delinquent behavior	0.088	0.106	0.290	-0.164	0.043	-0.084	0.264

\*\*. Correlation is significant at the level 0.01 (bilateral).

\*. Correlation is significant at the level 0.05 (bilateral).

207

208  
209

It was ascertained that the feminine adolescent propensity toward breaking the rules and regulations is positively related to the interest on the part of the father ( $r=0.434$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ) and the intimacy ( $r=0.426$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ).

210

### 3.3 The relation between the propensity toward deviant behavior among modern teenagers and the family socialization features among the masculine adolescents

211

212

The relation between the masculine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior and the attitude on the part of the mothers is presented in table 4.

213

214

### Table 4. The relation between the masculine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior and the attitude on the part of the mothers (Pearson correlation coefficient)

215

216

	Positive interest	Directivity	Hostility	Autonomy	Inconsistency	Intimacy	Criticism
The propensity toward breaking the rules and regulations	-0.187	0.320	0.433*	-0.291	-0.029	-0.320	0.337
The propensity toward addictive behavior	-0.099	0.213	0.268	-0.167	-0.456*	-0.189	0.211
The propensity toward self-harming and self-destructive behavior	-0.323	-0.202	0.045	-0.315	0.017	-0.198	0.048
The propensity toward aggression and violence	-0.731**	0.231	0.339	-0.591	-0.086	-0.566*	0.442*
The emotional reactions control	-0.565	0.211	0.593*	-0.372	0.073	-0.606*	0.317
The propensity toward delinquent behavior	0.098	0.064	-0.327	-0.031	0.606*	0.219	0.053

\*\*. Correlation is significant at the level 0.01 (bilateral).

\*. Correlation is significant at the level 0.05 (bilateral).

220

221

The masculine adolescent propensity toward breaking rules and regulations has a direct relation with hostility from the mother ( $r=0.433$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ). The propensity toward aggression and violence has feedback with a positive interest ( $r=-0.731$  at  $p \leq 0.01$ ) and intimacy ( $r=-0.566$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ), and also a direct relation with criticism ( $r=0.442$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ). The control of emotional reactions has a direct relation with hostility ( $r=0.593$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ), and the inverse relation – with the intimacy ( $r=-0.606$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ). The propensity toward delinquent behavior has a direct relation with inconsistency on the part of the mother ( $r=0.606$  at  $p \leq 0.05$ ).

222

The relation between the masculine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior and the attitude on the part of the fathers is presented in table 5.

223

224

### Table 5. The relation between the masculine adolescent propensity toward deviant behavior and the attitude on the part of the fathers (Pearson correlation coefficient)

225

	Positive interest	Directivity	Hostility	Autonomy	Inconsistency	Intimacy	Criticism
The propensity toward breaking the rules and regulations	0.035	-0.354	-0.109	-0.060	0.507**	0.069	-0.425
The propensity toward addictive behavior	0.082	-0.266	-0.134	-0.288	0.372	0.108	-0.090
The propensity toward self-harming and self-destructive behavior	0.290	0.455*	-0.486*	-0.043	0.680**	0.386	0.660**
The propensity toward aggression and violence	0.227	0.231	-0.425	-0.086	-0.427	0.321	0.396
The emotional reactions control	0.134	0.208	-0.398	0.162	-0.252	0.253	0.130
The propensity toward delinquent behavior	0.279	0.099	-0.179	-0.383	-0.182	0.246	0.497*

\*\*. Correlation is significant at the level 0.01 (bilateral).

\*. Correlation is significant at the level 0.05 (bilateral).

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

234 The masculine adolescent propensity toward breaking rules and regulations is directly related to the inconsistency on the  
235 part of the father ( $r=0.507$  at  $p = \leq 0.05$ ), the propensity toward self-harming and self-destructive behavior has a direct  
236 relation with directivity ( $r=0.455$  at  $p\leq 0.05$ ), criticism ( $r=0.660$  at  $p\leq 0.05$ ) and inconsistency ( $r=0.680$  at  $p\leq 0.05$ ).  
237

#### 238 4. Discussions

239

240 In the empirical research it was ascertained that masculine adolescents have a lower value of their own life, a higher risk  
241 appetite, and a more urgent need for thrills. They have a stronger aggressive orientation in relationships with other  
242 people, a tendency to solve problems by violence, a tendency to use humiliation of a communication partner as a means  
243 to stabilize their self-esteem.

244 The obtained data suggest that the feminine adolescent propensity toward denial of the existing rules and  
245 regulations, the nonconformist tendencies, negativism are worsened by emotional coldness, suspicion on their mothers' side,  
246 and are attenuated by the mothers' psychological acceptance of their children, as well as by their friendly attitude.  
247 The strengthening of these tendencies is influenced by a warm, trustful relationship and openness on the part of the  
248 father. Aggressive orientation of the person in a relationship with others, the feminine adolescent propensity toward  
249 solving problems by violence and the inability to control their emotions, the propensity toward realizing negative emotions  
250 directly in behavior, without delay, the lack of volitional control of their needs and sensual inclinations are related to low  
251 independence of the mother from the child, from his needs and interests, their low indulgence and high exactingness.  
252

253 The results of the research indicate that the positive interest on the part of the masculine adolescents' fathers does  
254 not affect the propensity toward deviant behavior. The propensities toward denial of the existing rules and regulations,  
255 non-conformist tendencies, negativism are worsened by the unpredictability of the reactions on the part of the father  
256 toward the adolescent behavior, by the inability to foresee them. The readiness to realize various forms of the masculine  
257 adolescent autoaggressive behavior is increased by unpredictable, critical and authoritarian attitude of the father, and  
258 decreases with the father's desire to raise his child in accordance with the existing rules and regulations, and with the  
259 ideas about what a perfect child should be. The propensity toward illegal behavior is increased by excessive severity,  
260 injustice on the part of the father.

261

#### 262 5. Conclusion

263

264 The article presents the results of the empirical research, intended to study the relation between the family socialization  
265 features and the propensity toward adolescent deviant behavior, taking into account their gender identity. The conducted  
266 research made it possible to draw conclusions about the fact that the masculine adolescent propensity toward deviant  
267 behavior is more pronounced than that of the feminine one. The feminine adolescent propensity formation toward deviant  
268 behavior is more affected by the negative manifestations of the attitude from the mother than from the father. The  
269 masculine adolescent propensity formation toward deviant behavior is approximately in the same way affected by  
270 destructive attitude both on the mothers' and the fathers' sides. In the case of psychological acceptance and closeness  
271 on the part of the parents the teenagers' propensities towards deviant behaviors decrease.

272

#### 273 References

274

275 Bandura And. (2000). *Theory of social learning*. St. Petersburg: Eurasia.  
276 Clayberg Yu.A. (2007). *Workshop on a deviantologiya*. – St. Petersburg: Speech.  
277 Dmitriev M.G., Belov V. G., Parfyonov Yu.A. (2010). *Psychology and pedagogical diagnostics of delinkvency behavior at difficult teenagers*. St. Petersburg: JSC PONI.  
278 Durkheim E. (1994). *Suicide: Sociological etude*. Moscow: Thought.  
279 Ericsson E. (2000). *Childhood and society* (2nd ed.). St. Petersburg: JSC ITD Letny sad.  
280 Freud S. (2010). *Psychology of the unconscious*. St. Petersburg: St. Petersburg.  
281 Gryaznov A.N. (2007). *Tertsialny socialization of the addiktivny personality*. Kazan: Medicine.  
282 Ilyin E.P. (2003). *Differential psychophysiology of the man and woman*. St. Petersburg: Piter.  
283 Kelly Dzh. (2000) *Psychology of the personality. Theory of personal constructs*. Moscow: Speech.  
284 Krechmer E. (1999) *Ingenious people*. St. Petersburg: Humanitarian agency "Academic Project".  
285 Lisovsky V. T. (2006). *Youth sociology*. St. Petersburg: Publishing house of Sankt-Peterburzhsky university.  
286 Mendelevich V.D. (2005). *Psychology of deviant behavior*. St. Petersburg: Speech.  
287 Mendelevich V.D., Sadykova R. G. (2002) *Psychology of the dependent personality, or the teenager in an environment of temptations*.  
288 Kazan: RTsPNN at KMRT.

289 Merton R. (2006). *Social theory and social structure*. Moscow: Nuclear heating plant, Keeper.  
290 Rice F. (2000). *Psychology of teenage and youthful age*. St. Petersburg: St. Petersburg.  
291 Schneider L.B. (2007). *Deviant behavior of children and teenagers*. Moskow: Academic project, Gaudeamus.  
292 Shakurov R. H. (2007). *Birth of the personality: new paradigm*. Kazan: KGPU publishing house.  
293 Stepanov V. G. (2001). *Psychology of difficult school students* (3rd ed.). Moscow: Publishing center "Akademiya".  
294 Ustyugova I., Sukhoguzov I., Basuyeva G., Komylyatova I. (2014). *Work with teenagers of deviant behavior*. Volgograd: Teacher.  
295 Wasserman L.I., Gorky I.A., Romitsyna E.E. (2004). *Parents teenager's eyes: psychological diagnostics in medico-student teaching*. St.  
296 Petersburg: Speech.  
297 Zaretsky V. K., Kholmogorova A.B., Smirnova N. S., Zaretsky Yu.V., Evlashkina N. M. (2011). *Three main problems of the teenager with*  
298 *deviant behavior. Why arise? How to help?* Moskow: Forum.  
299 Zmanovskaya E.P. (2004). *Deviantologiya: Psychology of deviant behavior*. Moscow: Publishing center "Akademiya".

## Approaches to Educational Programs Modeling, Design and Implementation for Continuous Training of Various Experts

Alexander E. Shukhman

Izabella D. Belonovskaya

Sergey A. Gerasimenko

Orenburg State University, 460018, Orenburg, Russia  
Email: shukhman@gmail.com

Molecular Biology

Kumertau branch of Orenburg State University, 453300, Kumertau, Russia

Olga F. Piralova

Omsk State Transport University, 644046, Omsk, Russia

Vladimir L. Kravtsov

Buzuluksk Institute of Humanity and Technology – Orenburg State University branch, Buzuluk, Russia

Pavel V. Belonovsky

*Orenburg State University, 460018, Orenburg, Russia*

Doi:10.5901/miss.2015.v6n2s3n149

## Abstract

This article describes an approach to model, construct and implement multilevel system of continuous educational programs. The training content is determined by the system of generalized professional competencies. The educational levels correspond to the competency levels. The multilevel system includes five educational levels: primary professional training programs (perhaps at high school), secondary vocational programs (which are transformed into applied bachelor programs), bachelor programs, master programs, and postgraduate programs. This multi-level educational system may be implemented effectively using the fractal model of regional educational structures. The fractal model is based on self-similarity, self-organization and self-development. This implemented educational system makes possible to use individual learning tracks both in one educational program and during the transition between educational levels.

**Keywords:** professional educational programs, system of professional competencies, fractal model, individual learning tracks

## 1. Introduction

Modern production constantly faces shortage of highly qualified personnel since graduates' training level often does not meet employers' requirements. This is largely determined by working conditions and technologies upgrading intensity, constant changes in professions nomenclature and professional competences content. As a rule, a set of competencies required for a particular job in industry does not fit entirely into any of educational program. The most demanded professionals are those who have wide competencies range and are equally competent in various production areas, they are able to quickly train for a new profession and constantly improve their competence.

To solve training system problems, it is crucial to make fundamental changes in training structure content to ensure educational system flexibility, the possibility to responding in advance to employers and specific students' needs. Professional training in Russia is organized currently in accordance with federal educational standards in vocational education field and higher education fields. However, educational standards do not include stringent requirements for the

58 teaching content in educational programs providing a significant variable part that gives the flexibility to change training  
59 content. However, educational standards and training programs at various levels are often poorly coordinated; they are  
60 based on incompatible competence systems that lead to problems with ensuring the continuity of educational programs at  
61 different levels, the implementation of training opportunities in a shorter time and support to individual students'  
62 educational tracks.

63 An approach to modeling and design proposed in this paper in order to form educational programs of vocational  
64 education is based on the development of a unified system of professional competencies.

65 The scientific problem, which has determined the research direction, consists of the need to systematize  
66 professional competencies and their integration into the generics that will establish approaches to modeling and design of  
67 educational programs at different vocational education levels, having continuity, variability, as well as consistency with  
68 professional standards at relevant economy industries characteristics. Domestic and foreign professional standards and  
69 qualification systems analysis showed that they could not be used directly for the educational content development,  
70 because, skills and competence are not integrated as qualifying knowledge characteristics. There is a need to model  
71 professional competences structure, the allocation of levels of competence, developing each profession's qualifications  
72 based on an adequate level of competence definition.

## 73 2. Methodological Framework

### 74 2.1 Competence-based approach

75 Competence approach is fundamental to our study since it is based on competence and expert knowledge concepts  
76 (Hall, 1976). Competence approach defines learning outcomes in terms of professional competencies. Competence as a  
77 complex notion consists of various meaningful components: knowledge, skills, values, experience (Hobart, 1995).  
78 Substantial competence components are usually grouped into several hierarchical levels, determining relevant activities  
79 independence degree and responsibility.

80 There are different approaches to define competence level. These levels often correspond to the learning levels  
81 outcomes within Bloom's taxonomy framework (Bloom, 1956). In previous publications we proposed the competences  
82 structure for innovative industries, based on staff professional activities results (Belonovskaya, 2012).

83 Comparing activities outcomes and education levels it's possible to distinguish five competency levels integrated  
84 into each other as the complexity increases, it grows by functionality, complexity and independence of result  
85 achievement.

86 The first level - preparedness to practical action based on a typical algorithm. This is considered to be professional  
87 - personal quality is ensured in the short initial training and involves a detailed description of the employee's simple labor  
88 actions.

89 The second level - preparedness for self-regulated responsible actions involves extensive use of skills in this  
90 competency in practice, basically at standard situations, in accordance with existing regulations, providing liability for  
91 executive actions and limited autonomy in decision-making.

92 The third level - preparedness to self-applied practice in terms of innovation, involves activities related to the  
93 solution of problems in unusual situations, control and subordinates actions correction, provides liability for performers  
94 group actions, sufficient autonomy in decision-making. Innovative activities can be assumed at this due to the need to  
95 introduce new technologies and processes.

96 The fourth level - preparedness to design and construct, develop and implement innovative products, technologies  
97 and services, involves solving problems and applications, methodology knowledge and general principles of decision-  
98 making in the innovation sector, provides responsibility for the actions on collective level, independence in decision-  
99 making, initiative, innovation and efficiency drive.

100 The fifth level - preparedness to research and forecast in the field of innovation, involves activities in methodology  
101 field and the development of general principles of this competence, fundamental decisions affecting organization's overall  
102 activities, expertise activities and products, managing a group of workers, provides responsibility for collective' actions  
103 and high autonomy in decision-making.

### 104 2.2 Methods of competences formation

105 We have developed a method of generalized competence system which includes preliminary list of competencies and  
106 their content based on professional and educational standards, defines subjects who update generic competences

112 description versions, and interact with subjects to clarify the role and resources of each to form generalized competencies  
113 system survey, to clarify the structure and substantive content of generalized competences, subjects representations  
114 correlation analysis and generalized competencies content correction.

115 The aim to attribute professional standard units (knowledge and skills), the results of which serve to educational  
116 programs, to specific professional competencies, as well as to their specific levels, causes considerable difficulties. At the  
117 initial stage of competences structure formation we propose to use statistical methods related to cluster analysis. The  
118 initial clusters allocation, which are future competencies basis, can be made based on expert contents estimations within  
119 professional standards. For clusterization k-average method can be used. Elements having only one nonzero component  
120 by all experts' opinion are selected as cluster centers (obviously specified within a certain competence in advance).

### 121 2.3 Technique to educational content design

122 Educational programs content is based on a given level of specialist professional competence. Each level corresponds to  
123 a certain professional education competence level: initial vocational training, vocational education, undergraduate,  
124 graduate, post-graduate courses. Training profiles at every level of professional education correspond to the main  
125 occupations at innovative industries.

126 It is necessary for each economic sector to develop competences content and define a relevant professions matrix  
127 and certain levels of professional technological competencies. The matrix identifies a set of competencies that should be  
128 formed for a particular profile by educational program. Based on this set of competencies, it is possible to determine the  
129 variable part of professional discipline cycle of basic educational program.

### 130 2.4 Fractal model of educational programs

131 Continuous multi-leveled effective implementation training is possible when coordinating educational programs at various  
132 levels; it is possible when using a fractal model of the university complex. The term "fractal" was introduced in the mid 70-  
133 ies of XX century by Benoit Mandelbrot to describe self-similar geometric shapes (Mandelbrot, 1983). Self-similarity  
134 means that any subsystem of fractal system follow the configuration of the whole system. Fragment of a fractal-like  
135 holistic form is reproduced at each successive level on a smaller scale, forming a kind of "nested" structure. Fractal  
136 models are used in teaching because they allow describing a complex of educational systems development.

137 Under the university campus structure, we mean a set of relations and educational institutions and structures to  
138 implement continuing professional education programs. The main components that characterize the university as  
139 educational system, are university', branch', college' educational environment necessary for their educational, scientific  
140 and industrial base, information technology facilities, social and cultural destinations near schools or educational units  
141 (conventionally called as campuses).

142 The basic model's element or generator, if we use the terminology of fractals theory, we will consider interaction of  
143 the university and its divisions. Each educational unit, in turn, has self-similarity characteristics, and therefore, can be  
144 considered as fractals.

145 The University campus provides various opportunities: it gives students multileveled education (secondary, higher  
146 and postgraduate); provides favorable conditions for commercialization of science-technological development (knowledge  
147 transfer); forms a unified methodology for vocational education; reveals students' individual creativity abilities. In this  
148 respect, University campus should include a variety of educational institutions with different location and profile. The  
149 distributed structure arising from these regulations forms a branch network.

150 Fractal structure advantages are stipulated by various education levels in linear fractals "college - university" and  
151 "college - branch"; by variability and adaptability of branched fractal "leading university - branches"; by focus on  
152 subordinate fractals self-development (i.e. branches).

153 The most complete consistency among various educational programs is provided by fractal model, which allows  
154 support of individual educational students' tracks.

### 155 2.5 Students' individual educational tracks modeling

156 Each professional education program includes both compulsory courses, modules, and elective courses. Each student  
157 creates his own educational track, choosing courses at the beginning of school year or semester. Often courses are  
158 chosen unconsciously, without taking into account future graduate qualification requirements.

159 We have developed effective methods for students' individual educational tracks design and maintenance at

166 regional multi-level vocational education system, providing a conscious achievement of learning outcomes in the form of  
167 competencies demand on the labor market (Shukhman, 2013). In this approach, a two level when selecting path. The first  
168 one involves selection of training areas and educational program profile at a certain level of professional education, and  
169 the second determines subjects' choice in variable educational program part.

170 As a basis for educational tracks design, we used education content model based on the above-described system  
171 of generalized professional competencies that define the learning outcomes at all training levels.

172 Education content model includes standards, generalized professional competencies at various levels, disciplines  
173 content in the form of didactic units, as well as the interrelation of disciplines and competencies.

174

### 175 3. Results

176

#### 177 3.1 Development of professional competencies content in IT industry.

178

179 The elaborated method was used developing competences' structure and content for IT industry. Preliminary generalized  
180 professional competencies list and content are based on IT industry professional standards. Professional standards in  
181 Russia include job descriptions and their respective qualification levels, types of employment and job functions that  
182 require specific knowledge and skills. After core competencies, separation it was noted that learning outcomes were  
183 unevenly distributed across clusters. Thus, the most overloaded clusters proved to be "software development" and "IT  
184 Management". As a result, each of these clusters has been divided into several competencies: in the first case, the object  
185 of dividing became the element relevance to one of the software development stages, the second – management object.

186 Thus, competences are defined as: "Project Management", "Human Resources", "Interaction with users and  
187 customers", "Business processes analysis and modeling", "Resource Management" at the aggregated group  
188 competencies "IT management" and "Software requirements collection and analysis", "Software design", "Development  
189 code", "Testing and debugging software", "Software maintenance" competences at the aggregated group competencies  
190 "Software development".

191 At further steps, content competencies were clarified and corrected based on educational process opinion analysis:  
192 students, teachers and employers. Developed generalized competences system for IT industry allows creating  
193 educational programs continuity for different levels of professional education.

194

#### 195 3.2 Educational training programs design in using fractal model within continuing education system

196

197 Based on standards analysis of general education and basic vocational education specialized educational programs with  
198 information-technological profile have been developed for high school training in IT sphere (Shukhman, 2012).

199 Theoretical part of training is realized using core disciplines (mathematics, computer science and physics) and  
200 elective in curriculum. Practical part of training (educational and industrial practice) is carried out in the framework of  
201 extra-curricular project, scientific, educational and public benefit seniors. Training results are defined in the form of  
202 common cultural and professional competences. Only first two initial levels of each competency at high school are  
203 possible to be formed.

204 Training programs for such professions as "Digital resources processing master" and "Computer networks  
205 adjuster" are developed. The elaborated programs correspond to the first qualification level on the relevant professions in  
206 IT industry: "Information resources specialist" and "System Administrator". These programs have been tested at schools  
207 and institutions of further education of Orenburg region in cooperation with Orenburg State University.

208 The developed method has been applied at the Orenburg State University to construct a multi-level training system  
209 in IT sphere. The developed model for Bachelor degree education allows train specialists within the six most popular  
210 professions in IT: "Information resources specialist," "System administrator", "Programmer", "Database Administrator",  
211 "Information resources specialist", "Systems Analyst". Correspondence between professional competence and  
212 qualification levels in each profession to structure training disciplines are encouraged to use the block-modular approach.  
213 To develop a modular training structure the blocks correspond to the basic professional competences (or aggregated  
214 groups of competences). Each unit contains separate training modules corresponding to specific topics selected for some  
215 competence on the basis of their complex internal structure.

216 Each module contains theoretical and practical part, which correspond to specific tasks within educational and  
217 practice internship. To develop training modules content we have proposed an algorithm based on the professional  
218 competencies content, the development technique of basic educational program is also justified.

219 An integrated competence system for educational programs at all training levels leads to the fact that programs

220 structure at each level become similar. This training system can be implemented efficiently using a fractal education  
221 model. Orenburg State University structure can be described as a fractal model since its units (branches, departments,  
222 and colleges) have a structure similar to the whole University.

223 The University (OSU) has five branches in Orenburg region and the Republic of Bashkortostan and consists of five  
224 colleges. Contingent of students at OSU with branches and colleges is more than 30 thousand people (including 18 000  
225 people - in the main high school). The structure of main campus includes three colleges operating in the city of Orenburg:  
226 Electronics and Business College, Industrial and Teaching College, Humanities College of Law. Each has a well-  
227 developed material and technical base which belongs to operational management of OSU.

228 OSU branches structure have fractal characteristics: Buzuluk Humanities and Technology Institute has Buzuluksk  
229 Industry and Transport College in its structure. Orsk Humanitarian-Technical Institute, the largest branch school in  
230 Orenburg region, collaborates with Orsk Polytechnic College that is a branch of OSU as well. These schools implement  
231 secondary and higher vocational education continuity using material and technical base under the OSU operational  
232 management. Kumertau OSU branch, located in the Republic of Bashkortostan, originally has been developed on the  
233 basis of Kumertau mountain college, but recently has created a developed material and technical base, located in the  
234 operational management of OSU.

### 235 3.3 Effective modeling of students individual educational tracks

236 Petri nets (Petri nets) model has been used as a basis for individual educational track modeling (Shukhman, 2013).  
237 Positions (places) in Petri nets are learning outcomes (units of competency), transitions in this network are separate  
238 disciplines, modules, courses of educational programs in the regional education system.

239 Arcs in Petri nets are defined based on relationships between learning outcomes and courses: To complete the  
240 course requires initial knowledge level, skills, after completing the course one will reach a certain level of knowledge and  
241 skills. The level of students' competence is given in the form of marking Petri net, the learning process is aimed to change  
242 labeling through a sequence of transitions in the network. Additional top points are added aggregating disciplines, as well  
243 as in situations where competence is formed by a set of disciplines.

244 The search for the best educational tracks is to find the optimal path in the accessibility system within Petri nets.  
245 We propose a heuristic algorithm to design a track as a path in the status graph at Petri nets. The algorithm had been  
246 optimized in comparison with the full accessibility tree. The analysis of the algorithm correctness performance had been  
247 conducted; we obtained all necessary and sufficient conditions for the existence of individual educational tracks, and  
248 proposed methods for its verification.

249 We have revised two different optimization criterion of individual educational tracks: the first - to achieve the  
250 highest competence level, expressed in the generated knowledge and skills volume, including compulsory learning  
251 outcome under given constraints; the second - to minimize total complexity of disciplines necessary for the formation of  
252 mandatory learning outcomes. In the first case, the optimization problem is to modify the rucksack problem - NP-complete  
253 problem on rucksack with the union of sets. The approximate algorithm has quadratic complexity, taking into account  
254 disciplines relationship of educational program based on an algorithm (Arulsevan, 2014). In the second case, the  
255 optimization problem is reduced to an NP-complete problem of minimal covering.

256 Based on the proposed methodology a distributed information system has been designed in the form of internet  
257 resource available for students and employers.

## 258 4. Discussions

259 Using the fractal model contributes to:

- 260 • economic efficiency due to territorial concentration of various educational resources, applying after testing in  
261 other fractals schemes, identity management processes fractals, the ability to automate the universal  
262 management procedures and document flow;
- 263 • self-organization: in branches that are organized as a head university, as they are developing, faculties,  
264 departments, remote information technology centers, additional education systems will arise, forming their own  
265 material and technical base and research perspective;
- 266 • self-recovery: in problem situations educational activities at one of the institutions can provide resource  
267 support or can temporary accept students for education;
- 268 • self-development: the interaction of colleges and universities within each fractal allows to raise the education

273 level of graduates, educational and scientific qualifications of teachers, to develop scientific and educational  
274 and informational environment;

275 • accessibility and openness of continuing education within the region.

276 Flexibility and customization of program content is achieved by introducing students' individual educational  
277 tracks as in one of the educational programs and the educational system as a whole. For optimal design and  
278 maintenance of students' individual educational tracks can effectively use the information system based on the  
279 model of educational content and the learning process in the form of Petri nets.

280 The developed system will enable student to make mindful choices within study areas, disciplines profiles within  
281 the educational profile, additional educational programs, taking into account existing set of competencies and the  
282 specified learning outcomes.

283 The developed system allows the employer select graduates with necessary competences based on educational  
284 programs analysis, defining optimal ways to retrain personnel.

285

## 286 5. Conclusion

287

288 Proposed approaches to multi-level continuous training design and modeling based on a unified system of professional  
289 competencies can design continuity of educational programs for professional education' different level. This ensures  
290 consistency of programs at various levels, maximum skill requirements matching for employers and graduates.

291 Proposed models and techniques can be used when developing continuous education programs in organizations that  
292 train IT professionals, which will improve the quality of training, demand for graduates in labor market.

293

## 294 References

295

296 Arulselvan, A. (2014) A note on the set union rucksack problem. *Discrete Applied Mathematics* (No. 169, pp. 214–218).

297 Belonovskaya, I., Shukhman, A., (2012) Continuous educational programs constructing for training specialists in innovative branches of  
298 economy on the basis of generalized competences system. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Interactive  
299 Collaborative Learning (ICL 2012)*, DOI: 10.1109 / ICL.2012.6402100

300 Bloom, B.S., Engelhart, M.D.; Furst, E.J.; Hill, W.H.; Krathwohl, D. R. (1956). *Taxonomy of educational objectives: The classification of  
301 educational goals. Handbook I: Cognitive domain*. New York: David McKay Company.

302 Hall, G.E. (1976) *Competency-based Education: A Process for the Improvement of Education*: Prentice-Hall (376 p.)

303 Hobart, B., Lundberg, D. (1995) *Competency-based Education and Training: Between a Rock and a Whirlpool*. Macmillan Education AU  
304 (337 p.)

305 Mandelbrot, B. (1983). *The Fractal Geometry of Nature*. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman.

306 Shukhman, A., Belonovskaya, I. ; Belonovsky, P. (2012) Professional training in the field of information technology at secondary schools  
307 *Proceedings of the International Conference on Interactive Collaborative Learning (ICL 2012)*, DOI: 10.1109/ICL.2012.6402176

308 Shukhman, A., Belonovskaya, I., Motyleva M. (2013) Individual learning path modeling based on generalized competencies system  
309 *Proceedings of the 2013 IEEE Global Engineering Education Conference (EDUCON)* (pp. 1023-1026) DOI: 10.1109 /  
310 EduCon.2013.6530233

## Assessment of Efficiency of Capital Investment Project Implementation of Resource-saving Technology for the Real Sector of the Economy in Tatarstan Republic

Asiya Sh. Khasanova

Gulnara M. Kvon

Kazan National Research Technical University named after A.N.Tupolev - KAI (KNRTU-KAI), 420015, Kazan, Russia  
Email: sung2002@mail.ru

Nailya M. Yakupova

Kazan Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia

Farid F. Khamidullin

University of Management «TISBI», 420012, Kazan, Russia

Ekaterina Y. Samysheva

Kazan National Research Technical University named after A.N.Tupolev - KAI (KNRTU-KAI), 420015, Kazan, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p155

### Abstract

The timeliness of the problem under study stems from the fact that realization of resource-saving technologies requires in its turn the implementation of innovative technologies in different branches of industry of Tatarstan Republic. The object of an article includes the statement of need of high-impact projects implementation in the area of field facilities construction by making use of pipes with cathodic protection, which is verified by accounting results of economic efficiency. The principle method of investigation of this problem is a method of assessment of efficiency of capital investment project with the use of discounted methods of calculation that will allow take into account asynchronical cash inflow and outflow of implementing project. The results of the investigation that is focused on assessment of efficiency of plant establishment for the production of resource-saving technologies in the oil industry confirm practicability of such project investment. The plan that allows realizing the pipes with cathodic protection guarantee investors and project parties' acceptable performance measurements. Information in article could be useful in realization of similar projects; they include the methodological tools for project evaluation and accounting results that confirm the conclusions of the authors.

**Keywords:** innovation technologies, efficient use of resources, investments, efficiency of investment project

### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 The Timeliness of the Problem

The goal of investment in advanced society is economical advance, presence of which allow increase the cost of national production investment capital (Gukova, 2006). Implementation of innovative products that meet the requirements of the region form investment demands.

It is necessary to notice that space planning of oil fields require usage of large amount of oil equipment. Crude-oil production performed with the use of reservoir pressure maintenance system (RPMS) could be realized with formidable pipeline basis for wastewater injection, reservoir services, pumps and other at hand. In consideration of significance and expanse of pipeline transportation system in republic, which used in RT oil companies and it is susceptibility to corrosion because of corrosive wastewaters injection, flowline with cathodic protection has particular actuality. In republic, which is the leader among other regions in field facilities installation with the use of anti-corrosive measures of various kinds, nonetheless remains a need in further development and use of pipes with cathodic protection in oil facilities.

## 1.2 *Explore Importance of the Problem*

Modern stage of development of fuel and energy complex in Russia and its regions characterized by high amortization of fixed capital stock (Kondratiev, 2005).

Author's experience in oil industry suggests that for the last decades operating life of steel pipes decreased almost in all areas of their application. This based, from one side, on sharp decrease of metal's corrosion resistance and, from the other side, on an increase of environment's corrosive activity wherein pipes are operated. Flowlines that do not have internal coat, in which aggressive substances being transported, has operating life from one month to two years that does not allow them to "serve" it's serviceable life. For the last decades has been noted the decrease of operating life in almost all spheres of their application that is based, from one side, on sharp decrease of metal's corrosion resistance and, from the other side, on an increase of environment's corrosive activity wherein pipes are operated. This results in substantial casualties from underamortization of these oil-field facilities, which lead to substantial losses in enterprises that implement pipes without cathodic protection.

Within this framework, we consider relevant the implementation of different anti-corrosive internal and external coats in steel pipes and flowlines constituent elements establishing for that purpose plant (production facility) for the production of pipes.

### 1.3 Subject Matter of Capital Investment Project.

Capital investment project under discussion suggest the establishment of new plant for the application of internal and external anti-corrosive coat in steel pipes.

Established production facility suggests the organization of innovative manufacture for the application of internal and external anti-corrosive coat in steel pipes for the purpose of optimizing the pipe line service life, for the losses reduction due to worn-out state of flow lines in Russia and neighboring countries and also for the purpose of improvement of the effectiveness of newly introduced pipe lines usage. Despite the fact that large number of enterprises that issue equipment with anti-corrosive protection has been established in Tatarstan, build up production use unique German and Italian equipment for the application of internal and external coat in releasing pipes, which has no analogues in Russian Federation.

Making pipes with advanced reliability will allow providing both environmental integrity and safety of the flowlines itself, which work in aggressive environment, therefore increase its service life. Factors that determine possibility and necessity of realization of project on production facility for steel pipes insulating coating establishment are:

- the gain (accession) in production of pipes with anti-corrosive protection;
- objectively conditional high depreciation of pipelines and necessity of its replacement including also those pipelines that were built in republic in the 90s;
- the absence of similar manufactures in the territory of the Russia and neighboring countries;
- more efficient use of available pipelines in the territory of the Russian Federation;
- service life of steel pipes with cathodic protection exceed service life of pipes without protection fivefold and more;
- using pipes with internal polymeric coating not only provides effective protection from corrosion, but allow to increase flow capacity (on 5-15% and more), and also significantly reduce the amount of sedimentation in its internal surface;
- flowlines with internal polymeric coating need cleanout less often and retain original capacity during long period of operation.

## 1.4 Status of a Problem

Aspects of corrosion prevention of pipes are under consideration in RT from the beginning of 1990s. Projects implementation on adaption of pipes with corrosion prevention gave an option in republic in due time of escaping environmental catastrophe. Works on this subject published in proceedings of such scientists and practitioners in Tatarstan as Zagirov M.M., Takhautdinov Sh.F. (Takhautdinov, 1998), (Zagirov, 1998). Theoretical aspects of justification of investment projects efficiency presented in proceedings of Behrens (Behrens, 1995), Lipsitz (Lipsitz, 2011) and others. Economic aspects of expediency evaluation of resource – saving manufactures development published in proceedings of Khasanova A Sh. (Khasanova, 2014). Kyon G M. (Kyon, 2005, 2009, 2014).

## 112 2. Materials and Methods

### 113 2.1 Research Objectives.

116 In the course of research following problems were determined:

- 117 1) assortment and substantiation of benchmark data for the calculation of the project;
- 118 2) carrying-out of an analysis of similar manufactures implementation;
- 119 3) justification of methodological framework for the cost-effectiveness analysis of a project;
- 120 4) carrying out a cost-effectiveness analysis of investment project of investigational and observational group in
- 121 the process of tourism activities;
- 122 5) input-output analysis of assessment of efficiency of resource saving manufacture establishment.

### 124 2.2 Theoretic and Empiric Research Methods.

125 In the course of work, different methods used:

- 127 - methods of investment analysis, which based on discounting conception,
- 128 - quantitative and qualitative methods of risk assessment,
- 129 - expert evaluation method,
- 130 - analysis and synthesis method,
- 131 - statistical methods.

### 133 2.3 Estimation Criterions

134 During assessment of efficiency of capital investment project that focused on increased investment appeal of a company  
135 there are certain estimation criterions in terms of which managerial decisions on accepting (or denial) of project are  
136 made. During assessment of projects according to the Methodological Recommendations on Estimation of Project's  
137 Efficiency (Methodological Recommendations, 2010) and Guidance on Investment Assessment of Efficiency (Behrens,  
138 1995) could be used two groups of methods: simple and complex.

140 To the simple methods that do not use discounting conception could be related simple pay-back time and simple  
141 rate of profit. These activities are very convenient in the calculation; however they do not take into account asynchronicity  
142 of money flows and runoffs (Askinadze, 2010).

143 To the complex methods that take into account irregularity of moneys received and runoffs, based on discounting  
144 conception (with an allowance for risk and uncertainties) relate:

- 145 - NPV – net present value;
- 146 - PI – profitability index;
- 147 - IRR – internal rate of return;
- 148 - DPP – discounted payback period or payback period.

149 Calculation and methodological aspects of analysis of general indicators of return on investments presented in  
150 Table 1.

151 **Table 1.** Settlement and Methodological Aspects of Analysis of Generalized Index of Effectiveness of Long-range  
152 Investments

Indicator name	Calculation Methodology	Substantiation
1. Net present value (NPV) – difference between aggregate amount of discounted cash flow for the whole period of IP realization and primary amount of investment expenditures	$NPV = PV - I_0$ or $NPV = \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{CF_t}{(1+r)^t} - I_0$	- if $NPV > 0$ , project will be accepted, if $NPV < 0$ , project will be discarded, - if resented projects have alternative than project with highest NPV should be accepted
2. Internal rate of return (IRR) – minimum value of profitability wherein investments will be compensated in planned period of project's implementation	This index is calculated by the following equation: $NPV = -I_0 + \sum_{t=1}^n \frac{CF_t}{(1+IRR)^t} = 0$	If internal revenue rate exceed the price of vested capital, company should accept the project otherwise it should be discarded.
3. Pay-back period (PP) determine space of time which is needed for refunding of investment expenditures from net cash flow.	If the amount of cash flow is constant in every period of investment project realization, than calculation formula of PB could be presented as follows:	- projects with payback period less than standard laps of time specified by investors (or business entity itself) are accepted, with bigger payback period are discarded;

	$PP = \frac{I_0}{CF}$ <p>If CF nonequivalent against each other in different periods of time than pay-back period should be determined from the formula:</p> $d = \frac{(I_0 - [CF_1 + CF_2 + \dots + CF_j])}{CF_{j+1}}$	- from several mutually exclusive projects should be accepted project with lesser payback period
4. Profitability index (PI) is equal to the present value of cash flow divided on the amount of investment expenditures	$PI = \frac{PV}{I_0}$	For as long as PI greater than unity, project could be accepted for the implementation

155

156 In compilation of a table were used following notational conventions:

157 PV – present value of cash flows;

158 I<sub>0</sub> – initial investment costs;

159 CF<sub>t</sub> - cash flow from an investment project in year t;

160 n - number of years during which the investment project is realized;

161 r - discount rate of the project.

162 Particular importance has definition of discount rate (Kiseleva, 2013). From a mathematical standpoint discount rate is a rate per cent, which is used for reevaluation of future income flow into a single value of present (today's) cost. This rate per cent is the basis for determination of market capitalization. In economic terms, discount rate appears as a rate of return for invested capital required by investors in investment projects with a comparable level of risk. Or this is a required rate of return on available alternative choice of investment with a comparable level of risk by the date of estimating (Yacupova, 2010).

163 Discount rate, or capital dotation costs, should be calculated in compliance with three factors:

164 1. The fact that many enterprises has different sources of raised capital that require different levels of compensation.

165 2. Necessity of taking into account for investors the value of money in time.

166 3. Risk factors or degree of possibility of getting expected income in future.

167 Methods for determining of cash flow discount rate are different but the most commonly encountered from them are:

168 - methodology for ownership capital – capital asset pricing model (CAPM) and build-up method;

169 - methodology for invested capital – weighted average cost capital model (WACC), where as balance appear 170 parts of borrowed and internal resources within capital.

171 Assessment of efficiency of project by means of abovementioned factors allow project's organizer to make right 172 investment decision.

180

### 181 3. Results

182

183 During estimation of investment expenditures was discovered that realization of this capital investment project on the 184 establishment of plant for the application of coating in steel pipes require following investment expenditures (in \$ 185 thousands)

186 overall: 11530, including:	
187 Manufacturing equipment including installation	9 779
188 Pre-production expenses	750
189 Increment of operating capital	1 002

190 The amount of capital assets is based on purchase costs of production equipment (main and secondary), license, 191 transportations, installation costs, construction of roads and communication lines, product certification and other.

192 It is necessary to point out that project's organizer does not have the whole amount of money, it come out at \$ 193 6572 thous., which is 57 % of the cost of entire project. Necessary amount of attraction of credit resources to be \$ 4958 194 thous., which is 43 % of the cost of entire business project on factory establishment.

195 To determine indexes of efficiency of capital investment project "Establishment of the Plant for the Application of 196 Anti-corrosive Coating in Steel Pipes" we must perform settlements of reviewed indexes PI, NPV, DPP and IRR.

197 Net present value or NPV is defined in such a manner: at the first stage we should calculate net cash flow. Next we  
198 should calculate cash flow exclusively accumulative (positive accumulative cash flow could be evidenced). Up to that  
199 moment this index was negative. Afterwards net cash flow should be discounted.

200 Next index of efficiency of capital investment project is discounted profitability index (payability) – PI

201 This index demonstrate how profitable is capital investment project or how much profit could be gained from  
202 realizing the project on 1 ruble of invested in this project assets.

203 Index that distinguish cumulative rate of return of invested assets in project, which is generated for specific project,  
204 is internal rate of return (IRR). More fast and accurate IRR could be determined with the help of financial calculator or  
205 computer using EXCEL.

206 The last index of efficiency of capital investment project "Establishment of the Plant for the Application of Anti-  
207 corrosive Coating in Steel Pipes" is payback period.

208 The results of calculation of the project, made with due account for UNIDO procedure (Guidance, 1995), and  
209 Methodological Recommendations (Methodological Recommendations, 2010):

210 Net present value (NPV), in \$ thousands - 24 303

211 Internal rate of return (IRR), % - 45,6%

212 Простой срок окупаемости проект (PP), year - 3,4

213 Profitability index (PI), index. - 3,1

214 Detailed index's calculation is demonstrated in Table 2.

215

216 **Table 2. Results of an Investment Project Realization**

217

218

(in \$ thousands)

Indices	Years of the project (accounting period)							In total
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
<b>Investment activity</b>	11530							11530,2
Manufacturing equipment including installation	9779							
Pre-production expenses	750							
Increment of operating capital	1002							
<b>Operating activity</b>								
Operating income	0	0	49144	49144	49144	49144	49144	245721
Operating costs	179	224	36478	36478	36478	36478	36478	182791
Amortization	0	0	556	556	556	556	556	2779
Taxes and interest on credit	1,17	301	1011	940	869	797	726	4646
The balance sheet profit as restated	-180	-526	11100	11171	11242	11313	11384	55505
Adjustment of taxable profit	0	-180	-706	0	0	0	0	-886
Taxable profit	0	0	10394	11171	11242	11313	11384	55505
Tax on profits	0	0	2079	2234	2248	2263	2277	11101
Interest on loans is not included in the cost	0	300	0	0	0	0	0	300
Net income (profit)	-180	-226	8315	8937	8994	9051	9108	43999
Net cash flow	-180	-226	8871	9493	9549	9606	9663	46777
Calculation of project performance indicators								
Investment activity outcome (result)	-11530,2							-11 530,2
Operating activity outcome (result)	-180	-226	8 871	9 493	9 549	9 606	9 663	46 777
Real money flow	-11710	-226	8 871	9 493	9 549	9 606	9 663	35 247
The same, but on an accrual basis	-11710	-11 936	-3065	6 428	15 977	25 584	35 247	
Discounted cash flows of real money	-11710	-10754	-2489	4 699	10 529	15 171	18 857	24 303
Performance indicators project								
Net present value (NPV), (in \$ thousands)								24 303
Internal rate of return (IRR), %								45,6%
Payback period (PP), year								3,4
Profitability index (PI), index								3,1

219

220 To further define the practicability of realization of capital investment project we need to determine risks of a project that  
221 will help to make final conclusions on extent of its effectiveness (Abramov, 2012), Khamidullin (2012).

222 In the frame of investigated capital investment project made the break-even analysis of manufacture, namely was  
223 calculated earnings threshold.

224 Calculation of breakeven point (earnings threshold) allows seeing to what extent could come down earnings. In this  
225 point enterprise do not have earnings (profit is equal to 0), but also do not have losses. Calculation was made on the  
226 basis of marginal analysis. Constant decrease tendency of considered project performance figure admitted as positive.  
227 According to the performed calculations margin of safety of actual earnings of the project is 75,5% in the third year of  
228 production, 76,1% - 4<sup>th</sup> year, 76,6% - 5<sup>th</sup> year and 77% - in the 7<sup>th</sup> year of project's realization. Increase of safety factor  
229 over the period under review recognized as a positive point.

230 Calculation of an earnings threshold presented in Table 3.

231

232 **Table 3.** Indexes of the Liminal Operating Proficiency of the Production

233

234

(in \$ thousands)

Indices	Years of the project (accounting period)						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Variable costs	61	107	36257	36413	36427	36441	36455
Fixed costs	117	417	3155	3095	3035	2975	2915
Marginal profit			12887	12732	12717	12703	12689
Breakeven point (earnings threshold)			12032	11947	11728	11509	11290

235

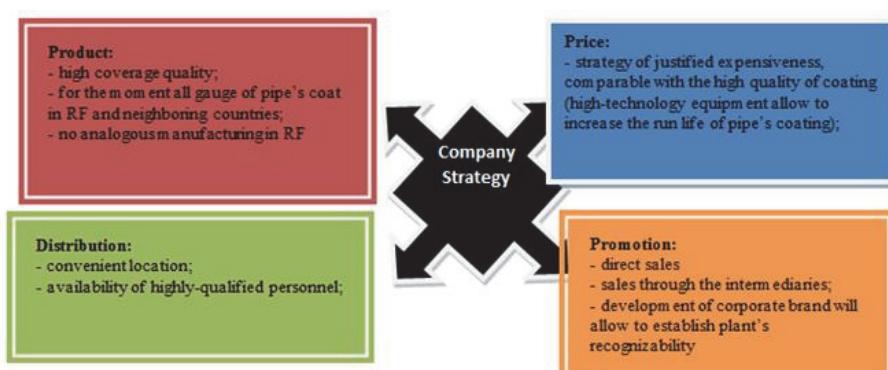
#### 236 **4. Discussion**

237

238 The valid point is the question of promotion of plant's production for the purpose of realization of its investment strategy  
239 (Lakhmetkina, 2012).

240 In the matters of the beginning of capital investment, project realization main efforts of business in marketing policy  
241 must be focused on optimization of transportation for different kinds of customers. It is necessary to describe and to prove  
242 to the potential customers the ability to provide effective and minimal at the price delivery of the goods planned to be  
243 produced, to facilitate turn out products with necessary certificates and to achieve during production quality of production  
244 corresponding to these documents. In other words, price, assortment and satisfaction of market's wants of the goods  
245 planned to be produced must guarantee customers economic efficiency of cooperation with the factory. As noted above,  
246 production is innovative and in such planned assortment, no one has similar production. Company's strategy for the next  
247 5-10 years is marketing development in Russia and orientation on neighboring countries and beyond. Marketing strategy  
248 of capital investment project realization is presented on pic.1.

249



250

251 **Pic. 1.** Competitive Marketing Strategy of a Project of the Organization of Innovative Manufacture for the Application of  
252 Anti-corrosive Coat

253

254 The main factors of competitiveness of capital investment project are:

255 1) Procured equipment allow to increase output of products with minimal financial investments up to two times, at  
256 that the quality of issued pipe remained unchained.

257 2) Estimated innovative manufacture always offer the possibility of bringing in additional funding for geographical  
258 expansion and establishment of new analogous manufactures in other regions of the country and neighboring

259 countries.

260 3) Build up business with high-technology equipment at hand have an opportunity of nomenclature enlargement

261 of coating types, specifically yielding of another two types of pipes: PCOT (polymer-coated oilwell tubing

262 (internal)) and PCDP (polymer-coated drill-pipe (internal)). They are used in oil and gas extraction and well site

263 construction.

264 4) On the basis of new established manufacture it is possible also to create a new enterprise on condition

265 monitoring and further pipeline repair, this will allow to carry out diversification of business activity (was not

266 considered in this project).

267 5) Prognosticate the development of distribution area in all regions of Russia and neighboring countries, such as

268 Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Republic of Belarus, Ukraine and other.

269

## 270 5. Conclusion

271 Consequently, considering capital investment project assume the establishment of new plant for the application of internal

272 and external anti-corrosive coat in steel pipes. In the article were studied calculation data of economic efficiency of this

273 investment project.

274 Calculation confirm the practicability of investments, capital investment project on the ground of calculated indexes

275 of a project was recognized as effective, could return a profit in future and meet investor's expectations;

276 - produced breakeven results allow to confirm: project on manufacture establishment is resistant to the changes

277 (falloff) of sale results, as evidenced by margin of safety of 75-77 % in 7 years.

## 278 References

282 Abramov, A.A, Antonov I.V (2012). Risk assessment of the investment project on the basis of adjusted cash flows, *The economic*  
283 *analysis: theory and practice*, 8 (263) 9.12.

284 Askinadze, V.M Maksimov, V.F, Petrov, V.S (2010). *Investment case: a textbook*. M : Market DS 512.

285 Berens, V, Havranek P.M (1995). *Guidelines for evaluating the effectiveness of investments*. Trans. from English. Revised. and  
286 supplemented. ed. - M : JSC "Intrekspert", "INFRA-M", 528.

287 Gukova, A.V, Egorov, A. J. (2006). The investment capital of the enterprise. M : "KnoRus" 276.

288 Guidelines for evaluating the effectiveness of investment projects (second edition) (2010), approved by the Ministry of Economy, Ministry  
289 of Finance and the State Construction Committee of Russia 21.06.1999 N VC 477, 2010 Last Editedr.

290 Takhautdinov, Sh, Zagirov, M.M, Kvon, G.M (1998) Cost-effectiveness of measures aimed at improving the operational reliability and  
291 durability of the oil facilities, *Oil Industry*. 7, 86 - 89.

292 Galeev, RG, Takhautdinov, Sh, Magalimov, A.F, Zagirov, M.M et al. (1998). The main directions and results of anti-corrosion of oilfield  
293 equipment. *Oil Industry*. 7, 43-45.

294 Kvon, G.M (2009) Investment project: evaluation of effectiveness: a teaching aid for students studying in the field of "Management",  
295 "Finance and Credit" in the field of Economics and Management (teaching aid). Kazan: Publishing house "Poligran-T", 108.

296 Kvon, G.M, Zagirova, F.Sh. (2005), "Economic aspects of the efficiency of the creation and use of competitive products" (monograph) .  
297 Kazan: "Taglimat" IEUP, 80.

298 Kiseleva, O.V, Makeeva, F.S. (2013). *Investment analysis: a tutorial*. Grief UMO.-M : in KNORUS, 200.

299 Lakhmetkina, NI (2012) The investment strategy of the enterprise: Manual, 6th izd.-M : in KNORUS, 232.

300 Lipsitz, I.V., Kossov, V.V (2011) *Investment Analysis. Preparation and evaluation of investments in real assets*. M.: INFRA-M, 320.

301 Kondratyev, V.B., Kurenkov, Y., Varnavskiy, V.G. (2005) Features of the investment model of Russian Institute of World Economy and  
302 International Relations RAN.-Nauka, 309.

303 Teplova, T.V Investment leverage maximize the value of the company. The practice of Russian enterprises (2009). -M.: Top, 272.

304 Khasanova, A.Sh., Kvon, G.M. (2014) Analysis of investment management system in the region (on the example of the Republic of  
305 Tatarstan) (monograph) .- Kazan LLC "RPK" Omega ", 116.

306 Khamidullin, FF, Kwon, GM (2012) Risk assessment of investment projects in the housing and communal services: quantitative aspect.  
307 *Problems of Modern Economics*, 1 (41), 318-322.

308 Yakupova, N.M, Yarullina, G.R (2010). *Investment Attractiveness: analysis, measurement and evaluation*. -Kazan: Kasan. gos.un t,176.

## The Problems of Personification of Student's Educational Activities in the System "Teacher Training College - University"

Valentina F. Petrova

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia  
Email: school-53@mail.ru

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p162

### Abstract

The relevance of the problem under study is determined by the necessity of self-realization for a student, a future preschool teacher, on the basis of personification of educational activities in the system "teacher training college - university". The purpose of the research is to identify the specific features and problems, the university teachers face in the process of a teacher training college graduates teaching in terms of student's educational activities personification. The leading approach for the study was anthropological approach, which defined the complex of techniques for the analysis of internal elements of a student's personality: motivation for educational activities, the system of values, abilities for self-education and self-development. The result of the research was a model of projective personification of students' educational activities at university. The article may be useful for the teachers of teacher training colleges and universities, who work in the system "teacher training college - university".

**Keywords:** personification, students' educational activities, system "teacher training college - university", self-education, self-realization.

### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 Actualizing the problem

At present time pedagogical science considers future teacher preparation as development of a person, who is a subject of educational activities, aimed at lifelong self-education, self-realization and self-improvement. Both in Russia and in other countries educatee's personality is considered "from the viewpoint of anthropocentrism - as a person (in more personalized (person-developing, subject-oriented form)" (Kalimullin, Gabdulchakov, 2014). It was reported that education has its guaranteed quality if it becomes self-education, development becomes creative self-development" (Andreyev, 2012). Implementation of this approach in pre-school teachers' education is possible if the system of secondary and higher vocational education uses the continuous technology of personification of students' educational activities (Gabdulchakov, 2014).

#### 1.2 Explore Importance of the Problem

According to the enacted Russian state educational standard of pre-school education, the requirements for a teacher's educational status are getting higher. Currently teachers having higher education are in demand in kindergartens in Russia, so Kazan Federal University is developing the system of preschool teachers' education in the system "teacher training college - university". A student, after having pedagogical education of teacher training college, continues his further education at university shortened program. These students differ from others. They are only 18-22 year-old female students. This age is considered to be sensitive for a person's internal sphere development, for personal identity, development of demand for self-realization. They start both studying and working, making their professional career. They want to be individual and independent, that is why they try to combine study and work in kindergarten. As he grows and his development increases, a student stores considerable experience, which can be used as a source for teaching both a student himself and some other people (Petrova, 2009).

Teacher training college graduates are not always ready to study at university, to self-develop and self-educate. Our interviews and watching their study showed that it is difficult for them to listen and make notes of the lectures at the same time. They also have difficulties in making notes of the books, in holding a discussion, judging the events and facts they study. First-year students can't easily acquire verbal information, can't single out the most important items in it, they

56 cannot be independent in their cognitive activity and have poor progress. At the same time students deeply need  
57 independence, self-determination and self-management.

58  
59 **1.3 Features of anthropological approach implementation**

60  
61 In the context of humanitarian model anthropological approach is treated as a system of theoretic statements focused on  
62 person as an object. In education anthropological approach requires implementation of the following principles:  
63 subjectivity (a university student is considered as an active and independent individual, able for practical activities);  
64 dialogue (subject-subject nature of interrelation between a student and a teacher); nature conformity (considering  
65 students' age, individual features, developing initiative and independence in educational activities); culture conformity  
66 (considering universal, national and regional features) (Firosova, 2014).

67  
68 **1.4 Status of a problem**  
69

70 The problems of educating students in the system «teacher training college - university» have been studied by many  
71 scholars. They have considered different aspects: pedagogical conditions for developing distant teacher education in the  
72 system of regional complex "teacher training university - college" (Belyj, 2002); projecting of educational system "college-  
73 university" in conditions of university complex (Anyschenko, 2006); continuity of professional and personal development  
74 of future pre-school teachers (Klimentieva, 2004); continuity in communication culture in the system "teacher training  
75 college - university" (Kudriavtseva, 2011); pedagogical conditions of effective educational work in the system "college -  
76 high school" (Togushova, 2001) and others. Students' educational activities was also studied: psychological factors of  
77 student's educational activities' success (Ishkov, 2004); the relation between motivation and educational activities' self-  
78 organization (Vorobieva, 2012; Kogan, 2004; Reunova, 2013). Other researches of students' educational activities are  
79 also of interest (Vlasova, 2014; Kamalova, Hulanichka, 2014; Chircina, 2014, Petrova, 2014; Prokhorov, 2014;  
80 Prokhorov, Chernov, 2013).

81 The problem of personification of student's education at university is widely discussed. The authors consider  
82 personification "as an algorithm of reflexive activity of two subjects in educational cognitive process (a teacher and a  
83 student)"; (Gabdulchakov, 2013), as "making educational process person oriented, search and actualization of inner  
84 personal recourses in every subject of educational activities" (Bolycheva, 2010); as "transferring a student to the position  
85 of self-learning, adjusting content of education to himself" (Esaulova, Sukhobskaya, Shadrina, 2011). Some scholars  
86 believe that the basis for understanding the matter of personification is the process of conscious self-direction of a  
87 student's behavior in educational process. Only this way is possible in transferring for self-learning and further self-  
88 education (Esaulova, Sukhobskaya, Shadrina, 2011; Prokhorov, 2014 and others). D.M. Krynnitsin studied the  
89 phenomenon of professional self-projecting in professional education at higher education institution.

90 Theoretical study and work experience in pre-school teachers training proves that the problems of personification  
91 of educational activities of future kindergarten teachers in the system "teacher training college - university" is not fully  
92 studied yet.

93  
94 **2. Hypothesis**

95  
96 Creating the components of professional and personal development of future pre-school teachers in the system "teacher  
97 training college - university" may be successful if the model of projecting personification of students' educational activities  
98 is designed and realized.

99  
100 **3. Materials and Methods**

101  
102 **3.1 The tasks of the research**

103  
104 The tasks of our research are: 1) To reveal the problems of personification of future preschool teachers' educational  
105 activities in the system "teacher training college - university". 2) To design the model of projective personification of  
106 students' educational activities in the system "teacher training college - university". 3) To verify the proposed model.

110 3.2 Theoretical and empirical methods

111

112 The following methods were used to test of hypothesis:

113 - theoretical: analysis of philosophic, culturological, psychology-pedagogical literature on the problem. Content  
114 analysis of Federal State Standard of preschool education, Federal State Standard of secondary professional  
115 education in 050144 speciality (preschool education) dated November, 5, 2009, No 530; Federal State  
116 Standard of higher professional education 050100 (pedagogical education), (bachelor degree) dated January,  
117 17, 2011, No 46;  
118 - empirical: watching, educational experiment, survey, interview, study the results of teacher training college and  
119 university students' educational activities.

120

121 3.3 The trial infrastructure and stages of the research

122

123 In the opening stage of our research we studied the possibility for personification of students' educational activities at  
124 teacher training college and at university.

125 In the second stage we analyzed educational standards, curricula and academic programs, created associated  
126 curriculum for teacher training college and university for shortened preschool teachers' training.

127 In the third stage we developed and introduced into practice the projected model of personification of students'  
128 educational activities in the process of studying at university.

129

130 3.4 Evaluation criteria

131

132 The evaluation criteria were: the level of students' readiness for self-realization and self-education; the change in  
133 educational activities motivation for professional and cognitive, the rise of importance of professional-system of values  
134 and advance in academic progress.

135

136 3.5 Experimental procedure and its description

137

138 Diagnostic study of some individual internal components, which define educational activities personification of the  
139 students who had entered preschool department, allowed us to reveal the problems, arising in students' educational  
140 activities when they move from teacher training college to university. As methodological basis of our research we used  
141 famous scientists' works on educational activities motives (Ilyin, 2002), students' systems of values (Rokeach, 1973);  
142 ability for self-realization (Andreyev, 2013). The research methods were: interview; "Assessment of ability for self-  
143 realization and self-education" test by V.I. Andreyev; (Andreyev, 1996); diagnostic technique of students' educational  
144 activities motives by A.A. Reyan, V.A. Yakunin (Ilyin, 2002); technique of students' system of values diagnostic by M.  
145 Rokeach (Zeyer, Pavlova, 2008). 70 students, teacher training college graduates took part in the research. The research  
146 was carried out for 3 years.

147

148 4. Results

149

150 4.1 The significance of students' educational activities personification

151

152 The research allowed concluding that teacher training college graduates have prerequisites for joining the process of self-  
153 regulating studying at university, but they need to work for creating internal mechanism, instrument for self-creation of the  
154 future teacher personality. So, it is necessary to provide the conditions for advantageous development of the students'  
155 reflexive personal qualities.

156

157 4.2 Solution of primary tasks of didactics

158

159 Formation of a student as an educational activities' subject is a long process of a teacher's and a student's co-operation,  
160 that is why the model of projective personification of student's educational activities should be used since teacher training  
161 college. In this stage of professional education special attention should be paid to formation of educational activities self-  
162 organization skills. We recommend introducing the course "Self-organization of student's educational activities".

163 At university the model is realized gradually. The first stage is student's adaptation to university's learning

164 environment. External stimulation of forming educational activities motivation and self-organization is the main content of  
165 the first stage. Herewith self-organization is understood as a system of skills of educational activities subject to set the  
166 goals, plan, organize, control, estimate, analyze and edit study process independently. In the first-year "Culture of  
167 student's educational activities" subject is introduced. In this course the students are able to diagnose their own level of  
168 educational activities self-organization and associated mental states. Planned and systematic involvement of students in  
169 this process lets them understand their role in successfull educational and following professional activities. Students get  
170 ambition to regulate the purpose and motives for self-development, obtain skills of self-control and self-regulation of  
171 mental states, ability for self-analysis and proper self-acceptance. Students are allowed to elect the study courses.

172 The second stage is forming individual educational routes, their identifying with the requirements of educational  
173 and educational-professional activities. As the students have the certain level of social and professional competence,  
174 educational process should immerge the students into new aspects and modern challenges of psychologic and  
175 pedagogic science. For this purpose all the teachers prepare and deliver problematic lectures, involving the aspects,  
176 which had not been discussed at teacher training college. The lectures content directly or indirectly touches personal  
177 education and professional students' interests and experience. Students' activity during the lectures incite them to  
178 discussion, helps them outline individual routes of independent project work, aimed at solving the assigned task. The  
179 students get new meaning in their life and study. The students are involved into independent work with distant courses in  
180 MOODLE system. They perform the tasks of different levels at interactive seminars, workshops, tutorials. The teacher  
181 marks student's individual progress in his route.

182 The third stage is choosing an individual research task, which is interesting for the student, and carrying out  
183 different project works: course and later graduate qualification work. This stage finishes with presentation of students'  
184 research works at the university annual Research and Practice Conference, international, all-Russia and regional  
185 Research and Practice Conferences, profession skill contests. The students' significant achievement is publishing their  
186 research works in academic digests along with the university professors' and associate professors' works.

187 The fourth stage is professional formation self-projecting, realizing their uniqueness and inherent worth.  
188 Professional self-projecting is considered to be a process of understanding and foresight the nearest and long-term goal  
189 for professional and personal self-actualization, self-analysis and self-education. The students have prospects for the  
190 development: entering the Graduate or Postgraduate Courses, making professional career.

#### 191 4.3 The procedure and results of the experiment

192 The experiment results showed the tendency for improving the mentioned indexes, which can be seen in the Table and  
193 Bar chart.

194 The students were suggested answering 18 questions of V.I. Andreyev's test, which help to estimate the ability for  
195 self-realization and self-education. After the students' answers processing we got the following results.

196 **Table 1.** The levels of ability for student's self-realization at the start and at the end of the experiment

The Name of the Levels of Ability for Self-Realization and Self-Education	At the Start of the Experiment		At the End of the Experiment	
	Points	Students Number (%)	Points	Students Number (%)
Very low	18-25	9	18-25	0
Low	26-28	15	26-28	0
Below average	29-31	25	29-31	12
Just below average	32-34	24	32-34	15
Average	35-37	18	35-37	24
Just above average	38-40	6	38-40	18
Above average	41-43	3	41-43	19
High	44-46	0	44-46	12
Very high	47-54	0	47-54	0

201  
202 The motives of educational activities of student's, teacher training college graduates analysis was made with the  
203 technique, describing 16 motives for educational activities. The students were to select 5 most significant.

204 1. To become a highly knowledgeable specialist.  
205 2. To get a diploma.  
206 3. To continue study for the following years.

207 4. To study well, pass exams with "good" and "excellent" grades.  
208 5. Have to study at university in order just to graduate.  
209 6. To get complete and intimate knowledge.  
210 7. To be always ready for the coming classes.  
211 8. Not to neglect the study.  
212 9. Not to be fall behind fellow students.  
213 10. To provide the future professional activity success.  
214 11. To make contacts and communicate with interesting people.  
215 12. To get teacher's respect.  
216 13. To be an example to follow.  
217 14. To get parents' and others recognition.  
218 15. To avoid disapproval and punishment for poor study.  
219 16. To get intelligent development.

222 **Fig. 1.** The motives for university students educational activities selecting  
223

224 By means of M. Rokeach technique we studied the significance of students' terminal and instrumental values. Terminal  
225 values are belief that ultimate purpose of individual existence is worth trying to reach.

226 Instrumental values are belief that some definite manner or personality property is preferable in any situation. The  
227 students were suggested to range the list of values. Let's consider 5 most significant and 5 least significant in each group.  
228

229 **Table 2.** Significance ranking of terminal and instrumental values at the beginning of study at university  
230

Rank	Terminal values	Rank	Instrumental values
The most significant			The most significant
1	Health	1	Education
2	Material security in life	2	Good salary
3	Love	3	Flow of spirits
4	Happy family life	4	Responsibility
5	Interesting job	5	Independence
Less significant			Less significant
6	Self-confidence	6	Honesty
7	Public recognition	7	Willpower
8	Creativity	8	Open-mindedness
9	Nature beauty and art	9	Tidiness
10	Happiness of others	10	Uncompromising attitude to other people drawbacks

231 **Table 3.** Significance ranking of terminal and instrumental values at the end of study at university  
232

Rank	Terminal values	Rank	Instrumental values
The most significant			The most significant
1	Health	1	Good salary
2	Public recognition	2	Education
3	Creativity	3	Responsibility
4	Development	4	Tidiness
5	Material security	5	Independence
Less significant			Less significant
6	Love	6	Honesty
7	Self-confidence	7	Willpower
8	Interesting job	8	Open-mindedness
9	Nature beauty and art	9	Flow of spirits
10	Happiness of others	10	Uncompromising attitude to other people drawbacks

236

## 5. Discussions

237

238 The obtained results show that most of the students, who enter university after teacher training college, have low or mean  
239 level of abilities for self-development. We haven't reveal high level of abilities for self-development among these students.  
240 The same students in their last year of study at university show not low level: lower than average limits are 27% instead  
241 of 49% at the beginning of our experiment. The average level increased by 6%. The better-than-average limits increased  
242 by 28%, which means evident progress of this index. 12% of students show high level, which we didn't have at the  
243 beginning of the experiment.

244 The analysis of educational activities of teacher training college graduates showed that academic, cognitive and  
245 professional motives dominate in these students, they are oriented at getting the chosen profession more than the  
246 students of other groups. In relation to activity these are internal motives. But at the same time getting a diploma was of  
247 highest priority for a considerable number of students. It is related to to some students opinion that they had studied all  
248 the disciplines necessary for work at teacher training college; that they need a university diploma only for promotion in  
249 pedagogical career. This is also one of the problems, arising in students' educational activities and weakening the  
250 effectiveness of self- processes development. At the end of study we noticed increase in professional motives and  
251 becoming a highly qualified specialist becomes especially significant.

252 The analysis of terminal values allowed us to conclude that the students realize the value of professional education  
253 and material values, such as material security of life and good salary dominate for them. Love, family, interesting job and  
254 independence are also significant for female students. At the same time such important values as self-confidence,  
255 creativity and happiness of other people happened to be less significant for the students. Material values become more  
256 important than professional values, which affects the progress in study. This circumstance set us thinking about the  
257 problem of advancing motivation of the students' educational and professional activities. At the end of study we observe  
258 changes in choosing the values. Among terminal values the group of professional realization (an interesting job,  
259 creativity, development and public recognition) became the most significant. The values of self-esteem (salary, education,  
260 responsibility and the like) dominate among instrumental values. The obtained results support our hypothesis.

261

## 6. Conclusion

262

263 Solving the revealed problems in personification of students' educational activities in the system "teacher training college  
264 - university" allows thorough forming the continuity in professional activities at different stages of education system.  
265 Present-day situation makes it necessary to improve the integrated curricula and academic programs and also studying  
266 the experience of the student's internal action and providing psychological support in developing reflexive axiological self-  
267 perception, self-control and self-regulation. The model of projective personification and adequate technology form a  
268 student as a subject of independent and conscious selection of educational routes and ways to solve the tasks of  
269 professional and personal achievements.

270

## 7. Acknowledgments

271

272 The work was funded by the subsidy allocated to Kazan Federal University for the state assignment in the sphere of s  
273 cientific activities.

274

## References

275

276 Andreyev, V.I., (1996). Pedagogics of creative self-development. Innovative course. Book 1. Kazan. Kazan state university.  
277 Andreyev, V.I., (2012). Evolution of the concept of subject-oriented education for personality creative self-realization. Kazan. Kazan state  
278 university.  
279 Anischenko, V.A. (2006). Projecting of the educational system "college-university" in university college. Orenburg. Orenburg state  
280 university.  
281 Belyi, V.V. (2002). Pedagogical conditions for the teachers' distance education development in the system of regional complex "teacher  
282 training university - college (Historical and pedagogical aspect)". Rostov-on-Don. Rostov state teacher training university.  
283 Bolycheva, E.V. (2010). Research topics of the personification phenomenon in education process. "Вісник післядипломної освіти", 1  
284 (14), 2: 38-46.  
285 Chirkina, S.G., (2014). Motives of training activities as a factor of the adults training efficiency during the vocational retraining. Life Sci  
286 Journal;11(12):444 - 447.  
287 Firsova, A.E. (2014). Applying anthropological approach in modern native pedagogical theory and innovative educational practice.

291 Volgograd. Volgograd State Pedagogical University.  
292 Gabdulchakov, V.F. (2013). Personification of professional training at university: the components of pedagogic technology: monography.  
293 Kazan. Kazan (Volga region) federal university.  
294 Gabdulchakov, V.F., (2014). Personification of Multicultural Education in the Universities of Russia (Analysis of Training Specialists for  
295 Kindergartens) Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences. Volume 146: 129-133. <http://authors.elsevier.com/sd/article/S1877042814047533>  
296 Gabdulchakov, V.F., Kalimullin, A.M., (2014). Diversification of Education and a New Model for Preparation of Instructors. *Life Sci J.*  
297 11(12s):107-113.  
298 Ilyin, E.P. (2002). St. Petersburg. Piter.  
299 Ishkov, A.D. (2004). Student's educational activities: Success psychological factors. Moscow. Moscow state university.  
300 Kamalova, L.F. Ulyanitskaya, T.V. (2014). The Study of The Pedagogical Values of The Future Elementary School Teachers // *Life  
301 Science Journal*; 11(10s) :522-526.  
302 Klimentyeva, Z.A. (2004). Continuity in professional and personal development of future preschool teachers. Kazan. Kazan state teacher  
303 training university.  
304 Kogan, G.V. (2004). Forming motivation and self-organization of students' educational activities in studies of pedagogics courses.  
305 Murmansk. Murmansk state teacher training university.  
306 Krynnitsin, D.M. (2012). Professional self-projecting as means of forming competitiveness among future managers at higher education  
307 institution. Chelyabinsk. South Ural state university.  
308 Kudryavtseva, E.Y. (2011). Continuity in forming students' communicative competence in the system "teacher training college - higher  
309 education institution". Gorno-Altaisk. Zabaikalsk State University of Humanities and Education.  
310 Petrova, V.F. (2009). Andragogic component of projecting the teaching technology for distant students. *Vestnik of Tatar State University  
311 of Humanities and Education*, 2-3 (17-18): 50-54.  
312 Petrova, V.F. (2014). Technology of personification: debatable forms of education in a teachers' training college. ABSTRACTS BOOK  
313 <http://www.awer-center.org/wcpcc-2014.pdf:16>.  
314 Prokhorov, A.O. (2014). Cognitive mental states: Conceptual fundamentals, phenomenology and structural-functional organization //  
315 Middle-East Journal of Scientific Research 19 (9): 1132-1136.  
316 Prokhorov, A.O., Chernov, A.V. (2013). Reflexive regulation of mental conditions in students' educational activities//*Education and self-  
317 development*. 4 (38): 11-16.  
318 Reunova, M.A. (2013). "Time management" pedagogical technology as means of university student educational activities self-  
319 organization. Orenburg. Orenburg state university.  
320 Rokeach, M. (1973). The nature of human values - N.Y.  
321 Togushova, O.I. (2011). Pedagogical conditions of educational work efficiency in the system "college-university". Moscow. Moscow City  
322 Teacher Training University.  
323 Vlasova, V.K. (2014). Education, Science and Manufacture Integration Models Features in Continuous Professional Education System.  
324 Life Science Journal, 11(8s):478-485.  
325 Vorobyeva, M.A. (2012). The connection of educational activities motivation and students' activity self-organization. *Pedagogical  
326 education in Russia*, 6:184-188.  
327 Yesaulova, M.B., Suchobskaya, G.S., Shadrina, T.V. (2011). Personification of higher professional education: towards self-regulated  
328 learning. <http://ext.spb.ru/2011-03-29-09-03-14/108-custom-personalization-edu/788-2011-10-30-22-00-35.html>.  
329 Zeyer, E.F., Pavlova, A.I. (2008). Psychology of professional education: practical course: textbook for high school students. Academy.  
330 Moscow.  
331

## **The Prerequisites for the Formation and Development of the Regional Market of Consulting Services in the Oil-Producing Regions of Russia**

1 Galina N. Larionova

2 Elena Y. Girfanova

3 Alsu M. Khismatullina

4 Raniya R. Mulyukova

5 *Nizhnekamsk Institute of Chemical Engineering, The Branch of Kazan National Research Technological University,  
6 423570, Nizhnekamsk, Russia  
7 Email: galalar@yandex.ru*

8 **Sergey V. Kiselev**

9 *Kazan National Research Technological University, 420015, Kazan, Russia*

10 Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p169

### **Abstract**

11 The economy of modern oil-producing regions is characterized by the accelerated growth of industrial production volumes, the  
12 number of created and established industrial companies, relatively high activity of small business, high level of investment  
13 attractiveness of the region, infrastructure, rapidly evolving social sphere. The most dynamic sector of the regional economy is  
14 the sector of oil-producing industries of the economy, historically developed in the region on the basis of the proven oil fields. It  
15 is obvious that the increased competition on the market of oil production with an objective necessity requires activation of such  
16 factor of its minimization as consulting. In addition, the need to improve business efficiency makes small oil companies seek  
17 the assistance of a consulting firm to search for qualified specialists, to optimize tax payments, develop marketing and  
18 advertising campaigns. In other words, the increase in the number of enterprises, their distribution on the territory of the region  
19 directly affects the development of the consulting services field. Consequently, big consulting companies are concentrated in  
20 oil-producing regions. The article describes the main economic and organizational/managerial prerequisites for activating the  
21 market of consulting services in the oil-extracting sector of the economy of the region, including the intensification of the  
22 regional production clusters, the formation and development of small upstream companies focused on oil extraction in  
23 inefficient and poorly established fields with the use of modern technologies, a high level of scientific-technical and educational  
24 potential of large urban agglomerations and several others. The article is intended for students studying methods of conducting  
25 marketing research on the market of consulting services, teachers of the "Marketing in services sector", "Consulting"  
26 disciplines, as well as for marketing experts and managers of consulting companies working out strategies for their  
27 development in the oil-producing regions of Russia.

28 **Keywords:** consulting services, prerequisites for intensification, innovative component, competition in the market of oil production,  
29 small oil-producing companies

### **1. Introduction**

#### **1.1 The relevance of the problem**

30 Activation of service industries and the enhancement of their role in the formation of GDP is the hallmark of the  
31 transformational stage of the development, and the level of development of the sphere of services is a criterial feature of  
32 the society development. The growing importance of the services sector is associated not only with the rapid growth of  
33 the services sector, but with the dominance of this sector in the economic structure. In this sector the key factors of the  
34 economic growth are formed, including intangible assets, and information technology. Here the degree of development of  
35 the services sector becomes one of the main criteria for assessing the competitiveness of various countries' economies  
36 (Voskolovich, 2007).

37 With the development of market institutions of the economy, the share of services for business is constantly  
38 increasing, which include, above all, consulting services, the value and the volume of which increase significantly as far

60 as the specialization of business, when the recruitment of consulting firms begins to significantly affect the growth of  
61 company revenues (Tslaph, 2011).

62 In the modern economy of the services sector the consulting services are able to actively influence the most  
63 important areas of the economic growth of small companies (Bavina, 2008), including the changes in the structure of their  
64 production due to a growing sector of consulting activity in terms of the complicity of the combinatorial satisfaction of  
65 their needs in complex highly professional services related to solving the financial, managerial, tax (Kirin, 2006), sales,  
66 marketing nature problems (Zilberman, 2006). Besides, consulting promotes active growth of the influence of the  
67 managerial, organizational and economic innovations on the formation of competitive strategies for their development,  
68 when consulting services are becoming the tools to strengthen their competitiveness, sustainable economic development  
69 of the region as a whole (Gerasimov, 2008).

70 Therefore, the prerequisites for the formation and development of the regional market of the consulting services in  
71 oil-producing regions, as one of the important revenue-generating sectors of the regional economy, seem quite  
72 appropriate.

## 73 2. Methodological Framework

### 74 2.1 The research objectives

75 The research objectives were to elaborate the theoretical and methodological approaches to the formation and  
76 development of the regional market of consulting services in the oil-producing regions of Russia, the study of the  
77 theoretical and methodological basis of the consulting services classification, the analysis of factors and conditions that  
78 form the prerequisites for the development of the regional market of consulting services in the oil sector of the economy  
79 of the Republic of Tatarstan, the study of the patterns and trends in the formation and development of the regional  
80 markets of consulting services.

### 81 2.2 The theoretical and methodological framework

82 The theoretical and methodological basis of the research were the fundamental provisions of the economic theory, the  
83 theory of the services sector, scientific works of domestic and foreign scientists on the problems of evaluating the  
84 effectiveness of consulting services and their types, policy documents and the provisions of the state authorities, federal  
85 and regional laws and regulations, official statistical data and the primary data from the reporting of the economic entities,  
86 published in the official press.

87 The methodological basis of the conducted research was the integrated use of a wide range of various situational,  
88 dynamic, comparative, structurally-functional, economic-statistical analysis methods, the tabular and graphical  
89 interpretation of the actual data.

## 90 3. The Results

### 91 3.1 The general economic prerequisites for the diversification and development of the service industries in oil-producing 92 regions of Russia have been proved, including the outrunning growth of volumetric measures of oil producing 93 industries, their profitability, and the industrial infrastructure development.

94 The economy of the Republic of Tatarstan for many years has been a donor region in the structure of the Volga Federal  
95 District. This is reflected in the rapid growth of industrial production volumes, the number of created and established  
96 industrial companies, relatively high activity of small business, a high level of investment attractiveness of the region,  
97 well-developed infrastructure, rapidly evolving social sphere.

98 The fastest growing sector of the regional economy is the energy sector, including the primary development of oil-  
99 producing and oil-refining industries, historically developed in the region on the basis of the proven oil fields. This sector  
100 is represented, on the one hand, by the Russia's largest oil-extracting companies, such as JSC "Tatneft", and, on the  
101 other hand, a group of small oil companies, specializing in the extraction of hard-to-reach and low-margin deposits.

102 It is quite obvious that the increased competition on the market of oil production with an objective necessity  
103 requires activation of such a factor of its minimization as consulting. In addition, the need to improve business efficiency  
104 makes small businesses in the industry seek the assistance of a consulting firm to search for qualified specialists, to  
105 optimize tax payments, to develop marketing and advertising campaigns. In other words, the increase in the number of

114 enterprises, their distribution on the territory of the region directly affects the development of consulting services (Bache,  
115 2007). As a result, the major big consulting companies are concentrated in oil-producing regions of the Republic of  
116 Tatarstan and in its capital, Kazan.

117 According to the official statistics, the region's economy develops at a fairly steady pace, able to ensure the  
118 competitiveness of the regional economy. So, over the last ten years, despite the peak years of the global financial crisis  
119 which had a negative impact on the major budget revenue generating branches of the economy of the region, the growth  
120 rate of GDP and other key economic indicators remained positive.

121 The volumetric indices of mineral production, among which oil has a dominant value for the period from 2005 to  
122 2013, were continuously growing. These tendencies continued in the growth rate of the added value in the sector of  
123 extractive industries, the highest values of those were recorded in 2011 – 7.7%.

124 However, the extractive industry of the economy was developing at a higher rate compared to other industries in  
125 the region. Thus, the industrial production index in the group of the extractive industries sector, despite the fact that it was  
126 characterized for the period from 2005 to 2013 by lower growth rates, remained stable even in the crisis year of 2009,  
127 when the index of the industrial production in the whole industry in the region fell to 95.6%. All of this testifies to the  
128 stability of the functioning of this sector of the economy, the availability of the competitive compensation mechanisms to  
129 stabilize the economic growth, making it the most attractive for investors.

130 Moreover, in the 2009 crisis year among the profit of 88.6 billion rubles earned by the entire industry of the region,  
131 81.6 billion rubles or 92% was obtained in the extractive industries sector, the dominant value in which belongs to the  
132 industry of oil production (Tatarstanstat, 2014).

133 The level of profitability of the mining industries throughout the entire analyzed period was almost twice the  
134 average level of profitability of the Republic of Tatarstan industry. So, if the industry average level of profitability in 2013  
135 was 16.5%, then in the industries of mining – to 37.9%, which is more than twice as much. The mining industry and,  
136 above all, the oil-mining sector is characterized by a high level of the investment attractiveness, as every fourth ruble of  
137 the total investments in the industry of the Republic of Tatarstan accounts for the oil-producing companies.

138 At the same time, of great importance in the rapid development of the industry is the pricing factor. So, if in the  
139 crisis year of 2009, the price index in the whole industry in the region was only 128.5%, in the mining sector it reached  
140 220%. Even in the relatively stable 2011 the oil prices were growing twice faster than the prices of the industry-wide  
141 products. If the overall industry price index in 2011 was 116.5%, in the industry of mining it was twice higher and  
142 amounted to 132.2% (Tatarstanstat, 2014).

### 143 3.2 *The organizational factors of the accelerated growth in oil-producing industries have been justified in the economy of 144 the regions, including the dominance of the private ownership in their structure*

147 The organizational factors in the production of fossil fuels developed at a rapid pace. So, as for the whole industry in the  
148 region for the period from 2005 to 2013, the number of newly established companies increased from 5676 up to 7966  
149 units or by 40%, but in the production of fossil fuels their number increased over the same period to more than 2.5 times.  
150 At the same time, the share of the production of fossil fuels industry somewhat decreased in the total output of the  
151 industrial production of the Republic of Tatarstan from 39.4% in 2005 to 27.6% in 2013. This tendency is explained by the  
152 construction of a number of Europe's largest refineries, which in the statistical records are not included in the production  
153 of the fossil fuels (Tatarstanstat, 2014).

154 The organizational factors of the accelerated growth of the production of fossil fuels industry were also reflected in  
155 the dominance of the private legal form among the enterprises (Buleev, 2009). According to the official statistics, in 2011,  
156 almost 9 out of 10 enterprises of the industry of the fossil fuels production were in private ownership, which can be seen  
157 as one of the most important prerequisites for the development of consulting services in this sector, which are one of the  
158 most effective tools to increase their competitiveness.

159 Almost 100% of the production output of the industry of fossil fuels production accounts for non-state enterprises,  
160 including 30% of this amount accounts for private and 70% for the enterprises of mixed ownership. Interesting enough  
161 are the tendencies in the formation of the average number of employees of this industry and the facilities of its fixed  
162 assets. So, almost 56% of employees of the fossil fuels production industry work in private enterprises and 44% – in  
163 mixed. But the main funds of the industry, predominantly (72%) belong to the enterprises of mixed ownership, which is  
164 quite natural, and only 28% of the fixed assets of the industry are privately owned. This trend is explained by the  
165 participation of the state in the ownership of the fixed assets of the enterprises in the production of fossil fuels, as the  
166 representative of the society interests in respect of minerals underlying in the territory of its resident population.

167

168  
169  
170  
**Table 1.** The structure of the main indicators of the fossil fuels production and manufacturing sector of the Republic of  
Tatarstan as a whole according to the forms of ownership in 2013 (in percentage)

	A number of organizations, and territorially-autonomous subdivisions	The volume of shipped goods (works, services)	The average number of employees	The gross book value of the fixed assets at the end of the year
The industry total: including the forms of ownership:	100	100	100	100
state	5.1	1.5	5.7	1.6
municipal	1.1	0.4	1.8	1.1
public organizations	0.5	0.1	0.4	0.0
private	86.6	45.4	55.4	41.9
mixed and other	6.7	52.6	36.7	44.6
The extraction of fossil fuels: including the forms of ownership:	100	100	100	100
private	88.6	30.4	55.7	28.2
mixed and other forms	11.4	69.6	44.3	71.8

171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
The source: (Tatarstanstat, 2014).

Thus, it is possible to assert with relative certainty, that proportionally to the increase in the number of enterprises in the industry of fossil fuels extraction the capacity of the market of consulting services increases, which, in turn, contributes to the emergence of new consulting companies. In other words, demand creates supply (Kurbatova, 2005).

### 3.3 The prerequisites for the accelerated development of the consulting market in the Republic of Tatarstan have been identified in comparison with other regions of the Volga Federal District

Due to the fact that small enterprises in the industry of fossil fuels extraction operate mainly in high-cost and low-margin deposits, generating relatively low profit, the funds for payment of consulting services they have, as a rule, are formed at the expense of own and borrowed sources. While the borrowed funds cover a significant portion of these costs, as the creditworthiness of these companies is quite high and their activities are attractive to banks (Logvinenko, 2009).

The most significant regional prerequisites for developing the consulting services market in the Republic of Tatarstan in comparison with the territorial subjects of the Volga Federal District, which can be expressed by the generally accepted statistical indicators, are presented in tab. 2.

**Table 2.** Comparative indicators characterizing the prerequisites for developing the consulting services in the regions of the Volga Federal District for 2013 year

	The index of industrial production (%)	The volume of investments in the basic capital (million rubles)	The share of overdue indebtedness under corporate loans (%)	The growth rate of the remunerative enterprises' profit (%)	The share of profitable enterprises (%)	The growth rate of loans granted to legal entities (%)	Gross regional product per capita (rubles)	The number of the enterprises and organizations
The Republic of Chuvashia	104.5	41571.5	13.6	73.3	59.5	98.4	109068	23904
Kirov region	120.9	30552.2	6.6	153.0	56.1	99.1	103851	40839
The Nizhny Novgorod region	121.1	172320.1	8.7	111.9	59.8	98.9	163841	91533
Orenburg region	109.5	88756.2	3.8	49.1	61.0	100.4	196257	40941
Penza region	113.1	46273.1	8.80	75.4	56.8	100.5	109587	27185
Perm Krai	133.9	129943.3	6.4	12.3	55.2	100.7	201324	75714
The Republic of Bashkortostan	124.2	139570.2	9.8	121.0	79.2	100.6	158932	81383
The Republic of Mari El	129.0	15877.7	2.9	93.2	65.2	101.1	98360	15522
The Republic of Mordovia	134.6	32582.9	4.0	81.6	65.5	101.1	111904	16295
The Republic of Tatarstan	109.6	267990.0	6.4	49.4	68.2	99.1	234324	104469
The Republic of Udmurtia	103.9	41308.7	19.4	95.0	55.9	100.4	150170	37188
Samara region	115.1	132568.6	10.5	135.1	54.4	99.4	182612	102705
Saratov region	112.3	78073.4	7.0	112.3	56.3	98.1	127365	54009
Ulyanovsk region	125.9	44848.1	4.4	84.9	63.6	101.2	117245	28767

The source: (Rosstat, 2014)

194 According to the official data, among the regions of the Volga Federal District, the Republic of Tatarstan is highlighted for  
195 a variety of parameters directly related to the intensification of the processes of the consulting services market formation  
196 and development. So, the Republic of Tatarstan is in the lead in 2013 among the regions in terms of the investment  
197 amount in the fixed assets, the value of which has approached to 270 billion rubles in the region that is far ahead of the  
198 nearest competitor, the Nizhny Novgorod region, where the value of this indicator is lower by almost 100 billion rubles.

199 The second position after the Republic of Bashkortostan (79.2%) belongs to the Republic of Tatarstan in the share  
200 of profitable enterprises in the total number of the enterprises and organizations of the region, the value of which reached  
201 in 2013 to 68.2%. This prerequisite can be seen as a regional financial aspect of the development of the consulting  
202 services market in the Republic of Tatarstan (Tatarstanstat, 2014).

203 The advanced positions are held by the economy of the Republic of Tatarstan also on such vital structural  
204 indicators as GDP per capita value and the total number of the economic entities in the region. So, in 2013, the GDP per  
205 capita in the region was 234324 rubles, which is by 16% higher than the nearest competitor represented by the Perm  
206 region (Rosstat, 2014).

207 As the essential prerequisite for developing the regional market of consulting services is the growing  
208 entrepreneurial activity in the region, which is expressed, in particular, in the growth of indebtedness under the loans  
209 granted to legal entities by credit institutions. So, the Republic of Tatarstan takes the lead in the volume of indebtedness  
210 on loans granted by credit institutions to legal entities, the value of which in 2013 reached 328.6 billion rubles. This value  
211 of the entrepreneurial activity is indicative of the investment attractiveness of the industries of the regional economy, the  
212 solvency of the banking system, as well as the relatively high efficiency of business-projects, the development and the  
213 implementation of which are the potential for the development of the market of consulting services in the region  
214 (Pesotskaya, 2006).

215 Moreover, even in the crisis year of 2009 the amount of debt on loans granted by banks to legal entities in the  
216 Republic of Tatarstan was the highest among the territorial subjects of the Volga Federal District and exceeded 283  
217 billion rubles, which was significantly higher than that of the nearest competitor of the Samara region, where the value of  
218 this indicator amounted to 231 billion rubles (Rosstat, 2014).

219 An important part of the entire set of the prerequisites for developing the regional market of consulting services is  
220 the data on the penetration of information and communication technologies into the business-processes. If we analyze  
221 these data in the context of the territorial subjects of the Volga Federal District, the Republic of Tatarstan has the chances  
222 to fully use the potential of information and communication technologies as an incentive for developing the regional  
223 market of consulting services. So, in 2013, the computerization processes coverage of the Republic organizations  
224 amounted to 98.6%, with 80.6% of all the organizations using the local area networks, which is higher than in other  
225 regions of the Volga Federal District. At the same time, 95.6% of the organizations used email in their work, which is  
226 higher than the average for the Volga Federal District, where this rate accounted for 85.6% (Rosstat, 2014).

227 Significantly higher in the Republic of Tatarstan, compared to the average indicators for the Volga Federal District,  
228 is the global information network coverage of the organizations in the region. In 2013 this figure in the Republic of  
229 Tatarstan stood at 95.6%, while in general for the Federal District it was equal to 86.9 per cent, nonetheless every one  
230 organization in three in the region had their own web-site.

231 The analysis of the factors limiting the investment activity of the enterprise structures shows that, over the past 10  
232 years the entrepreneurs' attitude to investment risks and legislation in the sphere of investment activity has significantly  
233 changed. So, if in 2000 one in three of the organizations as factors impeding the investment activity called the  
234 imperfection of the legislative and regulatory framework governing the investment processes, in 2013 – only one  
235 organization in ten makes this factor as the denoted reasons. All this shows a real progress in the field of the legal  
236 support of the business activity, which is also a potential for the successful development of the consulting services in the  
237 regions of the country (Deeva, 2010).

238 The most important component of the modern regional consulting services market is its innovative component  
239 (Biswas, Twitchell 2004). The Republic of Tatarstan is now the leader in costs and development of innovative types of  
240 products among the subjects of the Volga Federal District, which is a huge potential for the development of the consulting  
241 services as an important factor in the effective commercialization of innovations. So, in 2013 in the Republic of Tatarstan  
242 169 organizations functioned, which were engaged in innovative activities, that represents over 18% of their total number  
243 in the region. These parameters significantly exceed those of other subjects of the Volga Federal district, such as the  
244 Republic of Bashkortostan (13.5%), Nizhny Novgorod (17.7%), Samara region (9.8%), and Perm region (13.6%),  
245 Udmurtia (15.1%). The major part of the innovative activity of the entrepreneurs of the Republic of Tatarstan accounted  
246 for technological innovations as the most complex and effective types of innovative activities (Tatarstanstat, 2014).

247 Even more pronounced dominance of the Republic of Tatarstan is evident when comparing the capital and the

248 operating costs of innovations with similar indicators for the district subjects. So, in 2013 in the Republic of Tatarstan the  
249 total capital and current expenditures on innovations accounted for 44.4 billion rubles, while in the Nizhny Novgorod  
250 region this indicator amounted to 30.4 billion rubles, in the Samara region – 17.6 billion rubles, the Republic of Mordovia  
251 – 16.1 billion rubles, Perm – 17.3 billion rubles, the Ulyanovsk region – 1.8 billion rubles (Tatarstanstat, 2014).

252  
253 **4. Discussions**

254  
255 The works of Bavina P. (2008), Bache E. (2007), Biswas S. and Twitchell D. (2004), Voskolovich N. (2007), Gerasimova  
256 V. (2008), Deeva E. (2010), Zilberman M. (2006), and other researchers are dedicated to the analysis of the prerequisites  
257 for the formation and development of the regional market of consulting.

258 The works of Buleev A. (2009), Kirina L. (2006), Kurbatova O. (2004), Logvinenko M. (2009), Pesotskaya B.  
259 (2006), Tslaph V. (2011) and others are dedicated to the efficiency analysis of the consulting services market's  
260 functioning.

261 However, a number of issues relating to the classification, structuring of the prerequisites for the formation and the  
262 development trajectory of the regional consulting markets remain poorly studied, as evidenced by the development  
263 dynamics of the consulting market in the regions of the country.

264  
265 **5. Conclusion**

266 Thus, as prerequisites for the development of the regional market of consulting services in the oil industry of the Republic  
267 of Tatarstan, the following can be specified:

- 268 - development of regional industrial clusters, focusing on high-tech methods of oil production, with a  
269 concentration of such clusters in the urban cities of the Republic;
- 270 - formation and development of small oil-producing companies focused on oil production in inefficient and poorly  
271 established fields with the use of modern technologies (mechanical, resource-saving and environmentally  
272 adapted);
- 273 - development of large transportation-logistic and manufacturing sites within the development of the oil-  
274 producing industry in the region having the necessary capacity of the bandwidth and providing a holistic  
275 relationship of the centers of the economic growth, with its gradual integration into the emerging global  
276 transport systems;
- 277 - significant reduction in intra-regional differentiation in the level and quality of the social environment and the  
278 population's income, the convergence of the living standards between the metropolitan regions and the  
279 province, large and small cities in the oil-producing regions of the Republic;
- 280 - a high level of scientific-technical and educational potential of large urban agglomerations with a high quality  
281 habitat and human potential, the dynamic innovative and educational infrastructure;
- 282 - formation and development due to the high share in the budget of the region of the oil-producing industries,  
283 and of the relatively large financial centers in the capital of the region with the corresponding financial  
284 infrastructure;
- 285 - formation of the fastest growing cities in the oil-producing regions of the Republic, characterized by the influx  
286 of population, investment and the related social and industrial infrastructure;
- 287 - creation of a regional component of the human potential in the oil-producing regions of the Republic, based on  
288 the high level of the educational and professional potential historically developed in higher educational  
289 institutions of the Republic.

290  
291 **6. Recommendations**

292 The obtained results allow to evaluate and classify the main prerequisites for the formation and development of the  
293 regional market of consulting services in the oil producing regions of the country, as well as to improve the scientific and  
294 methodological framework to assess the impact of the socio-economic development level of the regional economy on the  
295 formation of the consulting services market and to estimate its effectiveness. In addition, the obtained results can be  
296 useful to the government authorities in the improvement of national industrial policy in regulation of the processes of  
297 forming and developing the market of consulting services in the oil-producing regions of Russia.

302

## References

303

304 Bache E. (2007). Consulting business. The basics of professionalism. – SPb.

305

Bavina P.A. (2008). Management consulting: a developing management model. SPb: Beresta.

306

Biswas S., Twitchell D. (2004). Guide to management consulting. Moscow: Dialectics.

307

Buleev A.I. (2009). The activity of small enterprises in the market of consulting and marketing services. Moscow: Architecture.

308

Deeva E.M. (2010). Theory and methodology of the consulting services marketing. Moscow: ITC Marketing.

309

Gerasimov V. (2008). Socio-economic efficiency of the management consulting services. Rostov-on-don.

310

Industry of the Republic of Tatarstan for 2013. Statistical book (2014). Territorial body of Federal service of the state statistics in the Republic of Tatarstan (Tatarstanstat) – Kazan: publishing house of Tatarstanstat, 198.

311

Kirina L.S. (2006). The formation and development of the tax consulting services market in Russia: experience, problems, and prospects. Moscow: Economics.

312

Kurbatova O.V. (2005). The development of the consulting services market in Russia. Moscow: Unity.

313

Logvinenko M.V. (2009). The current condition of the consulting services market. Corporate consultant, 12 (67-72).

314

Pesotskaya E.V. (2006). The market of services in management consulting: structural diagnostics. The economic revival of Russia, 3 (21-29).

315

Russia in figures 2013. Short statistical book. M. Rosstat. 2014.

316

Science and innovation in the Republic of Tatarstan in 2013. Statistical compendium. Kazan. Publishing house of Tatarstanstat, 2014.

317

Tslaph V.M. (2011). The development of the consulting business in the Russian regions. A management consultant, 2 (72-79).

318

Voskolovich H.A. (2007). The economy of paid services. Moscow: UNITY-DANA.

319

Zilberman M. (2006). Consulting: methods and technologies. SPb.: Peter.

## 1

## 2 Competency Development for Safety Measures on Roads as a Strategy for

## 3 Prevention of Traffic Accidents

## 4

5 Rosa Sh. Akhmadieva

6 Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia  
7 Email: roza79.08@mail.ru

8  
9 Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p176

### 10 Abstract

11  
12 Traffic safety is not only a component of the protection of life and health of people and their property but also a public good  
13 being an aggregate of material and spiritual values related to provision of traffic safety. A purpose of this article is to develop a  
14 methodological framework for the competency development with teachers-to-be regarding safety measures on roads. The  
15 major approach to the investigation of the problem in question is a modular competency-based approach. The most efficient  
16 forms of development of the competency in safety measures on roads with professionals-to-be are as follows: didactic games;  
17 variable test-drives; simulator-based practice; case studies on problems of safety measures on roads; development and  
18 implementation of academic educational and industrial projects regarding safe behavior on roads, arrangement and  
19 implementation of special contests or events focusing on safe behavior on roads. The materials of this article can be used to  
20 elaborate educational courses for professionals-to-be in the field of "health and safety", as well as to develop Republic-wide  
21 target programs focusing on improvement of the traffic safety and the federal target program for the improvement of the traffic  
22 safety till 2020.

23  
24 **Keywords:** health and safety on roads, competency development, methodological framework, modular competency-based approach.

### 25 26 1. Introduction

27  
28 At present, personal health and safety on roads is one of global values of the mankind. It is conditioned with potential  
29 hazards of the traffic and the process of its intensification for individuals and for the society. Hence, the necessity occurs  
30 to develop awareness, skills and experience of safe behavior on roads with people. The implementation of this objective  
31 has necessitated training of professionals for provision of health and safety on roads within the pedagogical education  
32 system: it is necessary to develop competency in health and safety on roads with higher-education institutions graduates  
33 specializing in the profession 033300 "Health and Safety" qualified as health and safety instructors. The training of the  
34 professionals-to-be in the field of health and safety is carried out based on special educational programs approved by the  
35 Ministry of Education and Science and agreed with the Ministry of Interior and the Ministry of Emergency Situations of the  
36 Russian Federation. The training of the professionals-to-be under such programs ensures integration of awareness and  
37 skills in a unified system that conditions development of new competencies vital to preserve the life in the 21<sup>st</sup> century,  
38 one of such competencies being the awareness of the health and safety on roads. (Borovsky, 1984; Belkova, 1994;  
39 Belov, 2000). The structure of this competency comprises theoretical knowledge of factors, essence and structure of  
40 traffic safety; skills and abilities to identify and prevent hazards or threats on the road capable of inflicting irreparable  
41 harm (damage) to vital interests of an individual, as well as to ensure personal and public safety on the road.

42 Analysis of the national experience in in the field of traffic provision enabled to identified the following crucial  
43 conditions for the development of an individual's safe behavior on the road: development of regulatory and legal  
44 framework including federal and regional laws, decrees of the President of Russia, decrees of the Government of Russia,  
45 federal target program "Improvement of traffic safety in 2006–2012"; higher activity of departments and committees in  
46 charge of the traffic safety throughout the "managerial vertical"; arrangement of information and propaganda work aiming  
47 to improve legal awareness, focusing of public attention on the matters of traffic safety, learning basic ideas on hazardous  
48 situations on the road and their effect on the individual's life and health; energizing of work with children, adolescents and  
49 youths in order to train the rules of safe behavior on the road; improvement of control and supervision activities regarding  
50 the provision of the traffic safety (Akhmadieva, 2011; Alekhin, 2010).

51 Analysis of the foreign experience in in the field of traffic provision proved that in order to develop and individual's  
52 safe behavior on the road, the following conditions are to be met: speed management; complete inadmissibility of drunk  
53 driving; application of seatbelts; better roads quality; improvement of structural safety of vehicles; lower risks for beginner

57 drivers; insurance of vehicles and the driver's and passengers' health; development of preventive programs (regarding  
58 safe transportation of children to and from the school, safe operation of the public transport and cargo transportation on  
59 roads); development of the NCAP (New Car Assessment Program) information program; hosting of the Traffic Safety  
60 Week upon resolutions of the UN in member countries.

## 61 62 **2. Materials and Methods**

63 The main approach for the investigation of the problem of developing the competency in the health and safety on roads  
64 with professionals-to-be in the field of health and safety is a modular competency-based approach considered by the  
65 author as correlative to systematic, integrative, differentiated, acmeological, contextual approaches, a special training of  
66 professionals-to-be under the condition of integration of education, science and industry that conditions development of  
67 their alacrity to efficiently perform their professional objectives (Moshkina, 2002; Yakupov, 2007; Telegina et al., 2015;  
68 Khairullina et al., 2015). It was established that as a part of a training practice, the modular competency-based approach  
69 conditions development of competency models with graduates of professional schools. The graduates are to possess the  
70 aggregate of knowledge and competencies that ensure not only a performance of their labor functions in the  
71 contemporary information- and technology-based environment, but also an ability to develop it as applicable to a certain  
72 project, to quickly adapt to external alterations of the environment, to identify and to allot problems and to solve  
73 challenging matters.

74 The following criteria are highlighted in the article as basic principles for development of health and safety on the  
75 road being the competency of the professionals-to-be:

- 76 – participative principle that implies various forms of social partnership between professional education  
77 institutions and ministries, departments and committees in charge of arrangement and safety of traffic in the  
78 process of development of the traffic health and safety as a competency of the professionals-to-be, and  
79 regulates the update of the development contents of such competency considering alterations of traffic rules;
- 80 – continuity principle that conditions systematic integrity of special events ("Green Light", "Traffic Science  
81 School", "School bus", "Autosession", "Autolady", etc.) and training programs on basics of traffic health and  
82 safety in the vertical and horizontal structure of the training process; development of the willingness to learn  
83 for the whole life with the trainees ("life-long education");
- 84 – cluster principle aiming to integrate target, incentive, contentious, activity-based, and reference and  
85 qualificatory components of the pedagogical process for the development of the traffic health as safety as a  
86 competency of the professionals-to-be;
- 87 – productivity principle that ensures development of willingness to behave safely on the road with the  
88 professionals-to-be by means of their participation in development and implementation of scientific educational  
89 and industrial projects in the field of traffic health and safety (rallies of young traffic inspectors; development  
90 and implementation of automatic video enforcement systems for traffic rules violations; development of the  
91 transport infrastructure; assistance to victims to traffic accidents; development of awareness-raising and  
92 educational web-sites focusing on the traffic safety; activities of go-cart clubs, etc.);
- 93 – personification principle that conditions integrated and deliberate impact on development of personality  
94 features; development of sustainable, conscious and positive attitude to the traffic safety; identification of a  
95 personal development trajectory for elaboration of the traffic health and safety competency for each  
96 professional-to-be;
- 97 – preclusiveness principle which means prevention of reckless behavior of road users; development of  
98 preventive programs and arrangement of awareness-raising and propaganda work in order to ensure traffic  
99 health and safety.

100 The aggregate of the above-mentioned principles ensures systematic integrity of contents, forms, methods and  
101 conditions for the process of development of the traffic health and safety as a competency of the professionals-to-be.

102 The basic methods for the investigation of the problem of development of the traffic health and safety competency  
103 are as follows:

- 104 – theoretical methods (scientific analysis of the professional literature and training material for the problem in  
105 question, studying and summary of the pedagogic experience regarding the subject of the research, contents  
106 analysis, cluster analysis, modeling);
- 107 – social and pedagogic methods (observation, questioning, conversations, test exams, expert evaluation, event  
108 analysis, monitoring, action research, role-play and business games, comparison of current statements and

110 arguments of the professionals-to-be to previous ones);

111 – experimental methods (variable-based test-drives, simulator-based training, summative cross-section,  
112 arrangement and performance of a formative experiment);  
113 – statistical analysis and conceptual interpretation of the research results, their mathematical processing and  
114 grouping.

### 115 3. Results

116 It was found that innovative methodological framework for development of the traffic health and safety competency with  
117 the professionals-to-be is an aggregate of especially arranged interaction of subject of the pedagogical process and  
118 methodological study aids that define objectives, stages, forms, methods and criteria of making the professionals-to-be  
119 ready to fulfill tasks related to the manifestation of such competency in the field of the traffic safety.

120 Quality of the innovative methodological study aids is an indicator of the methodological culture of instructors and  
121 their pedagogical creativity. On the one hand, instructors of the higher education are practice-focused professionals that  
122 influence the professional-to-be with their personality features, scientific achievements, and combine the arrangement of  
123 the educational process with scientific research. On the other hand, the instructor is the lead subject of the educational  
124 process that interacts with the professionals-to-be on the basis of humanistic education principles in order to train  
125 competitive professionals and to shape the personality of the trainees. The following can be highlighted as components of  
126 the methodological culture: mastering the methodological (general scientific and psychological pedagogical) knowledge  
127 and the ability to actively apply it in the professional activities, focus on social values, and autopsychological attitude.

128 It was further established that generation of the professional training system on an integrative basis (integration of  
129 educational institutions with the science and industry; integration of training forms and methods; integration of common  
130 and professional knowledge; integration of theory and practice; integration of didactic concepts; subject-oriented and  
131 target integration of disciplines within scientific, social, humanitarian and professional cycles; subjective integration;  
132 integration of generation of professional and personal competencies with that in the traffic health and safety) conditions  
133 generation of a comprehensive idea of the traffic health and safety, recognition of priority of the traffic rules observation,  
134 sustainable attitude of the personality towards safe behavior on the road, generation of alacrity for proactive actions to  
135 prevent hazards or threats.

136 The informative episodic environment is defined as a multi-dimensional and polyfunctional surrounding of the  
137 subjects of the pedagogical process that impacts the generation of belief foundations for contemporary problems of vital  
138 activities, responsible and respectful attitude towards personal and public safety, resilience in hazardous or threatening  
139 situation occurring on the road with the professionals-to-be, as well as obtaining skills and experience for the provision of  
140 the traffic health and safety. The informative component of the environment shapes the subject field for the traffic health  
141 and safety. The episodic component conditions arrangement of a dynamic grid of interlinked events that apply a  
142 regulatory impact to the understanding of the necessity to prevent hazards and threats on the road that may inflict  
143 irreparable harm (damage) to an individual's vital interests; attitude towards the personal and public safety; the ability to  
144 adequately respond to various hazardous situations taking their abilities into account. The events that fall within the field  
145 of perception of the specialist-to-be serve as a subject to assessment, food for thought and grounds for vital conclusions.

146 Creation of an interactive social infrastructure considering pedagogical requirements implies arrangement of a  
147 system of efficient interaction between social and pedagogic institutions and the Traffic Police, public organizations,  
148 ministries and departments interested in generation of the traffic health and safety competency with the professionals-to-be  
149 in order to integrate educational, professional, project-based and extra-curricular activities of the professionals-to-be.  
150 The interactive nature of the social infrastructure is conditioned with application of such forms of training as variable-  
151 based test-drives, practical training on simulators, participation in activities of driving schools and go-cart clubs,  
152 monitoring of the public opinion regarding the traffic safety, contest and events in the process of developing the safe  
153 behavior on the road.

154 The experimental work to generate the traffic health and safety competency with the professionals-to-be was  
155 carried out from 2009 to 2014. The experimental group was comprised of 48 instructors working at the physical training  
156 and 270 professionals-to-be trained for the profession 033300 "Health and safety" to be qualified as "Instructor for health  
157 and safety" in the Kazan (Volga) Federal University.

158 In the course of the experiment, the following was implemented: didactic aid "Safety on the road and in public  
159 transport", multimedia didactic aid "ABC of traffic science", methodological study aid for generation of traffic health and  
160 safety competency with the professionals-to-be "Teaching the rules of safe behavior on the road", methodological  
161 recommendations to arrange the monitoring of the public opinion regarding traffic safety problems and panel talks "Safety  
162

164 as seen by the youth", variable-based test-drives, electronic information media for propaganda of safe behavior on the  
165 road for various ages, computer games "Rules of behavior on the road", a kit of didactic materials for prevention of  
166 injuries in traffic accidents, methodological recommendations to attract the professionals-to-be to driving schools and go-  
167 cart clubs, arrangement of practical training on simulators, hosting special contests and events ("Attention: children!",  
168 "Attention: pedestrians!", "Polite driver", "Crosswalk", "Safe wheels", "Green light", "Help the first-grader get to school  
169 safe", "Traffic Science School", "Autosession"), a commemorative event for victims of traffic accidents, driver's handbook,  
170 case study for independent learning of traffic rules and mastering of skills and abilities to secure the traffic health and  
171 safety.

172  
173 **Table 1.** Development dynamics for alacrity for professional activities focused on generating the traffic health and safety  
174 competency with professionals (%)

175

Item	Major indicators of future professionals' alacrity for the professional activities focused on generating the traffic health and safety competency.	Before the experiment	After the experiment
<b>Motivational alacrity</b>			
1	Willingness to work with children and adolescents to develop safe behavior on the road	45	85
2	Interest in the discipline "Safety on the road and in public transport"	60	80
<b>Research activities</b>			
3	Participation in scientific seminars, conferences highlighting the problems of the traffic safety	0	13
4	Publications on the problems of the traffic safety	0	5
5	Participation in arrangement and hosting contests or events related to the promotion of rules of safe behavior on the road	4	83
<b>Methodological alacrity</b>			
6	The ability to arrange the activities intended for mastering the knowledge, skills and abilities of safe behavior on the road	54	75
7	Knowledge of basics of health and safety on the road	4	15
8	The ability to assess current and final results of activities intended for mastering the knowledge, skills and abilities of safe behavior on the road	37	70

176

#### 4. Discussions

177

178 The theoretical basis of safety is a subject to research works of foreign (Aron, 1992; Kissinger, 2014; Lippman, 2004;  
179 Waltz, 1985 and others) and Russian sciences (Alekhin, 2010; Vasilyeva, 1999; Belkova, 1994; Glebova, 1999; Demin,  
180 1976; Osipova, 1990; Pershina, 2006; Subetto, 1997; Ursula, 1996 and others).

181

182 I.A.Alekhin (2010), developed new approaches to the improvement of the methodology and theory of safety of life  
183 sustenance systems in the contemporary education; he elaborated the didactic ideas on the matters of social and  
184 pedagogic support for the safety of trainees; he developed innovative safety technologies in the education system. He  
185 also defined theoretical methodological and applied pedagogical provisions in the development of the theory of safety of  
186 educational systems; I.A.Alekhin (2010) identified the role of military education in the provision of safety of educational  
187 systems in the Russian Federation.

188

189 Sociological researches in the field of safety were performed by such scientists as, W.Beck, (2000); E.Giddens,  
190 (1994); N.V.Kuznetsov, (2000); N.R.Malikova, (1992); A.AProkhozhev, (2002); P.Shtompka, (2005) and others. Safety  
191 within the context of coevolutional and sustainable development was considered by E.IGlushenkova, (2004); V.I.Danilov-  
192 Danilyan, (1999); S.I.Doroguntsov, (2002), and other. Mechanisms of generating the culture of safety are highlighted in  
193 research works by V.V.Anisimova, (2006); O.G.Grokholskaya, (2010); V.N.Moshkina, (2002) and others. Methods of  
194 teaching the basics of health and safety are elaborated in the works of S.V.Belov, (2000); A.V.Ilyitskaya, (2007);  
195 A.F.Kozyakov, (2007); A.T.Smirnov, (2009) and others. A regional system for prevention of injuries in traffic accidents  
196 was substantiated by R.N.Minnikhanov, (2003); I.A.Khaliullin, (2003); L.G.Akhmetshina, (2003). The process of  
197 generating the transport culture and safety on the road was researched by B.E.Borovsky, (1984); I.A.Korshakov, (1988)  
198 and A.M.Yakupov, (2007).

199

200 However, methodological foundations for generating the idea of health and safety on the road as a competency of  
a pedagogue-to-be are not sufficiently elaborated in the research literature.

201

## 5. Conclusion

202

Taking the above into consideration, introduction of the basics of the traffic health and safety based on the modular competency-based approach to the professional training of the professionals-to-be in the field of "Health and safety" is necessitated both with an increase in numbers of traffic accidents and the role of the human factor in them.

203

The essence of an individual's health and safety on the road consists in being protected against hazards or threats capable of inflicting irreparable harm (damage) to the individual's vital interests.

204

The structure of the health and safety on the road includes comprehensive understanding of the health and safety on the road, responsible and respectful attitude to personal and public safety, the alacrity to carry out proactive acts to prevent the hazards or threats, the abilities and skills of securing the health and safety on the road taking one's capabilities into account.

205

The contents of an individual's health and safety on the road ensures development of the competency in this field with the professionals-to-be that reflects cognitive, dispositional and perceptive personality features and not only conditions the development of the willingness to behave safely on the road but also influences their public and moral attitude, social identity and self-perfection, and the way of life.

206

The experimental work focusing on development of the competency in the health and safety on the road with the professionals-to-be proved that the most efficient are the integrated forms of training (didactic games, variable-based test-drives, practical training on simulators, case studies on the problems of the traffic health and safety, development and implementation of educational and industrial projects regarding the safe behavior on the road), introduction of the modular competency-based training course "Safety on the road and in public transport" to the contents of the training, arrangement and hosting of special contests or events focusing to the safe behavior on the road that promote the apprehension of the necessity to prevent hazards and threats on the road that may inflict irreparable harm to an individual's vital interests and also develop the willingness to behave safely on the road and to consider their capabilities with the professionals-to-be.

207

## 6. Recommendations

208

The materials of this article can be used to perfect training courses within the training system for the professionals-to-be in the field of "Health and safety", as well as for development of Republic-wide target programs focused on improvement of the traffic safety and the Federal target program for the improvement of the traffic safety till 2020.

209

## References

210

Akhmadiyeva, R. Sh.(2011). Development of the traffic health and safety competency in the process of continuous education. *Economic and humanitarian researches in regions*:2, 49 – 54.

Akhmadiyeva, R. Sh. (2011). Development technology for the traffic health and safety competency with the pedagogue-to-be. *Bulletin of Kazan State Technological University*: 7, 259-267.

Akhmadiyeva, R. Sh. (2011). Health and safety on the road as a competency of the graduate of the pedagogy. *Economic and humanitarian researches in regions*: 3, 35-43.

Akhmetshina, L. G., Khalilullina, I. A. &Minnikhanov, R. N. (2003). Regional system of prevention of child road traffic injuries in the Republic of Tatarstan. Kazan, 160.

Alekhin, I. A. (2010). Didactic principles of life safety. *World of Education - education in the world*: 3 (39), 3-8.

Anisimov, V. V., Grokholsky, O. G., & Nikandrov, N. D. (2006). General foundations pedagogy. Moscow: Education, 574.

Aron, R. (1992). Stages of development of sociological thought. Moscow: Publishing Group "Progress" - "Politics", 608.

Beck, W. (2000). Risk Society. Moscow: Progress in tradition, 384.

Belkova, O. A. (1994). *The general theory of security* (A. I. Pozdnyakova). Moscow: VAGSH, 289.

Belov, S. V. (2000). Heath and safety. Moscow: Higher. wk., 243.

Borovsky, B. E. (1984). Traffic safety of road transport. Analysis of road accidents "Lenizdat", 330.

Danilov-Danilyan, V. I. Osipov, V. & Makhutov, N. A. (1999). Security in Russia: legal, socio-economic and scientific-technical aspects.

Demin, M. V. (1976). Principle as a form of scientific knowledge. Moscow: State University, 44.

Doroguntsov, S. I. (2002). Management of technogenic and ecological safety in the context of sustainable development paradigm: the concept of system-dynamic solutions. Kiev: Naukova Dumka, 200.

Giddens, E. (1994). Fate, risk and safety. Thesis:5, 407.

Glebova, I. N. (1999). *Legal problems of national security of the Russian Federation* (Doctoral dissertation). Moscow, 330.

Glushenkova, E. I. (2004). Sustainable development as a conceptual framework for the national security strategy of Russia. Moscow: IMEMO.

257 Groholskaya, O. G. (2010). Building a culture of safety of the younger generation in modern Russian society. *Vestn. Univ of radioactive*  
258 *waste*: 1, 138-145.

259 Ilyitskaya, A. V., Belov, S. V., Ilnitskaya, A. V. & Koziakov, A. F. (2007). *Health and Safety*. Moscow: Higher School, 616 .

260 Khairullina E.R., Valeyev A.S., Valeyeva G.K., Valeyeva N.S., Leifa A.V., Burdukovskaya E. A., Shaidullina A.R. (2015). Features of the  
261 Programs Applied Bachelor Degree in Secondary and Higher Vocational Education. *Asian Social Science*; Vol. 11, No. 3, 213-  
262 217, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n4p213.

263 Kissinger, H. (2014). *World Order*. New York: Penguin Press.

264 Korshakov, I. A. (1988). *Vehicles and pedestrians*. Moscow, 362 .

265 Kuznetsov, N. V. (2002). *Sociology of security: Building a Culture of Safety in a transforming society*. Moscow: Republic, 29.

266 Lippman, W. W. (2004). *Lippmann Public opinion* (T. Barchunova, K. A. Levinson, & K. V. Petrenko). Moscow: Institute Foundation  
267 "Public Opinion", 384.

268 Malikova, N. R. (1992). *Paradoxes ethnic obscheniyayu*. Moscow.

269 Moshkina, V. N. (2002). Technology education culture safety of school children in the learning process. [http://obr-  
270 resurs.ru/science/pedagogy/monograf/2glava/](http://obr-resurs.ru/science/pedagogy/monograf/2glava/)

271 Osipova, G. V. (1990). *Sociology and socialism*. Moscow.

272 Pershins A.K. (2006). Legal bases of the border control authorities of the Federal Security Service. Moscow, 228.

273 Prokhozhev, A. A. (2002). *Man and society: the laws of social development and security*. Moscow, 171.

274 Shtompka, P. (2005). *Sociology. Analysis of modern society* (C. M. Chervonnaya). Moscow: Logos, 664.

275 Smirnov, A. T, Shakhramyan, M. A. & Kryuchek, N.A. (2009). *Health and Safety*. Moscow, 375.

276 Subetto, A. I. (1997). *Revolution of vernadsky, nonclassical ecology and environmental education in Russia* (C.B. Alexeev).  
277 St.Petersburg: Christmas, 9-10.

278 Telegina N.V., Galimova E.G & Masalimova A.R. (2015).The Structure and Content of the Model of Pedagogical Conditions Binary  
279 Approach to Optimization of Control and Diagnostic Functions in Teaching "General pedagogy" to Students. *Asian Social  
280 Science*, Vol. 11, No. 1, 364-368, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n1p364.

281 Ursula, A. D. (1996) *Science and education in sustainable development strategies* (S. N. Glazacheva). Volgograd: Change, 7-13.

282 Vasilyeva, A. I. (1999). *The system of national security of the Russian Federation* (Doctoral dissertation). Sciences. St. Petersburg.

283 Waltz, K., & Walt, S. M. (1985). Alliance Formation and the Balance of World Power. *International Security*: 4.

284 Yakupov, A. M. (2007). Transport and school culture conditions of its formation. Magnitogorsk: Magnitogorsk State University, 283.

## 1 2 The System of Educating Pre-Service Teachers to Implement Civic Education in Schools 3

4  
5 Gulnara R. Ibraeva  
6

7 Kazan State Power Engineering University, 420066, Kazan, Russia  
8 Email: gulnara-ibraeva@list.ru

9  
10 Venera N. Minsabirova  
11

12 Kazan Federal University, 420000, Kazan, Russia  
13

14 Igor V. Kozhanov  
15

16 Vladimir V. Kozhanov  
17

18 Tatyana V. Antonova  
19

20 Liana V. Andreyeva  
21

22 Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, 428032, Cheboksary, Russia  
23

24 Timur A. Khalmetov  
25

26 Kazan Legal Institute of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Russian Federation, 420059, Kazan, Russia  
27

28 Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p182  
29

### 30 Abstract

31 Russia is undergoing difficult time changes in social development and radical changes that cause ambiguous consequences in  
32 social sentiments, behavioral practices and values of younger generation. In this regard, one of the socio-political challenges of  
33 Russia at the present moment is formation of civic society. This article concerns the development of the preservice teacher  
34 readiness to implement civic education of younger generation. The primary result of the article is the developed by the authors  
35 system of future teachers' training for implementation of civic education among future students. The article submissions may be  
36 useful for school teachers, teachers of vocational education institutions, as well as for the preservice teachers.  
37

38 **Keywords:** education system, teacher training, formation of readiness, civic education.  
39

### 40 1. Introduction

#### 41 1.1 Background

42 In today's political, economic, social conditions the significance of civic education becomes important like never before.  
43 The shift of material and spiritual values, the destruction of cultural traditions, the uncertainty of ethical and legal  
44 guidelines, violation of human rights in the country, the lack of democratic legislation, social security have resulted in  
45 underdeveloped civic qualities and extreme individualism in its behavior.

46 Civic education at the present stage is a versatile, multi-purpose, multidirectional educational activity the essence  
47 of which is to develop the personality capable to benefit the society while being legally, socially, politically and morally  
48 capable (Sokolov, 1993; Grevtseva, 1995; Rostovtseva, 1998).

49 The main difference of civic education from other fields is its versatility: it cannot be localized only in any one  
50 sphere of a person life, so the spatiotemporal boundaries of this process lie within the entire creative activity of the  
51 individual including teaching (Vlasov, 1999; Fakhrutdinova, 2001).

52 To solve the problem of civic education it should be implemented at all levels of education: preschool, school,  
53 university. At the same time, the educators should pay special attention to preservice teachers' training in the field of civic  
54 education among the children of different ages, as developing a citizen of a law-governed state is largely associated with  
55

58 the personality of the teacher, his common culture and professionalism.

59 We consider readiness of the future teacher to provide civic education as an integrative quality of teacher's  
60 individuality including values, socio-political, ethical, professional attitudes and feelings, teaching experience, awareness  
61 of the theory of children civic education of different age and a system of practical skills necessary for its implementation.

62 By reference to the educational process structure of higher educational establishments that is a holistic, highly  
63 organized mechanism consisting of a number of interrelated components, tutoring the future teachers for civic education  
64 awareness can be defined as a subsystem in the larger unit of teaching and educational process. It is supported by the  
65 following arguments: first, the reality of civic education existence and its elements, the results; secondly, due to the civic  
66 education dependence on the ultimate goals, the third, the system openness to environment ; fourth, the integrity of the  
67 phenomenon which in turn causes a certain complexity and hierarchy of the system components ; Fifth, the functioning of  
68 the structure as a whole being a part and an element of another whole.

## 69 70 1.2 Literature Review

71 The problem of civic education of young generation was studied by many scientists. The theoretic foundations of civic  
72 education of youth have been discussed in the scientific works of psychologists, teachers, lawyers, philosophers and  
73 sociologists in different eras. Thus, the fundamental principles of civic education were considered by B.G.Belinsky (1997),  
74 G.Gegel (1990), A.Herzen (1987), N.G.Chernyshevsky (1987) and many other national and foreign philosophers and  
75 educators.

76 The philosophical and social aspects of civic education are researched in the articles by S.I.Arkhangelsky (1980),  
77 R.G.Gurova (1981) and others.

78 The general theoretical foundations were developed by V.N.Vlasova (1999), O.I.Volzhina (1991), G.T.Sukolenova  
79 (1997) and others.

80 The most important components of civic education such as social activity, legal behavio have been studied in the  
81 writings of scientists and educators A.V.Ivaschenko (1989), I.S.Marenko (1980), legal scholars N.Ya.Sokolova (1993),  
82 A.M.Yakovleva (1969) and others.

83 Civic education in the context of liberalization and social revitalization of the students were studied by I.M.Duranov  
84 (1991), V.M.Obukhov (1986), E.V.Rostovtseva (1998), M.P. Chumakov (1980).

85 The socio-pedagogical conditions of civic education as integrative personality traits were considered by  
86 A.V.Belyaev (1997), A.G.Goleva (1994), R.G.Gurova (1981), V.I.Kozhokar (1975).

87 The features of civic education in the bringing-up process have been studied: within the social disciplines  
88 (Grevtseva, 1995) and humanities (Shiro, 2000; Senina, 1987); in extracurricular activities on history and political  
89 sciences (Vasiljev, 1995); in the process of legal education (Izvestnova, 1988); the search activity in memory of the fallen  
90 in the Civil War (Sudakova, 1995).

91 The issues of civic consciousness and civic qualities of the students have been studied by O.V.Lesher (1997),  
92 E.V.Romanovskaya (2010), A.M.Faktor (1998) and others.

93 The education of the future teachers for implementing civic education among the adolescents and schoolchildren  
94 has been studied by T.M.Abramyan (1991), N.A.Vakhrusheva (1998), O.P.Pesotskaya (1994) and others.

95 The analysis of theoretical research and teaching practices has shown that although the problem of civic education  
96 is developed in general, however, the issue of the structure and content of civic education is not studied enough at the  
97 present stage of social development, as well as the levels and criteria of the development of general readiness of the  
98 future teachers to provide civic education consisting of personal, content-related and procedural readiness; a complete,  
99 efficient, scientifically and methodically proper system of formation of the general readiness to provide civic education has  
100 not been developed.

## 101 102 103 2. Methodological Framework

### 104 105 2.1 The indicators of teacher's readiness to provide civic education among the students

106 To explore and identify the ways to address the problem of training the future teachers to provide civic education the  
107 concept of "readiness to implement civic education" was specified and filled with a new content (Belinsky, 1987; Herzen,  
108 1987). Readiness of the future teacher to provide civic education is considered as an integrative quality of teacher's  
109 individuality aimed at laying the foundations of civic qualities of the personality of different ages including social, ethical  
110 and professional viewpoints and feelings. We have identified the components of overall readiness: personal, content-

112 based and procedural.

113  
114 **2.1.1 The indicators of personal readiness**

115  
116 The indicators characterizing the personal readiness to implement civic education are the following: the students' attitude  
117 towards society, the state, social and political phenomena that occur in its activities; awareness of the rights and  
118 responsibilities determining ideological views (Vlasov, 1999; Izvestnova, 1988; Goleva, 1994). Personal readiness is  
119 characterized by such significant qualities as civic consciousness, civic duty, civic liability, legal and *political culture*,  
120 *personal freedom, social activity, patriotism, national consciousness and tolerance*.

121  
122 **2.1.2 The indicators of content-related readiness**

123  
124 The content-related readiness is characterized by certain scientific, theoretical and methodological knowledge that is  
125 necessary to provide the children of different ages with civic education. These indicators include: a scope of certain  
126 scientific, theoretical and methodological knowledge required for civic education of children of different ages, awareness  
127 of social significance of civic education of younger generation, a sustained interest in implementing this educational work,  
128 the ability to plan and forecast the teaching activities, the good master of design, communication and organizational skills  
129 (Ivashchenko, 1989; Maryenko, 1980).

130  
131 **2.1.3 The indicators of procedural readiness**

132  
133 Procedural readiness is characterized by practical skills required for implementing civic education of children of different  
134 ages. Its indicators include the ability to intelligently select the complex of forms, methods and techniques of civic  
135 education of children of different ages; take into account the unified requirements for children presented by teachers,  
136 parents and the public; to apply creative approach in the activity that implies complex, variable use of theoretic knowledge  
137 and skills; put into practice the principles of the individual and differentiated approaches; anticipate and predict the results  
138 of the professional pedagogical activities, analyze one's own experience and other teachers experience introducing it  
139 accounting for the specifics of various ages (Sudakova, 1995; Pavlova, 1995).

140 A combination of personal, content-related and procedural readiness in total create the overall readiness of the  
141 future teachers to implement civic education of children of different ages.

142  
143 **2.2 The structure and content of the system of readiness development of the future teachers in the implementation of**  
144 *civic education*

145  
146 The study has allowed us to develop readiness formation system of future teachers to implement civic education. It  
147 consists of interconnected and interdependent blocks which include: planning of the objectives, tasks, a subject, an  
148 object, the content, organizational forms and methods, monitoring and the result (Abrahamyan, 1991; Duranov, 1991;  
149 Pesotskaya, 1994; Vakhrusheva, 1969). This content is actualized through all the basic forms of educational work in  
150 higher education: lectures, seminars, workshops, debates, etc., as well as the students' research work for which we have  
151 provided special areas, educational activities, participation in students' union and social life of the university and the city,  
152 teaching practice (Fig. 1).

153 The system is based on the general scientific and general cultural; public and socio-communicative; psycho-  
154 pedagogical, subject-methodical; creative and practical components. The content of these components include the cycle  
155 of the humanities, social, economic and general professional studies that are organically aimed at creating readiness for  
156 implementing civic education. The consolidating element of the system is a special course developed by the author. The  
157 most effective means appeared: the learning guides, specialized literature, visual aids (tables, maps, etc.).

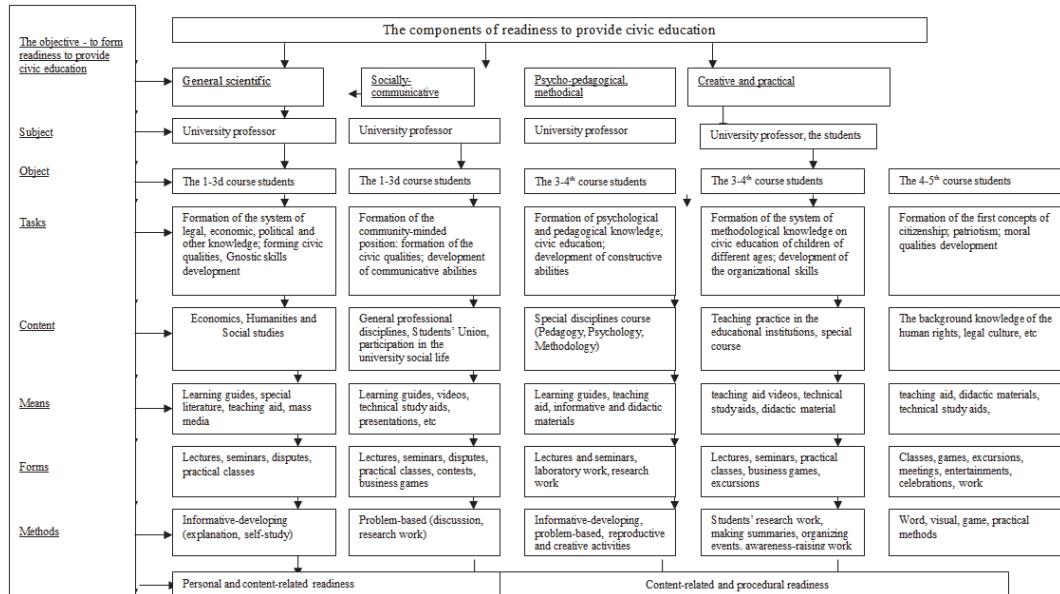
158  
159 **3. Results**

160  
161 Introducing the submitted system of training the students of pedagogical specialties to implement civic education has  
162 allowed to find out that the students have a sufficient level of personal readiness to provide civic education: they have a  
163 general idea of civic duty, civic duties, civic rights. And the level of content-related and procedural readiness cannot be  
164 considered satisfactory, due to the lack of focused effort in forming the abovementioned readiness in higher pedagogical  
165 education.

166 Determining the level of overall readiness for implementation of civic education was carried out through the  
167 average score over the three criteria that characterize the personal, content-related and procedural side of readiness.  
168 The points were assigned from 1 to 5, from very low to high. If the average score appeared in the range from 1 to 2, then  
169 the student's level was considered extremely low (I); if from 2 to 3 points, the level of readiness was low (II); If the  
170 average score is in the range from 3.2 to 4 points, the level of readiness - medium (III); If the average score is in the  
171 range from 4.1 to 5 points, the level is - high (IV).

172 In general, in the students' groups participated at the control stage of the experiment the overall level of readiness  
173 was average with the high level never revealed. The obtained results of the statistical "measurements" of the readiness  
174 level in implementing civic education before the experiment are shown in table 1.

175



176

177

Figure 1. The system of training future teachers to implement civic education

178

179

Table 1. The level of general readiness of the students to provide civic education at the ascertaining stage of the experiment

180

181

182

Levels	The experimental group (total – 53 persons.)	The control group (total – 53 persons)
High(IV)	0	0
Medium (III)	25%	23%
Low (II)	58,5%	57,5%
Very low (I)	16,5%	19,5%

183

The experimental group (the total number of students - 53 people). The control group (total number of students - 53 people)

184

185

The findings suggest that the statistically significant differences in the experimental and control groups before the main formative stage of the experiment have not been found.

186

187

The efficiency of our simulated experimental system of formation of future teacher readiness to meet the challenges of civic education was verified by the comparative analysis of the results of the ascertaining ("data in") and control ("data out") experiment in accordance with the developed criteria.

188

189

190

The requestioning at the control stage of the experiment and the analysis of the students' research work showed that most students have realized the social significance of civic education of younger generation (78%), they have shown a keen interest in implementing civic education (80%). The results of theoretical and practical parts of testing for the

194 special course "Civic education of preschool children" have shown that the students plan educational activities on civic  
195 education, set targets, tasks and perspectives of this work, know the content, forms, methods on performing civic  
196 preschool education with "excellent" (65%), "good" (28%), "satisfactory" (7%) marks. The students are engaged in self-  
197 education on the topic of civic education of children of different ages. The number and quality of scientific research on the  
198 problem of civic education, has increased, the students voluntarily chose graduate work on the very problem.

199 The results of the control group are almost identical to the results of the ascertaining experiment throughout all  
200 indicators, so we have chosen the data of the ascertaining experiment to help us to visualize the dynamics of positive  
201 changes in the process of formation of future teacher readiness to provide civic education.

202 The comparative analysis of the changes in the students' general readiness to provide civic education in the  
203 experimental and control groups before and after the experiment is displayed in the table.

204  
205 **Table 2.** The dynamics of the students' level of readiness to provide civic education  
206

	The level of readiness "data in"		The level of readiness "data out"	
	Experimental group	Control group	Experimental group	Control group
High	0%	0%	35%	0%
Medium	25%	23%	33%	23%
Low	58,5%	57,5%	27%	57,5%
Very low	16,5%	19,5%	5%	19,5%

207  
208 **4. Discussions**  
209

210 Despite the fact that today there is much research on the problem of civic education, in our opinion, it remains one of the  
211 least studied. The university professors, teachers of secondary and primary schools do not always understand the  
212 objectives, tasks, content, tools, forms and methods of civic education of younger generation. At the same time, now  
213 more than ever there is a need in formation of teachers' readiness to provide civic education for the younger generation  
214 involving bringing up a citizen who is active, sensible, possessing a high level of civic consciousness, civic qualities,  
215 feelings and behavior focused on spiritual values. The analysis of the current state of the future experts' readiness, the  
216 analysis of psychological and pedagogical literature, the university experience in this field has shown that at the present  
217 stage there is also a need in finding the new ways and means to enhance the process of teaching students to implement  
218 civic education.

219 The starting point for the development of this problem has become the analysis of the concepts "civic education",  
220 "readiness to implement civic education." The theoretical analysis of the problem has allowed to determine the  
221 approaches to the development of future teachers training for implementing civic education.

222 During the experimental work we took into account the phased nature of the process of readiness formation, so it  
223 included personal, theoretical and creative - practical stages.

224 To obtain the objective information about the level of readiness the following criteria were identified: a personal,  
225 content-based and procedural. The indicators that characterize the state of personal readiness for implementation of civic  
226 education are: the knowledge of personal rights and responsibilities, the students' attitude to society, the state, social and  
227 political events which are reflected in his activities that determine the ideological views; socially significant qualities such  
228 as: civic and national consciousness, civic duty, civic responsibility, social activity and tolerance.

229  
230 **5. Conclusion**  
231

232 Therefore, the submitted system of training the students of pedagogical specialties to implement civic education focuses  
233 on the particular goal to develop the future specialist's readiness to provide children with civic education. Meanwhile, this  
234 system is effective when taking into account the organizational and pedagogical conditions identified in the study. The  
235 system content that ensures the achievement of this objective includes general scientific, general cultural, socio -  
236 communicative, psychological and pedagogical - methodical, creative and practical components. The system has a  
237 phased structure and provides the development of future teachers' readiness to implement civic education from a very  
238 low to high one. The peculiarity of the system is that its consolidating basic element is the special course.

239 The pedagogical experiment has proved that using the system it is possible to form future teachers' readiness to  
240 implement civic education as an integrative quality of teacher's personality.  
241

242

## References

243

244 Abrahamyan, T. M. (1991). *Preparation of the future teachers to the civic education of teenagers* (Unpublished master's thesis).  
245 Moscow, 180.

246 Arkhangelsky S.I. (1980). The educational process in high school, his legitimate bases and methods. Moscow: Higher School, 368.

247 Belinsky, V. G., Herzen, A. I., Chernyshevsky, N. G., & Dobrolyubov, N. A. (1987). Pedagogical heritage. Moscow: Pedagogy, 290.

248 Belyaev, A.V. (1997). *Social pedagogical foundations of citizenship formation of young students* (Unpublished master's thesis).  
249 Stavropol, 311.

250 Chernyshevsky, N. G., Belinsky, V. G., Herzen A. I., & Dobrolyubov, N. A. (1987). Pedagogical heritage.- M.: Pedagogy, 290.

251 Chumakov M. P. (1980). Pedagogical bases of the process of education of senior civil maturity. Moscow, 16.

252 Duranov, I. M. (1991). *Pedagogical conditions of formation of civic engagement in extracurricular activities high school students*  
253 (Unpublished master's thesis).Chelyabinsk, 186.

254 Fakhrutdinova, A. V. (2001). *Civic education of students in high school USA* (Unpublished master's thesis). Kazan, 170.

255 Faktor, A. M. (1998). *Formation of citizenship in the system of pre-university training young students* (Unpublished master's  
256 thesis).Voronezh, 1998.-182c.

257 Gegel, G. W. (1990). Philosophy of history education. Moscow: Thought, 524.

258 Goleva, A. G. (1994). Education at senior citizenship as an integral personality trait. Pyatigorsk.

259 Grevtseva, G. Y. (1995). The interaction of various structures in the civic education of pupils. Chelyabinsk, 190-192.

260 Gurova, R. G. (1981). Social problems of education. Moscow: Pedagogy, 176.

261 Herzen, A. I., Belinsky, V. G., Chernyshevsky N. G., & Dobrolyubov, N. A. (1987). Pedagogical heritage. Moscow: Pedagogy, 290.

262 Ivaschenko, A. V. (1989). ideological and moral education of senior pupils. Moscow: Pedagogy, 208.

263 Izvestnova, E. V. (1988). *Formation of citizenship eighth graders in the legal education* (Unpublished master's thesis). Moscow, 174.

264 Kogan, M. S. (1990). What should be the basis? *Bulletin of higher education*: 5, 17-19.

265 Kozhokar, V. I. (1975). *Pedagogical bases of civic education at senior pupils* (Unpublished master's thesis). Moscow, 199.

266 Lesher, O. V. (1997). *Intersocial education of students* (Unpublished master's thesis). Chelyabinsk, 299.

267 Marenko, I. S. (1980). Basis of the process of moral education of student. Moscow: Education,183.

268 Obukhov, V. M. (1986). How to bring a civil activity. Moscow, 110.

269 Pavlova, I. I. Formation of civil unity consciousness and behavior among adolescents in modern national school (Chuvashia): Author. dis  
270 ..... candidate. ped. Science - M., 1995. - 17c.

271 Pesotskaya, O. P. (1994). *The effectiveness of training future teachers to civic education of senior pupils* (Unpublished master's thesis).  
272 Moscow, 208.

273 Romanovskaya, E. V. (2010). The problem of classical education in modern Russia. Saratov: Publishing "Rath-C», 275-282.

274 Rostovtseva, E. V. (1998). Civic education students in the context of the humanization of education (Unpublished master's thesis).  
275 Sochi, 136.

276 Salikhova, R. A. (2001). *The system of formation of civilization in adolescents in secondary school* (Unpublished master's thesis). Kazan,  
277 188

278 Senina, V. K. (1987). Citizenship at high school students of secondary school in the study of the fundamentals of science humanities.  
279 Kiev, 17.

280 Shiro S. V. (2000). Formation at senior pupils of justice in teaching humanities. Volgograd, 22.

281 Sokolov, Y. F., Gazman, O. S., & Nikitina, A. F. (1993). Civic education. Moscow, 224-225.

282 Sudakova, I. A. (1995). *Formation of a civic position of senior pupils in the process of search activity to perpetuate the memory of the  
283 fallen during the war* (Unpublished master's thesis). Moscow, 203.

284 Sukolnova, G. T. (1997). Historical conditions of the emergence of modern civic education in the Russian Federation. Moscow, 19.

285 Vakhrusheva, N. A. (1998). *Preparing future teachers for the implementation of civic education students* (Unpublished master's thesis).  
286 Chelyabinsk, 1998. 212.

287 Vasiljev, N. I. (1995). *Pedagogical conditions of formation and development of senior civil qualities: on a material of extracurricular  
288 activities on history and political science* (Unpublished master's thesis). Yakutsk, 250.

289 Vlasov, V. (1999). The system of civil education of the individual in the school ethniculture. Taganrog: Novocherkassk State Academy of  
290 reclamation, 18.

291 Volzhina, O. I. (1991). Development of the ideas of civic education of the younger. Moscow, 21.

292 Yakovleva D. S. (1969). Civic education and awareness activities at senior. Moscow, 16.

## 1 2      The Formation and Development Trends of the Consulting Market in Russia 3

4      **Ilshat T. Sabirov**  
5

6      *Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia*  
7

8      **Liudmila A. Ponkratova**  
9

10     *Amur State University, 675027, Blagoveschensk, Russia*  
11

12     **Nadezhda A. Gracheva**  
13

14     *Southwestern State University, 305040, Kursk, Russia*  
15

16     **Sergey V. Kiselev**  
17

18     *Kazan National Research Technological University, 420015, Kazan, Russia*  
19

20     **Nataliya A. Zaitzeva**  
21

22     *Immanuel Kant Baltic Federal University, 236041, Kaliningrad, Russia*  
23

24     **Larisa E. Fatikhova**  
25

26     *Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia*  
27

28     **Alexey D. Chudnovskiy**  
29

30     *Moscow State University of Management, 109542, Moscow, Russia*  
31

32     Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p188  
33

### 34     **Abstract** 35

36     *In the conditions of rapid growth of service industries and, above all, business services, the importance of advisory services  
37 (consulting) is steadily enhancing for the domestic economy and the growth of its competitiveness. The article analyzes the  
38 basic processes occurring in the modern Russian market of consulting services, the trends and patterns of its development,  
39 including the growing processes of concentration and centralization, the underdevelopment of market institutions, the lack of  
40 legislation regulating this market segment, structural defects associated with the excessive income growth of the management  
41 consulting. All this allowed us to draw some important conclusions about the unstable and contradictory nature of the  
42 development of the domestic market of consulting, the deformation of its structure and the absence of the state policy in the  
43 sphere of regulation of the consulting services market, and to develop recommendations for its stabilization, including the  
44 improvement of legislation in the field of intellectual property, the expansion and strengthening of the foreign economic  
45 positions of the consulting companies in Russia, the efficiency improvement of their participation in the international division of  
46 labor. The article is intended for students studying methods of conducting marketing research on the market of consulting  
47 services, teachers of the discipline "Marketing in services", "Consulting" as well as for marketing managers and managers of  
48 consulting companies elaborating strategies for their development.*

49  
50     **Keywords:** consulting services, development trends, concentration, centralization, structural shifts in the market of consulting  
51 services, the types of consulting services.  
52

### 53     **1. Introduction** 54

#### 55     **1.1 The relevance of the problem** 56

57     The rapid development of service industries and the enhancement of their role in the formation of GDP is the hallmark of  
58

59 the transformational stage of the development of the domestic economy, and the level of development of the services  
60 sector is the basic characteristic of the development of a society. The increasing importance of various service industries  
61 is associated not only with the dominance of this sector in the structure of the national economy, but also an active  
62 interrelation and interpenetration of different service industries among themselves, when the process of convergence  
63 leads to new, hitherto not known services (Zvoronov, 2002). Therefore, in this sector the key factors of the economic  
64 growth are formed, including intangible assets, and information technology. The degree of development of the services  
65 becomes one of the main criteria for assessing the competitiveness of the economies of various countries (Voskolovich,  
66 2007).

67 In the process of development of market institutions of the economy, the share of services in business is constantly  
68 increasing, which include, above all, consulting, the value and volume of which increase significantly as far as the  
69 specialization of the business extends, when the involvement of consulting firms begins to significantly affect the growth  
70 of company revenues (Tslaph, 2011).

71 The thriving consulting is able to actively influence the most important areas of small companies' economic growth  
72 (Bavina, 2008), including the changes in the structure of their production due to a growing sector of consulting activity in  
73 terms of the complexity of the combinatorial satisfaction of their needs in complex highly-professional services related to  
74 financial, managerial, and tax problem solutions (Kirina, 2006), sales, and marketing nature (Zilberman, 2006).  
75 Additionally, the consulting promotes active growth of the influence of managerial, organizational and economic  
76 innovations on the formations of the companies' competitive development strategy, when consulting becomes a tool for  
77 strengthening their competitiveness, the sustainable development of the national economy as a whole (Gerasimov,  
78 2008).

79 On this basis, the trends in the formation and development of the consulting market in Russia seem to be quite  
80 relevant.

## 82 2. Methodological Framework

### 84 2.1 The research objectives

86 The objectives of the research were to identify the trends and regularities of the formation and development of the  
87 domestic market of consulting, analysis of the dynamics of its development, assessment of its contribution to the national  
88 economy's GDP, the rationale for the classification of the domestic consulting market subjects, identification of the  
89 sectoral preferences of the leading segments of the domestic consulting market, analysis of the main structural changes  
90 and trends in the market of consulting services related mainly to the intensification of the processes of concentration and  
91 centralization.

### 93 2.2 The theoretical and methodological framework

95 The theoretical and methodological basis of the research was the fundamental provisions of the economic theory, the  
96 theory of the services, scientific works of the domestic and foreign scientists on the research of the trends and regularities  
97 of the formation and development of the consulting market in the globalization context, the Federal and regional  
98 normative legal acts, the official statistical data and the primary data from the economic entities' reporting published in the  
99 official press.

100 The methodological basis of the conducted research was the integrated use of a wide variety of situational,  
101 dynamic, comparative, structural and functional, economic and statistical analysis methods.

## 103 3. The Results

### 105 3.1 The dynamic parameters of the formation and development of the domestic consulting market have been 106 investigated in the crisis conditions using the evaluation index of gross domestic product coverage by the consulting 107 services

109 The domestic market of consulting services is one of the most dynamic and, at the same time, unstable growing  
110 segments of the services sector market.

113 **Table 1.** The dynamics of the key figures of the gross domestic product and the scope of consulting services ratio for the  
114 period from 2004 to 2011  
115

	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
Gross domestic product, billion rubles	17027.2	21609.8	26917.2	33247.5	41276.8	38807.2	45172.7	54585.6
The index of the GDP physical volume in percentage against the previous year	107.2	106.4	108.2	108.5	105.2	92.2	104.3	104.3
The amount of the consulting and information services, billion rubles	38.7	54.3	69.8	96.6	123.4	76.9	88.8	103.9
The index of the physical volume of the consulting services, % to the previous year	136.2	140.3	128.5	138.4	127.7	62.3	115.5	117.0
The amount of the consulting services to GDP, in percent	0.23	0.25	0.26	0.29	0.30	0.19	0.19	0.19
The index of the GDP coverage by the consulting services	0.22	0.25	0.26	0.29	0.30	0.19	0.19	0.19

116  
117 **The Source:** calculated by the author according to the official data of Rosstat and the "Expert RA" Agency.  
118

119 According to the data given by us as a result of the calculations based on the official data of Rosstat (Federal state  
120 statistics service, 2012) and the Agency "Expert RA" (Ranking, 2012), the development of the consultancy market is  
121 characterized by a relatively high dynamics (see tab. 1). Thus, the index of the physical volume of the consulting services,  
122 in percentage to the previous year, is significantly ahead throughout the entire period from 2004 to 2011 volume index of  
123 GDP. If the latter during the entire period did not exceed 108.2% (2007), the similar indicator for the market of consulting  
124 services at its maximum value had been 140.3% in 2005. In other words, the growth rate of the market volumes of  
125 consulting services was 5 times more than the similar GDP growth rate for the period from 2004 to 2011 (Ranking, 2012).

126 Particularly actively in the pre-crisis period up to 2008 the share of consulting services in GDP was growing, the  
127 maximum value of which in 2008 was 0.3%, which is 30% higher than the level achieved in 2011. All this suggests that  
128 the market for advisory services still has not reached its pre-crisis positions in the importance of the country's GDP.

129 In addition, the dynamics of the indicators of the volumes and the growth rates of the consulting services market  
130 and GDP are characterized by the comparability of their parameters and a specific pattern, which indicates the current  
131 relationship and the increasing participation of the consulting services in the development of the country's economy as a  
132 whole.

133 So, to evaluate the role of the consulting market in GDP the index of the GDP coverage by consulting services  
134 (Velikanov, 2011) is recommended to be used, which is calculated as:

$$V_{GDP} = \frac{V_c}{GDP - V_c} \times 100\%$$

135 where:

136  $V_{GDP}$  – the index of the GDP growth rate coverage by the consulting services;

137  $V_c$  – the amount of the consulting services.

138 The performed calculations with the specified index allowed determining that the level of GDP maintenance by the  
139 advisory services especially was growing in the pre-crisis period and reached 0.3% in 2008. However, in the post-crisis  
140 period, this rate decreased to 0.19%.

141 The use of the indicator of the level of coverage by GDP consulting services allows a more comprehensive  
142 assessment of the role and the importance of this segment of the services market in the economic development, as well  
143 as its importance for the formation and development of the necessary infrastructure conditions conducive to achieving  
144 and maintaining competitive advantages in various sectors of the domestic economy.

145 Therefore, the trends in the growth of the consulting services amount arouse the progressively increased attention  
146 to the development of this sector of the economy, because of its low intensity, while at the same time with a high level of  
147 profitability and intellectual labor. That is why this market is increasingly involving the scientific potential in its sphere and  
148 is becoming attractive for investment (Deeva, 2010).

149  
150 3.2 *The preconditions for accelerated development of the domestic consulting market are justified in the modern  
151 conditions, including its intellectual and investment attractiveness, as well as the growing demand for energy-saving  
152 technologies and industrial safety.*

153  
154 It should be noted that the further analysis of the trends in the formation and development of the consulting market we  
155 expect to carry out on the basis of the available official statistics data on 150 leading consulting companies. The

157 representativeness of this group is quite high, as the total revenues and the income of this group exceed 60% of the total  
158 volume of the Russian market of consulting services that allows distributing this information on assessment of the  
159 processes happening in general in the country's consulting market.

160 Thus, in 2011 the total revenue of 150 largest consulting groups in Russia increased by 21% and reached almost  
161 104 billion rubles. All this suggests that the prospects for development of the national market of consulting services are  
162 quite positive, and the market conditions are conducive to its development and strengthening.

163 Most experts associate the positive dynamics of the consulting services market development with the overcoming  
164 of the crisis phenomena in the economy in general and the increase of the investment in most sectors of the domestic  
165 economy, which boosted demand for advisory services in minimizing the investment risks (Buleev, 2010). In other words,  
166 the increase in demand for consulting services is associated with a loss of development opportunities in the period of  
167 crisis, and the accumulated pent-up demand during the crisis period got an opportunity to be fully implemented.

168 The confirmation of this conclusion is testified by the data on the growth of the total revenue of 150 largest  
169 consulting companies in 2011. Thus, according to the official rating of the "Expert RA" Agency the highest rates of the  
170 revenue growth in 2011 were shown by the advisory companies specializing in the consultations on the organization of  
171 production (68%), the aggregate amount of which exceeded 2.5 billion rubles. This type of consulting services is  
172 significantly ahead of all the others in the pace of their growth, which suggests about the possibilities to boost the real  
173 sector of the domestic economy (Ranking, 2011).

174 According to experts, the active growth in this segment of the consulting services market is also due to the growing  
175 demand for energy-saving technologies and industrial safety, which is considered by many companies as the main points  
176 of the economic growth and the compliance with international standards. That is why a growing demand among industrial  
177 companies is observed in the field of energy audit and examination of production for compliance with international  
178 standards of energy efficiency. These activities are considered as important components of improving their  
179 competitiveness.

180 In addition, an important component of large corporations' competitiveness is the development and preparation of  
181 feasibility studies for investment, analysis and expertise of design and estimate documentation, construction and  
182 technical audit. Among the major corporate clients of the production consulting, the enterprises of the oil and gas industry  
183 can be selected, of the metallurgical industry, electric-power industry and mechanical engineering, which accounted for  
184 almost 70% of the total revenues of the largest consulting companies.

### 185 186 3.3 *A specific structure of the domestic consulting market has been classified and its most actively developing segments 187 have been identified.*

188 Quite high demand is traditionally pent up for the consulting services of companies specializing in services for personnel  
189 management, the revenue growth rates of which in 2011 exceeded 140%, and the total proceeds amounted to 2.8 billion  
190 rubles. In the structure of this type of consulting services stand out comprehensive programs of leadership development,  
191 as well as evaluation of staff, including automated methods, management case study-tests and tests of professional  
192 competencies. Thus there is a reduction in traditional types of consulting services in the field of personnel management,  
193 including the creation of management competencies and procedures of management according to the objectives, as well  
194 as the development of bonus systems.

195 The group of dynamically developing types of consulting services is comprised of consulting firms specializing in  
196 services for IT-developments and systems integration (23%), tax consulting (21%), strategic consulting (20.5%),  
197 consulting in assessment activities (19%), IT-management consulting (18%), legal consulting (13%) and financial  
198 consulting (9%) (Nikiforov, 2011).

199 Most clearly among these types of consulting the consulting in assessment activities and financial advisory  
200 services can be highlighted, a relatively high economic growth of which in the last five years has been due to the  
201 favorable economic conditions in general. For example, the total revenue of 150 largest consulting companies from the  
202 assessment reached 8.5 billion rubles by the end of 2011, and from the financial consulting – 7.97 billion rubles, that is,  
203 on the comparable data, the increase for the year at 19% and 9% respectively. In addition, the important factors in the  
204 growth of these types of consulting services have been an active cost control, internal control systems and risk  
205 management, and also business planning and assessment of investment risks.

206 Moreover, with regard to the assessment activities, an integrated approach becomes more characteristic, which  
207 explains the relatively high income in this segment of services. In addition to the goals of deposits, banks, as a rule, are  
208 the sponsors for assessing and monitoring a mortgaged property, including not only inventory but also checking of a lot of  
209 parameters up to the quality and efficiency of the collateral. Often, in addition to simple evaluation, the projects include all

211 the elements of "due diligence" until the technology audit.

212 Positive dynamics of the development was found in the area of tax and legal consulting; the total revenue for 150  
213 of the largest consulting companies in Russia amounted to 7.49 and to 5.03 billion rubles, respectively. Faster grow the  
214 revenues from tax consulting - 21% for a year compared to 12% growth from legal consulting. Activation of these types  
215 of consulting services is associated by the experts with the growth of investment attractiveness of such types of  
216 businesses as transactions with land and real estate, construction, requiring special attention to the legal review issues,  
217 conducting legal proceedings in the areas of taxation, customs, anti-trust and currency regulation, copyright, labor and  
218 migration legislation, as well as legal protection of information (Kiselev, Sabirov, 2012).

219 The demand for legal services and tax consulting today is to a large extent associated with asset transactions,  
220 when foreign firms assess their prospects and the exit strategies for entering the Russian market, and the domestic  
221 business identifies the growth opportunities due to a synergetic effect (Kirina, 2006). In addition, there is an increasingly  
222 active market for mergers and acquisitions in the telecommunications, financial services, and the consumer goods.

223 The reduction in the total revenue in 2011 was recorded among the consulting companies specializing in services  
224 for marketing and public relations (- 29%). However, in general, on this segment of consulting services the total revenue  
225 amounted to a relatively small amount, equal to 411 million rubles for the twenty companies, that looks relatively well in  
226 the overall ranking of the largest consulting companies (Ranking, 2012). Therefore, a noticeable change in the revenues  
227 of one significant player changes the overall picture, as well. On the other hand, the marketing, as the definition of new  
228 business development options and the substantiation of investment projects, is often a part of complex projects of  
229 strategic consulting and is not separately allocated by consulting companies. The most popular in the field of marketing  
230 consulting is to develop marketing and investment development programs with a step-by-step implementation mechanism  
231 for obtaining tangible financial and economic results. While the ready and expensive business-strategies developed in the  
232 outsourcing regime are becoming less popular (Kurbatova, 2005).

233  
234 3.4 *The sectoral preferences of the largest consulting companies have been identified in the leading segments of the*  
235 *domestic consulting market*

236 The most informative is the sectoral pattern of the total volumes growth of consulting services provided by consulting  
237 companies in key sectors of the domestic economy. So, most of the consulting services demand growth accounts for the  
238 construction materials industry, the value of which in 2011 increased by 58%. Thus, the increased demand for consulting  
239 services by the enterprises in the building materials industry is explained by the need to develop new business models,  
240 adequate to the growth of the investment activity in this sector, and also, as a result, by the increased demand for the  
241 construction materials. In addition, new development projects are appearing, the solvency of the population is increasing;  
242 the import substitution in the low and medium price segments of building materials is strengthening. These factors are  
243 forcing the domestic producers to actively engage the consulting firms to improve their competitiveness.

244 A significant increase in demand for consulting services accounted in 2011 for mechanical engineering (47%),  
245 financial sector (36%), construction and development (33%), agriculture (29%), transport sector (26%) and trade (25%).

246 Relatively "modest" growth rates in demand for consulting services - were less than 20% for 2011 - fall on such  
247 sectors as light industry (19%), oil and gas (18%), metallurgic industry (18%), electric-power (13%), pharmaceutical  
248 industry (12%), food industry (7%), telecommunication (6%), housing and utilities (4%), health care (3%), chemical  
249 industry (3%), public administration (2%), education (1%).

250 Such sectoral distribution of the growth rates in the demand for consulting services can be explained by several  
251 causes of a financial nature that is associated with the traditional lack of funds in such sectors as housing and utilities,  
252 health care and education. However, the low demand for consulting services in the domestic chemical industry is due to  
253 the fact that the majority of the industry enterprises are developing according to the model of "borrowing" of foreign  
254 advanced technology, "delivery" of which, as a rule, is accompanied by a full range of management services, training  
255 specialists and the necessary IT - support (Logvinenko, 2009).

256  
257 3.5 *The analysis of the major structural changes has been carried out and the development tendencies of the Russian*  
258 *market of consulting services have been identified.*

259 Quite eloquent conclusions about the current processes of the formation and the development trends of the Russian  
260 market of consulting services can be made on the results of the analysis of 150 largest consulting companies' incomes.  
261 The analysis of the main structural changes and trends in the market of consulting services shows that more than half of  
262 all the income of this group of companies is only for two types of consultancy services - they are the IT-developments

265 and system integration and the IT- management consulting (Kiselev, Sabirov, 2012).  
266

267 The second half of the aggregate incomes of this group of the consulting firms – accounts for the other types of  
268 consulting.

269 Relatively high incomes in the field of IT-consulting reflect the traditional trend of development of this kind of  
270 consulting services. So, in 2011, the total revenue of the largest consulting companies specializing in software  
271 development and IT-management consulting was 53.3 billion rubles, of which 63% accounts for the developers' services  
272 and the system integrators, and 37% – for management consulting services.

273 Traditionally, high consumer demand is for such specific services of IT-consulting as the implementation of  
274 information systems for developing the efficiency and productivity of the business, integration and maintenance of  
275 management systems on the basis of 1C, IBM, Microsoft, Oracle, SAP; process management of BPM ("business process  
276 management suites"), increasing the efficiency of enterprises of any size. The main trend of development of this sector of  
277 advisory services is that, according to the experts, a lot of requests over the past year have shifted from the IT-audits,  
278 concepts, strategies and optimization of IT management, to the development of systems projects, IT architectures and  
279 mobile technologies (Kiselev, Kurbiev, 2010).

280 The analysis of the sectoral structure of the revenues of the 150 largest consulting companies in the context of the  
281 basic sectors of the domestic economy at 2011 year-end (fig. 2) allows us to conclude that almost 40% of the total  
282 income of this group of consulting companies accounts for the oil and gas industry and the financial sector of the  
283 economy.

284 These two leaders of the consulting profitability are followed by such industries, in order of decreasing, as electric-  
285 power (15%), public administration (9%), telecommunications (8%), transport (6.5%), mechanical engineering (6%),  
286 construction and development (5.5%), trade (5.1%), metallurgical complex (4.9%), food industry (2%), education (1.7%)  
287 and utilities (1.6%) (Ranking, 2012).

288 However, it should be noted that the development of the market of consulting services is contradictory. So, despite  
289 the significant growth in the revenues, and the revenue increase is observed in almost all the areas of consulting and  
290 industries in which they provided services, the market development is inert in nature, and, according to the experts, can  
291 lead to stagnation in the worst case.

292 Moreover, the majority of such consulting services as evaluation, financial management, legal and tax consulting  
293 are focused on the growing investment processes, which will lead to increased competition (Pesotskaya, 2006). These  
294 same trends are projected for the segment of IT consulting, which accounts for almost half of the volume of the consulting  
295 services market which is associated with modernization or modification of the implemented projects, or their support.

### 296 3.6 *The effects of the structural shifts have been justified in the domestic market of consulting, which are expressed 297 mainly in activation of the concentration processes*

298 The analysis of the patterns and trends in the structural shifts in the market of consulting services allows us to note that  
299 its functioning was accompanied by quantitative and qualitative changes. Thus, the rapid growth of the size of the market  
300 had stabilized by 2005, and in the subsequent period was characterized by a fairly high turnover and renewal of the  
301 participants. This was caused on the one hand by the lack of licensing requirements for this type of activity and the  
302 relatively low barriers to entry; on the other hand, the relatively low initial transaction costs of the business organization  
303 (Gromova, 2008).

304 Moreover, it can be argued that in the institutional structure of the consulting services market there have been  
305 significant changes associated with the growing trends of concentration and deepening of the consulting companies'  
306 specialization. This is evidenced by the data shown in tab. 2.

307 308 309 **Table 2.** The dynamics of the processes of concentration in the market of consulting services in Russia for the period  
310 from 2005 to 2011

	The scope of advisory services, in billion rubles			The growth rates, in percent
	2005	2007	2011	
In Russia	54.3	96.6	145.6	117.9
150 leading consulting companies	37.1	70.3	103.9	147.8
The proportion of the 150 leading consulting companies in total in Russia	68.3	72.8	71.4	-

313 These statistics and the calculated figures on their basis testify to the ongoing processes of concentration in the market of  
314 consulting services in Russia. So, over 70% of the total volume of services in this segment of the market is less than 10%  
315 of the total number of the companies operating in it. Moreover, the growth rates of the provided consulting services to the  
316 group of 150 largest companies are almost 3 times higher than the similar rates for all the consulting companies in the  
317 country.

318 The research works of specialists and experts in the consulting market (Deeva, 2010, Kiselev and Sabirov, 2012)  
319 suggest that one of the major trends of its development was the transfer of the market since 2000 from the phase with a  
320 distinct oligopolistic nature and the dominance of foreign firms to the phase of its competitive development with the  
321 consistent growth in the participation of domestic companies in it and the achievement in 2010 of almost a parity  
322 condition.

323 In this case, the trend of the consulting business consolidation through varied forms of its mergers and the creation  
324 of consortia is observed, the dominant strategy of which is diversification. So, according to the "Expert RA" Agency, in  
325 2007-2008 there were significant mergers in the consulting market of Russia, including the association of the leading  
326 consulting groups "IBS" and "Borlas", the companies "TopS Business Integrator" and "Systematics", "Optima" and "Alpha  
327 - Integrator" companies, as well as "REDLAB" and "CompuLink".

328 It should be noted that the processes of concentration on the consulting market of the country are acquiring a  
329 specific form of its monopolization, which is expressed in the formation and development of a relatively new form, which  
330 is represented by holding associations, created on the principles of co-operation. The content of this principle is well  
331 known; however, in the consulting market it has acquired a form of the cooperative consulting structure as an association  
332 for a specified period of intellectual and tangible assets of several companies in the development of complex consulting  
333 projects.

#### 334 335 4. Discussions

336

337 The works of the researchers Bavina P. (2008), Voskolovich N. (2007), Gerasimova V. (2008), Deeva E. (2010),  
338 Zilberman M. (2006), Kiseleva S. and Sabirova I. (2012), Nikiforov N. (2011) and others are dedicated to the analysis of  
339 the trends in the formation and development of the Russian market of consulting services.

340 The works of Velikanov N. (2011), Buleev A. (2009), Gromova T. (2008), Zvoronov A. (2002), Kirina L. (2006),  
341 Kurbatova O. (2004), Logvinenko M. (2009), Pesotskaya B. (2006), Tslaph V. (2011) and others are dedicated to the  
342 analysis of structural developments in the modern Russian market of consulting.

343 However, a number of issues relating to the classification and structuring of the formation trends and the  
344 development trajectories of the domestic consulting market remain poorly studied, as evidenced by the unstable and  
345 contradictory dynamics of the consulting market in the country.

#### 346 347 5. Conclusion

348

349 Thus, the analysis of the formation and development trends of the domestic market of consulting services allows us to  
350 make the following conclusions:

- 351 - the main trend of the formation and development of the market of consulting services is associated with a  
352 positive dynamics, accompanied by unsustainable development, caused by poor market institutions and,  
353 above all, the lack of legislation governing this type of economic activity, as well as mechanisms of state  
354 regulation of advisory business;
- 355 - the basis for the development of the consulting services market in recent years has been the active growth of  
356 investment activity in key sectors of the economy, primarily in the oil and gas, building materials industry,  
357 construction and agriculture;
- 358 - the analysis of the main structural changes and trends in the market of consulting services shows that more  
359 than half of its revenues accounts for IT-developments and systems integration and IT-management  
360 consulting, reflecting the general trends of computerization penetration in the key areas of the economic life;
- 361 - an important trend is associated with the focus of the largest consulting companies on preserving the  
362 accumulated skills and maintaining their competitiveness, including through the growth of its employees'  
363 professionalism;
- 364 - the need to improve the professional level of their employees has forced the leadership of the largest  
365 consulting companies to conduct a reduction in the number of the employees over the last three years at 7  
366 percent, or nearly 25 thousand people;

367 - the absence of the state policy in the sphere of regulation of the consulting services market has led to an  
368 underestimation of the evolutionary approach to the formation of a civilized market by the largest companies'  
369 management;  
370 - the low level and the lack of theoretical and methodological research works in the field of consulting services,  
371 which would significantly increase the level and quality of assessing this type of entrepreneurship, as well as  
372 its effectiveness;  
373 - in-depth scientific and methodological research of consultancy will help to improve the concept of the  
374 consulting services development, including a comprehensive set of goals, objectives, principles of the whole  
375 system of consulting services, and aimed at shaping the public policy for regulating this type of economic  
376 activity.  
377 - On the basis of the analysis of the current consulting activities the following directions of its development can  
378 be provided:  
379 - development of intellectual property institutions and, as a consequence, of legislation in the sphere of  
380 intellectual activity, as an important part of the activation of processes to form a civilized market of consulting  
381 services;  
382 - development of competition as the most important market institution that can influence the formation of the  
383 civilized competitive environment in the field of the consulting activities, stimulating business activity and  
384 attracting capital to the consulting market;  
385 - consolidation and expansion of the global competitive advantages of the consulting companies in Russia in  
386 providing the consultancy services in the structural sectors of the domestic economy, such as energy,  
387 petroleum, petrochemical, gas, transportation, agriculture;  
388 - extension and strengthening of the foreign economic positions of the consulting firms in Russia, improving the  
389 efficiency of their participation in the international division of labor.  
390

## 391 References

392 Bavina P.A. (2008). Management consulting: a developing management model. SPb: Beresta.  
393 Buleev A.I. (2009). The activity of small enterprises in the market of consulting and marketing services. Moscow: Architecture.  
394 Deeva E.M. (2010). Theory and methodology of the consulting services marketing. Moscow: ITC Marketing.  
395 Gerasimov V. (2008). Socio-economic efficiency of the management consulting services. Rostov-on-don.  
396 Gromova, T.A. (2008) Consulting services and IT-outsourcing: the experience of use and the prospects of development. SPb.: SUEF.  
397 Kirina L.S. (2006). The formation and development of the market services in tax consulting in Russia: the experience, problems, and  
398 prospects. Moscow: Economics.  
399 Kiselev S.V., Kurbiev I.U. (2010) Features of forming the competitive strategies of the information and communication services  
400 development in the market, Bulletin of the Kazan Technological University, 2 (167-174).  
401 Kiselev S.V., Sabirov I.F. (2012). Analysis of the main trends in the formation and development of the consulting services market in  
402 Russia, Bulletin of the Kazan Technological University, 21 (187-192).  
403 Kurbatova O.V. (2005). The development of the consulting services market in Russia. Moscow: Unity.  
404 Logvinenko, M.V. (2009). The current condition of the consulting services market, a Corporate consultant, 12 (67-72).  
405 Nikiforov N.A. (2011). The basic preconditions for forming the system of the public electronic services in the Republic of Tatarstan,  
406 Bulletin of the Kazan Technological University, 5 (214-223).  
407 Pesotskaya E.V. (2006). The services market of the management consulting: structural diagnostics. Russia's economic revival, 3 (21-  
408 29).  
409 Russian statistical yearbook 2011. M: Rosstat. 2012.  
410 The ranking of the largest consulting companies (consulting groups) <http://raexpert.ru/ratings/consulting/>  
411 Tslaph V.M. (2011). The development of the consulting business in the Russian regions. Management consultant, 2 (72-79).  
412 Velikanov N.S. (2011). The socio-economic efficiency of consulting services. (Unpublished master's thesis). Moscow State University  
413 named after M.V. Lomonosov, Moscow.  
414 Voskolovich H.A. (2007). The economy of paid services. Moscow: UNITY-DANA.  
415 Zilberman M. (2006). Consulting: methods and technologies. SPb.: St-Pete.  
416 Zvoronov A.F. (2002) The Market of audit and consulting services in Russia. Moscow: Maks-Press.  
417

## Implementation of the Multicomponent Algorithm of the Interdisciplinary Teaching Modules into Liberal Education of the University Students

Larisa I. Tararina

Ekaterina I. Sokolova

Russian State Social University, 129226, Moscow, Russia  
Email: It31@mail.ru

Linar G. Akhmetov

Irek M. Faizrakhmanov

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia

Sergey P. Yakovlev

Branch of Saint-Petersburg State University of Economics in Cheboksary, 428000 Cheboksary, Russia

Tatyana M. Kozhanova

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, 428032, Cheboksary, Russia

Galiya B. Khasanova

Kazan National Research Technological University, 420015, Kazan, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p196

### Abstract

The importance of the problem presented in the article is determined by the complex of educational strategies, goals and objectives of liberal education of the student - a tomorrow's professional in modern production who shows a new level of cultural identity the main characteristics of which are: awareness of the importance of liberal education in achieving life-plan, self-identification in society and at work; aspiration to make a conscious and decent choice of human values; formedness of consciousness and behavior, readiness to intercultural communication as a combination of competencies of productive interaction with people in the multicultural world. The purpose of the article is to scientifically and methodically underpin the efficiency of the multicomponent algorithm of the interdisciplinary teaching modules in liberal education of the university students. The paper submits the innovative approaches of self-transformation and self-identification of the university students in liberal education in the process of employing a multicomponent algorithm (the target, didactic, organizational - methodological, content-related and procedural components) of the interdisciplinary teaching modules. The article submissions are applicable for the teachers of the Humanities, academic registrars at the social sciences departments of the universities, graduate students and young scientists and students engaged in scientific activities.

**Keywords:** multicomponent algorithm, interdisciplinary module, an innovative approach, the individual self-transformation, self-organization of the personality, a method, instructional design.

### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 The urgency of the problem

The creation, use and further development of the advanced technologies in the areas of productive labor, expansion of computer and information technology have challenged higher education to arrange the students' training in the way that would meet the needs of the production and economy sectors, domestic and international labor markets, the Federal

58 State Education Standards of higher education (FSES VPO) requirements and the students' personal preferences.  
59 Nowadays, the state and society expect the future specialists to actively participate in all spheres of economic reforms,  
60 enhance social stability, preserve and improve the humanitarian traditions, ideas and values of the multinational Russian  
61 culture. But the theory and practice of liberal education of the university students do not fully meet these expectations, as  
62 it does not correspond to the contemporary educational models of forming a creative personality with a high level of  
63 human culture. In addition, liberal education as a basic component of bringing up cultural values and personal traits of the  
64 future experts - intellectuals does not provide efficient interaction with cultural values, ethnic and cultural traditions, styles  
65 and lifestyles due to its essential characteristics. The Federal State Educational Standard (FSES VPO, 2009) operating in  
66 all higher education institutions of Russian Federation represents a legislative framework and at the same time a model of  
67 liberal education which reflects the complete set of mandatory requirements for the educational programs according to  
68 the specialties. One of the priority requirements is implementation of modular - competence-based approach at all levels  
69 of students' training, emphasis on its importance as one of the most holistic and systemic approach to learning that  
70 provides high efficiency and quality of the didactic process. The background ideas of the modular - competence-based  
71 approach in liberal education of the university students in our study has become a multicomponent algorithm of the  
72 interdisciplinary teaching modules of the Humanities as an important construct of the traditional didactics update: at the  
73 level of syllabus it includes in-subject, logically complete teaching elements (a topic, several themes or sections) from  
74 various disciplines are integrated to achieve particular educational objectives; at the procedural level - humanization of  
75 vocational education; at the level of teaching aids - the design technologies; at the level of educational results - the  
76 students' knowledge in liberal arts; at the level of conditions - the educational environment of liberal arts; at the  
77 proficiency achievement criteria - the existence, depth, scope of knowledge, the nature and maturity of the spiritual needs,  
78 the system of axiological orientations and social norms in various areas of activity, the ideals, the level of students'  
79 involvement in self-transforming and self-organizing activities. The practical implementation of the algorithm of the  
80 interdisciplinary teaching modules in liberal education (objective, didactic, organizational - methodic, content-related,  
81 procedural components) is carried out in a logical sequence of its components step by step: setting the objectives;  
82 determining the specific tasks to accomplish the objectives; determining the ways to solve the problems; analyzing the  
83 conditions for solving the problems; solving the problems within a particular material. This approach creates a creative  
84 educational environment in the learning process that is necessary for the student's self-transformation pertaining to the  
85 humanities (Mukhametzyanova, 2013; Sakhieva et al., 2015; Shaidullina et al., 2014).

### 87 1.2 *The theoretical - methodological novelty of the research*

88 The theoretical - methodological novelty of the research is the scientific underpinning of : 1) an interdisciplinary approach  
89 to the design and implementation of the teaching modules in liberal education; 2) the structure and content of the  
90 multicomponent algorithm of the interdisciplinary teaching modules.

### 93 1.3 *The practical implications*

95 The practical significance of the study is determined by using a multicomponent algorithm to modernize the liberal arts  
96 syllabus: the working curricula and modular programs drafts, the structure and content of the interdisciplinary teaching  
97 modules of the liberal arts, the criteria-based efficiency of the multicomponent algorithm implementation.

### 99 1.4 *The background of the theory and practice of pedagogy*

100 The theoretical - methodological background of the research includes: the concept of humanization and humanitarization  
101 of professional education (Afanasyev, 1986; Volovich, 2006; Nigmatov, 1998); the modern concepts of competence-  
102 based approach (Zimnyaya, 2000; Zeer, 1999; Makhmutov, 2000); the conceptual approaches to cultural projects design  
103 (Zapesotsky, 2003); the theory of teaching design of the vocational education objectives (Bespal'ko, 1983; Grebenyuk  
104 2001, Novikov, 2003); the concept of project-based learning (Zimnyaya, 2000; Polat, 1999); the theoretical approaches to  
105 modeling professional activity (Kuzmina, 2001). The theoretical foundations are expressed in: the key concepts (the present,  
106 prospective, reflexive), the principles (traditional ones: the connection between the content of the teaching process and  
107 basic concepts and methods, the systematic and logical sequence of the educational material presentation; the  
108 innovative ones: problematic and algorithmic character, modularity, dynamism, flexibility, parity, feedback, conscious  
109 perspective); in functions (methodological, self-organizing, regulatory that ensures the formation of the students' scientific  
110 perspective); in functions (methodological, self-organizing, regulatory that ensures the formation of the students' scientific  
111 perspective); in functions (methodological, self-organizing, regulatory that ensures the formation of the students' scientific

112 worldview; designing corporate customs and traditions of the educational institutions that meet the needs of the students,  
113 teachers, professionals of the basic enterprises; overcoming the individual's alienation from society, activities, family by  
114 strengthening moral values; the partnerships between the corporations and students, graduates, professors, parents and  
115 enterprise specialists), in teaching conditions (basic components of the interdisciplinary teaching modules, design  
116 technologies, a set of educational syllabi and curricula, the organizational - methodic structure of the multicomponent  
117 algorithm).

118

## 119 **2. Materials and Methods**

120

121 **2.1 The methods**

122 To achieve the objectives and tasks of the study we have applied a range of methods: a review of literature  
123 (philosophical, pedagogical, psychological, legal, scientific - methodical, subject-related); the study and generalization of  
124 mass and advanced pedagogical experience in liberal education of the university students; investigation of the  
125 educational, independent, research activity of the students and obtaining quantitative and qualitative materials by  
126 observing, testing, portfolio, eidos testing; the analysis of traditional and innovative syllabi, programs, textbooks, teaching  
127 materials. The leading research method is a method of designing a multicomponent algorithm of the interdisciplinary  
128 teaching module while teaching the students the liberal arts.

129

130

131 **2.2 The indications and performance criteria for the implementation of the interdisciplinary teaching module in the**  
132 *university students' liberal education*

133 The indicators: the existence, depth, scope of knowledge in liberal arts; the nature and maturity of the spiritual needs; the  
134 system of axiological orientations and social norms that can guide in various areas; the ideals, the degree of student's  
135 involvement in learning, research, project activities.

136 The formation criteria of the productivity indicators of the algorithm of the interdisciplinary teaching modules:

137

- 138 - Knowledge (philosophical, political, historical, literary - linguistic, legal, artistic, cultural, etc.). The indicators of  
139 presence or absence of relevant knowledge are the traditional and innovative forms of the intermediate and  
140 final check, interdisciplinary projects, certification system;
- 141 - The needs (communication, self-realization, freedom, understanding, knowledge, love, self-esteem, self-  
142 transformation, reflection, understanding the meaning of life and others.). The indicator of assessment of the  
143 level of these needs formation is the time it takes a student to satisfy them, as well as quantitative and  
144 qualitative indicators of the liberal education competencies;
- 145 - The axiological orientations (worldview, socio-cultural, moral, artistic - aesthetic, etc.), the norms, ideals,  
146 traditions and values. Their indicators are verbally expressed opinions, students' opinions, behaviors during  
147 the implementation of an interdisciplinary unit.

148

149 **2.3 The methodological materials**

150

151 **2.3.1 Basic concepts**

152 The obtained results have allowed us to clarify the basic concepts of the performed research as a systemic category of  
153 pedagogical science enriched with innovative ideas of the interdisciplinary liberal education:

154

- 155 - an algorithm - a stepping implementation of the interdisciplinary communication of liberal education syllabus of  
156 the new generation specialists;
- 157 - the algorithmic teaching represents a learning process when knowledge is acquired through a consistent and  
158 step-by-step performance of logically interrelated interdisciplinary training operations;
- 159 - a training module is an organizational - methodical structure of the discipline, which includes didactic,  
160 interdisciplinary communication objectives, logically complete units of the teaching material, a methodic  
161 guidance and control system;
- 162 - an interdisciplinary module is the organizational form of interaction between the humanities, natural science,  
163 professionally - important disciplines in order to understand, study and update the liberal education of the  
164 university students on the basis of network communication of the interdisciplinary norms, values, invariants,  
165 and universals of the scientific world (Budanov, 2013);

- a multicomponent algorithm is an organizational - methodical structure of the reduced learning activities of teachers and students to implement the interdisciplinary teaching modules based on the rules - the requirements of the network communication;
- a project is a prototype, a perfect example of the targeted object, state, an independently manufactured product (service) from its idea to full realization;
- a design is a process of developing real or conventional transformation projects in education; used as a creative technology;
- self-organization is the coordinated development of a student as a subject of education by means of the direct communication and feedback from the process of liberal education (external environment), capable of self-development, self-transformation through interdisciplinary characteristics, informativity, dynamism.

### 2.3.2 *The pedagogic conditions of the multicomponent algorithm of the interdisciplinary teaching modules*

The initial provisions of implementation of the multicomponent algorithm of the interdisciplinary teaching modules in students' liberal education in university have become:

- at the syllabus level - the interdisciplinary modules as an essential component of the traditional didactics rethought;
- at the procedural level - vocational education humanization;
- at the level of teaching aids - the design technologies in implementation of the interdisciplinary modules;
- at the level of educational results - the students' general culture and liberal education;
- at the level of conditions - a creative self-organizing environment of the interdisciplinary modules;
- at the level of liberal education achievement - applying knowledge; cultural and ethno-cultural self-identification; choosing the interdisciplinary modules as alternatives in liberal education; designing an algorithm of the interdisciplinary modules; readiness for interdisciplinary innovations.

## 3. Results

### 3.1 *The multicomponent algorithm of the interdisciplinary teaching module as a didactic project of updating liberal education*

It is based on the guiding principles of problem-based and design - targeted approach of the students' liberal education reinterpreted with the ideas of self-organization and self-transformation. Every module contains a detailed information about the activity objectives, the structure confirmed by the content of the material being studied and specific diagnostic and design tasks. The content of the material under study represents a complete didactic unit supported with the methodological guidelines, innovative knowledge control system allowing to adjust the learning process. The algorithm establishes and determines the most efficient sequence of modules studying. The teacher designs an algorithm of his own activities in which there are such important for the implementation of the interdisciplinary organizational unit methodological and didactic elements: the objectives of the class, the syllabus, the structure of practical training, appraising the initial level of students' competencies, students' independent work, analyzing and summarizing activities, the classes equipment, literature for the teacher (basic, additional, background, psychological - pedagogical).

### 3.2 *The pedagogic conditions for the multicomponent algorithm of the interdisciplinary teaching module implementation*

- If the initial level of the students' competence is determined by means of the targeted, problem-based, project - targeted diagnostic techniques. The diagnostics package is recommended to every student;
- if the preliminary training of the low-performing students to the study of the module had been carried out;
- if the situation of success in learning activities of the low-achieving students (encouraging successes, the use of various methods and techniques of moral incentives) is arranged, if the advanced tasks for high achievers are developed, if the students are aware of the of knowledge quality criteria;
- if the measures to overcome the conflicts between students and teachers are developed;
- if the activities of teachers, group of students, faculties on various basis are integrated;
- if the activities of teachers and the most active students of the group are coordinated;
- if the measures to upgrade the educational environment of the institution, the group, subjects, personal worldview are developed.

220 3.3 *The methodic materials to help students*

221

- 222 1. The objectives of studying the interdisciplinary teaching module:
  - 223 - Whether the objectives are described through the academic, problem - based, design - based types of
  - 224 activity, what they should achieve as the result of the study;
  - 225 - If the specific quality requirements for implementation of the targeted activities are formulated;
  - 226 - Whether the significance of the module objectives for all the subsequent modules is explicit, if the
  - 227 motivational characteristics of the educational activities goals correspond the characteristics of the
  - 228 professional activity model.
- 229 2. The syllabus:
  - 230 - If the syllabus corresponds the learning objectives;
  - 231 - If the syllabus system is built according to the educational objectives (basic concepts, regulations,
  - 232 principles, laws, forms, the conclusions and applications);
  - 233 - Whether a graphical representation of the system and the structure of the syllabus is built;
  - 234 - Whether the algorithm of studying the educational material is determined.
- 235 3. The adaptive mechanisms of implementing the multicomponent algorithm of the interdisciplinary modules:
- 236 1. If the components of the activity guidance of the module algorithm are accepted as given or developed by the
- 237 students themselves:
  - 238 - the objective (outcome) of the study and the intermediate results of independent actions and their
  - 239 characteristics;
  - 240 - a general description of the profession represented in the module, its status and professional ideals;
  - 241 - the composition and order of actions (algorithm);
  - 242 - the means of action (theoretical and practical);
  - 243 - the ways and means of self-monitoring and self-correction in the course and as the result of action
  - 244 (practical and theoretical criteria);
  - 245 - the general (unified) mechanism - the instructions and guidelines presented in the form of an integrated
  - 246 system;
  - 247 - a sample of performing the actions on the basis of regulations.
- 248 4. The educational tasks:
  - 249 - if the problems are developed with a sample in order to organize and manage the syllabus acquisition at
  - 250 all stages of the interdisciplinary module algorithm;
  - 251 - the tasks of various types: with full, incomplete, redundant and contradictory conditions, with combinations
  - 252 to develop critical thinking;
  - 253 - the tasks to develop the ability to underpin the concepts, key provisions, processes and phenomena for
  - 254 stimulating analytical thinking;
  - 255 - the tasks of various kinds: standard and not typical, intended for differentiation of the phenomena and
  - 256 processes, their essence to form the expediency of the action (the orientation on the significant);
  - 257 - the tasks that require written or oral explanation (report) to form a conscious action;
  - 258 - the tasks of "distract" intended to form the strong-skilled action;
  - 259 - the attention tasks to develop the skills of self-control;
  - 260 - the "stereotypical" tasks for skill formation (automated action)
  - 261 - simulation games - the tasks based on professional role-playing communication.
- 262 5. The arrangement of the students' independent work while implementing the interdisciplinary training module.
- 263 If developed (determined, identified, left):
  - 264 - the scheme of interaction between the teacher and students as well as between the students only;
  - 265 - the basic means of acquiring the learning material and self-organization: the instructions scheme, the
  - 266 system of training tasks with samples geared towards research activities;
  - 267 - the means of enhancing and fixing of the individual activity in the process of collective problem solving;
  - 268 - the requirements of the target activities parameters which will guide the quality management to achieve
  - 269 goals;
  - 270 - special diagnostic tasks for rapid tracing of typical errors and adjusting the current process of the
  - 271 information uptake;
  - 272 - the diagnostic tasks with sample solutions for checking and self-control according to the targets;
  - 273 - the technical tools of the students' self-organization;

274 - a special manual for the students' independent work in classroom and individually;  
275 - a special guidance for classes containing the classes time card and recommended literature for managing  
276 independent work at all stages of activity.

#### 278 4. Discussions

280 The efficiency of the multicomponent algorithm of interdisciplinary training modules implementation in liberal education as  
281 a practical mechanism to implement the conceptual ideas of pedagogy into educational practice of higher school is  
282 supported by means of the results of the experimental testing of the special course "The cultural identity of a higher  
283 education student." This special course was designed according to the ideas of interdisciplinarity as a network  
284 communication of the academic disciplines cycles: the Humanities, Sciences, the professional and special. A  
285 multicomponent algorithm in this interdisciplinary communication serves as a methodological, organizational - methodical,  
286 target, didactic, content-related and procedural function. The criteria for students competencies achievement, their  
287 completeness, structure, volume, consistency, integrity determine the level of design culture and cultural identity of the  
288 students that is manifested in: operating the competencies (79%), in designing the socio - professional actions strategy  
289 (87%), in choosing the axiological alternatives (76%), cultural self-identification (65%), readiness to change cultural  
290 priorities (76%), creativity in the educational, professional and behavioral activities (87%). The achieved data in the  
291 control groups ranged 25 - 43%

#### 293 5. Conclusion

295 The theoretical and pragmatic importance of the problem under investigation is determined both with the educational  
296 imperatives and socio - economic policy and the needs of the labor market: a high demand for highly educated specialists  
297 with general cultural and professional competencies outstripping the global standards. The updating of the educational  
298 strategies is determined by the identified patterns. In this regard, modernization of higher school didactic structure  
299 enriched with the conceptual ideas of implementing the multicomponent algorithm of interdisciplinary teaching modules  
300 complies with the objectives and has practical significance for higher education.

#### 302 References

304 Afanasyev, V.G. (1986). The world of the living: system, evolution and management. Moscow.  
305 Bespal'ko, V.P. (1995). Pedagogy and advanced educational technologies. Moscow.  
306 Budanov, V.G. (2013). Methodology for synergy in postmodern classical science and education. Moscow.  
307 Federal State Educational Standard of higher education for the degree program (2009). Moscow.  
308 Grebenuk, O.S. (2000). Pedagogy of the individuality: a course of lectures. Kaliningrad.  
309 Kuzmina, N.V. (2001). Acmeological theory to improve the quality education. Moscow.  
310 Makhmutov, M.I., Ibragimov, G.I., Choshanov, M.A. (1993). Educational technologies of developing students' thinking. Kazan.  
311 Mukhametzyanova, G.V. (2013). Integration processes in modern vocational education. Kazan.  
312 Nigmatov, Z.G. (1998). Humanistic traditions of folk pedagogy and educational process. Kazan.  
313 Noviko, A.M. (2000). Russian education in the new era. Heritage paradoxes. Vectors of development. Moscow.  
314 Polat, E.S., Bukharkina, M.Yu. (2007). Modern teaching and information technologies in the Education system. Moscow.  
315 Sakhieva R.G., Khairullina E.R., Khisamiyeva L.G., Valeyeva N.Sh., Masalimova A.R. & Zakirova V.G. (2015). Designing a Structure of  
316 the Modular Competence-Based Curriculum and Technologies for Its Implementation into Higher Vocational Institutions. Asian  
317 Social Science, Vol. 11, No. 2, 246-251, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n2p246.  
318 Shaidullina A.R., Masalimova A.R., Vlasova V.K., Lisitzina T.B., Korzhanova A.A., Tzekhanovich O.M., Masalimova, A.R. Education,  
319 science and manufacture integration models features in continuous professional education system. *Life Science Journal.* – 2014.  
320 – № 11(8s).  
321 Volovich, L.A. (2006). Modernization of liberal education in continuous pedagogical education. Kazan.  
322 Zapesotsky, A.S. (2003). Education: philosophy, culture, politics. Moscow.  
323 Zeer E.F. (2000). Psychology of person-centered professional education. Ekaterinburg.  
324 Zimnyaya, I.A. (2003). Key competencies - a new paradigm of the education result. *Vysshee obrazovaniye segodnya*, 5, 34 - 42.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57

## The Curriculum Project on Professional and Pedagogical Teachers' Communication Culture Formation

Albina R. Shaidullina

Almetyevsk State Oil Institute, 423450, Almetyevsk, Russia  
Email: albina-plus@mail.ru

Natalya Y. Evsyukova

Vitaly A. Mikhailov

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, 428032, Cheboksary, Russia

Farida S. Gazizova

Alfiya R. Masalimova

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia

Elmira R. Khairullina

Ilkhamiya I. Galimzyanova

Kazan National Research Technological University, 420015, Kazan, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p202

### Abstract

The changes in the socio-economic and spiritual spheres of modern society, trends in the renewal of the educational process put forward new demands to the level of modern teachers professional and pedagogical communication culture formation. The solution to this problem objectively requires the development of more flexible curricula of professional growth, aimed at the efficient formation of their professional and pedagogical communication culture. In this regard, this article presents the project of the curriculum "Fundamentals of professional and pedagogical communication culture formation", which allowed reveal its effectiveness for teachers who has two years of experience of professional activity. The materials of the articles are of theoretical and practical value for teachers of secondary schools, and for teachers - beginners of high schools and colleges of vocational education.

**Keywords:** professional and pedagogical communication culture, the teacher, the content of the curriculum.

### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 The urgency of the problem

For a long time in psychological and pedagogical literature, the communication culture was understood as a technique of communication, and the main emphasis was given to the development of rhetoric, pantomimic, verbal and non-verbal means of communication, models, styles, and so on (Makarova, 2000; Galaguzova, 2001). This phenomenon may be explained by the fact that the existing curricula of teachers professional training on psychology, pedagogy, methodology contain virtually no information either about the features of their professional and pedagogical communication culture, nor the methods of identification of development levels, neither of strategies and models for its development and improvement in the continuous process of professional activity.

## 58 1.2 Problems of teachers in their professional activities

59  
60 Psycho-pedagogical studies and our own observations suggest that untrained teachers are not able to effectively improve  
61 of their professional and pedagogical communication culture, because they do not know its characteristics; often use only  
62 a quantitative increase in knowledge gained in lectures and not a qualitative change, purchased in practice-oriented  
63 training; there is lack of understanding and ignorance of the problems associated with the development and improvement  
64 of professional and pedagogical communication culture (Logacheskaya, 1990; Abrosimova, 1998). Significant problems  
65 of teachers in professional activity are disclosed by V.I.Baydenko (2003), N.A.Astashova (2001), E.V.Bondarevskaya  
66 (1999), V.P.Bespal'ko (1998), Z.I.Ravkin (2000), N.E.Vorob'ev (1992), M.I.Bolotin (2002), G.I.Minskaya (1998),  
67 V.V.Kuznetsov (1999), I. A.Zimnyaya (2003) L.G.Korchagina (2007).

68 The most important components of pedagogical mastery are displayed in the works by N.V.Bordovskaya (2001),  
69 L.Gohberg (2002), M.M.Potashnik (2010).

70 Features and development of pedagogical mastery of future teachers are studied by such scholars as:  
71 K.E.Romanova (2010), E.S.Golovina (2005), L.V.Zanina (1994). Therefore, the relevance of the problem suggests the  
72 need to develop more flexible curricula of teachers' professional growth, aimed at the efficient formation of their  
73 professional and pedagogical communication culture.

## 74 2. Materials and Methods

### 75 2.1 The objectives of the curriculum

76 The proposed curriculum "Fundamentals of formation of professional and pedagogical communication culture" implies a  
77 comprehensive and consistent work of psychologists, teachers and teachers in the process of entity interaction in the  
78 training groups, which identify deficiencies in the development levels of their professional and pedagogical  
79 communication culture, provide to evaluation and critical reflection.

80 The aim of the curriculum is to increase the level of formation of teachers' professional and pedagogical  
81 communication culture via the manifestation of the following important professional skills: (a) the development of the  
82 components' optimal combination of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture (communication and  
83 organizational skills, empathy, self-control in communication, group of professionally significant personal qualities of the  
84 teacher); b) the effective use of these components in professional activities when building a process of communication; c)  
85 critical analysis of the generated level of professional and pedagogical communication culture and constructive definition  
86 of new means to their further improvement.

### 87 2.2 Requirements to the curriculum

88 The program consists of three parts of requirements for its content:

- 89 1. Considering as the primary material of the basic philosophical, psychological and pedagogical concepts  
90 (culture, culture of communication, professional and pedagogical culture, formation, development, formation,  
91 and so on);
- 92 2. The implementation of an interdisciplinary approach to the development of the main methodological problems'  
93 solving via the integration of disciplines and by establishing relationships, meaningful interdependencies;
- 94 3. The work organization on the basis of educational activity forms diversity in the study course: frontal, group,  
95 individual, differentially-group.

### 96 2.3 The stages of the curriculum

97 On the ground, anamnestic stage of the curriculum implementation (monitoring stage, which collects information about  
98 the activity entity), information about the professional achievements of teachers is collected, which are determined by  
99 high level of development of their professional and pedagogical communication culture.

100 Second, the diagnostic stage is associated with the individual assessment of formation level of professional and  
101 pedagogical communication culture based on the study of the capabilities and peculiarities of teachers, held in  
102 conjunction with the psychologist.

103 At the third stage of work with teachers a major role belongs to teachers, whose task is to generate a higher level  
104 of professional and pedagogical communication culture. These requirements are implemented via a wide range of

112 pedagogical techniques and methods (the author curricula, individual counseling, training in educational institutions of  
113 professional education).

114

#### 115 2.4 Content part of the training curriculum

116

117 The procedural component suggests the involvement of teachers in independent cognitive and creative work for the study  
118 and development of those or other problems, creating opportunities for them to apply knowledge in practice in real  
119 conditions of a secondary school.

120 The teacher was always interested in the ways, methods that would help him to increase his formation as an entity  
121 of activity and communication. An important place is assigned to the socio-psychological training (Makarova, 2000;  
122 Kuznetsov, 1999). The necessity of introducing the training curriculum is dictated by the fact that the diagnosis or  
123 monitoring of the formation and development of professional and pedagogical communication culture belongs to the most  
124 important elements of the curriculum. Therefore, this part of the curriculum is called as a "curriculum - training".

125 Training curriculum emphasizes the idea of the formation and development of the components of teachers'  
126 professional and pedagogical communication culture, and the need to identify all the individual qualities that constitute the  
127 internal conditions of the further development of this phenomenon (Romanova, 2010; Zimnyaya, 2004).

128 The training curriculum includes theoretical and practical parts. The theoretical course outlines psychological and  
129 pedagogical components of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture formation, the ways of its  
130 improvement. Actually the methodological part includes instructions and exercises on the application of individual  
131 techniques, games, organization, training classes, courses, etc.

132 The training curriculum consists of four sections: General questions of professional and pedagogical  
133 communication culture"(6 hours), "Diagnosis of formation of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication  
134 culture structural components" (12 h.), "The formation of psycho-pedagogical components of teachers' professional and  
135 pedagogical communication culture"(8 hours), "The development of teachers' professional and pedagogical  
136 communication culture in the first five years of professional activity" (10 hours).

137 The content of the above enumerated general issues considers different theoretical approaches. In the second  
138 section, the proposed methods of diagnosis are based on the concept about the structure of teachers' professional and  
139 pedagogical communication culture. Practical exercises include the development of diagnostic techniques, making of  
140 some tasks of development curriculum, testing, preparation and discussion of reports.

141 The curriculum provides:  
142 - the necessity to support the teachers' needs in further professional and pedagogical communication culture  
143 level formation improvement.  
144 - ensuring the depth and richness of the curriculum's content.

145 The content of educational curricula includes: problem solving, aimed at raising the level of teachers' professional  
146 and pedagogical communication culture on the basis of the project development; organization of discussions,  
147 brainstorming, criteria providing for teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture levels' development;  
148 publications of teachers in scientific journals; the implementation of a "living" professional activities for professional and  
149 pedagogical communication culture.

150 The developed program-training is not the only guidance on the formation of professional and pedagogical culture  
151 of the teacher. This curriculum is based on experimental data and tested on a representative sample of teachers. In it, as  
152 in any psychological training, there is need to exercise caution in interpreting the results, because the data obtained are  
153 not always clear: too many factors affect the results of the training, and they are cannot be eliminated. They include entity  
154 past experience; information that entities receive regardless of the training; the impact of professionally significant  
155 personal qualities of the teacher, etc. In addition, a collective creative process is often hidden from view and it is  
156 necessary to judge on circumstantial evidence.

157 Scope of training curriculum- 36 hours. It is focused on development of communicative and organizational skills,  
158 empathy, self-control in communication, professionally significant personal qualities of a teacher.

159 Each training session begins with warm-up exercises. If one exercise is not possible for a single lesson, it is  
160 continued on the following. During the training it is necessary to keep the following principles in group work: continuous  
161 participation in the work of the group; the closeness of the group; the activity of each participant of the training; strict  
162 keeping of the principle "here and now"; the confidentiality of information.

163  
164  
165

## 166 2.5 The technological component of the training curriculum

167  
168 Training of communication traditionally begins with exercises designed to develop skills of friendly welcome.

169 Exercise 1- "non-traditional greeting", it is aimed at communicative and organizational skills formation. The  
170 moderator says: "We are used to the stereotypes. They help us to live, but sometimes impoverish our lives. Let's try to  
171 experience new emotions and at the same time develop non-traditional greeting. Maybe someone will offer his own  
172 version. We are ready to try."

173 This is followed by activities aimed at the formation of the self- control in communication, empathy, professionally  
174 significant personal qualities of a teacher, which are used as stress relief skills, non-verbal communication development.

175 Exercise 2 - "Namecard", it is aimed at self-control formation in communication. All participants and coach sit by  
176 persons inside the circle. The coach explains the rules and first begins the exercise. Each participant in turn goes in the  
177 center of the circle and calls his name, accompanying it with a gesture or a pose. The choice of gesture or posture  
178 arbitrary and occurs according the player's wish. The idea is that through this movement was transferred his image. For  
179 example, in the center of the circle is one of the participants and calls his name "Anna", illustrating the low Russian bow.  
180 Another participant takes the name "Irene" and makes the squat. Using these gestures participants demonstrate  
181 themselves, their character, temperament, their "name card". After participant's presenting the group his name, all  
182 members of the group talk how they understood their partners in the game. Especially the cases are analyzed in which  
183 the person's name does not match the pose, "through which he introduced himself.

184 After this lesson, comes exercise aimed at as a stress relief, so mastering the skills of public speaking,  
185 development of creative abilities and a number of professionally significant personal qualities of a teacher.

186 Moderator suggests to discuss the forms of addressing, and to pass the test HAM (health, activity, mood). Using  
187 this technique, you can obtain information about the status of participants in extreme conditions.

188 Exercise 3 - "Secret word". One participant thinks of a word, which he keeps in secret, but tells the first letter. Let  
189 us assume that the letter "K". Some of the participants ask a question, for example: "Is this an animal?" or "Is it a part of a  
190 word?" Other participants, including one who thought of a word, quickly guess a word that would start on the letter, and  
191 which belongs to the class of the objects specified in the question. If the participant who thought of the word is the first  
192 who know such word he names the word and the game continues so someone asks new question. If someone says the  
193 word that answers the question and starting with the appropriate letter before the participant, conceived the word, the  
194 participant announces the second letter of his word. Again some of the participants ask a question, and all the rest think of  
195 a word beginning with two letters that are declared by the participant. The exercise continues until the word is guessed.

196 Exercise 4 - "Ship". All participants together with the coach are sailing on the ship. The ship sails along the coast,  
197 Islands, octopus, the night comes, day comes again, and storm comes. Each participant in turn tells where the ship floats,  
198 what is visible around what is happening on the ship, and so on. So they sail some time (about 15-20 turns), and then the  
199 coach commands to turn to 180 degrees, and the participants have to repeat all the way to the port of departure, but in  
200 reverse order.

201 Exercise 5 - "Intellectual tournament battle", it is aimed at the formation of empathic listening. All participants are  
202 divided into three teams. Each team is offered the task according their choice. Teams should not know the conditions of  
203 the tasks requested to the other team. The preparation time to answer the questions is 15 minutes. After that time the  
204 participants have to answer the questions. All the participants listen to the answer, and then the members of the other  
205 teams ask two questions on the same topic to the team that was asked. When all teams will play the procedure of the  
206 answers' evaluation starts. The rating ranges from 1 (unsatisfactory) to 5 (comprehensive response). As the answers to  
207 the main question are estimated so the answers to the additional questions are estimated. Assessment of the work of  
208 each team is the sum of the estimates of the responses of the participants. Usually that team wins which will score the  
209 most points.

210 Exercise 6 - "Magnet", is aimed at the development of self-control in communication. All the participants stand in  
211 crowd in the corner of the training room. One participant is invited and he is told that he is the biological magnet. All other  
212 participants imagine as if they stuck to honey wall. The "magnet" closes his eyes, straining and beginning mentally pulling  
213 someone out of jelly. He who feels, that he is pulled by him, go out from the adhesive mass with speed and with a  
214 characteristic sound comes out of jelly and stick to the "magnet". Then they together again close their eyes and begin  
215 mentally pull someone else, and so on until all participants will not be detached from the wall and will not stick to the  
216 "magnet".

217 Exercise 7 - "The suitcase of qualities", is aimed at the formation of professionally significant personal qualities of a  
218 teacher. Participants one by one come out of the room and the remaining collect him a "suitcase" in which he put those  
219 professionally important personal qualities of a teacher that help and hinder him in the development of professional and

220 pedagogical communication culture. The main rule – put in "the suitcase" an equal number of positive and negative  
221 qualities; to specify the qualities that emerged during the sessions. Selected secretary captures on paper the specified  
222 qualities. The guy, who filled his "suitcase", can ask any question, if it is not clear that was written by the secretary. A  
223 "case" should be given to each participant.

224 Exercise 8 - "Step-2". The coach announces the end of the training, ask participants to leave the room in turn. The  
225 first participant takes a few steps toward the door, behind him the second, trying to copy all the movements of the first  
226 and adding to them his own detail. This is followed by the third, copying all movements of the second and adding his  
227 detail, and so on, the last comes out the coach, repeating the movement of all participants (limping on both legs, tugging  
228 at the neck, bouncing on every third invoice, etc).

229 Exercise 9 - "Artist 2", aimed at the formation of pedagogical tact. Ask the participants to sit comfortably, close their  
230 eyes and mentally to see the forest, as the dark wall rising to the lake, on the shores of which stands the hotel where the  
231 training is conducted, to hear the cry of the seagulls and feel the cool evening breeze. Then mentally to identify himself  
232 with one of the characters of the picture, with one of the elements of the picture, to feel himself in his place, and at the  
233 moment when he manages to do it, to get up and leave the room, telling everyone with whom he identified himself (for  
234 example: "I am a cloud, I float away beyond the horizon", "I'm Lily, I folded the petals and plunged into the water with the  
235 sunset", and so on). Other participants must imagine the picture without this element.

236 Training exercises should be applied correctly, "dosed" taking into account the individual characteristics and  
237 abilities of the participants. Otherwise, you can only achieve the full effect of "maturity" of personal growth.

### 239 3. Results

240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247

This curriculum was carried out among teachers with experience of 2, 4, 5 years of professional activity.

After training as part of the proposed project in the control and experimental groups were conducted slices for the control experiment, the results of which are presented in table 1.

**Table 1.** The results of the experiment on the study of levels development of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture

Experience	Groups	The levels development of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture					
		before the experiment			After the experiment		
		H	A	L	H	A	L
2 years	C	18 %	65 %	17 %	22 %	70 %	8 %
	E	21 %	71 %	8 %	45 %	53 %	2 %
4 years	C	42 %	53 %	5 %	44 %	54 %	2 %
	E	40 %	48 %	12 %	71 %	27 %	2 %
5 years	C	52 %	48 %		48 %	52 %	
	E	45 %	47 %	8 %	76 %	21 %	3 %

248 From table 1 it is evident that in the control group - 18% of the teachers (2 years of experience) has the formation of  
249 professional and pedagogical communication culture at a high level, whereas at average - 65%, at low - 17%. In the  
250 control group the development of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture occurred in daily  
251 teaching activities. So after the experiment here at a high level was 22% of teachers, at average - 70%, at low - 8 %. In  
252 accordance with the ratio  $\chi^2$  the obtained value is greater than the corresponding table value (degrees of freedom 2), if  
253 the probability of acceptable error less than 0.05.

254 In the experimental group teachers with experience of two years the following results are obtained: a high level  
255 before the experiment belonged to 21%, the average to 71%, low - 8%. After the experiment it was: 45%, 53% and 2%.  
256 According to the results of the  $\chi^2$  the statistical significance is revealed ( $P < 0,001$ ), indicating the impact of the  
257 experiment in this group of teachers.

258 Before the experiment in the control group teachers with experience of 4 years high levels were observed among  
259 42% of the teachers, after the experiment it was 44%. 53% of the teachers before the experiment had the average level,  
260 then the average level belonged to 54%. Accordingly, before the experiment - 5% of the teachers had low level, after the  
261 experiment - 2%. Significant changes in the levels of development of teachers' professional and pedagogical  
262 communication culture of this group did not occur.

263 In the experimental group the results were the following: high level typical for 40% and 71%; average for 48% and

265 27%; low for 12% and 2%. The ratio x2 shows that it is higher than the tabular index, which indicates a statistically  
266 significant change in the forming experiment.

267 Among the teachers with experience of 5 years professional activity in the control group before the experiment it  
268 was 52% and after - 48 % at a high level, and the average level of development belonged to 48% and after - 52%. The  
269 changes did not increase, but decrease. In the control group, high level belonged to 45% and after it to 76%, average -  
270 47% and 21%, low - 8% and 3%. Changes at the significance level are of 95%.

271 The results of statistical analysis indicate that formative experiment proceeds most effectively in the experimental  
272 group of teachers with 2 years' experience at a significance level of 99, 99%.

#### 273 4. Discussions

276 Experimentally proved, that the formation of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture is a dynamic  
277 process of the development of their communicative and organizational skills, self-control in communication, empathy,  
278 professionally significant personal qualities in the entity pedagogical interaction between teacher and student.

279 In the control and experimental groups of teachers with experience of 2 years before the curriculum  
280 implementation the difference in the increase (in % ratio) of levels development of professional and pedagogical  
281 communication culture was not observed. After the implementation of the curriculum in the experimental group in  
282 comparison with the control group, significant changes occurred related to the increase in the number of teachers having  
283 a high level of formation of professional and pedagogical communication culture. This age is a sensitive and more  
284 favorable for the formation of professional and pedagogical communication culture of the teacher.

#### 286 5. Conclusion

288 The implementation of the curriculum "Basics for the formation of professional and pedagogical communication culture"  
289 promotes to successful generation of it among teachers with experience of two years. In the control group also the natural  
290 development and improvement in the process of pedagogical activity is observed, which indicates the phenomenal world  
291 of professional and pedagogical communication culture of the teacher as a pedagogical phenomenon, which in its  
292 formation proceeds according to natural laws and requires not so much control from the outside, but much of the account  
293 of a psycho-pedagogical components of its formation and adjustment.

#### 295 References

297 Abrosimova, Z. F. (1998). Pedagogical culture teacher. *Science and Education Zauralye*: 2 (3), 18-20.

298 Astashova, N. A. (2001). Axiological modern teacher education: methodology, concepts, models and technology development. Bryansk.,  
299 27.

300 Baydenko, V. I. (2003). Modernization of vocational education: the current stage of the text. Moscow: Research Center of quality  
301 problems of training specialists, 674.

302 Bespal'ko, V. P. (1989). Pedagogy and advanced learning technologies. Moscow: Pedagogy, 192.

303 Bolotin, M. I., & Dzhamaludinov, G. (2002). Social problems of the teaching staff. *Higher education in Russia*: 4, 21.-32.

304 Bondarevskaya, E. V. & Kulnevich, S. V. (1999). Pedagogy: personality in humanistic theories and systems of education. Moscow:  
305 Rostov, 560.

306 Bondarevskaya, E. V. (1999). Pedagogical culture as a social and personal values. *Pedagogy*: 3, 37-43.

307 Bordovskaya, N. V. (2001). Dialectics of pedagogical research: logical and methodological problems. St.Petesburg, 512.

308 Galaguzova, Y. N., Sorvacheva, G. V., & Shtinova, G. N. (2001). Social pedagogy: Practice eyes of teachers and students. Moscow:  
309 Vlados, 224.

310 Gokhberg, L. (2002). Personnel potential of Russian science. *Higher education in Russia*: 4, 8-21.

311 Golovina, E. S. (2005). Teacher promote a professional culture of the future social teachers in high school (Unpublished master's thesis).  
312 Ekaterinburg, 189.

313 Korchagina, L. G. (2007). *Reflective-pictorial problems as means of formation of pedagogical culture of the teacher* (Unpublished  
314 master's thesis). Tyumen, 192.

315 Kuznetsov, V. V. (1996). Pedagogical culture. *Professional*: 5, 21-22.

316 Kuznetsov, V. V. (1999). Development of pedagogical culture trainers. Ekaterinburg: Publishing House of the Urals. state. prof.-ped.  
317 University Press, 291.

318 Logacheskaya, S. P. (1990). Reach every student. Kiev: Radyans'ka School.

319 Makarova, L. N. (2000). Teachers in higher education: individual, style, activity. Moscow: Tambov.

320 Maksakova, V. I. (2001). Pedagogical Anthropology. Moscow: Publishing Center "Academy", 208.

321 Minskaya, G. I. (1998). Formation of components of pedagogical activity in the course of research students. Tula: Toole. state. ped. Inst.  
322 them. Leo Tolstoy, 200-203.

323 Potashnik, M. M., & Vul'fov, B.Z. (1983). Pedagogical situations. Moscow: Pedagogy, 144.

324 Ravkin, Z. I. (2000). Problems of education in the context of a humanistic paradigm of the XIX century. Moscow, 216.

325 Romanova, K. E. (2010). Conceptual bases of formation and development of pedagogical skills of future teachers. *Volga scientific*  
326 *journal*: 2, 132-135.

327 Romanova, K. E. (2010). Features of concept formation and development of pedagogical skills of future teachers. *Science and school*: 2,  
328 63-66.

329 Vorob'yev, N. E., Suhantseva, V.K., & Ivanov, T. (1992). About pedagogical culture of the future teacher. *Pedagoy*: 1-2, 66-70.

330 Zanina, L. V. (1994). *Formation of humane pedagogical position of the future teacher in a multilevel system of higher pedagogical*  
331 *education* (Unpublished master's thesis). Rostov-on-Don, 199.

332 Zimnyaya, I. A. (2003). Key competencies - a new paradigm of education result text. *Higher education*: 5.

333 Zimnyaya, I. A. (2004). Key competencies as effectively-targeted competency-based approach to education. Moscow: Research Center  
334 challenges the quality of training, 40.

## Constitutional Fundamental Principles of National Idea Formation in Russia

Elena A. Pevtsova

Victoria G. Annenkova

Tamara V. Zametina

*Russian University of Cooperation, 141014, Mytischi, Russia  
Email: pevtsova@bk.ru*

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p209

## Abstract

The purpose of the paper is the attempt that has been made to reveal conditions and constitutional fundamental principles of national idea formation in Russia, issues and youth policy implementation prospects on the basis of the analysis of the wide range of domestic and foreign sources. Careful consideration is also given to the co-relation of the definitions of "national idea" and "national (state) ideology" and the problems of the state national policy implementation in Russia. It is concluded that every stage of the constitutional development of post-Soviet Russia demonstrated its own state approaches to the solution of the federative and national problems. Federalism as a principle of the constitutional system affects nearly all the spheres of the public relations and also influences the structure and functioning of the government authorities. Ethnic policy is an integral part of the national policy. In addition, constitutional regulation focuses attention on the state policy under the conditions of the multinational state. Particular focus is placed upon the content of State National Policy Strategy of the Russian Federation. Its strengths and weaknesses are also examined. The paper makes out a case for establishing *Ombudsmanship for Peoples' Rights in the Russian Federation*. Special attention is paid to the role of youth in modernization of the public life.

**Keywords:** national idea, state national policy, Russian federalism, national (state) ideology, asymmetry of the constituent entities of the Federation, State National Policy Strategy, Ombudsman for Peoples' Rights, youth policy.

## 1. Introduction

## 1.1 *Urgency of the problem*

Globalization has been steadily growing in the world. It results in two divisive tendencies. It gives rise to integration of the states into the world community, unification of democratic institutions and processes, mechanisms of exercising state power and political collaboration, on the one hand, and to aspirations for maintaining regional, national, linguistic and confessional characteristics, on the other hand.

In the late 20th century the Soviet system fell apart. The new Constitution of the RF adopted on December 12, 1993 by national referendum laid the ground for creating a new Russian state. It raised a number of problems causing some controversy up to now.

The Russian public, which is at a tipping socio- historical point, is in instant need of the perfect knowledge of the purposes of economic and political changes as well as ideas that can weld a nation to fulfill them (Avakiyan, 1997). As a result, one of the priorities of development of the constitutional Russian democracy at the present development stage has been formation of the common Russian values and overall national idea. It is of key importance for Russia as a multinational and multiconfessional country.

As noted by the researchers, civilized parameters of the modern federalism, including the western one, are mostly set by framing supraconcept of the "post-national society" (Habermas, 1996). The backbone central supraconcept in Russia, in one way or another, proves to be a "polyethnic state" (Dzapshba, 1999).

## 1.2 The results of the population perepsi

According to the data of the 2010 All-Russian Population Census, formed on the basis of the self-determination of the citizens, the representatives of 193 ethnic nationalities are resident in the territory of Russia. Most of the peoples of Russia were formed for many centuries on the territory of the present Russian state and contributed to the development

58 of the Russian art and statehood (Pevcova, Pravovoe vospitanie i formirovanie pravosoznaniya v Rossii.Zurnal  
59 Rossijskogo prava. 2003. № 10).

60 The multiethnic formation of the people is emphasized in the Preamble and Article 3 of the RF Constitution which  
61 states that the multinational people of the Russian Federation is the vehicle of sovereignty and the only source of power  
62 in the Russian Federation (Avakiyan, 1997).

63 It is necessary to develop a common national idea , common ideology in the unified state for harmonious wellbeing  
64 of the economic groups, political structures, social communities. The problem of its legal regulation for Russia is that  
65 ,according to Article 13 of the Constitution, ideological plurality is recognized in the Russian Federation and no ideology  
66 may be instituted as a state-sponsored or mandatory ideology.

## 67 2. Methodological Framewo

### 68 2.1 *Leading opinion of Russian scientists*

72 The problem of formation of the national idea is considered in many works by domestic political scientists, the critical  
73 importance of the mentioned process (Alekseyev et al., 1996), the relationship between the national idea and the state  
74 (Khabibulin, Rakhomov, (1999)), the coherent state policy implementation in the sphere, its scientific support (Kovalenko  
75 & Goloshumov, (1998)) being underlined .

76 However there is a lack of consensus of opinion on the content of the national idea in the literature. S.A Avakiyan  
77 points out a close connection between the Constitution and national ideology. The Constitution cannot help performing  
78 ideological, world-view functions as it "enshrines its own social values system" ( Avakiyan,(1997).The constitutional  
79 values," being the linchpin of the liberal-democratic ideology", are protected by the state ("Constitutional Law", 1996). In  
80 V.A. Chetverin's opinion, declaring formal equality of ideologies in the framework of the priority of rights of a human  
81 being, the Constitution of the RF enshrines the rule of ideology with priority of human rights in the modern sense of the  
82 term ( Chetverin, (1997)).

### 83 2.2 *About the content of the national idea*

86 There has also been a concept of "constitutional ideology" in the literature. As E.E.Barinov notes , " The state must  
87 promote transformation of the citizens' constitutional legal consciousness in a spirit of new constitutional  
88 ideology"(Barinov, (2001). It seems certain that this term is largely a scientific category. However, it is beyond argument  
89 that constitutional ideology must become the basis for the state ideology.

90 O.I.Tsybulevskaya states that spiritual vacuum in response to destruction of the values system as well as  
91 abandonment of the false idea of deideologization require development of the national legal doctrine (Tsybulevskaya,  
92 2001).

93 As V.A. Tishkov noted, nurturing and cultivating a specific supranational ethnos of the Russian people, that is the  
94 Russian nationality, can become a platform for resilience support of the Russian state, maintenance of its unity, integrity  
95 and stability, achievement of the national consent (Tishkov, 1995).

96 It is worth noticing and supporting V.V.Mamonov who mentions that the foundation of the state ideology is  
97 supposed to be built up on the values that would be able to unite the Russian people," recall them to a sense of pride and  
98 respect to their Homeland, draw the representatives of different strata of the people together in the face of national  
99 security threat (Mamonov, 2002).

100 In the literature consideration is given to the necessity of making the concept of national idea in all the peoples  
101 residing on the territory of the Russian Federation not in their own right but "on the basis of the common historical and  
102 cultural background and common state language"(Markedonov, 2004) .

103 Moreover, the national idea is supposed to take into account a multiethnic aspect of the Russian state. The  
104 problems of national policy formation are reflected in the works by L.A.Morozova (1995), A.N.Kokotov (1999), V.A.  
105 Kryazhkov (2000), S.A. Avakiyan (2000), V.Y.Zorin, T.Y. Khabriyeva (2003) and others. Even so, the formation of the  
106 effective state national policy criteria remains relevant to this day.

107 The target of the research is a full range of public relations emerging during the process of formation and  
108 implementation of the national idea and national policy in Russia.

109 The scope of the research is the content of the constitutional legal regulation of the national idea, principles and  
110 fundamental objectives of the state national, youth policy and its implementation practice.

## 112 2.3 Methods for studying problems

113  
114 The scientific analysis is based on the method of dialectical materialism: conception of national idea and national policy  
115 as complex political legal phenomena, events in the aggregate of their internal and external relations. Other scientific  
116 methods such as historical, structural systemic, functional, comparative, technical and modeling ones contributed to  
117 acquiring of interdisciplinary knowledge about the subject.

118 The analysis of the mentioned problem in terms of structural and functional methods makes possible to draw a  
119 conclusion that national idea and national state policy are an integral attribute in the federal state system, reflect a certain  
120 type of interrelations as state policy elements , have an impact on the formation and implementation of the youth policy.

121 The technical approach through the theoretical analysis provides an insight into the content of the statutory acts  
122 regulating the state national policy, facilitates systematization of knowledge and realization of the findings of the research  
123 in the legal notions and categories, reveals defects and imperfections in the constitutional regulation of the national  
124 relations.

## 125 3. Results

126 Categorical analysis of the problems being investigated allows to draw a conclusion that the terms "national idea" and  
127 "national (state)ideology "are not identical. If a state is democratic, its national idea can be embodied in the state ideology  
128 and the latter can reflect its national idea. In case of the totalitarian regime, the ideology imposed by authorities might not  
129 express the will and interests of the people, be inconsistent with the national idea.

130 National idea affects spiritual foundation of the constitutional system of the country, is intended to integrate  
131 individual and collective interests of the people, territorial and religious communities. It is the constant that is able to  
132 provide stability in the dynamics of inconsistent social relations.

133 Yet, it should be taken into account that it is the Russian element of the unanimity, economy, culture and  
134 psychology that appears to be largely determinant for different ethnicities and the whole state. Though every ethnos has  
135 their own traditions they all are fellow-countrymen, representatives of the united multinational people of the country "united  
136 by a common fate on our land ", preserving "the historically established state unity" (The Preamble of the RF  
137 Constitution ).

138 While analyzing legal regulation in the sphere of federative relations from the date of adoption of the RF  
139 Constitution until today several stages can be distinguished and specific state approaches to solution of the federal and  
140 national questions during each of the following periods.

### 141 3.1 Stages of solving the national question in Russia

142 The first period (1993-1999) is a fledgling stage or a period of modern political and legal Russian federalism structuring. It  
143 was characterized by fuzziness of legal and regulatory distribution of joint competence matters between the federal  
144 centre and subjects of the Federation, ambiguity of financial and funding base of the corresponding competences, a lack  
145 of explicit legal regulation of the federative liability forms. As a result, consistency of common legal framework was  
146 violated, effectiveness of the performance of the state power federal bodies and bodies of state power of the subjects of  
147 the Federation was negated, living conditions worsened.

148 The second period (1999-2003) is a stage of consolidation of the power unity and Russia's executive vertical power  
149 structure. The problems of the prior period remained relevant. A number of bodies of state power of subjects of the  
150 Russian Federation unilaterally kept on taking steps violating consistency of common legal and economic framework of  
151 the country. The country's President initiated a number of Russian federalism consolidation measures such as legislative  
152 regulation of liability institution of the elected persons of the RF subjects for the actions infracting the Constitution;  
153 introduction of the institution of Presidential Plenipotentiary Envoy to the federal districts; development of the enforcement  
154 of the RF Constitutional Court's decisions mechanism concerning holding unconstitutional the regulatory enactments of  
155 the subjects of the Federation which contravene Federal law. During this period attention was also paid to the state  
156 national policy and problems of its implementation in the North Caucasus.

157 The enforcement of Art.72 of the RF Constitution put on the agenda an issue of separation of powers between the  
158 public bodies of the federal, regional and local levels. Consolidation of the executive vertical power structure and activities  
159 of the Presidential Plenipotentiary Envos in the federal districts on the formation of the common legal framework resulted  
160 in the events when in 2002 the Russian Federation finally became a constitutional Federation recognizing the absolute  
161 priority of the RF Constitution in relation to the agreements for the division of subjects of authority and powers between

166 the bodies of state power of the Russian Federation and bodies of state power of the subjects of the Russian Federation.  
167 Federal Law dated October 6, 1999 "On General Principles of the Organization of the Legislative (Representative) and  
168 Executive Bodies of State Power of the Subjects of the Federation" was amended by alterations and additions with  
169 Federal Law dated June 4, 2003. The issues which are related to the powers of the bodies of state power of the subjects of  
170 the Russian Federation on joint competence matters and administered by these agencies on an independent basis from  
171 the budget of the subject of the Federation were also defined by the latter. Moreover, a new procedure for making  
172 agreements for the division of subjects of authority and powers between the bodies of state power of the Russian  
173 Federation and bodies of state power of the subjects of the Russian Federation was established. It stipulates approval of  
174 agreements by federal laws.

175 The third period (since 2003 up to present) is a stage of centralization or federal centre dominance. This is a new  
176 period of federative relations development. By this time most of the subjects of the Federation had signed agreements for  
177 termination of the agreements for the division of subjects of authority and powers between the bodies of state power of  
178 the Russian Federation and bodies of state power of the subjects of the Russian Federation as they conflicted with  
179 provisions of the Constitution. Development and realization of the national projects conditioned the need for integration of  
180 the subjects around the federal Centre and distribution of the liability of the tiers of authorities in the sphere of social  
181 assistance. During this period a process of consolidation of the subjects of the Russian Federation has started.

182 Federalism as a principle of the constitutional system has a certain effect on the sphere of economic, political,  
183 ethno - cultural and other relations, influences the structure and functioning of the state power agencies at the federal,  
184 regional and local levels.

185 In view of multinationality of the country, national policy has always played a very important role. The significance  
186 of the national policy appeared to become apparent during the period of great social upheavals one of the most tragic of  
187 which is the Great Patriotic War (1941-1945). The utopian ideas of the Bolsheviks deprived fellow citizens of a sense of  
188 nation and Motherland, forced them to experience a reasonless pang of guilt for pre-revolutionary Russia that was  
189 thought to have been "a prison for the peoples". Just before the end of the war the authorities of the USSR ventured upon  
190 ideological revolution.

191 It is impossible to overstress the importance of the national idea during the period. As it was necessary to mobilize  
192 national and spiritual resources of the peoples of the USSR against the Nazi invaders, during the war under the  
193 conditions of the growing Soviet patriotism the national historical factor did strengthen. It was the period of the Great  
194 Patriotic War when the Soviet government smoothed relations with church and the clergy including alfaquis, dissolved  
195 Comintern, rejected "The Internationale" as a state hymn of the country. Strong emphasis was placed upon promotion of  
196 patriotism in the national republics of the USSR. Patriotic propaganda was realized in two ways: on the nation-wide and  
197 republican levels (Abdulatipov, 2000).

198 Constitutional framework of the present state national policy of the Russian Federation were embodied not only in  
199 the Preamble to the Fundamental Law but in the first, second and third Chapters of the Constitution (P.3 Art.5, 9, P.2  
200 Art.18,26, p.3 Art.68, Art.69, Cl."c" Art.71, Cl. "b", "n" Art. 72 of the Constitution of the RF).

201

#### 202 4. Discussion

203

204 Equality of the subjects of the Federation is one of the fundamental principles of federalism related to the constitutional  
205 provisions on the democratic aspect of the state power and legal state guaranteeing recognition, loyalty and protection of  
206 human rights and fundamental freedoms on the whole territory of the state.

207 Asymmetry certainly is not the evidence of inferiority of the federative model of the state structure. Its negative  
208 effects largely begin to appear only under the unstable conditions of the political system, during the period of aggravation  
209 of socio-economic problems, disruptiveness of informative and socio-cultural space. Limited in time political and legal  
210 transformations and search for the best model of the division of subjects of authority and powers between the bodies of  
211 state power of the Russian Federation, bodies of state power of the subjects of the Russian Federation and local self-  
212 government make the asymmetric federation model unstable.

213 Unfortunately, experience has shown that the subjects of the Federation in their own constitutional and other legal  
214 acts successively stood up for their own statehood. For instance, the Constitution of most of the subjects of the  
215 Federation, that form parts of North Caucasian Federal District and the Volga Region Federal District, subsequent to the  
216 Federal Constitution (P.2 Art.5) make possible to include the definition "republic is a state within the Russian Federation"  
217 in their texts. Then in Art.1 of the Constitution of Republic of Tatarstan dated November 6, 1992 amended on November  
218 22 2010 contrary to the legal views of the Constitutional Court of the RF there is a statement that says "sovereignty of  
219 Republic of Tatarstan is expressed in the possession of full state power outside the limits of authority of the Russian

220 Federation and the powers of the Russian Federation on issues under joint jurisdiction of the Russian Federation and the  
221 subjects of the Russian Federation, the subjects of the Russian Federation and "It is inherent wholeness of Republic  
222 of Tatarstan".

223

#### 224 4.1 *Characteristics of the subjects of the federation*

225

226 The republics of the Russian Federation adopted their own laws on symbols (for example, Law of Republic of  
227 Bashkortostan dated 06.07.1999 N10-g (amended on 30.04.2010) "On state symbols of Republic of Bashkortostan",  
228 Law of Republic of Mari El dated 30.11.2006 N 68-g (amended on 08.06.2011) "On State Emblem of Republic of Mari El  
229 and State Flag of Republic of Mari El"). Similar laws have been adopted and enforced in Tatarstan, Kalmykia, Chuvash  
230 Republic and other subjects of the Federation. However, the regional law-makers do not take into account the fact that  
231 the symbols of the subjects of the Federation are not emblems of statehood and are not identical to state emblems. They  
232 should be named official but not the state symbols of the subjects of the Russian Federation.

233 On December 19, 2012 a new Russia's National Policy Strategy through to 2025 was approved by RF President's  
234 Executive Order. It replaced the Concept of the same name of 1996 which was in force in the territory of the country for  
235 sixteen years.

236 Adoption of the Strategy provides evidence of strengthening of the state constituent in the sphere of regulation of  
237 interethnic relations. The Strategy is a current political and legal document taking into account globalization aspects as  
238 well as economic, migrational, socio-cultural and demographic processes on the territory of the Russian Federation. The  
239 document was adopted in the framework of the state activities on strategic planning and has comprehensive inter-branch  
240 nature.

241 Nevertheless, this document cannot be considered perfect. Specifically, not all the bodies of state power and  
242 government officials, that are responsible for Russian state national policy implementation, are noted in it. In addition,  
243 forms and methods of interaction between the bodies of state power, local self-government and civil society institutions  
244 in the sphere are not made clear. Moreover, the section defining the criteria of implementation effectiveness of the National  
245 Policy Strategy as well as the section enabling to identify the main characteristics of the interethnic relations state,  
246 namely the interethnic tension level in the country etc., by special indicators are not included in the document (Zametina,  
247 2013).

248 The problem is that the legal acts of the subjects of the Federation in the sphere of national relations regulation,  
249 that are intended to develop and specify the federal Strategy, are rather inconsistent. In some subjects of the Russian  
250 Federation there are documents adopted in between 1995 and 2000 that are still in force now (for example, Udmurtian  
251 Republic, Sverdlovsk Region). In other ones there are Implementation Plans and State Programs on implementation of  
252 the National Policy Strategy through to 2025 that are being adopted (Altai, Chuvash Republic, Republic of Dagestan,  
253 Kabardino-Balkarian Republic). Yet, the forms of participation of the bodies of state power of the subjects of the Russian  
254 Federation in forming legal, organizational and socio-economic foundation of the national relations at the federal level are  
255 not always determined.

256 Special consideration should be given to youth policy that forms the basis for modernization of different public  
257 spheres affecting the formation of the common national idea. Our research conducted in 2012-2013 enabled to reveal a  
258 number of significant trends and determinants of youth social development. On the basis of them a conclusion about the  
259 shift of its development vector can be made. The process of preferential stagnation of the development indicators, that  
260 was characteristic of the period of total uncertainty in the 1990s, started to change its orientation towards positive trends.  
261 It led to the increase of the level of income in most young people; a visible tendency towards stabilization of youth  
262 employment in the main spheres of production; a positive shift of their orientations from childless families to ones with  
263 dependent children; growth of appreciation of education and professional qualification among them; youth support of the  
264 current policy and growth of confidence to the federal bodies of power; changing of the emotional state of youth, gradual  
265 substitution of fear for feeling of hope and confidence; overcoming a risk escalation peak in the social development, in the  
266 well-defined tendency of its localization; efficiency of self-regulation processes and expansion of self-organization in their  
267 environment.

268

#### 269 5. Conclusion

270

271 In our opinion, formation of the Russian nation as a single historical community has not finished yet. The term "Russian  
272 nation" in that case is used in the ethatique meaning, not in the ethnic one. The Russian nation should not be considered  
273 as a conglomerate, mechanically unified community of particular ethnoses living in the territory of the Russian Federation.

274 This is the single socio-cultural formation based on the interethnic interaction and established in consequence of the long  
275 historical development within the boundaries of the Russian state. It is the reasonable national policy oriented to the  
276 interethnic integration and general civil consolidation of some certain representatives of the ethnic communities that  
277 enables to ensure their well-being and development. Humanistic ideology, nurturing of respect to the Constitution of the  
278 RF and laws, consistent implementation of the democratic values and institutions, formation of the affirmations of the  
279 tolerant consciousness will contribute to strengthening of the unity of the Russian people and state and creating common  
280 communicative environment .

281 Differentiation of the institution of the Human Rights Commissioner of Russia, specifically, establishment of job  
282 titles such as Children's Rights Ombudsman, Business Ombudsman, actualizes the issue about further empowerment of  
283 establishing the corresponding human rights bodies. The point at issue is that a new job title of the Peoples' Rights  
284 Ombudsman in the Russian Federation should be established.

285 Development of this institution at the regional level requires adoption of Law "On the Peoples' Rights Ombudsman  
286 in the Russian Federation" at the federal level or , at least, , actualizes the issue about the revision of Art.5 of the Federal  
287 Constitutional Law of February 26, 1997 "On the Human Rights Ombudsman in the Russian Federation".

288 Incorporation of a new mechanism , the Peoples' Rights Ombudsman, into the system of the bodies of state power  
289 and officials will promote protection and restoration of the peoples' rights in the sphere of their national cultural  
290 development; guarantee of equality and self-determination of the peoples; resolution of the " interests conflicts" of state,  
291 business and ethos; prevention of the interethnic conflicts; legal enlightenment and legal culture awareness raising  
292 among citizens and officials.

293 Interethnic relations affect the interests of individuals as well as the Russian society and state in general. Effective  
294 national policy is one of the fundamental elements of national security of the Russian Federation. Interethnic conflicts and  
295 ethno separatism are able to undermine the foundation of the constitutional system, lead to the massive violations of  
296 individual rights and institutions of the civil society.

297 The research confirmed that objective alterations in the society play a core role in the changes in the social status  
298 and motivational sphere of youth awareness. The shift from uncertainty to sustainability is related to the resolution of  
299 some contradictions and at the same time creation of the new ones. In terms of youth their nature is rather formal and is  
300 determined by more general social determinants while the specific manifestations among young people often become  
301 unpredictable and spontaneous in nature. As a result, it becomes necessary to monitor the changes in the youth sphere  
302 on the regular basis.

- 303 1. During the transition period there have been contradictions between different components of the social status  
304 in young people, prolongation of social youth marginalization caused by external factors in institutional nature.  
305 These latter largely are survivals of the uncertainty and instability period in the society.
- 306 2. Needy youth rates have remained constantly high and even there has been an upward trend in the sphere.  
307 Problem solving is closely connected with the programs on advance in living standards of the population in  
308 general. In this regard some provisional measures are necessary to introduce. Income-earning youth support  
309 should be provided by a large range of measures for youth empowerment of realization of personal potential at  
310 work as well as by advance in their social and legal protection level. There are good reasons to link  
311 supplementary students material assistance with greater education accessibility. Young families material  
312 assistance should be provided ,most significantly, by solving their housing problems.
- 313 3. The percentage of idle youth has continued to be high .This category includes the unemployed and those who  
314 do not work or study. What is more, most of them do not have any education background or professional  
315 qualification. Accounting for it they refer to their unwillingness to work for peanuts. Although these forms of the  
316 idle category are clearly different , it is evident that their consequences for young people are equally  
317 dangerous. Hence, there should be particular employment programs for these youth categories that took into  
318 account the specific nature of different idle category motivations.
- 319 4. It seems likely that clear redistribution of youth employment throughout the production spheres (its percentage  
320 decrease in the material production and increase in the distribution sphere and intellectual production ) is  
321 linked to differential share of the private sector in these spheres and different payment for labor. In terms of  
322 economy and social field, unregulated labor outflows from the material production sphere can hardly be  
323 justified. Unless the necessary complex measures, mostly economic ones in nature, to regulate this process  
324 purposefully are not adopted, reproduction of the state industrial potential can be put in jeopardy.
- 325 5. Appeal of agricultural production for labor youth has not increased due to the extant programs in the  
326 framework of the corresponding national project. Youth outflows have become significantly active in this  
327 sphere for the last few years. It seems to be necessary to work out supplementary measures developed to

328 increase youth involvement in developing agribusiness. The corresponding labor ethics has not been formed  
329 in the consciousness of young people since the market relations transition period. It was finally evident that in  
330 this issue spontaneous market self-regulation proved useless. It is impossible to make a breakthrough to  
331 sustainability in the country without extensive public discussion on the issue accompanied by economic and  
332 social measures.

333 The main conclusion to be drawn from the research is that the Constitution of the RF enshrines the rule of the  
334 human rights priority ideology as one understands them today. It is impossible to return to the old dogmas during the  
335 process of the emergence of a new federative state. A new national integrating idea is necessary. It should be based on  
336 democracy, citizenship, patriotism, interethnic peace and the unity of the multiethnic people.

337 Reforming processes within the Federation, changing geopolitical situation and the measures for state  
338 management improvement taken by the government require further development of legal regulation in the sphere of  
339 national relations in the Russian Federation.

340

## 341 6. Recommendations

342

343 Materials articles of value to government officials, young scientists who are developing documents and laws on youth.

344

## 345 References

346

347 Avakiyan, S.A. (1997). The Constitution of Russia: Nature, evolution, modernity. Moscow, p. 15.  
348 Abdulatipov, R.G. (2000). National issue and form of government in Russia. Moscow, p.379.  
349 Alekseyev, S.V., Kalamov, V. A., Chernenko, A.G. (1998) . Ideological orientation of Russia. In R. V. from Stepashin (ed.), *Fundamentals  
350 of the new All-Russian national ideology* (1, p.27). Moscow.  
351 Barinov, V.V. (2001). Constitutional legal awareness in the Russian Federation. Dissertation Abstract, 15. Rostov-na-Donu.  
352 Dzapsha, F. Z. (1999). Federalism: Modern theory and political experience. V.M. Dolgov (ed.). (p. 184).Saratov.  
353 Zorin, V. Y. , Khabriyeva, T. Y. (2003). State National Policy of the Russian Federation: Problems of implementation and improvement.  
354 *Journal of Russian Law*, 8.  
355 Zametina, T. V. (2013). The State National Policy Strategy of the Russian Federation: Searches of new approaches. *Vestnik of Saratov  
356 State Academy of Law*,4 (93),246-248.  
357 Kokotov, A.N. (1999). Russian nation and Russian statehood. Yekaterinburg.  
358 Kryazhkov, V.A. (2010). Indigenous minorities of the North in the Russian law. Moscow.  
359 Kovalenko, V. I., Goloshumov, Y. V. (1998). National idea as a scientific issue of modern Russian political science. *Vestnik of MSU*, 12,N  
360 4, p. 14.  
361 Kozlov A.D. (ed.) Constitutional Law: A textbook for higher education institutions.(1996). Moscow. p. 31.  
362 Constitution of the Russian Federation: Problem Comment (1997). V.A.Chetverniin. (ed.). Moscow. p. 69.  
363 Morozova, L. A. (1995). National aspects of the Russian statehood development. *Gosudarstvo i pravo*, 12.  
364 Mamonov, V.V. (2002).V.T. Kabyshev.(ed.). Constitutional fundamentals of national security. Saratov, p. 133.  
365 Markedonov, S. (2004). Apology of the Russian idea, or how we can preserve Russia. *Thesis on the Russian national policy*. Moscow, p.  
366 6.  
367 Pevcova E.A. Pravovoe vospitanie i formirovanie pravosoznaniya v Rossii// *Zhurnal Rossijskogo prava*. 2003. № 10.  
368 Pevcova E.A. i dr. Pravovye i social'nye problemy rossijskoy molodezhi// *Pravo i obrazovanie*. 2008. № 10. S. 90-109  
369 Pevcova E.A. Rol' institutov grazhdanskogo obshhestva v obespechenii pravovoj zashchity detej i molodezhi. // *Fundamental'nye i  
370 prikladnye issledovaniya* kooperativnogo sektora jekonomiki. 2014. № 4 . S. 74-79  
371 Pevcova E.A. Pravovoe povedenie i pravovaja aktivnost' lichnosti. // *Fundamental'nye i prikladnye issledovaniya* kooperativnogo sektora  
372 jekonomiki. 2014. № 5 . S. 93-98Tishkov, V. A. (1995, January, 30). Russia as a multiethnic community and prospects of  
373 interethnic consent: Informational analytical note. *Federation Council, Federation Affairs, Federal Agreement and Regional Policy  
374 Committee*. Moscow, pp. 7-14.  
375 Arzamasov Ju.G., Pevcova E.A. Novoe "ukaznoe" normotvorchestvo: obshhaja harakteristika rezul'tatov; tendencii razvitiya  
376 //Gosudarstvo i pravo. 2010. № 1. S. 12-20.  
377 Pevcova E.A., Chuprov V.I. Zubok Ju.A. Pravovye i social'nye problemy rossijskoy molodezhi //Pravo i obrazovanie. 2008. № 10. S. 90-  
378 109.  
379 Pevcova E.A. Juridicheskoe obrazovanie: formirovanie pravovoj kul'tury obshhestva //Fundamental'nye i prikladnye issledovaniya  
380 kooperativnogo sektora jekonomiki. 2012. № 5. S. 119-122.  
381 Khabibulin, A. G., Rakhimov, R.A.(1993). State ideology :revisiting eligibility for the category. *Gosudarstvo i pravo*, 3, p.13.  
382 Habermas,J. (1996). Democracy. Mind. Ethics. Moscow, p. 60.  
383 Tsybulevskaya, O. I. (2001) . Proceedings from ISPC '01: *On moral aspect of the implementation of the principle "Unity of rights and  
384 responsibilities"*. Saratov, p. 153.  
385 Avakiyan, S.A. (2000, April 27-28). Proceedings from MSC : *National Issue and State Building: Problems of Russia and Experience of  
386 Foreign Countries*. Moscow.

## 1 2      **Development Dynamics Study of Professional and Pedagogical Culture of** 3      **Communication in Professional Activities of Teachers**

4  
5      **Albina R. Shaidullina**  
6  
7  
8  
9

10      *Almetyevsk State Oil Institute, 423450, Almetyevsk, Russia*  
11      *Email: albina-plus@mail.ru*

12      **Olga G. Maksimova**  
13  
14

15      *Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, 428032, Cheboksary, Russia*  
16  
17

18      **Elena Y. Fadeeva**  
19  
20

21      *Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia*  
22  
23

24      **Elmira R. Khairullina**  
25  
26

27      **Nailya S. Valeyeva**  
28  
29

30      **Renat N. Zaripov**  
31  
32

33      **Irina R. Zaripova**  
34  
35

36      *Kazan National Research Technological University, 420015, Kazan, Russia*  
37  
38

39      **Nikolai V. Kuzmin**  
40  
41

42      *Mari State University, 424000, Yoshkar-Ola, Russia*  
43  
44

45      **Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p216**  
46

### 47      **Abstract**

48      Teachers and students entities interaction implementation in the educational environment of the school requires the high level  
49      of professional and pedagogical communication culture formation of modern teachers. In this regard, this article is focused on  
50      the dynamics study of teachers professional and pedagogical communication culture development. The results of the  
51      experiment presented in the paper show the dependence of psychological and pedagogical components development level of  
52      teachers professional and pedagogical culture of communication on external factors - their professional activities, experience.  
53      The article can be used in the process of professional training and retraining of teachers to form the high level of professional  
54      and pedagogical culture of their communication.

55      **Keywords:** professional and pedagogical culture of communication, teacher, formation and development, professional competence,  
56      components, experience of pedagogical activity.

### 57      **1. Introduction**

#### 58      **1.1 The urgency of the problem**

59      In the educational process at least usually two entities - learner and teacher participate. And the connecting link in this  
60      process is communication. The productivity of pedagogical activity is largely, if not entirely, determined by the level of  
61      pedagogical communication technology knowledge of the teacher (Kavdangalieva, 1999; Labutova, 1990; Sakhieva,  
62      2015). The analysis of pedagogical practice shows that many serious difficulties in training and education problem solving  
63      arise because of the teachers' inability to organize the communication with children. No matter what kind of training and  
64      education methods were used, the teachers' influence on the students' identity is available only through the live and  
65      education methods were used, the teachers' influence on the students' identity is available only through the live and

58 direct communication with them. Hence, the importance of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture  
59 development is very urgent.

60 Professional and pedagogical culture of communication as a unique characteristic of teachers' professional activity  
61 is varied in their manifestations and integrated of communication culture, professional culture, pedagogical culture.

## 62 1.2 Analysis of teachers' survey

63 Analysis of the teachers' survey results shows that they are not familiar with the concepts of "professional culture of  
64 teachers" and "professional and pedagogical culture of communication", do not have clear ideas about their components,  
65 and do not have sufficient command of self-development skills. Professional teaching culture is considered as a "gift of  
66 God" by the majority of teachers, it is associated with the inborn qualities of the individual (Slastenin, 2008; Leontiev,  
67 2003).

## 68 1.3 The essence of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture.

69 Under the professional and pedagogical culture of communication we understand one of the most important  
70 characteristics of teachers' professional culture as a coherent system of interrelated psychological and pedagogical  
71 components, including communication and organizational skills, empathy, self-control in communication, professionally  
72 important personal qualities of a teacher.

73 The development of professional and pedagogical communication culture as a dynamic multi-functional formation  
74 in the structure of teachers' professional culture is carried out in the entities cooperation, which is directed on the  
75 students' development as the entities of cognition and communication (Grishnyaeva, 2000; Kavdangalieva, 1999;  
76 Telegina, Galimova & Masalimova, 2015). In this process, the teacher organizes this interaction with the students and the  
77 students interaction with cognition subjects, which is an independent process of their cognition of knowledge, of the  
78 properties and relations of objects, conditions of their origin and transformation.

## 79 1.4 Literature Review

80 Professional and pedagogical communication culture, especially of young teachers, in most studies was seen as  
81 something formed at the stage of training or something that requires further formation at the stage of professional  
82 retraining. In educational research mainly issues of formation of communicative culture are taken into consideration  
83 (Avvo, 1999; Grishnyaeva, 2000; Ivanov, 1983; Kavdangalieva, 1999; Kunitsyina, 2001; Labutova, 1990; Mendjeritzkaya,  
84 2001; Sherbakova, 2006; Faller, 2000 and others). Only in a few studies teachers professional communication culture is  
85 considered in the context of its entity (Abulhanova, 1994; Leontiev, 2003; Lobanov, 2004; Slastenin, 2008; Slobodchikov,  
86 2013; Shchurkova, 2002 and others). However, the development of professional and pedagogical communication culture  
87 as a holistic process that occurs in the entity space of the teacher and the pupil continues to be poorly understood  
88 pedagogical phenomenon. In this regard, it becomes relevant to study the process of teachers' professional and  
89 pedagogical culture formation in entity interaction.

## 90 2. Materials and Methods

### 91 2.1 The purpose of the experiment

92 The purpose of the experiment was to determine the level of professional and pedagogical communication culture,  
93 forming in the process of professional development.

### 94 2.2 The hypothesis of the study

95 At the pilot stage a hypothesis was proposed that the development dynamics of teachers' professional and pedagogical  
96 communication culture depends on following psycho-pedagogical components development: communication and  
97 organizational skills; empathy; self-control in communication; professionally significant personal qualities, including  
98 pedagogical objectives, pedagogical thinking, pedagogical orientation, pedagogical reflection, pedagogical tact.

112 2.3 *The participants of the experiment*

113  
114 In the process of ascertaining experiment 610 persons were surveyed, 170 teachers who had 2 years of work experience,  
115 190 - four and 250 teachers - five years of work experience at school.

116 2.4 *Experiment Methods*

117 For diagnosis the following methods were selected:

118 1. The method for communicative and organizational aptitudes assessment by V.V.Sinyavsky and  
119 B.A.Fedorishin (1980).  
120 2. Method of evaluation for teachers' ability to empathy by I. M. Yusupov (1994).  
121 3. Methods of self-control assessment in communication by M. Snyder (1987).  
122 4. Assessment method for teachers' professionally important personal qualities by F.G. Mukhametzyanova  
123 (2002).

124 2.5 *The methods' content and focus*

125 The main criteria when choosing methods were: being high informative; being economical for time necessary to conduct  
126 research; being reliable; being ease for implementation. We relied on techniques to get an idea about the level of  
127 teachers professional and pedagogical communication culture development through the study of the following  
128 psychological and pedagogical components: communicative and organizational skills, empathy, self-control in  
129 communication, teachers' professionally important personal qualities.

130 The chosen methods were used not only for diagnosis of professional and pedagogical communication culture, but  
131 also for its development. This fact is very important for a system of personality-centered education. Let's give a brief  
132 description of the methods used.

133 The method for communicative and organizational skills assessment is used to diagnose teachers' potential  
134 abilities. It is based on the principle of self-analysis and evaluation test of his behavior features, of organizational and  
135 communicative abilities manifestation in different situations. Organizational skills are manifested in the ability to influence  
136 people for certain tasks successful solution and specific goals achievement, as well as in the ability operatively  
137 understand the "situational interaction of people and direct them to perform social work. Teachers' communication skills  
138 are characterized by their ability quickly and easily to establish business and friendly contacts with people, desire to  
139 expand the scope of communication, desire to participate in social or group activities, which satisfy people need with a  
140 wide, intense communication.

141 The analysis of the communicative and organizational skills allows us to take into consideration their structure,  
142 identify such components, which can be indicators of their respective abilities. The method finds only the actual level of  
143 communicative and organizational skills development in a given period of teachers' personality development. They will  
144 not remain unchanged in the process of further professional development of teachers. If there is a big motivation,  
145 commitment and proper conditions for professional activity the development of these abilities can move to a higher level.

146 Method for teachers' ability to empathy evaluating by I. M. Yusupov (1994) was designed to study empathy, the  
147 ability to put oneself in the other person's position, to arbitrary emotional responsiveness to other people feelings.  
148 Empathy is the acceptance of those feelings that are being experienced by one another as if they were our own. Empathy  
149 helps to balance the interpersonal relations of the teacher and makes his behavior socially and culturally determined.

150 Methods of self-control assessment in communication by American psychologist M. Snyder (1987) is used to  
151 determine the ability for self-control in communication.

152 Methods of identification of teachers' professionally significant personal qualities is used to identify the level of  
153 such qualities' development as pedagogical tact, pedagogical orientation, pedagogical thinking, pedagogical objectives,  
154 pedagogical reflection.

155 3. **Results**

156 3.1 *The results of an experiment conducted with teachers, who has 5 years of experience*

157 In the process of studies, we have obtained the following data. Teachers with experience of 5 years (the sample of 250  
158 people) on the test "Communicative and organizational skills" showed the following results: 24% have a very high level of

166 communication skills' development, 24% - high, 16% - average, 16% below the average, and 20% - low. In general, the  
167 majority of teachers with five years of experience manifests communication skills at the intermediate level.

168 When studying teachers' organizational skills it was revealed that 28% of them have a very high level of  
169 organizational skills' development, 28% - high, 24% - average, 20% - below the average, low level is missing. Thus,  
170 teachers with experience of 5 years have well developed organizational skills, which characterize them as entities of  
171 communication.

172 Scores on "Empathy" test show that teachers in this sample have well-developed empathy: 72% of them have a  
173 medium level of empathy development, 4% - very high and 24% have high level of empathy development. The low level  
174 of empathy is not observed.

175 On "Self-communication" test the majority of teachers (52%) have high level of self-control development, 48% - the  
176 average, then, it is fairly well developed self-control. Low self-controlling their communication is not detected.

177 A high level of pedagogical tact and pedagogical thinking development belongs to 96% of the teachers, average -  
178 4%. All teachers have high level of pedagogical orientation development. A high level of pedagogical goal setting  
179 development belongs to 88% of the teachers, average - 12%. High level of pedagogical reflection development was  
180 detected in 92% of teachers, average - 8% of teachers. In general, all teachers with experience of five years have high  
181 level of all groups of teachers' professionally significant personal qualities development.

182 Thus, it can be concluded that teachers with five years of teaching activities experience are characterized mainly  
183 by high level of professional pedagogical communication culture development.

184

### 185 3.2 *The results of an experiment carried out by teachers with 4 years of experience*

186

187 The diagnosis results of teachers with experience of four years (sample 190) revealed that 36.8 % of them have very high  
188 level of communicative abilities' development, 10.5% - high, 26.3% - medium, 10.5% - below average and 15.9% - low. In  
189 general, most teachers' communication skills are developed well. Very high level of managerial abilities' development  
190 belongs to 5.3% of teachers, high - 15.9%, medium - 26.3% and low - 42%. Test "Empathy" test showed that all the  
191 teachers who has fourth years of work experience have an average level of empathy development. Test "Self-  
192 communication" revealed that the majority of teachers (53%) have the average level of self-control development, 26% of  
193 them - high and 21% - low.

194 The method of "Teachers' professionally significant personal qualities identification revealed that 95% of the  
195 teachers in this sample have high level of pedagogical tact development and the rest of them- average. All teachers  
196 demonstrate high level of pedagogical orientation development. High level of pedagogical thinking development was  
197 diagnosed in 84% of teachers and average - 16% of the teachers. High level of pedagogical objectives development  
198 belongs to 79% of the teachers and average - 21%. Almost all teachers demonstrate high level of pedagogical reflection  
199 development (95%) and 5% - average. In general, high level of all professionally significant teachers' personal qualities  
200 development is found in 95% of the teachers, and average – in the remaining 5%.

201 The results generalization of the diagnostic experiment allows us to conclude that the majority of teachers with a  
202 four-year experience of pedagogical work shows the average level of professional and pedagogical communication  
203 culture development. The most important quality for them is empathy as a manifestation of sensitivity, empathy,  
204 compassion for people.

205

### 206 3.3 *The results of an experiment carried out with teachers with experience of 2 years*

207

208 The test results of teachers with two years of experience (the sample 170 people) revealed that only 12% of the teachers  
209 have very high level of communicative abilities development, 18% - high, and 29% - average, 12% of teachers - below  
210 average and 29% - low. Very high level of managerial abilities development belongs to 5% of teachers, high-and middle –  
211 to 18%, below the average – to 23%, low – to 36%. Most teachers (82%) have an average level of empathy development,  
212 4% - high, 6% - low. More than 65% of the teachers show the average level of self-control development in  
213 communication, 29 % of teachers - high and only 6% - low.

214 The testing process revealed that 88% of teachers have high level of pedagogical tact and pedagogical orientation  
215 development, the rest have indicators at the secondary level. Basically, 53% of teachers have high level of pedagogical  
216 thinking development, 47% - the average. More than 53% of the teachers have medium level of pedagogical goal setting  
217 development, and 47% - high. High level of pedagogical reflection development belongs to 94% of the teachers  
218 interviewed, the average to the rest.

219 With summary indicators of separate groups of teachers' professionally significant personal qualities the ratio of

their competence as an average indicator of all teachers' individual professionally significant personal qualities result was counted. The total score is 5, which corresponds as high level; from 4 to 3 - average level, then goes low level. The results of the second year teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture manifestation is presented in table 1.

**Table 1.** The competence levels of teachers who has 2 years of professional activities experience

Level development	Competence	
	Absolute quantity	%
H	130	76
A	40	24
L	0	0
totally	170	100

Note (here and below) – **H** - high level of teachers' competence development, **A**- the average level of teacher's competence development, **L**- low level of teachers' competence development. **An absolute number** - the total number of samples.

Table 1 shows, that 76% of the teachers with two years of work experience have high level of professionally important personal qualities development and 24% - average, which indicates sufficient capacity for entity interaction.

We also conducted the ranking of professionally significant teachers' personal qualities' group. It was found that teachers with 2 years' experience take the first place on pedagogical orientation, then, almost at the same level, pedagogical reflection and pedagogical tact, and in last place - pedagogical thinking. For teachers with four years' experience in the first place - pedagogical reflection, below - pedagogical tact, then pedagogical orientation and pedagogical thinking, the last place - pedagogical goal setting. Teachers with five years' experience of pedagogical activity take the first place in pedagogical tact, the second - pedagogical reflection, followed by pedagogical thinking, pedagogical orientation, and last place - educational goal setting.

#### 3.4 Correlation analysis of the components of professional and pedagogical communication culture and competence of teachers with 2 years' experience

The experimental data were processed by statistical processing. To clarify how some of the communicative culture indicators affect others, or how they relate with them, the technique of secondary statistical processing on the basis of correlation (Pearson, Spearman) and factor analysis were used. Calculation of correlation coefficients between all possible pairs of variables allowed us to obtain a matrix of correlations and relationships of correlation Pleiades (table 2).

Matrix analysis shows that the communicative abilities are significantly correlated with organizational skills (at significance level - 0,99) and empathy (at the level of 0.95). Organizational skills significantly are correlated with empathy (0.99) and self-control (0.99).

Professional and pedagogical communication culture level expression was significantly correlated with almost all indicators: communication and organizational skills (at significance level with those and other - 0,999), with self-control (at the level of 0.95), which confirms the validity of the test.

**Table 2.** Correlation matrix of professional and pedagogical communication culture components and teachers competence who has 2 years of experience

Rate	Abilities	empathy	Self-control	competence	Ratio - C
C	0,52197	0,3964	0,1881	0,013	0,7987
M		0,5558	0,5729	0,0876	0,8402
Empathy			0,3962	0,4169	0,754
Self-control				0,057	0,4319
Competence					0,4418

**Note.** **C**-communicativeabilities, **M**-managerialabilities, **Ratio**-competenceroatio(the sum indicator of professionally significant personal qualities)

The analysis of this correlation matrix shows the relationship between communicative and organizational abilities and

262 empathy (at the significance level of 0.95). Professional pedagogical communication culture was significantly correlated  
263 with communication skills (at level of significance 0.999) and empathy (at the significance level of 0.95). Thus, empathy is  
264 the general factor of professional and pedagogical communication culture forming of teachers with two years experience  
265 (table 3).

266  
267 **Table 3.** Correlation matrix of professionally significant teachers' personal qualities and competence (2 years'  
268 experience)

Ratio	PT	PO	PTh	PGS	PR	competence
PT		0,7067	0,3267	0,4885	0,6421	0,8206
PO			0,5427	0,4368	0,4954	0,8194
PTh				0,6523	0,5083	0,7433
PGS					0,6331	0,7869
PR						0,8151

270 **Note.** PT-pedagogical tact, PO-pedagogical orientation, PTh-pedagogical thinking, PGS-pedagogical goal setting, PR-  
271 pedagogical reflection.

272 From the correlation matrix (table 3) we can see that pedagogical tact significantly is correlated with pedagogical  
273 orientation, pedagogical reflection, competence (level of significance 0,999) and pedagogical goal setting (at the level of  
274 0.95). Pedagogical orientation is significantly correlated with pedagogical thinking (0.99), with pedagogical goal setting,  
275 pedagogical reflection (at the level of 0.95) and competence (level 0,999). Pedagogical thinking is significantly correlated  
276 with pedagogical reflection (0.99), with pedagogical goal setting and competence (level 0,999). Pedagogical goal setting  
277 is significantly correlated with pedagogical reflection and competence (level 0,999). Selected correlations indicate the  
278 formation of teachers' professional and pedagogical culture based on the optimal combination of different groups of  
279 professionally significant teachers' personal qualities, each of which firstly manifests itself, and only then is formed.

280  
281 3.5 *Correlation analysis of professional and pedagogical communication culture components and professionally  
282 significant personal qualities of teachers with 4 years' experience*

283 We also revealed (see table 4) correlation between professional and pedagogical communication culture and separate  
284 groups of professionally significant personal qualities, which showed the strongest relationship between the professional  
285 and pedagogical communication culture and pedagogical thinking.

286  
287 **Table 4.** Correlation matrix of professional and pedagogical communication culture components (teachers with  
288 experience of 4 years)

Ratio	M	Empathy	Self-control	Competence	PPCC
C	0,69	0,2061	0,159	0,2353	0,93
M		0,4557	0,4556	0,3996	0,8618
Empathy			0,2512	0,1876	0,4557
Self-control				0,23	0,263
Competence					0,3665

292 **Note.** PPCC – professional and pedagogical communication culture, C–communicative abilities, M–managerial abilities.

293  
294 Analysis of the correlation matrix presented in table 4 shows that communication skills of teachers with years' experience  
295 are significantly correlated with their organizational abilities (on level - 0.99). In turn, their organizational skills are  
296 significantly correlated with empathy (at the significance level of 0.95) and competence (level of 0.95). Communicative  
297 culture is significantly correlated (see figure 3) with the communicative and organizational skills (level 0,999), empathy (at  
298 the level of 0.95). From the diagram in Fig.3 we can see that organizational skills are a common factor in the expression  
299 and formation of communicative culture. Analysis of the correlation matrix presented in table 5 shows that pedagogical  
300 tactics significantly correlated with pedagogical goal setting and competencies (level 0,999), with pedagogical reflection  
301 (on level 0.99). Pedagogical orientation is significantly correlated with competence (level of significance – 0.99).

302  
303

304  
305

**Table 5.** Correlation matrix of professionally significant personal qualities (teachers with 4 years' experience)

Ratio	PT	PO	PTh	PGS	PR	Competence
PT		0,3381	0,2758	0,7699	0,5831	0,8271
PO			0,1279	0,4246	0,3545	0,5759
PTh				0,3749	0,3993	0,5767
PGS					0,6244	0,8801
PR						0,7996

306  
307  
308

**Note.** **PT** – pedagogical tact, **PO** – pedagogical orientation, **PTh** – pedagogical thinking, **PGS** – pedagogical goal setting, **PR** – pedagogical reflection.

309

Pedagogical thinking (PTh) was significantly correlated with competence (level of significance 0.99 for 17 degrees of freedom). Pedagogical goal setting was significantly correlated with pedagogical reflection (at the significance level 0,99) and competence (level 0,999). Pedagogical reflection was significantly correlated with competence (level 0,999).

310  
311  
312  
313

Correlation analysis of professional and pedagogical communication culture components and professionally significant personal qualities of teachers with 5 years' experience.

314  
315  
316

Pedagogical tact, pedagogical goal setting, and pedagogical reflection are the common factors of teachers' professional and pedagogical culture formation.

317  
318  
319

**Table 6.** Correlation matrix of professional and pedagogical communication culture components (teachers with 5 years' experience)

Ratio	A	Empathy	Self-control	Competence	PPCC
C	0,5657	0,4910	0,2827	0,0165	0,7414
M		0,0626	0,2864	0,3990	0,4371
Empathy			0,2732	0,221	0,5771
Self-control				0,1625	0,1622
Competence					0,1264

320  
321  
322

**Note.** **PPCC**—professional and pedagogical communication culture, **C**—communicative abilities, **M**—Managerial abilities, **A** – abilities.

323

In study results' processing correlations between teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture and separate groups of professionally significant personal qualities are found, which showed the strongest relationship between the professional and pedagogical communication culture and pedagogical tact.

324  
325  
326  
327

Correlation matrix analysis presented in table 7 showed that pedagogical tact was significantly correlated with the pedagogical orientation, pedagogical thinking, pedagogical goal setting and competence (level 0,999).

328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333

Pedagogical orientation was significantly correlated with pedagogical thinking (at the significance level of 0.99), with the pedagogical goal setting and competence (level - 0,999), with pedagogical reflection (at a significance level of 0.95). Pedagogical thinking was significantly correlated with the pedagogical goal setting and competence (level of significance 0,999), with pedagogical reflection (0.99). Pedagogical goal setting was significantly correlated with pedagogical reflection (level - 0,999) and competence (0.99). Pedagogical reflection was significantly correlated with competence (level 0,999).

334  
335  
336

**Table 7.** Correlation matrix of professionally significant personal qualities of the teachers with 5 years' experience

Ratio	PT	PO	PTh	PGS	PR	Competence
PT		0,8893	0,7751	0,8527	0,4716	0,9971
PO			0,6672	0,8016	0,5267	0,8909
PTh				0,7769	0,5423	0,8744
PGS					0,6393	0,9469
PR						0,7111

337  
338  
339

**Note.** **PT** – pedagogical tact, **PO** – pedagogical orientation, **PTh** – pedagogical thinking, **PGS** –pedagogical goal setting, **PR** – pedagogical reflection.

340

This table indicates that the pedagogical orientation, pedagogical thinking and pedagogical goal setting are manifested as

341 a general factor of competence for teachers with experience of 5 years. Also the correlation between professional  
342 pedagogical communication culture and separate professional groups of significant personal qualities are found, which  
343 showed the strongest relationship between professional pedagogical communication culture and pedagogical thinking.  
344

#### 345 4. Discussions

346  
347 Experimental study of formation dynamics of professional and pedagogical communication culture separate structural  
348 components allowed us to detect general factors in the development of teachers' professional and pedagogical  
349 communication culture with different experience of professional activity. They are for teachers with experience of 5 years  
350 are empathy, pedagogical orientation and pedagogical tact. For teachers with experience of 4 years - self-control in  
351 communication, pedagogical reflection. For teachers with experience of 2 years - communicative and organizational  
352 abilities, pedagogical goals setting, pedagogical thinking.

353 After carrying out diagnostics on all indicators of professional and pedagogical communication culture psycho-  
354 pedagogical components the total (average of indicators taking into account standard deviations) ratio was counted and a  
355 number of teachers estimated (in percentage) classified according to level characteristics to one or another level of  
356 professional and pedagogical communication culture formation.

357 The diagnostic results showed that the formation of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture  
358 is a dynamic development process as of separate psychological-pedagogical components so their interrelationships and  
359 interdependence associated with the experience of pedagogical activity and the use of a particular model entity  
360 interaction.

361 The development of professional and pedagogical communication culture among the teachers with experience of  
362 two years is mainly at the secondary level (64.7%). Communicative and organizational abilities are found among most  
363 teachers at high level, empathy - low, the self-control in communication - on average, and professionally important  
364 personal qualities of most teachers are found at the secondary level. As for teachers' professionally significant personal  
365 qualities among the teachers who has two years of work experience the pedagogical orientation is on the first place, then  
366 goes pedagogical reflection, pedagogical goals setting, pedagogical tact, and in the last place - pedagogical thinking.

367 Most teachers with four years of experience have their professional and pedagogical communication culture at  
368 average level (52.6%). However, there is a reduction in the number of teachers exhibiting low level (5.3%) and increased  
369 the number of teachers having high level (42.1%) of professional and pedagogical communication culture. For this group  
370 of teachers their pedagogical reflection is on the first place, next - pedagogical tact, then pedagogical orientation and  
371 pedagogical thinking, the last place belongs to pedagogical goal setting.

372 In the sample of teachers with experience of five years, 48 % of surveyed shows the average level of professional  
373 and pedagogical communication culture, 52% - high, a low level is not detected. For teachers with experience of 5 years  
374 the pedagogical tact is on the first place, on the second - pedagogical reflection, then pedagogical thinking, pedagogical  
375 orientation, and in last place -pedagogical goal setting.

376 Formation dynamics of teachers' professional and pedagogical communication culture, studied on the basis of  
377 cross sections, is oriented towards a gradual increase of all indicators from low to medium. More significant changes are  
378 observed in the increase in the number of teachers with high level of this characteristic. However, only in the fifth year of  
379 professional activity the number of teachers, showing a fairly high level of professional and pedagogical communication  
380 culture is increased.

#### 381 5. Conclusions

382 Thus, the results of correlation analysis revealed that among teachers with experience of two years the communication  
383 abilities are correlated with the empathy and organizational abilities, which, in turn, are correlated with self-control in  
384 communication. Among teachers with experience of 4 years their communication abilities are correlated with  
385 organizational abilities, which significantly are correlated with empathy and competence. As for teachers with experience  
386 of 5 years – they are characterized by close relationship of communicative abilities with organizational ones and empathy.

387 The results of factor analysis suggests that such structural psycho-pedagogical components of teachers'  
388 professional and pedagogical communication culture, as communicative and organizational abilities, empathy, self-  
389 control, communication and a group of professionally significant qualities (pedagogical goal setting, pedagogical thinking,  
390 pedagogical orientation, pedagogical reflection and pedagogical tact), are revealed depending on the experience of  
391 professional activity and interconnected.

392 For teachers who have experience of two years, empathy is the general factor in the development of  
393

395 communicative, organizational abilities, self-control in communication and professionally significant personal qualities. For  
396 teachers with experience of four years the general factor is their organizational abilities. Teachers with experience of 5  
397 years their pedagogical orientation, pedagogical thinking and pedagogical goal setting manifest themselves as general  
398 factors not only of individual components of professional and pedagogical communication culture, but also of their  
399 competence in general. Teachers of this sample are also characterized by interdependence between their professional  
400 and pedagogical communication culture and separate professional groups of significant personal qualities, especially  
401 between professional and pedagogical communication culture and pedagogical thinking.

## 402 References

403  
404 Abulkhanova, K. A. (1994). Social thinking person: challenges and strategies of psychological research. *Psychology*: 4, 39-55.  
405 Aksanova, G. I. (1998). *Formation of a subject position of the teacher in the process of training* (Doctoral dissertation). Moscow, 1998.  
406 411.  
407 Aksanova, G. I., Kuptsov, I. I., & Aksakov, A. N. (2000). Subject and education. Ryazan, 97.  
408 Avvo, B. V. (1999). The possibility of the school as the educational system in enhancing the professional competence of teachers. St.  
409 Petersburg, 18.  
410 Fedorishin, B. A. (1985). The system of professional information in high school. Kiev: Radyanska School, 70.  
411 Fetiskin, N. , Kozlov, V. V., & Manuylov, G. M. (2005). Sociopsychological diagnosis of personality development and small groups.  
412 Moscow: Publisher Institute of Psychotherapy, 490.  
413 Fuller, G. A. (2000). Formation of communicative abilities of future primary school teachers. Thesis. Tula.187  
414 Grishnyaeva, I. V. (2000). Formation of communicative culture at the future teachers of preschool education. Novgorod, 21.  
415 Ivanova, T. V. (1983). *Features of development of psychological readiness of students to teaching*(Doctoral dissertation). Moscow, 204.  
416 Kavdangalieva, M. I. (1999). Pedagogical functions of speech activity a teacher. St. Petersburg, 18.  
417 Kunitsyna, V. N., Kazarinova, N. V., & Pogol'sha, V. M. (2001). Interpersonal communication. St. Petersburg.  
418 Kushner, Y. Z. (2001). Methodology and methods of pedagogical research. Moscow: MSU, 66.  
419 Labutova, I. V. (1990). Development of general communication skills of students in the conditions of intensive foreign language teaching.  
420 Moscow, 18.  
421 Leont'yev, D. A. (2003). Psychology of meaning: the nature, structure and dynamics of the sense of reality. Moscow: Meaning, 487.  
422 Lobanov, A. A. (2004). Fundamentals of Professional Education of communication. Moscow.  
423 Mendzheritskaya, Y. A., Breus E. D., & Labunskaya, V. A. (2001). Psychology hindered communication: Theory. Methods. Moscow:  
424 publishing center "Academy", 288.  
425 Mukhametzyanova, F. G. (2002). *Subjectivity student teacher training* (Doctoral dissertation). Yelabuga, 382.  
426 Raygorodskiy, D. Y. (1998). Practical psychological testing. Techniques and tests. Samara Publishing House "Bahr", 672.  
427 Sakhieva R.G., Khairullina E.R., Khisamiyeva L.G., Valeyeva N.Sh., Masalimova A.R. & Zakirova V.G. (2015). Designing a Structure of  
428 the Modular Competence-Based Curriculum and Technologies for its Implementation into Higher Vocational Institutions. Asian  
429 Social Science, Vol. 11, No. 2, 246-251, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n2p246.  
430 Shcherbakova, T. N. (2005). Psychological competence of the teacher: content, mechanisms and modalities of development. Rostov.  
431 Shcherbakova, T. N. (2006). *Psychological competence of teachers: Acmeological analysis* (Doctoral dissertation). Rostov, 457.  
432 Shcherbakova, T. N., & Ganieva, A.D. (2006). Teacher and translator as a carrier of subjectivity. Rostov.  
433 Shchurkova, N. Ye. (2002). The key issue of education and professional training subject. Moscow: VentanaGraf, 105.  
434 Sinyavsky, V. V., & Fedorishin, B. A. (1980) Profconsulting work with high school students. Kiev.  
435 Slastenin, V. A., Isayev, I. F., & Shyanov, Y. N. (2008). Pedagogy. Moscow: Publishing Center "Academy", 576.  
436 Slobodchikov, V. I. (2010). Anthropological perspective of national education. Moscow.  
437 Slobodchikov, V. I. (2013). Key categories of thinking professional teacher . Moscow.  
438 Snyder, M., & DeBono, K. (1987). Understanding the functions of attitudes: Lessons from personality and social behavior. Hillsdale, New  
439 Jersey: Erlbaum, 339-359.  
440 Teligina N.V., Galimova E.G & Masalimova A.R. (2015).The Structure and Content of the Model of Pedagogical Conditions Binary  
441 Approach to Optimization of Control and Diagnostic Functions in Teaching "General pedagogy" to Students. Asian Social  
442 Science, Vol. 11, No. 1, 364-368, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n1p364.  
443 Yusupov, I.M. (1994).*Psychology of empathy* (Doctoral dissertation). St. Petersburg, 252.

## **The Didactic Construct of Design Technologies in the Educational Process of Modern University**

**Tatyana M. Kozhanova**

*Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, 428032, Cheboksary, Russia*  
*Email: koganova2003@mail.ru*

**Boris A. Karev**

*Amur State University, 675027, Blagoveschensk, Russia*

**Guzel Z. Khabibullina**

*Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia*

**Ibragim D. Ibragimov**

*Pyatigorsk State Linguistic University, 357532, Pyatigorsk, Russia*

**Lyutziya G. Khisamiyeva**

*Kazan National Research Technological University, 420015, Kazan, Russia*

**Natalya V. Zaytseva**

**Mariya A. Kulkova**

*Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia*

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p225

### **Abstract**

The relevance of the problem of arranging the educational process in modern university using design technology remains one of the most demanded in educating the future experts for modern production. Therefore, the objective of this article is to submit a scientific rationale for the didactic construct of design technologies in higher educational process as a productive educational model focused on educating a student's personality - a future professional demanded by today's job market. The paper submits theoretic and methodological foundations for designing and implementing project technologies into the university educational process, the nature and structure of the didactic construct of these technologies as a system category (the learning objectives, syllabus, the means of pedagogical partnership including motivation and teaching tools, arrangement of the educational process, the subjects of the learning process, the results of the activity and the level of professional proficiency). The article submissions may be useful for the teachers of educational institutions in the system of continuing professional education, young scientists, post graduate students, the university counselors, the attendants of the advanced training and retraining courses. It is also recommended for undergraduates and students participating in the research work.

**Keywords:** a didactic construct of design technologies, modeling, monitoring, a design approach, design technologies, the typology of design technologies.

### **1. Introduction**

#### **1.1 The relevance of the issue**

Modern processes of change taking place in the educational process of a university are determined by the search for qualitatively new approaches to educate a new generation demanded by the society as active subjects of different social

58 strata, by the labor market as competent, creative professionals, as a personality like "Self" with the developed abilities of  
59 self-identification and self-realization. For this matter, the long-term goal of the educational process in higher education as  
60 emphasized in the Federal State Educational Standards of higher education (FSES, 2009), is the transformation of  
61 subject knowledge from the main objective of the educational process into a means of development of real competences  
62 of design, self-identity, self-determination, self- education and actualization of the university graduates in the labor  
63 market. According to the leading experts research in design and innovative educational technologies implementation  
64 (Verbitskiy, 1999; Grebenuk, 2000; Zinchenko, 2002; Ibragimov, 2012; Novikov, 2000; Selevko, 1999; Slastenin, 2003;  
65 Vlasova et al., 2015; Khutorskoiy, 2001; Schedrovitskiy, 1993; Yakimanskaya, 1996; Mokeyeva et al., 2015; Khairullina et  
66 al., 2015) the focus of higher education on the development of such kind of a person determines a qualitatively new  
67 didactic structure, organization, learning technologies and their management on the basis of design approach that is  
68 characterized by intensification of the simulation, design and construction functions. The design approach to the  
69 university educational process supports a multi-level system of achieving didactic objectives through detailed exploration  
70 of the learning - cognitive problems, intention, situations that result in tangible, practical outcome. The practical result (a  
71 design product) is presented through reports, abstracts on a given topic, essays, research projects, articles for the  
72 students' scientific conferences, youth grants, computer programs and other types that are determined by the educational  
73 syllabus. Within the design approach the innovative technology is not only a specific sequence of procedures that arrange  
74 learning activities to achieve the targeted educational objectives but primarily the organization of learning activity to build  
75 its product according to the law of cultural assimilation in the development of design culture elements (Zeer, 2000). The  
76 university student appears consistently in the design space, because he is obliged to design something constantly: his  
77 own very self, the trajectory of education and professional activity, living space, family and other.

78  
79 1.2 *The theoretical and methodological background of the didactic construct of design technologies in higher  
80 educational process*

81 The theoretical and methodological novelty of the didactic construct of design technologies in higher educational process  
82 is determined by the whole range of priorities transformation of the university educational process where the quality  
83 training of the specialists who are demanded in the changing labor market, their competitiveness in the economy and  
84 production sectors is the highest priority. The demand for such specialists brings to reconsideration of the theory and  
85 practice of the university educational process, learning objectives, principles, functions, syllabus, and technology of  
86 teaching students by means of the research - based approaches that meet the needs of the age. These trends are  
87 observed in the requirements of the Federal State Educational Standards (FSES )and other legal and teaching materials  
88 (FSES of higher education, 2009; Law on Education, 1996). The state of the theory and practice of educational process in  
89 higher school also emphasizes the need and timeliness of the design approach development to update the didactic  
90 construct of design technologies as an innovative direction in the educational process, where the objective of creating a  
91 "design personality", with design thinking, able to address the problems and solve them both in everyday and unpredicted  
92 and unusual situations. The essence of the design - based approach (Clarín, 1995; Makhmutov, 1993; Zimnyaya, 2003)  
93 is presented through the objectives, syllabus and training technologies for the university students including:

94 1) the technological criteria generally accepted in educational theory and practice:  
95 - conceptuality that is constructed on the interdisciplinary basis, supported by personality - oriented  
96 concepts allowing to determine the objectives and values of design culture;  
97 - systemacity is the characteristic of a system: the logic of the educational process, integrity, interactions  
98 between its parts, interaction with environment;  
99 - manageability is determined by the possibility to design and correct the implementation stages of project  
100 activities, plan and anticipate the targeted results, provide pedagogical support and tutor the students in  
101 this activity gradually elaborating the educational challenges and tasks;  
102 - reproducibility is determined by an opportunity for recycling the techniques, methods and procedures of  
103 other teachers in various disciplines in identical conditions.  
104 2) The didactic particularities of the technological process:  
105 - Work organization (setting the objective, determining the "field of problem", specifying the ideas, project  
106 planning, drawing up a long-range plan, creating work groups, setting the rules and restrictions for the  
107 project activity participants);  
108 - the selection of teaching materials, rethinking of teaching methods and means;  
109 - designing the methods, techniques, forms, partnerships strategies (teacher - student - small group),  
110 managing group processes, reflexive activity;

112 - analyzing the group dynamics, a prominent experience of using design technology, reflection over the  
113 results;  
114 3) The foundation on the didactic principles, syllabus, procedures, problem-based teaching focused on such an  
115 organization of educational process that involves producing teacher-guided problem situations and students'  
116 independent activity to solve them:  
117 - determination of the problem that makes the framework of project activity. The problem is not offered to  
118 students available but through a variety of teaching methods, visual aids they are brought to its statement,  
119 hypotheses identifying its solution through the problem situation;  
120 - using the procedural nature of the technology: a problematic situation - a problem - the problem tasks of  
121 its resolution. The problematic situation is stated on the basis of real phenomena of social or personal  
122 experience. The problem may be presented in a sufficiently explicit or implicit form. This is determined by  
123 the level of students' preparedness for such activities, as well as their independent cognitive activity;  
124 - implementing different levels of problematicity: the first level is related to the teacher's representation of  
125 the material being studied; the second level - the teacher creates a problematic situation himself and helps  
126 the students to solve it; the third level - the teacher creates a problematic situation and the students solve  
127 it; the fourth level is characterized by the students' complete independence while identifying the problem,  
128 its solution and settling.

129 Analyzing different levels of problematicity the experts (Zimnyaya, 2003; Makhmutov, 1993) pay attention that the  
130 highest level of problematicity inherent in learning when the students themselves identify the problem (task), find a  
131 solution themselves, settle and self-check on the solution. The project activity is implemented at the fourth level. At the  
132 previous three ones the students get ready for such activities: to realize the problem (use the knowledge and skills to  
133 understand the educational information provided in the form of text, diagrams, charts, formulas, tables, integrating  
134 information from different sources), to characterize the problem (define variables of the problem and relations between  
135 them, to build hypotheses, evaluate information critically), to present the problem (to develop the form of presenting the  
136 information, to move from one kind of presentation to another), to solve the problem (to make decisions according to the  
137 terms of the problem, analyze, plan to achieve the goal ), to reflect on the decision (to analyze the obtained solution and,  
138 if necessary, seek for further information, to critically evaluate the decision), to present the solution of the problem  
139 (choose the form of the result presentation and its clarity).

### 140 1.3 *The background of the problem in the theory and practice of pedagogy*

141 The theoretical - methodological basis of the research includes the works by the didactics specialists (Bespal'ko, 1995;  
142 Grebenuk, 2000; Ibragimov, 2011; Makhmutov, 1993; Khutorskoiy, 2001), the specialists in design and implementation of  
143 innovative technologies (Zeer, 2000; Zimnyaya, 2003; Novikov, 2000; Polat, Bukharkina, 1997; Selevko, 1998), the  
144 researchers in theoretical - methodological approaches to modeling the project-based education (Zimnyaya, 2003;  
145 Ibragimov, 1912; Pakhomova, 1997).

146 The theoretic basis contains the key concepts (design technologies, the didactic construct of design technologies,  
147 design approach, the typology of design techniques, modeling, monitoring); the system of design approach principles (the  
148 principle of personal goal-setting, the principle of interdisciplinarity, the principle of integration, the principle of  
149 harmonization, the matching principle, the design principle, the principle of self-determination, the principle of correction),  
150 as an expression of didactic categories in specific forms, methods, teaching tools, forms of organization of students'  
151 purposeful activity to acquire the specific content in a particular field of knowledge and professional activity; the innovative  
152 conditions of university educational environment (the conceptual ideas of design approach, the didactic construct of  
153 design technologies (types, structure, content, criteria-based assessment, results); a scientific - methodological support of  
154 project technologies implementation).

## 155 2. Methodological Framework

### 156 2.1 *The key concepts*

157 The qualitative and quantitative parameters of the study results have reflected in the process of updating the discursive  
158 content of the key concepts:

159 - a didactic construct is a system of didactic objectives, principles, functions, syllabus oriented on the results of  
160 creative personality development in the educational process;

- a didactic construct of project technology is the design mechanism for organizing learning activities of the university students to achieve targeted results, based on a system of objectives, principles, syllabus, procedures of problem-based learning enriched with the ideas of productive project activity: problem determination, identifying the "field" of the problems, specifying the ideas ; project planning, scheduling the project: the participants' independent work over the individual or group research as well as on creative tasks; the intermediate discussion of the obtained results in groups (in classroom, the classroom in the scientific community, in computer room, library, etc.); defending the project, reviewing, presentation; brainstorming, expertise, announcement of the results of external evaluation, stating the conclusions;
- Modeling - a method of objects, processes and phenomena research on the basis of their reconstruction, identically reproducing the simulated objects and ensuring accessibility for their thorough and comprehensive study;
- monitoring is a continuous monitoring over a process, phenomena, object to identify its compliance with the desired result or original assumption; in educational theory and practice - a systematic diagnostic monitoring of the educational process, personality development, design of the innovation systems, etc.;
- a project technology is a flexible learning model in university as a complete cycle of training activities. In other words it is a project based on didactic principles, content, procedures of problem-based learning with all the attributes of project activity;
- a design approach is an innovative solution of the problems described in the Federal State Educational Standard of higher vocational education (FSES ) requirements for long term while implementing the didactic objective through the detailed study of the problem, intention, situation that result in tangible practical result ready for implementation;
- the typology of projects is the projects classification based on typical characteristic of a certain type.

## 2.2 Principles

The system of principles we have applied during the research:

- Personal goal-setting that means focusing on student's personality - a future specialist of modern production;
- Integration that means orienting the learning objectives towards professional objectives;
- Harmonization of the educational process requirements to the student with the production requirements to the personality of a future specialist;
- Conformity of the content of the subject didactic units to the design competencies reflected in the prediction model of a specialist (job description, psychogram, tehnogram);
- Designing for the development of common cultural and professional competencies needed for the research, design, developing, creative educational activity of the students;
- Self-determination which is manifested in the design of the individual trajectory of self-determination, self-transformation, independance, self-realization in vocational activities, providing value orientations in accordance with personal aspirations;
- Correction which provides clarification of the didactic units of studied disciplines cycles in the university curriculum and pragmatic reduction (trade) of the focus of professionally- important competencies recommended by the manufacture.

## 2.3 Conceptuality of educational milieu

A characteristic feature of the educational milieu of the university focused on using the didactic construct of design technologies in educational practice is its theoretical - methodical provision of design ideas: a scientific substantiation of the objectives and tasks of students' training; the principles of selecting and structuring the educational material; determination of theoretical knowledge, improving fundamentalization of training and practical knowledge forming the basis of professional competence; the development of interdisciplinary relations in the related fields of professional activity; identification of the integrative relations of professional knowledge with other sciences (engineering, scientific, liberal) and determination of professional knowledge as a single package; identifying the syllabus basic components: an invariant part as a block of technical objects, production technologies, etc. that is new and promising for modern production (industry); a professional part uniting the professionally-oriented knowledge selected according to the groups of professions; a specialized part including the concepts and theories selected according to the students' specialization; a worldview part uniting liberal, professional, specialized and practical disciplines cycles providing ideological direction of

220 knowledge.

221 The application of theoretical foundations, searching for the ways to address them in particular academic and  
222 practical activities, in creating a targeted "product" enable students to understand the importance of theoretical  
223 knowledge in practical solution of problematic situations. This is the didactic nature of project activity, its didactic role in  
224 project technologies implementation.

225

### 226 3. Results and Discussions

227

#### 228 3.1 The typology of the didactic constructs of design technologies

229

230 It is determined by:

231 - the project dominant activities (research, exploration, creative, role-playing, practice - oriented, informative,  
232 etc.);  
233 - the substantive areas: a mono-construct (within a single field of knowledge), an interdisciplinary construct  
234 (within a variety of disciplines);  
235 - the character of coordination: direct (rigid, flexible), hidden (implicit, simulating the project participants);  
236 - the character of contacts (among the participants of one institution, city, region, country, different countries);  
237 - the number of participants;  
238 - the duration of the project.

239 In accordance with the project dominant activity we have identified the following types of didactic constructs of  
240 design technologies:

241 - the research type is subjected to the logic of research and have a structure that is close or completely  
242 coincides with a genuine scientific research. This type of construct suggests argumentation of the topic  
243 relevance, research problem definition, setting the tasks, methods, sources of information, the choice of  
244 methodology, hypothesizing, developing the ways to solve it (experimental, pilot), discussing the findings,  
245 conclusions, presentation of the results, estimating new challenges for further research development;  
246 - the creative type - any construct can be called creative. While determining the creative type, it is reasonable to  
247 select its dominant aspect (a collective newspaper, video, writing, theatrical, celebration). The presentation of  
248 the result requires a well-defined structure in the form of a movie script, a celebration program, a writing plan,  
249 etc.;  
250 - the role, game type - the structure of these types remain open until the end of work. The participants take up a  
251 role according to the nature and content of the construct. It can be both fictional and virtual characters that  
252 simulate business, social relations developed by the participants of the situation. The results are projected at  
253 an early stage of implementation. They show a high degree of creativity;  
254 - the information type is aimed at collecting information about the object, phenomenon. For its implementation it  
255 requires a well-designed structure, organizational environment, systematic correction as the work advances.  
256 The structure of this type is expressed as follows: the objective of the construct, the relevance of information  
257 sources (literary, mass media and databases: the Internet, interviews with partners, "brainstorming" etc.),  
258 information processing, result, presentation;  
259 - the practice - oriented type is distinguished by the initially outlined result of the activity to implement the  
260 students' personal interests (a document drafted upon research results in ecology, biology; the documents of  
261 professionally - significant, historic, literary character), recommendations to eliminate the discrepancies found.  
262 For example, the draft law on environment protection, students' language vocabulary and others. Such  
263 constructs require an elaborate structure with the functions distribution for every participant, clear conclusions,  
264 a presentation including personal contribution of every participant.

265 According to the substantive area we have identified:

266 - the mono-construct type is carried out within a single subject. In this case the most complex areas of the  
267 subject or the key problems of the course are selected. It requires a clear structure, specifying the  
268 competencies that will be formed as the result. The logic planning of the training sessions and the forms of  
269 presentation are developed by the students and often the work on such constructs is further continued in  
270 scientific community;  
271 - the interdisciplinary type is usually held in extracurricular time. This is either a small-scale projects involving  
272 two - three subjects, or advanced long-term ones intended to solve a complex problem for all the participants.  
273 They require coordination of both teachers and students having clearly defined the tasks, well-designed forms

274 of intermediate and final presentations.  
275 According to the character of coordination we found out:  
276 - the types of open, explicit coordination. In such constructs a coordinator performs his own function guiding the  
277 work of the participants, organizing if necessary, the activities of individual performers. For example, if you  
278 want to arrange an interview in an official institution, invite experts, etc.;  
279 - the hidden coordination type (this mainly relates to telecommunication projects). In such constructs the  
280 coordinator reveals himself neither in any networks nor in the activity of group participants. It acts as a full  
281 member (one of...). These types can be exemplified with famous telecommunication projects: "Pravo Golosa"  
282 ("A Right to Vote"), "Modnyj Prigovor" ("Fashion Verdict") and others.  
283 - According to the character of contacts we have determined:  
284 - the domestic or regional contacts (within a country). These constructs are interdisciplinary, organized either  
285 within a single institution or between institutions within the region, the country;  
286 - the international (the participants are from different countries). This type is of exceptional interest, but its  
287 implementation requires electronic information technologies.

288 The construct according to the number of participants includes the types: personal (between two parties located in  
289 different educational institutions, countries, regions); pair (between the pairs of participants); group (between the groups  
290 of participants). From the methodological point of view the organization of students' group activities depends greatly on  
291 the teacher.

292 According to the duration time we have pointed out: short-term (to solve minor problems or a part of a major  
293 problem), which can be developed on the basis of several classes of one subject or on an interdisciplinary basis;  
294 medium-term (from a week to a month); long-term (from one month to several months).

295 As a rule, the work over the short-term types is held in a single subject classroom involving sometimes knowledge  
296 from other disciplines. As for the constructs of medium and long term they -- traditional or telecommunication of regional  
297 or international character - are interdisciplinary and contain a significant problem or several interrelated problems, and  
298 therefore may represent a package of constructs. As a rule, they are conducted outside classroom, although their  
299 elements are used in the classroom either.

300 The results of the study performed indicate that in real learning process the universities use mixed types of didactic  
301 constructs of design technology including research, creative, substantive, practice oriented and information elements at  
302 the same time. Every type is characterized by one or another form of coordination, deadlines, stages, number of  
303 participants and others.

### 304 305 3.2 *The classification of the didactic constructs of design technology.*

306 The classification is determined by the grounds presented in the typology of design technologies. But above all the  
307 didactic construct of design technology reflects the logic of student and teacher activities. Student activities in connection  
308 with this logic appear as a system of educational projects: any academic program for the student is a training project, the  
309 study of particular courses is also a training project (the subprojects in relation to the main project - a curriculum). The  
310 activities of the teacher are structured in a similar way - it supposes implementation of pedagogical projects (Novikov,  
311 2000). The didactic constructs of design technology thus should reflect the three levels of activity: acquiring the  
312 curriculum, the subject curriculum, the topics. In the educational environment of modern university the academic time  
313 becomes the determining factor of constructing a didactic construct of the technology. The major training project (a  
314 curriculum) is divided into sub-projects (according to the year of study for a Bachelor's, Master's and specialist's degree:  
315 a training project of the first, second, etc. years of study). On the same grounds the annual training project can be divided  
316 into one-semester training project then into subject projects and then - a project as a specific training session (Ibragimov,  
317 2012). Accordingly we have classified the didactic constructs of design technologies:

318 - Factual constructs are productive in the process of studying the ideas, concepts, facts in the subject  
319 educational modules of all cycles;  
320 - Modular constructs are independent training projects that are included into basic curriculum;  
321 - Mono-subject constructs exist in the form of independent courses on compulsory or optional basis;  
322 - Interdisciplinary constructs - long-term, integrated design technologies including the study of training material  
323 from different subjects, fields of science and production;  
324 - Reflective constructs are focused on evaluation of the implemented technologies, the decision on their  
325 productivity or correction and continuing the pilot.

328 3.3 *The stages of drafting a didactic construct of design technology*

329

330 As a result of the performed research we have established the scientifically -proved stages of drafting a didactic  
331 construct.

332 The pre-drafting stage means introduction into the project activities. Its task is to predetermine the success of the  
333 second stage - implementation of the didactic construct. It is achieved through the logical sequence: diagnostics,  
334 problematization, goal-setting, conceptualization, formatting, pre-socialization of the construct.

335 The diagnostics is carried out in the process of relating the education to real life, cognition and profession  
336 problems. It provides a living, creative interest of the participants in identifying the problems, a high degree of freedom of  
337 search in surrounding and information environment, access to relevant information, equipping the participants with the  
338 ways to explore reality, the opportunity to exchange views with fellow students, psychological readiness to keep the  
339 impression of studying in mind, etc..

340 Problematization is valuable self-determination of students in the problematic field of studied content. The  
341 discovery of a new problem becomes a serious motif to be included in the project activities. Problematization includes the  
342 steps to identify conflicts, the "field of problems, defining a general problem, creating a "tree of objectives", their  
343 systematization and hierarchization.

344 Conceptualization refers to the methodological level. The accuracy of the design concept depends on clear  
345 understanding of the range of categories, concepts, ideas, definitions which will describe the phenomena and processes  
346 within the construct.

347 Specification of the objective. The objective plays a stimulating (regarding the participants), transformational  
348 (regarding the subject of design and its parts), regulating (regarding the activity and its results), orientation (regarding the  
349 final product) role. After specifying the objective, one should develop a strategy of design technology which determines  
350 the overall direction and character of achieving.

351 Formatting the didactic construct of design technology is a way of restricting (regulating) the project participants'  
352 activity by setting its boundaries and scale. A scientifically -grounded choice of the format includes the regulations on  
353 time, space, context, membership and other parameters. Their number varies according to the pedagogical situation and  
354 the purposes of developing the construct.

355 Pre-socialization means the procedure of public presentation of the didactic construct. At this stage the experts  
356 decide on admission of members to implement the planned construct or to reject it.

357 Implementation stage. If the pre-project stage was implemented entirely, every participant can start the planned  
358 action and approach the assigned tasks. At the stage of implementation every design element is determined by the logic  
359 of creating or transforming the object of design and is always geared to specific targets coordinated at the pre-stage. The  
360 members must clearly understand their objectives, expect the results and their significance in the overall concept of  
361 design technology.

362 The work at the final stage includes two main procedures that are different in the technology but converge in terms  
363 of functionality. These are the expertise and reflection. The expertise is conducted by involving the independent experts;  
364 in the course of (self-) evaluation of the results according to the selected criteria; as a part of reflection on the success  
365 and integrity of design as a joint activity including its objectives, content, forms, methods of implementation; while  
366 reflection on design as a technology built according to certain rules.

367 The reflective stage includes an assessment of not only material but also human result. Metaphorically it can be  
368 called "The Lessons of didactic construct of design technology." Under correct organization it has the greatest  
369 educational impact. Primarily reflection concerns the course of project activities and the settled system of relations.  
370 Reflection on the output of the project activity is an appeal of the participants to themselves and each other in a new way,  
371 from the height of the acquired experience of joint activities. In final reflection the time of design technology seems  
372 "looped". It is vision of oneself from aside - "here and now". This is a retrospective view over the course passed. This is  
373 also a view into the future.

374 The productivity of implementing the didactic construct of the project technology is confirmed by the results of the  
375 experimental work in the universities educational practice in the process of curriculum transformation, syllabus, training  
376 constructs package (recommendations, constructs scenarios). The expert assessment of project activities of the students  
377 participating in the study significantly increases the level of knowledge application (their solidness, scope, stability,  
378 consistency, integrity), general cultural and professional competencies (using knowledge, designing personal -  
379 professional strategy, the choice of axiological alternatives, willingness to self-transformation, changing socio -  
380 professional priorities, creativity). The survey results are presented in table 1. The dynamics of students' design  
381 competencies."

382 **Table 1.** The dynamics of students' design competencies (data in %%)  
383

Indexes	Groups			
	EG(1 к.)	EG (3 к.)	CG (1 к.)	CG (3 к.)
Knowledge application	31,0	43,0	25,9	34,7
Designing a personal- professional strategy of activity	20,3	32,0	20,5	23,6
Axiological choice	20,3	28,7	25,6	30,2
Self-transformation in design activity	18,7	25,6	20,7	23,1
Creativity	34,3	49,2	18,0	19,0

384 Notes: EG - an experimental group, CG – a control group  
385

#### 386 **4. Conclusion**

387 The theoretic and practical relevance of the research is determined by the established structure of university education  
388 focused on the implementation of advanced technologies that meet the needs of society, labor market and the claims of  
389 the individual. The results of the study indicate that the structure, content and procedural aspects of the didactic construct  
390 of project technology is also consistent with the principles of synergistic modernization of the university educational  
391 process: interdisciplinarity, self-transformation of the individual in project activity, readiness to productive activities based  
392 on performing individual actions from goal-setting to self-control and self-esteem. This trend indicates a significant  
393 extensive and intensive educational potential of the didactic construct of design technologies important for the  
394 development of synergetic, advanced forms of university students' education.  
395

#### 396 **References**

397 Bespal'ko, V.P. (1995). Pedagogy and advanced learning technologies. Moscow.  
398 Federal State Educational Standard of higher education for the degree program. (2009). Moscow.  
399 Grebenuk, O.S (2000). Pedagogy of individuality: a course of lectures. Kaliningrad.  
400 Ibragimov, G.I. (2011). Learning theory. Moscow.  
401 Ibragimov, G.I. (2012). The concept of didactic teacher training: design - technological approach. Kazan.  
402 Khairullina E.R., Valeyev A.S., Valeyeva G.K., Valeyeva N.S., Leifa A.V., Burdukovskaya E.A., Shaidullina A.R. (2015). Features of the  
403 Programs Applied Bachelor Degree in Secondary and Higher Vocational Education. Asian Social Science; Vol. 11, No. 3, 213-  
404 217.  
405 Klarin, M.V. (1995). The innovations in the world pedagogy. Riga.  
406 Makhmutov, M.I. (1993). The educational technologies of students' thinking development. Kazan.  
407 Mokeyeva E.V., Zakirova V.G., Masalimova A.R. (2015). Tolerant Pedagogic Space as a Condition of Non-Violence Position Education  
408 among Elementary School Pupils. Review of European Studies, Vol. 7, No. 4, 216-220.  
409 Novikov, A.M, Novikov, D.A. (2004). Educational project (methodology of educational activities). Moscow.  
410 Novikov, A.M. (2000). Russian education in the new era. The paradoxes of Heritage. The vectors of development. Moscow.  
411 Pakhomova, N.Yu. (2003). The methods of training project in educational institutions: A Handbook for Teachers and Students of teacher'  
412 training universities. Moscow.  
413 Polat E.S., Bukharkina M.Yu. (2007). Modern teaching and information technologies in education system. Moscow.  
414 Schedrovitskiy, P.G. (1993). Essays on the philosophy of education. Moscow.  
415 Selevko, G.K. (1998). Modern educational technologies: a manual for teachers' training universities and further training. Moscow.  
416 Slastenin, V.A., Isaev, N.F., Shiyanova, E.N. (2003). Pedagogy. Moscow.  
417 The Federal Law on Education in Russian Federation (1996). Moscow.  
418 Verbitsky, A.A. (1999). New educational paradigm and contextual learning. Moscow.  
419 Vlasova V.K., Kirilova G.I., Masalimova A.R. (2015). Information and Logistic Foundations of Pedagogical Education Design and Content  
420 Education. Review of European Studies, Vol. 7, No. 4, 54-58.  
421 Yakimanskaya, N.S. (1996). Personality - oriented education in modern school. Moscow.  
422 Zeer, E.F. (2000). Psychology of personality - oriented professional education. Ekaterinburg.  
423 Zimnyaya, I.A. (2003). The key competencies - a new paradigm of education result. Vysshee obrazovanie segodnya. 5. 34 - 42.  
424 Zinchenko, V.P (2002). The psychological foundations of pedagogy. Moscow.  
425

## Ethnomathematics of Indigenous Peoples of the North

Galina D. Tereshkina

North-Eastern Federal University named after M. K. Ammosov, 677000, Yakutsk, Russia  
Email: tgd-im@yandex.ru

Nadezhda I. Merlina

Svetlana A. Kartashova

Chuvash State University, 428015, Cheboksary, Russia

Motrena D. Dyachkovskaya

North-Eastern Federal University named after M. K. Ammosov, 677000, Yakutsk, Russia

Natalia A. Pyryrco

Chuvash State University, 428015, Cheboksary, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p233

### Abstract

Education of the value to a particular society in the Northern regions of the Russian Federation is connected with socio-cultural and economic transformations in the places of dense residence of small-numbered peoples of the North, which leads to the necessity of improving the system of upbringing and education of children in encampments. In this regard, the process of education should organically include axiological aspects of human life: the interiorization of nomadic peoples' values, ensuring the development of a student's personality. The article discloses the content of the regional-ethnic component of mathematics education in which the learning content is in unity with the basics of mathematical science and ethnomathematics of indigenous peoples of the North. The leading approach to study this problem, allowing to identify the main content of the course "Ethnomathematics" of the regional-ethnic component, is the analysis of scientific, educational, fiction literature and systematization of the knowledge accumulated by many generations (astronomical, phenological, economic) and elementary issues on the development of numbering, mathematical terminology, the emergence of measures associated with a unique culture and traditional economic activities of the nomadic peoples of the North. The main results of the article: ethnomathematics was being formed by the course of the history of the region's reclamation, was being enriched by the adaptive features, as well as by the spiritual and economic practices of the Northern peoples. It is possible to talk about the viability of the proposed contents of the specialized course "Ethnomathematics" of the regional component in the regions of Russia with the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North.

**Keywords:** indigenous education, ethnomathematics, North indigenous ethnic groups, numbering of numbers, mathematical terminology, measurement of sizes.

### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 The relevance of the problem

Mathematical education is compulsory and an integral part of general education at all the levels of education. Currently, within the study of mathematics in schools a national-regional component is being widely implemented in the areas of: a) personal development: the formation of ideas about mathematics as a part of universal human culture; b) in the meta-disciplinary area: the development of ideas about mathematics as a form of description and a method of cognition. The formation of the content of the course "Ethnomathematics" of the regional component should be systematized in values stored in the religious, cultural, socio-historical, family traditions of nomadic peoples, transmitted from generation to generation and providing personal development. The content of the specialized course "Ethnomathematics" should be

58 aimed primarily at students' interiorization of cultural values, arming them with knowledge about the natural environment,  
59 distinctive activities of the nomadic peoples of the North (Tereshkina, 2013).

60  
61 *1.2 The importance of the research problem*

62 Pedagogical understanding of the current educational situation in the places of dense residence of indigenous small-  
63 numbered peoples of the North in the study of the regional component courses leads to the search for introduction of a  
64 section into the content of the educational subject "Mathematics", which explores the values, lifestyle and unique culture  
65 of the Northern peoples, in which mathematics occurs. An example of a regional education is a mobile form of the school  
66 network – the nomadic school, aimed at meeting the needs of Northern peoples in quality education and development of  
67 children, taking into account individual motives, educational interests of students, values, traditions and unique culture of  
68 nomadic peoples in places of their dense residence in Yakutia (Tereshkina, 2013). The organizational integrity of the  
69 educational environment of nomadic schools acts as a result of implementing the variable (regional-ethnic) component of  
70 education as the interiorization of values, traditions and experience of the original activity in the life of nomads. In this  
71 context, to implement the substantive content of the regional-ethnic component of training of the specialized course  
72 "Ethnomathematics" the systematization of mathematical knowledge and views of the Northern peoples of Russia is  
73 required, from the point of view of elementary issues on the development of concepts of number and numbering of  
74 numbers, the distinctive terminology, the emergence of measures as an important social experience of nomadic peoples,  
75 adapted to be passed down from generation to generation.

76  
77  
78 *1.3 Features of nomadic education of small-numbered peoples in the North*

79 We define the nomadic education as "the means of intellectual, spiritual, and social development of indigenous peoples  
80 tested for centuries on the traditions and cultural values with regard to the principles of their activity and lifestyle in the  
81 North of the Russian Federation" (Tereshkina, 2013). The core of the nomadic education is students' interiorization of  
82 values, norms, and behavior patterns. Conscious acquisition, preservation and enhancement of the experience of the  
83 traditional activities of the nomadic people are that foundation which unites the generations together. The system of  
84 nomadic education includes the nomadic school, the family community, the development Center of the nomadic  
85 educational institutions of Yakutia, the Centre for distance education in Yakutia. The main purpose of ethnomathematics  
86 – is the study of culture, in which mathematics occurs (the term "ethnomathematics" was introduced at the fifth congress  
87 of ICME (International Congress on Mathematical education) – it is to teach students to solve problems that arise in real-  
88 life situations, using knowledge, training and life experiences, values of the nomadic peoples of the North.

89  
90  
91 *1.4 The status of the problem*

92 The requirements of the nomadic peoples of the North for the results of education are much more complicated than a  
93 simple evaluation of the received knowledge. The main problem of the educational theory and practice of the nomadic  
94 education is the lack of science-based development of the course content of the regional-ethnic component of the  
95 educational subject "Mathematics" in nomadic schools, where the foundation for personal development is laid, due to the  
96 specific role of ethnicity: "function or behavior pattern objectively given to an individuum in the system of social and  
97 interpersonal relations" (Mudrik, 1986). The term of "ethnomathematics" first appeared in the second half of the last  
98 century in the works of a Brazilian mathematician U.D'Ambrozio, who used this term as "... a specific encoding tool that  
99 enables the members of a particular culture to not only describe but also to understand the reality and to manage it..."  
100 (Diachkovskaya, 2014). The idea of belonging of mathematics to the field of culture is allocated as follows: the foundation  
101 contributing to the specificity of mathematical knowledge and culture of a particular social group as a whole is a traditional  
102 everyday practical activity, prevailing in it (Yashin, 2013). In the selection of the content of the specialized course of the  
103 regional-ethnic area the reliance on the following theoretical propositions was realized: "the purpose of education – is to  
104 prepare children for participating in the activities of human society" (A.V. Borovskikh, 2010), the source of the content  
105 formation of general education is culture – as the most important form of social and cultural experience (V.V. Kraievskiy,  
106 2013). The analysis of the works of the aforementioned authors and other publications on the topic has shown that the  
107 problems are related to the study of the history of development of the common knowledge of the nomadic peoples in the  
108 North, giving the opportunity to form a view about mathematics as a part of universal human culture.

112 1.5 The research hypothesis

113  
114 The analysis of the theoretical works and practical activities in the aspect of the problem being developed showed that  
115 issues related to regional characteristics of teaching students in the conditions of the specialty "Teacher education"  
116 remain as the understudied area of scientific knowledge and practical activities today, which enabled us to formulate the  
117 hypothesis of the research of this problem: the content of the professional education of the students majoring in  
118 "Mathematics" would be more effective if the content of the regional-ethnic component was developed for the "History  
119 and methodology of mathematics" course and the possibilities of the regional cultural and historical learning environment  
120 were used in the places of dense residence of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North.

121  
122 2. Materials and Methods

123  
124 2.1 Theoretical and empirical methods

125  
126 To test the hypotheses the following research methods were used: theoretical – analysis and generalization of scientific,  
127 educational literature and fiction on the research problem; the systematization of the accumulated knowledge of many  
128 generations (astronomical, geographical, phenological, economic) and elementary issues on the development of  
129 numbering, mathematical terminology, the emergence of measures associated with a unique culture and traditional  
130 economic activities of the nomadic peoples of the North. Empirical – are observation, interviews with high school  
131 students, college students, members of the nomadic community.

132  
133 2.2 Mathematical culture in the life and folklore of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North

134  
135 In the book "History of mathematics in ancient times" it is stated that the primitive tribes of nomadic pastoralists needed  
136 guidance when moving over the vast steppes. Thus their observation of the movement of the stars began" (Kolman,  
137 1961). In the work "The Chukchi. The religion" the issue about the astrological views of the Chukchi is dealt with, as well.  
138 They were engaged in observation of the sky, watched the movements of the celestial bodies also in winter, when the  
139 sun does not appear at all, used them as landmarks (Bogoraz, 1934). In the work "Paths of the Millennium" it is noted that  
140 all celestial bodies, constellations and stars had their names among the Northern peoples and are linked to the visually  
141 observed position of the object (Keimetinov, 2000). The ancestors of the modern evens (the Evenkis, as well) have  
142 marked the main, visually noticeable feature in the stars, namely, that they seem to leap, jump, fly away, in other words,  
143 blinking. The confirmation is found in the meanings of the words *ociakaht* (the Evens'), *osikta* (the Evenkis') meaning  
144 "leaping", "jumping", "flashing". Names of stars are most often associated with the mythical ideas of nomadic peoples  
145 about the origin of these stars: *Hayak hotaranni* 'tracks of the hunter's skis' – the Milky Way, *Dierlakachan udyan* 'rabbit  
146 trail' – a group of stars of the Little Dipper, and so on. The analysis of the literature showed that the Evens had calculus of  
147 months through various parts of their bodies. The calculus of months was meant to begin with the crown of the head in a  
148 circle, strictly following the visual solar motion around the earth, listing the names of the main parts of the human hands  
149 and both shoulders, that was available to everyone in the same period of the historical development. The counting begins  
150 with January: *toganee haian* "the height, the top, the top of the land", *evry mir* "the sloping shoulder", *evry echen* "the  
151 descending elbow", *evry bilan* "the descending wrists", *evry unma* "descending hands", *evry haialra* "the descending  
152 fingers", *diugani heien* "the height, the top, the peak of summer", *aucheri haialra* "the bottom-up joint of the finger",  
153 *aucheri unma* "the rising hands", *aucheri bilan* "the rising wrist", *aucheri echen* "the rising elbow", *aucheri mir* "the upside  
154 shoulder" (Vinokurova, 2006). An Even had just to remember what part of his body he got at when counting months and,  
155 replicating the counting, starting from the top, again to find the desired month. Traditional economic activities of the Evens  
156 demanded empirical generalizations, sensory counting in reindeer terminology, associated with the fixation of the age and  
157 sex of deers: *ankan* 'fawn under 6 months', *namukan* 'she-deer under 1 year', *eni* 'she-deer of 1 year, having calved',  
158 *khatti* 'she-deer - doe of 1-2 years', *iavkahn* 'calf of a domestic reindeer of 1-2 years', *iilian* 'three years', *moika* 'a deer  
159 male of 2-3 years', *nyorkahn* 'deer-male of 4 years', *nehrkahn* 'four years', *khavdi corbeh* 'deer-male over 6 years of age'  
160 (Vinokurova, 2006). As we move to a higher level of the development, the "sensory" counting turns out to be insufficient.  
161 There arises the need to compare multitudes, comparing elementwise their number, for example. This need manifested  
162 itself mainly in the process of communication between people and their exchange operations. Originally the exchange  
163 was not of the transaction nature. So, until 1931, there was no trade between the Dolgans. The one in need of some  
164 things came to one who had that thing, begged for it and always got this thing for free. But later, the one who gave the  
165 thing, in case of any need, could address the recipient, and the latter was to give what was asked for". If a thing was not

166 expensive, was not equivalent to the deer, the Dolgans usually would say when selling: "We don't know how much you  
167 give, so much is okay" (Popov, 2003). This way a mutual exchange happens, that is not limited by time and not  
168 determined by equal value of the exchanged objects (things). An idea about the quality of the exchanged items, their  
169 weight, size, etc., did not yet play a decisive role. Per pound of tobacco one had to pay from ten to twenty squirrels, for a  
170 brick of tea - 20 squirrels, a firelock - 200 squirrels, a Yakut knife - 10 squirrels, a pricket - 20 squirrels. Small-  
171 numbered peoples of the North in the choice of units of measurement intuitively used the dimensions of parts of the  
172 human body, although the inaccuracy, instability of such kind of units is obvious. The Evens' length standards were the  
173 following measurement units: "*togahri*" "the distance between the thumb and the forefinger at their outer position", "*echen*"  
174 'a distance equal to the elbow of a man', "*dar*" 'a distance equal to the length of the outstretched hands', "*dar gadan*" 'the  
175 distance from the middle of the chest to the end of an arm's length', "*tomka*" 'a distance equal to one-step' (Shadrina,  
176 2014). The smallest unit of length measurement among the Dolgans is: *black nails* - the dirt strip size under the nail.  
177 When measuring the height (the depth) the Dolgans' measurement unit is also the dimensions of the parts of the body:  
178 "the mountain cracked open so that one little finger fits it"; "with this the mount opened as widely as a palm; a wolf cub  
179 came out up to the waist, and the bear cub was so out that *his back* was shown"; "about eight joints to pinch horsetail-  
180 grass"; "into the frozen ground leaving knee-high". In the olando (a tale) "a Brave Okwolai" it was said: "... sister, standing  
181 in front of his brother, was with such words: "The more Yakuts there are according to the length of the gun, the better  
182 people there are judging by the length of the string", and so saying, you were exalted..." (Popov, 2003). Here other  
183 measures are mentioned, related to hunting of nomads "the length of a gun", "length of string". To measure the length of  
184 a great length, the distances, which approximately could be passed for a certain (but not exact) period of time, served as  
185 the measurement units. Such length measures among the Evens, for example, were: "*nulgae*" distance for one migration  
186 (about 25 km), "*chayat*" - the distance traveled without stopping, about 30 km (Tereshkina, 2013), "*kunikich*" - 'distance,  
187 where the cry comes' (Shadrina, 2014). In the tale "the King's tasks" there is description about a bird *ysaai-tumaraahn*  
188 (eagle): "A sharp-sighted bird, notices at a distance of *nine nights* (about 125 km), even if the deer hair falls..." (Popov,  
189 2003). The Nenets used such concepts as migration during the winter to determine the length and distance (syerah khun  
190 - nenets.), within so many days (yalakhun - nenets); the distance that people are passing on deers without rest - 7-15 km  
191 (nedalava - nenets.), the distance from the shooter to the target (150-200 m), the distance at which the subject (e.g.,  
192 chum) is visible with the naked eye; the length of the roping - 15-20 m (Pyryrco, 2014). The analysis of the literature  
193 shows that small-numbered peoples of the North used their own measures of weight for weighing. The Dolgans had the  
194 replacement of measuring the weight of food and fluids by comparing the respective amounts of household items. To  
195 store dried meat chopped into small pieces (*elyuktae* - *dolgan*), sun-cured Pacific salmon (*diouukala-dolgan*) and  
196 crushed dried fish (*puorsa* - *dolgan*), which were used as a snack for tea, the *outaki* was used - bags made of burbot  
197 skin. Deer or goose fat was kept in the deer bladder, and in the stomach of a big fish, mainly Kundscha, only fish oil was  
198 kept. The measures known to the Yukagirs, "*chuoraskae douun*" - the contents of one boiler, "*loogouroubull Touul*" - the  
199 contents of the tray (i.e. what fits into the tray of the skins sewn together, "*peagae touul*" - the content of the birch bark  
200 boxes intended for boiling water). Also common is the approximate estimate of the heaviness by comparing with the  
201 traction power of the deer: "*paraah*" - the content of the sled, which is barely being pulled by two deers, "*vaelyi*" or  
202 "*newmurdongoi*" - the deer pack (saddle bag), the weight is meant that can be carried by a pack deer, "*tudaeniai*" - the  
203 cart that can be carried by a reindeer-drawn sled (Diachkovskaia, 2014). The Nenets' units of volume were the capacity  
204 of the boats, sleds, deer stomach (filled with fish oil, was considered to be at a price equal to one deer). For some spatial  
205 images there were very few abstract concepts, which is a natural support for learning the basics of science. The dolgan  
206 terms denoting mathematical concepts: *diala cyr* - 'place and space', *tas* - 'surface', *ouhouna* - 'length', *urdyugae* -  
207 'height', *ugyu* - 'many, much', and so on (Aksanova, 1992). The Yukagirs had the following geometric concepts-terms:  
208 "*Puraʃa*" - 'surface', '*sabirkha*' - 'plane', "*chougounmae*" - n. 'corner', "*vakhchae*" - noun. 1) face, sharp side; 2) edge,  
209 face, side of something; 3) the edge, the edge of the eye, "*pomorkae*" - n. 1) ring, circle; 2) fastener, loop,  
210 "*pomneiroukoun*" - n. 'a round thing', "*ponkhataah*" - n. 'something convex like a ball', "*ordialaldanout*" - as a noun 'he who  
211 is in the center (in the middle), located in the middle, in the centre', "*ordinan*" - 'in the middle; in the central part of  
212 something', "*samnae*" - 'to be flat' and et cetera (Diachkovskaia, 2014). The aesthetic needs of indigenous small-  
213 numbered peoples of the North played an important role in the development of geometric ideas: the desire to decorate  
214 household items, clothes, themselves. In ornamental art the dolgan symmetry is used as the main tool to create a visual  
215 effect associated with the movement, time and space. In the ornaments there are three symmetric transformations: the  
216 reflection, the rotation in the rosaces and the parallel transferal at the border organization of the ornament. Upon  
217 reflection, or mirror symmetry, there is an imaginary plane which divides the figure into two secularly equal halves and is  
218 called the "plane of symmetry". The alignment by rotation is associated with the "axis of symmetry" (Ryndina, 1995). The  
219 motives for the ornaments are taken from the environment "rabbit ears", "antlers", "broken antlers", "elk antlers", "cow

220 horns", "brands" (Pyryrco, 2014).  
221

### 222 3. Results

#### 224 3.1 The regional component of the curriculum subjects in the area of the "mathematics" teacher education profile".

226 In the process of learning the disciplines of general and special cycles, the following manuals were developed and  
227 implemented in the educational process: "the History of mathematics" (numberings of various peoples of the world"  
228 (Merlina, 2009), "A Collection of problems according to the methods of teaching mathematics on the basis of folklore and  
229 local history material of Yakutia", (Petrova, 2011), "Folklore and local history mathematical problems of the peoples of  
230 Russia" (Merlina, 2012), "Mathematics and Informatics" on the basis of historical, folklore and local history mathematical  
231 problems (Kartashova, 2013), "Ethnomathematics of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North (the Yukagirs).  
232 Historical, folklore and local history mathematical problems of the upper Kolyma river and the lower Kolyma uluses of the  
233 Sakha Republic (Yakutia)" (Diachkovskaia, 2014), taking into account the regional component, the primary purpose of  
234 which is to build the basic knowledge of students and to develop personality motivation for the knowledge of the way of  
235 life, distinctive culture and values of the indigenous peoples of the North. The developed training manuals of the  
236 disciplines (courses) in the field of "Pedagogical education" study, maximally implement the principle of cultural  
237 congruence, which is reflected by virtue of its uniqueness and special inner strength, as cultural-historical traditions are  
238 still alive and revered, the indigenous culture and nomadic way of life, basically, have been preserved, the spiritual legacy  
239 still affects the mindset of people (Tereshkina, 2013) and that responds to the content of training students majoring in  
240 "Teacher education" in the region with the nomadic peoples of the North. The textbooks of the course "History and  
241 methodology of mathematics" in special and professional cycles disciplines were examined by the Ministry of education  
242 and science of the Russian Federation and recommended for use within the specialization 050100 "Teacher education"  
243 ("mathematics" profile). Under the guidance of teachers, the students develop and apply creative problems on folklore  
244 and local history material, which are used as a means of learning and cognitive activity in the acquisition of mathematical  
245 knowledge, in which the learning content acquisition is in unity with the creative work of extraction of the scientific  
246 information accumulated in the history of the people. Of particular interest is the educational work on teaching problem  
247 solving to children of the indigenous peoples of the North in a health sanatorium "Bas Chagda" (Yakutsk).

#### 249 3.2 The content of the regional-ethnic component of the course "History and methodology of mathematics" of "Teacher 250 education" training in the field of "Mathematics"

252 The leading approach to the study of this problem, making it possible to identify the main content of the specialized  
253 course "Ethnomathematics" of the regional-ethnic component, is to organize common knowledge of the Northern peoples  
254 and elementary issues on the development of numbering, mathematical terminology, the emergence of measures  
255 associated with a unique culture and traditional economic activities of indigenous peoples of the North. A necessary  
256 component of the mathematical culture of a person is a general familiarity with the methods of cognition - from simple,  
257 digestible in direct experience, to the assimilation of the idea of number and symmetry, the perception of geometric  
258 shapes, the space. Mathematical culture of the peoples of the North was being formed by the course of history of the  
259 region's exploration, was being enriched by adaptive features, as well as by spiritual and economic experience of the  
260 people. Astronomical views of the Northern peoples reflect features of their thinking, show the contemplative nature of the  
261 Northern people's perception of concepts related to space and time. The people of the North have three main types of  
262 calendar systems: based on the alternation of the moon phases (the Dolgans, the Yukagirs), natural-economic principle  
263 (the Evenks), the calculus of months through various parts of one's body (the evens). In the process of production activity  
264 a person gets to know the world, i.e., reflects in his consciousness the surrounding objects and phenomena. For non-  
265 literate peoples, it was important to consolidate the results of observation in the memory of a person, the formation of  
266 notions and concepts. "A number" is empirically the first concept of mathematics; it is in the basis of mathematical  
267 knowledge of nomadic peoples. Manual count played the same important role in the development of counting as the  
268 discovery of fire in the overall development of a primitive man (Kolman, 1961). Perhaps, the first act of finger counting  
269 was the indication of a subject by the index finger; here the finger played the role of the unit (Merlina, 2009). Each of the  
270 peoples of the North gradually came to the necessity to go to the fingers of one's own hand as a counting tool. In the  
271 numbers of irkin (one), atakhun (two), yelokoun (four) and kounal (ten) in the Yukagir language there is the syllable "kin",  
272 "koun", "khuan", which means "a finger." So, five (niakhhanboy) is related to the word khanbo (a palm, a wrist, a hand, i.e.  
273 five fingers). Niakhani-boi (five) - presumably, a wrist, a hand. Kunael (ten) means "fingers all together", i.e., ten

(Shadrin, 2014). The number is perceived as one of the properties of the set of objects that characterize this set along with the other properties: color, shape, size, and so on (Bashmakova, 1951). The numerals represent a vast reservoir of folk vocabulary of the Northern peoples, which contributed to the formation of a numeric range. A large number of items for which there were no appropriate terms – names of numbers, the Yukagirs estimated by comparing with the number of stars in the sky. Description of great wealth in folk tales (olongo) of the Dolgans "Brave Okwolai" is written by the words "He owned so many cattle that the sun was blacked out by dew because of the cattle's breath, by so much, that the moon was covered by the smoke fog from the evaporation of the livestock". The nomadic peoples of the North, when counting, mostly used only whole positive numbers. They understood that an odd number – is "chorbo5tauhokh bouolar" (lit. it happens with the remainder). A daughter-in-law – an Evenki, should wear dresses in three layers. The bottom of the outerwear (coat) of the daughter-in-law must be sheathed by three fur pelts. A future daughters-in-law was required an odd number of fur coats 7-9, an odd number of deers – 117 or 201 (Anisimova, 2010). In the oral epic of the Dolgans (olongo) "Brother and sister" (Popov, 2003) fractional numbers (fractions) are mentioned: "A monster sings: "Your top – will split into six, your bottom – will rip into three...". The Yukagirs knew about a half and a quarter: *ynuunchyevipyty*, *ygaechyvapty* 'half', *gyenounaeta* 'in half', *pytvychivipyt* – 'a quarter', *chvyipitygivin* – 'half a year' (Diachkovskaia, 2014). The history of the numbering had begun with the first attempts of a man to systematize the surrounding numbers. Different groups of numbers had been tried. So there appeared the binary, the tertiary, the five- and sextuple systems, ten- and duodecimal, sexagesimal number systems and others (Merlina, 2009). The Yukaghir counting system is based on two principles – the fivefold and tertiary. On the one hand, number three is taken as the basis. Four (*ye'lokoun* and *ya'llokholoi*) means three and one; six (*malhi'ialoi*) – is twice three; seven (*purki'oi*) – is one more than six; eight (*malhi'yalokholoi*) means twice four. Kunael (ten) means "fingers all together", i.e. ten. Niakhani-boi (five) – presumably a wrist, a hand (Jochelson, 2005). The vigesimal system arose from the people, who count not only using fingers, but also toes. Chukchi sometimes take off their shoes, and the score is twenty fingers and toes. Five people are a hundred (Semoushkin, 1970). There was irregular, random matching between two sets (between sets of items in exchange). In the absence of writing among the peoples of the North there were no special characters for numbers. The results of the generalization of the mathematical culture of the indigenous peoples of the North testify to the effectiveness of the implementation of the contents of the regional component of general professional and special disciplines in the field of "Teacher education" promoting knowledge of lifestyle, distinctive culture and values of the indigenous peoples of the North.

#### 4. Discussion

The problems of mathematical culture of indigenous peoples of the North (ethnomathematics) are considered by Merlina N.I., Kartashova S.A. (Chuvashia), Petrova A.I., Tereshkina G.D., Diachkovskaia M.D. (Yakutia), Pyryrco N.A. (Yamalo - Nenets autonomous District) and others. The history of numbering the peoples of the world, folklore and local history problems of the peoples of Russia living in Adygea, Astrakhan and Arkhangelsk regions are well represented in the works of N.I. Merlina; organization of independent work of humanity department students in the study of the course "Mathematics and Informatics" on the basis of historical, folklore and local history mathematical problems is covered by Kartashova N.A. and Merlina N.I., the origins of mathematical knowledge and understanding of the peoples of the North, from the point of view of mathematics teaching methods on folklore and local history material about Yakutia are set forth in the works of A.I. Petrova (the Yakuts), Diachkovskaia M.D. (the Yukagirs) and Pyryrco N.A. (the Nenets), studies of Tereshkina G.D. are devoted to the organizational-pedagogical conditions of the Russian North-East nomadic peoples' specialized education. The considered aspect – the inclusion of the specialized course "Ethnomathematics of indigenous minorities of the North" in the professional training of future mathematics teachers, was not considered in previous studies. In our work we have tried to systematize traditional knowledge of the indigenous peoples about the world as a distinctive ethnic value stored in the religious, cultural, socio-historical, family traditions and to correlate it partially with the history of elementary mathematics.

#### 5. Conclusion

In the tutorials of Diachkovskaia M.D. and Pyryrco N.A. the history of the mathematical culture in the life and folklore of the Northern peoples is described. In the folklore the objectivity of the world is seen not in the usual to a modern man theoretical formulation: "the matter is primary, the consciousness is secondary", but in a form of a series of generalizations from the practice of life: (a) the numerals constitute a vast reservoir of folk vocabulary of the Northern peoples that contributed to the formation of a numeric range; empirically, the first concepts of mathematics are in the

328 basis of the economic activities of the indigenous peoples of the North; b) oral numbering of the Northern peoples was  
329 based on binary, ternary, fivefold, nonary, decimal, and vigesimal number systems; c) there was an irregular, random  
330 matching between two sets of objects in the exchange; d) the peoples of the North had peculiar ideas about length  
331 measuring, volume, weight; d) the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North have used the peculiar measurement  
332 units: they intuitively used the dimensions of parts of the human body; the capacity of items for household, transportation,  
333 storage, hunting, catching birds, etc.; e) the source of the content formation of nomadic education is a distinctive culture,  
334 i.e. the most significant forms of the experience of traditional farming transmitted from generation to generation. The  
335 proposed content of the regional-ethnic component of higher professional education of students in the field of "Teacher  
336 education" of the "Mathematics" profile meets the following principles: cultural congruence, analogy in the logic of  
337 correlation with the relevant concepts and terms of the mathematical science, the developmental education, where the  
338 kernel is the axiological aspect – the interiorization of the cultural and historical heritage of the indigenous peoples of the  
339 North; problems on folklore, local history and historical material of the indigenous minorities of the North are used as a  
340 means of educational activity of students in mastering mathematical knowledge, in which the learning of the content is in  
341 unity with the creative work of extraction of scientific information in the focused intellectual work on the composition of a  
342 wide range of mathematical problems; the cognitive activity is expressed in the formation of value systems and in the  
343 conscious mastery, preservation and enhancement of the life experience of the indigenous peoples of the North.  
344

## 345 References

Aksanova, E.E., Beltyukova, N.P., Kosheverova, T.M. (1992). The Dictionary of the Dolgano-Russian and the Russian-Dolgan languages: SPb.: St. Petersburg, 192.

Anisimova, M.A. (2010). *Oloon-Uran Hauiuun araana (Olenek - home of Uran Khosun)*. Yakutsk, Bichik, 212.

Bashmakova, I.G., Yushkevich, A.P. (1951). The origin of number systems. Encyclopaedia of elementary mathematics. V. 1. Arithmetic. (V.1, pp. 11-74). Moscow.

Bogoraz, V.G. (1939) The Chukchi. The religion. The authorized translation from English, edited by Y.P. Frantsov. Leningrad, The Northern Sea Route, 6

Borowskikh, A.V., Rozov, N.Kh. (2010). Active principles in pedagogy and the pedagogical logic: a Handbook for vocational teacher education, retraining and training of scientific-pedagogical personnel. Moscow, MAKS Press, 80.

Diachkovskaya, M.D. (2014). Ethnomathematics of the indigenous peoples of the North (Yukagirs). Historical, folklore and local history mathematical problems of the upper Kolyma river and the lower Kolyma uluses of the Sakha Republic (Yakutia): the manual. Yakutsk, 114.

Federal state standard of secondary (complete) general education. (2013) Moscow, Prosvecheniye, 63.

Jochelson, V.I. (2005). Materials for the study of the Yukagir language and folklore collected in the Kolyma district. Yakutsk, Bichik, 271.

Kartashova, S.A., Merlin, N.I. (2014). Independent work of students of Humanities Departments in the study of the course "Mathematics and Informatics" on the basis of historical, folklore and local history mathematical problems. Informatization of Education: 2013 – the proceedings of the international scientific - practical conference (pp. 145-149). Volgograd, Russia.

Keimel'nov, V.A. (2000). Along the paths of millennia. Yakutsk, 180.

Kolman, E. (1961). The history of mathematics in antiquity. Moscow, 235.

Kurilov, G.N. (1999). Formation of nominal words in the Yukagir language. Leningrad, Institute of problems of indigenous peoples of the North, 104.

Merlina, N.I. (2012). The folklore and the local history mathematical problems of the peoples of Russia.. Cheboksary, 290.

Merlina, N.I., Popova, N.Ya., Merlin A.V. (2009). History of mathematics: the numbering of various peoples of the world: a manual. Cheboksary, 116.

Mudric, A.V. (1986). Teacher: Skill and inspiration. Moscow, 160.

Petrova, A.I. (2011). A collection of problems on the methods of teaching mathematics based on the folklore and local history material of Yakutia: a training manual. Yakutsk, 66.

Popov, A.A. (2003). Dolgans. The collection of works on Ethnography. (2003). St. Petersburg, 319..

Pyryrco, N.A. (2014). The life of the peoples of the Far North (Nenets) in mathematical problems. Cheboksary, 106.

Ryndina, O.M. (1995). Essays on the cultural genesis of the peoples of Western Siberia. Tomsk, 640.

Semoushkin, T.Z. (1970). *The selected works*. Moscow, Fiction, 104.

Shadrin V.I. The Ukarir Country. Be inroduced: Nelemnoye. <http://www.nlib.sakha.ru/knigakan/index.php/tematicheskie-kollektsii/territori-kompleksnogo-prozhivaniya-mns/respublika-sakha-yakutiya/568-strana-yukagiriya.html>

Sharina, S.I. (2013). The Lexical means of expressing quantitativeness in the Even language: 2013 – the proceedings of the seventeenth international correspondence scientific-practical conference "Innovations in science". Novosibirsk: "SibAK" Publishers (142-146).

Tereshkina, G.D. (2013). Organizational-pedagogical bases of specialized education in the schools of numerically small peoples of the North in the Russian Federation (thesis). Kaluga, Russia.

Vinokurova, U.A. (2006). *Art and culture of the reindeer herding peoples*: 2005 – the proceedings of the international scientific

386 conference (pp. 99-101). Yakutsk, Russia.  
387 Yashin, B.L. (2013). Mathematics as a variety of quantitative methods for perceiving the world. Bulletin of MSRU, 2, 6 <http://www/evestnik-mgou.ru>.  
388

## 1 2      Theoretical Review of Scientific Approaches to Understanding Crisis Psychology 3

4      Olga I. Efimova  
5

6      Valentina B. Salakhova  
7

8      Irina V. Mikhaylova  
9

10     Svetlana B. Gnedova  
11

12     Tatyana A. Chertushkina  
13

14     Emiliia R. Agadzhanova  
15

16     Ulyanovsk State University, 432017, Ulyanovsk, Russia  
17     Email: valentina\_nauka@mail.ru  
18

19     Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p241  
20

### 21     **Abstract** 22

23     The importance of the studied problem is conditioned by the fact that the problem of psychological crisis and its solutions  
24     steadily attracts attention of both domestic and foreign researchers from various spheres of the scientific knowledge  
25     (psychology, philosophy, pedagogics, and sociology). However, the insufficient development of the psychological crisis concept  
26     in theoretical and, in particular, in the empirical aspect contradicts the high practical value of this problem when it comes to the  
27     psychological knowledge. The purpose of the article is to define the concept of psychological crisis. In our theoretical and  
28     empirical studies we assume that "experiencing psychological crisis" by the individual represents a complicated  
29     multidimensional phenomenon that develops depending on various circumstances of life. Possessing intrapersonal and social  
30     components within its structure, the phenomenon of psychological crisis has multiple interpretations and draws attention to  
31     investigations of both social and psychological factors, and personal matters that define the given phenomenon. Considering  
32     the multidimensional character of the studied object, the leading approach to the investigation of this problem is represented by  
33     the integrative interdisciplinary approach, based on contemporary domestic and foreign researches in the sphere of general,  
34     social and penitentiary psychology, cognitive science, mathematical psychology and other study concepts. The main goal of the  
35     article is to define the psychological crisis concept and to work out a methodological program for empirical study. The content  
36     of this article shall be useful when applying the empirical studies in the sphere of psychology of experiences.  
37

38     **Keywords:** psychological crisis, risk of suicidality, difficult life situations, personal semantic sphere and sphere of the values,  
39     cognitive attributes, crisis experience, personal and adaptative potential, hardiness.  
40

### 41     **1. Introduction** 42

43     The problem of psychological crisis is constantly attracting attention of both domestic and foreign researchers from  
44     various spheres of the scientific knowledge (psychology, philosophy, pedagogics, and sociology). However, despite its  
45     wide use in the scientific literature and on practice, the concept of psychological crisis remains poorly developed from the  
46     theoretical viewpoint. Nowadays the methodology of a given problem does not possess a unified basis, and is founded on  
47     a number of separate concepts (Freud, 1991; Adler, 1995; Perls, 1997; Assagioli, 1994; Rogers, 1994, etc.); the concept  
48     of crisis has no accurate dictionary definition (Meshcheryakov, Zinchenko, 2003) that is, firstly, an abusive neglect, and  
49     secondly, testifies to the poor structure of scientific knowledge concerning the psychological crisis matter. Thus, the  
50     insufficient development of the crisis issue contradicts the high practical value of this sphere of knowledge.  
51

52     Usually the empirical studies of psychological crisis were conducted within a certain "vacuum" surrounding,  
53     disregarding the real social situation, which an individual find himself in, and cognitive functions of a person.  
54

55     Moreover, in the sphere of contemporary psychological science there is no the common viewpoint concerning  
56     neither the essence of such terms as "complexity"/"difficulty" and "situation", nor their structural and substantial content,  
57     and attributing the complexity status to these situations. Each one of the given concepts is controversial; however, there  
58     are very few fundamental integrative works capable of giving more or less strict scientific clarification to the  
abovementioned terms.

## 59      2. Methodological Framework

60      The article of E. Lindemann (1984), dedicated to the acute grief analysis, is considered to be a starting point of the crisis  
61      psychology study. J. Jacobson (1974) dealt with distinctive features of the crises' theory. It was J. Kaplan (1963) who  
62      described four consecutive crisis stages. Today the leading European scientists also work on development of the similar  
63      problems connected to the psychological crisis experience within various aspects. The analysis of empirical studies  
64      conducted by the European researchers makes it possible to speak about fragmentary nature of the problem under study  
65      and explicit "psychiatric" approach when explaining the origin of psychological crisis and its symptoms. For instance,  
66      Professor Clark and his colleagues from the Oxford University study the psychological disturbances of the individual  
67      which are the result of psychological crisis experience; scientists from the University of Ulster (Great Britain) work on the  
68      factors and mechanisms of intimidation as well as on a victimization problem at school that can lead to a crisis  
69      development. The problem of studying an addiction which is as result of crisis experience is more acute for France. A.  
70      Quiamzade from the Geneva University (Switzerland), studies the attributive processes which, in our opinion, can be a  
71      factor of perception of a situation as critical and irresolvable one. The empirical studies of the American scientists are  
72      concentrated on mostly studying of a place of various factors when a crisis situation arises. For instance, there are the  
73      studies conducted at the University of Kansas dedicated to a problem of direct and indirect aggression at children's and  
74      teenager's age that can cause the crisis outbreak. The work of the American psychological association specialists is  
75      focused on studying of problems of risk assessment accuracy for recurrence of sexual violence, abuse at school and  
76      psychosocial factors that can contribute to the crisis development. Jean-Paul L'Huillier from the University of  
77      Massachusetts, the USA, and Malia F. Mason, Michael W. Morris from Columbia University, the USA, investigate various  
78      cognitive processes that, in our opinion, can form a certain view of life situations and their interpretation as simple or  
79      critical.

80      The concept of social deviations of R. Harre (1977) and the voluntary risk behavior theory of S. Ling (1993) are  
81      worth mentioning as well. The studies of these scientists allow estimating the consequences of psychological crisis  
82      experience. At the University of Virginia they study the sources and mechanisms of morality and ethics (The Origins of  
83      Morality) which, in our opinion, can lead to a certain view of the arisen problems and, thereby, inhibit the psychological  
84      crisis formation.

85      The matter of psychological crisis is interdisciplinary problem and draws attention of both philosophers and  
86      psychologists at all times. During the era of economic turbulence embracing public misbalance, this problem becomes  
87      particularly important for the psychological aid to the people, who are in crisis, as well as for the serving theory. The  
88      broad social context of psychological science defines the main branches of its development, inducing researchers to the  
89      analysis of various forms of the diverse crisis phenomenon on each stage: problems of freedom and responsibility  
90      (Maslow, 1982; Rogers, 1994; Frankl, 1990; Yalom, 1999; Langle, 2010), problems of loneliness (Fromm, 1992),  
91      problems of existential vacuum (Frankl, 1990), etc. Crisis as a landmark in life, as a milestone event, which gives to a  
92      person, on the one hand, possibilities of achievement of new tops, and on the other hand, risk of falling into the abyss,  
93      serves as a key category for understanding of a phenomenon of a personal life journey (Rubinstein, 2004; Abulkhanova-  
94      Slavskaya, 1991).

95      It is worth noting that, if based on the views of many contemporary authors, the psychological crisis condition can  
96      develop extremely fast, nearly instantly (for example, when getting the news of someone dear's death), or can be formed  
97      gradually starting with a stress state (Zagaynov, 2007; Vasilyuk, 1984). In the scientific world the great attention is paid to  
98      the analysis of critical situations that, as according to the classification of F.E. Vasilyuk, domestic scientist, (1984), are  
99      divided into stressful, frustrating, conflict and crisis ones. In his works, in "Experience of a grief", in particular, F.E.  
100      Vasilyuk described fast formation of psychological crisis. F.E. Vasilyuk interpreted the notion of crisis as a personal  
101      collision with the overwhelming obstacles, such as loss of the loved one, job loss, and health breakdown. F.E. Vasilyuk  
102      called the overcoming process as "experiences", having filled this term with new sense. Earlier the experience was  
103      connected to the emotion that reflects the relation to a person or a factor causing it. F.E. Vasilyuk considers experience to  
104      be an intrapersonal work on serenity of mind recovery, adding a new sense to the human activity after overcoming the  
105      critical situation. R. A. Akhmerov (1994) introduced into psychology the concept of the personal biographic crises. By the  
106      biographic crisis he meant a peculiarity of an inner world of a person which is expressed in various forms of personal  
107      emotional experience caused by "non-productiveness" of his/her life journey.

108      Most authors agree that the psychological crisis can develop from a growing stress condition (Nayenko, 1976;  
109      Nemchin, 1983; LKitayev-Smyk, 1983). There are several approaches to the stress factors study in foreign psychology.  
110      First is the approach based on the essential life events study, according to which any change affecting human life  
111      dramatically is stressful and requires adaptation. According to this approach the essential life event represents a discrete

113 change in the social and personal surrounding of a subject. Second is the approach in which chronic stress factors are  
114 investigated, and emphasis is put on stressors that can be found in everyday life of the person, but may not seem to him  
115 as an annoying trouble. The third is transactional approach, developed by the R. Lazarus (1973), involves studying of  
116 difficult everyday life situations. He and his colleagues criticize the previous approaches for their limited ability to predict  
117 the illness and poor interpretation of the processes through which the life events may influence health status.

118 Some authors assume that critical condition can develop under frustration (Silbermann, 1974; Levitov, 1964) or the  
119 inner personal conflict (Afonkova, 1974; Yashchenko, 1969). The inner conflict presupposes rather complicated inner  
120 world of a person and compliance of this world to the life requirements.

121 In foreign psychology conflict situations have been investigated within various approaches. For instance, the  
122 authors of the psychodynamic concept define conflict as the actualization of two and more motives arising  
123 simultaneously. Behaviourists claim that it is possible to speak about the conflict only when there is an alternative  
124 opportunities for reaction. Cognitive approach followers claim that the consciousness phenomena clash within a conflict.  
125 Domestic authors also contributed a lot to the development of this problem, being based on the activity approach of  
126 psychology.

127 Heavily based on I.R. Konzhin's (2003) works, we are offering the following scheme of development of a difficult  
128 life situation capable to lead to a psychological crisis. The principal constituent of a difficult situation is a desire or need  
129 that meets objective hardship. The vain attempts to overcome this difficulty lead to a growing mental stress. Within the  
130 process of situation development the need importance is estimated that leads to the situation being perceived as  
131 complicated, and shifting the motive of a need realization to that of overcoming a difficult situation. Implementation of a  
132 strategic choice can come into a need realization and changing a situation, personal contentment from overcoming the  
133 hardship.

134 Despite the fact that there exist various approaches to the psychological crisis development, mental stress and  
135 complexity of a situation are its common features. Mental stress shows the peculiarities of mental activity by influencing it  
136 when acting in difficult situations. It is complication of the activity conditions that become especially important for a  
137 person.

138 We understand a difficult situation as a set of the objective and subjective characteristics that are gathered in the  
139 extremely negative emotional experience of a subject. However, it can be stated that the person's behavior in a crisis  
140 situation (constructive overcoming, change of attitude, value sphere and semantic sphere, and, as possible  
141 consequences, suicide, deviant behavior, etc.) depends not only on the objective situational characteristics, but also on  
142 the subjective perception by the personality that allows the contemporary researchers study the attributive processes of  
143 the individuals finding themselves in a psychological crisis.

144 Thus, *the state of psychological crisis leads to the full or partial transformation of the personality of an adult, and in the case of a teenager it leads to the peculiar personality formation and the peculiar formation of process of learning of the world.*

145 For example, from the researchers' viewpoint, experiencing the psychological crisis leads to transformation of a  
146 personal value system. The great attention within the frames of philosophy is given to the development of the value  
147 system's problems (Tugarinov, 1960; Zdravomyslov, 1996; Drobniitsky, 1967; Vyzhletsov, 1978; Zamotayeva, 2004). The  
148 clash of value system with the situation assessment, personal unwillingness to uphold the life values and realize them in  
149 uncomfortable conditions can lead to the following consequences: the clash of values causing the lowering of the  
150 aspiration level; value system not matching with the personal opportunities and abilities that causes searching of change  
151 of the situation; the complicated situation leads to a difficult transformation of all the value system; the difficult situation  
152 leads to dissimulation; failure to realize the life values leads to the personal passivity.

153 A large number of works, both in domestic, and in foreign psychology is dedicated to a problem of value system  
154 (Havighurst, 1976; Kohlberg, 1976; Lerner, 1988; Davis, 2003; Mid, 1988; Vasina, 1993; Sayko, 1986; Kirillova, 2000;  
155 Molchanov, 2007; Dyudyukina, 1998; Yakimovich, 1990; Bochkaryova, 1980; Yanitsky, 2000; Luneev, 1986; Zvyagina,  
156 2006; Plugina, 2005; Vasilyeva, 1997; Kovalyova, 2003; Stepanova, 1998; Svetlova, 2003; Shestopalova, Perevoznaya,  
157 2003; Bolotova, 2001; Smotrova, 2005; Gritsenko, 2009; Zubova, 2007). The following works are dedicated to the study  
158 of structure of the value systems' age dynamics, their relations with the personality characteristics, individual and typical  
159 features, professional orientation: E.F. Rybalko, 1974; N. A. Volkova, 1983; V.A. Tokareva, 1989; I.V. Dubrovina, 2003;  
160 T.G. Sukhanova, K.D. Shafranskaya, 1982; V. N. Kunitsyna, 2010; N. B. Nesterova, 1984; E.A. Vasina, 1993. There is a  
161 branch of study devoted to the investigation of value system that finds the connection between the teenagers' problems  
162 of values and those of communication (Dodonov, 1978; Prokopyev, 1987; Gurina, 1995; Ratinov, 1967). Idea of a  
163 personality value system as a hierarchy of his/her beliefs is highly spread in the American social psychology (Rokeach,  
164 1973; Schwartz, 1987; Bilski, 1990).

167      Experience of psychological crisis can lead to change in the personal attitude, or (as in case of teenagers)  
168      formation of the deviant attitude. The fundamental studies of the attitude within a personality system can be found in  
169      foreign (Allport, 1958; Rokeach, 1973; Festinger, 1957; Znanetsky, 1981; Thurstone, 1928; Myers, 1996; Smith, 1947;  
170      Katz, 2005 and many others) as well as in domestic social psychology (Asmolov, 1990; Uznadze, 1966; Andreyeva,  
171      1978; Nadirashvili, 1987; Feldstein, 1994; Devyatkin, Yadov, 2002 and many others).

172      Change of personal attitude as a result of the experience of psychological crisis by the subject can lead to the  
173      formation of delinquent behavior. For instance, in judicial and penitentiary psychology the problem of psychological crisis  
174      among the convicts when enduring the punishment is generally considered as a problem of studying of the prisoners  
175      adaptation abilities in custody (Antonyan, 1998; Guldan, 1991; Debolsky, 1994; Efremova, 1988; Kudryavtsev, 1989;  
176      Morogin, 1997; Pozdnyakov, 1998; Ratinov, 1967; Samovichev, 1986; Filonov, 1966; Denhoff, Kikkendall, Nye, 1973,  
177      etc.). The separate questions connected to the problems of disadaptation, adaptation and readaptation of a personality in  
178      prison are reflected in works of the pedagogical psychologists (socialization in the complicated environment), judicial  
179      psychologists (psychological essence of crime and punishment), penitentiary psychologists (psychology of a person  
180      serving a sentence) (Berezin, 1978; Belichev, 1993; Korolenko, 1972; Sokolov, 1989; Panin, 1981; Ushatikov, 1998;  
181      Aleksandrovsky, 1996; Alferov, 1993; Gernet, 1925; Eminov, 1998; Potemkina, 1993; Antonyan, 1998, etc.). However the  
182      analysis of scientific literature allows claiming that when studying the most difficult problems of psychological crisis the  
183      question of specific character of the social and personal resources of the convicts providing the efficient process of  
184      overcoming the stressful influence of the prison environment is nearly neglected.

185      Experience of psychological crisis can also lead to the self-injurious behaviour of a personality. The problem of  
186      self-aggressive behaviour became recently one of the most actual problems in psychology and psychiatry. As many  
187      authors believe, heteroaggression and self-aggression possess common pathogenetic mechanisms, and the shaped  
188      aggressive behavior can spread either on people around, or to the person itself. For this reason the self-injurious  
189      behavior is considered not only as the actions aimed at causing some damage to the somatic or mental health but also as  
190      an alternative for the aggressive behavior in which the subject and the object of aggression coincide (Ambrumova,  
191      Tikhonenko, 1980; Bacherikov, Zgonnikov, 1989; Pilyagina, 2004). There is no doubt that one of the types of self-  
192      aggressive behavior is the self-injurious (self-destroying) behavior at which the voluntary death isn't considered to be a  
193      goal. According to many scientists one of the reasons for self-injurious behavior is the problem of identity crisis (Agarkov,  
194      1993; Vasilyuk, 1984, 1995). According to the crisis theory of J. Kaplan (1963), psychological crisis is considered to be a  
195      personal state caused by facing an obstacle that the person is unable to overcome using the means he/she knows about  
196      at the present moment. In this situation the homeostasis state is broken, and the psychological mechanisms necessary  
197      for its preservation do not work, and, thus, come the feelings of confusion and chaos in internal life. Being in such  
198      condition the person is disposed to choosing the self-injurious way of overcoming of crisis.

199      With its relative independence the concept of crises owes not so much to the theoretical peculiarities, as to the  
200      practice of a short-term and generally available (unlike expensive psychoanalysis) psychological-mental aid to a person  
201      found himself in a critical situation, which is being highly developed in many countries. This concept is an integral part of  
202      the mental health service, crisis preventative programs, etc. explains both its obvious advantages such as direct  
203      interchanges with a practice, clinical specificity of the concepts, and not less obvious shortcomings such as eclecticism,  
204      poor development of its own system of categories and not clear connection between the concepts in use and the  
205      academic psychological representations. Therefore it is still too early to talk properly about the psychological theory of  
206      crises. However we make will venture to claim that the category of the individual life, which shall be understood as  
207      unfolding unity, as a course of the personal life, has to become a backbone category of this future concept (if it is bound  
208      to be developed). Strictly speaking, a crisis represents the crisis of life, the critical moment and a landmark of a life  
209      journey.

210

### 211      3. Results

212

213      Though the problematics of individual life crisis has always been in the field of attention of humanitarian thought as well  
214      as psychological, the theory of crises has emerged on the psychological horizon rather recently as an independent area  
215      of research developed generally within preventive psychiatry. The theoretical review of literature of domestic and foreign  
216      authors enables us to draw the conclusion on the lack of uniform approach to understanding crisis psychology and crisis  
217      experiences. In this regard we consider the interdisciplinary empirical study devoted to investigation of factors, indicators  
218      and determinants of psychological crisis to be necessary. Taking into account the fact that any crisis contains both a  
219      positive, and a negative constituent, and can be resolved in various ways including destructive ones, the special attention  
220      while drawing up the program of empirical study needs to be paid to identifying suicide behavior of the personality as to a

way of resolving a crisis life situation, and also to intra personal trigger mechanisms of suicide, to personal and social, psychological factors, causing a choice of self-injurious forms of behavior. The investigation focused on studying social and psychological crisis experience determinants, devoted to a problem of the analysis of causal attribution process in difficult real life situations which directly influences emergence and dynamics of psychological crisis of the personality has to be the other area of research, in our opinion. Along with it research interest has to be concentrated on studying the resources of the personality enduring psychological crisis, in particular on a problem of hardiness which belongs to the categories of psychology that expand the explanatory potential of phenomenology of formation, the personality adaptation, coping behavior and the solution of the difficult life situations that the person faces.

Thus, the need of conducting empirical study of a problem of crisis psychology is determined by its interdisciplinary character and attempt to conduct cross-disciplinary research of contemporary psychology (psychology of the personality, social and clinical psychology). That will allow us to unite such problem areas of study as psychological crisis, suicide risk, the valuable and semantic spheres of the personality, attributive processes, and hardiness of the personality and personal resources of recovery from the crisis. Considering the importance of a practical component in contemporary psychological science, importance of studying the declared problematics is determined also by that fact that the identification of social and psychological suicide factors or, on the contrary, success factors of the person's adaptation in present life conditions, can be used in organizing various forms of effective psychological assistance for the purpose of "coping" with difficult life situations.

To solve the designated problem we developed a program of empirical investigation based on the combination of the following methods:

1. **The theoretical analysis of the existing concepts**, approaches to the problem of psychological crisis, hardships and attributive processes of the personality, phenomenology of suicidal behavior, resources of the personality in overcoming psychological crisis;
2. **The empirical informationcollection** characterizing and reflecting the research problem (psychodiagnostic instruments, interviewing, survey, observation).

The structure of the psychodiagnostic part is conditioned by certain empirical research tasks with the use of the following psychodiagnostic instruments:

- the Sixteen Personality Factor Questionnaire by Raymond B. Cattell (16PF), C-Factor (Emotional Stability) aimed at studying individual psychological features of the personality;
- the Rokeach Value Survey (RVS) aimed at studying the personality orientation (terminal and instrumental values);
- the morphological test of vital values (MTGZ) tested by V.F. Sopov and L.V. Karpushinadirected at studying motivational and valuable personality structure. Value systems (*A personality profile*) and universal basic human values (*The review of values*) serve as estimation scales;
- the questionnaire of studying personality values by Sch. Schwartz (tried out by V. N. Karandashev) aimed at studying individual personality values. Vital fields and vital human values serve as the estimation scales;
- the technique of polymotivational tendencies diagnostics in *I-concept* of the personality by S. M. Petrov directed at studying the motivational sphere of the personality;
- the multilevel personal questionnaire *Adaptability* (MLO) by A.G. Maklakov and S.V. Chernyain aimed at studying psychophysiological, social and psychological characteristics of the personality (personal and adaptive potential);
- self-relation questionnaire (OSO) by V.V. Stolin and S.R. Pantileyev aimed at the personal self-relation study;
- the limiting meanings method (TLM) by D.A. Leontyev and V.N. Buzin oriented to the study of the dynamic semantic systems (DSS) of the personality. The estimation scales are limiting categories (meanings) of personal world outlook;
- the modified version of the repertory grid by George Kelly aimed at the study of causal attribution processes and self-attribution;
- the experimental psychological technique of studying the frustration reactions by S. Rosenzweig oriented to identification of causal attribution types;
- *the Interpersonal Diagnosis of Personality* by Timothy F. Leary aimed at studying self-attribution processes. The subjective well-being scale was used as an accessory instrument for studying self-attribution;
- hardiness test by Salvatore R. Maddi (adapted by D.A. Leontyev);
- *the technique of Training motivation in higher education institution* by T.I. Ilyina directed at determining educational professional activity motives;
- biographical method;

275        3. **the methods of statistical analysis of obtained results** including the use of the following statistical  
276        methods:  
277        - the Mann-Whitney *U* test;  
278        - Student's *t*-test by William Sealy Gosset;  
279        - the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test;  
280        - The Wilcoxon signed-rank test;  
281        - An *F*-test by Ronald A. Fisher;  
282        - the Pearson product-moment correlation coefficient;  
283        - Factor analysis by means of principle component analysis with the curve of factor axes by means of  
284        Varimax method.

285        Initial methodologic positions, tried out instruments, research representativeness of sample and statistical analysis  
286        of the results with the use of the computer statistical analysis programs provide reliability and validity of the study results.

287        The choice of the mentioned research techniques is conditioned by the fact that the mentioned techniques allow to  
288        study all the constituents of living through the psychological crisis process, representing a wide and various range of  
289        research instruments.

290        Work plan;  
291        Stage 1.

292        An important part of the developed program of empirical study is a thorough preparation for developing the  
293        complex theory of the studied psychological crisis phenomenon and practical investigation, the analysis of the existing  
294        theoretical basis of the existing preliminary studies. This will allow us to determine the weak points of already existing  
295        theories and to specify the features of our empirical study realization.

296        The focus of our interest covers various difficult reality situations connected with such fields as family, work, study,  
297        leisure activities, intimate and personal relations, relaxation. The researches in this field may be used theoretically, which  
298        allows to reveal the evident and latent schemes of cognitive process in critical situations and their conditions.

299        Certain types of activity at the first stage of the project implementation: The analytical review of applied research  
300        material on the outlined problem. The development and specification of the methodical instruments, the instruments'  
301        preparation for the investigation (test forms, the order of testing techniques, the materials' replication). Organizational  
302        preparation of the empirical study (making direct contacts and arrangements with the organizations where all the  
303        investigation phases will be carried out). Sampling procedure. The study of documents (medical reports in the toxicological  
304        department of Ulyanovsk emergency hospital, criminal cases), interviewing and inquiring the staff of the Sentence  
305        Execution Department. Pilot studying. Primary processing of results. Preparation of the publications according to the  
306        theoretical analysis results.

307        As a result of our activity at the first stage we are going to:

- 308        - analyze theories of the Russian and foreign authors covering the problem of psychological crisis experience,  
309        cognitive attributes of the process, suicidal risk and hardness;
- 310        - examine the reality situation concepts in modern science thoroughly;
- 311        - correct the plan of all psychological crisis constituents' investigation on the basis of theoretical material;
- 312        - thoroughly examine concepts of personal adaptive potential and personality measures' dynamics in  
313        contemporary science;
- 314        - specify the psychological crisis concepts, suicidal risk and hardness concepts in the context of penitentiary  
315        psychology; determine overcoming factors of the prison environment psycho-traumatic influence;
- 316        - study thoroughly the theoretical and empirical methods determining features and mechanisms of the  
317        personality's adaptation processes of a convict and criminal behaviour strategy in the conditions of  
318        imprisonment in the context of crisis psychology;
- 319        - correct on the basis of theoretical and empirical materials the investigation plan of the problem covering the  
320        psychological crisis experience by a convict (existential crisis, loneliness crisis, social isolation crisis, etc.);
- 321        - prepare the interim study report.

322        Stage 2.

323        The second stage of the mentioned project implementation is an empirical stage and, definitely, the most important  
324        one. Being implemented according to the preliminarily prepared plan based on the conclusions made at the first stage,  
325        and the concepts introduced while working out the investigation structure, it allows us to state, with proper approach to  
326        information processing, about the achievement of potentially significant results.

327        Certain types of activity at the second stage of the project implementation:

328        Complex empirical investigation on the basis of Ulyanovsk emergency hospital, the regional mental hospital named

329 after N.M. Karamzin, Novoulyanovsk Federal Penitentiary Service of the Russian Federation, Ulyanovsk and  
330 Dimitrovgrad psychological assistance centers, particularly the investigation of personal, social and psychological  
331 features of the people overcoming psychological crisis, the emotional and volitional field, the valuable and semantic field,  
332 personal and adaptive potential of various examinee categories (suicides, disabled people, prisoners), identification of  
333 anti-suicide potential factors of the personality, social and psychological factors of a personal suicide choice, suicidal risk  
334 factors of the personality.

335 The investigation results at the second stage will be the following:

- the empirical and experimental investigation programs directed at cognitive attributes' identification in difficult reality situations will be developed;
- the pilot and main study in all directions of the project implementation will be conducted;
- the psychodiagnostics of all examinee categories with the use of the mentioned methodical instruments will be carried out;
- on the basis of the obtained results preliminary conclusions will be drawn;
- the interim study report preparation.

343 Stage 3.

344 The third stage is the final stage and it is connected with the interpretation of the obtained results and their use in  
345 certain conclusions for particular human activity fields. These conclusions may be checked by means of additional  
346 empirical investigations so that one could be sure of their relevancy and could develop recommendations for application.

347 The obtained data processing, its systematization and interpretation will allow to prove statistically the conclusions' validity on the basis of which there will be developed attribution patterns in difficult reality situations, psychological crisis  
348 overcoming pattern and the choice of the way to overcome it, and vital resources pattern as ability to adapt to the  
349 community life norms in the form of emotional and sensual experience.

351 The investigation results at the second stage will be the following:

- on the basis of the theoretical and empirical investigations the main conclusions in all directions of the project implementation will be drawn;
- the cognitive attributes and factors by means of which the individual identifies the degree of situation complexity will be determined;
- the recommendations for weakening possible negative consequences and weakening certain negative cognitive attributes in difficult reality situations will be developed;
- the pattern of attribution in difficult reality situations will be developed;
- the psychological crisis overcoming pattern and the choice of the way to overcome it will be developed;
- the pattern of vital resources as abilities to adapt to the community life norms in the form of emotional and sensual experience will be developed.

#### 362 363 4. Discussions

364 Our analysis of theoretical and empirical studies, conducted by both Russian and foreign authors, allows us to draw a conclusion that now the personal crisis problem, despite its wide use in special literature and practice, remains insufficiently developed in the theoretical aspect. Based on a range of separate concepts the outlined problem methodology has no universal criteria. The crisis concept has no accurate dictionary definition. The psychological crisis development and dynamics are also viewed by different authors in different ways. Many modern authors consider that psychological crisis may develop very rapidly, almost instantly (e.g. after the death of a beloved and significant person), or it may be formed gradually, stimulated by a stressful condition. In the different theories different factors are considered to be the determinants, causing the development of psychological crisis. These can be stressors (according to Nayenko, 1976; Nemchin, 1983; Kitayev-Smyk, 1983), frustration (Zilberman, 1974), internal conflicts (Afonkova, 1974; Yashchenko, 1969), period of facing obstacles (Kaplan, 1963). The concepts of psychological crisis experience, worked out by both the Russian and foreign scientists are also different. Some of them consider that experience of psychological crisis causes the alteration of the personal value system (Tugarinov, 1960; Zdravomyslov, 1996; Drobnitsky, 1967; Vyzhletsov, 1978; Zamotayeva, 2004). Experience of psychological crisis can change personal attitude, or cause development of (speaking about teenagers) deviant attitude (Gordon Allport, 1958; Rokich, 1973; Festinger, 1957; Znanetsky, 1981; Louis Thurstone, 1928; David Myers, 1996; Smith, 1947; Katz, 2005; Asmolov, 1990; Uznadze, 1966; Andreyeva, 1978; Nadirashvili, 1987; Feldstein, 1994; Devyatkin, Yadov, 2002 and many others). The change of personal attitude as a result of psychological crisis experience can cause development of delinquent behavior (Antonyan, 1998; Guldan, 1991; Debolsky, 1994; Efremova, 1988; Kudryavtsev, 1989; Morogin, 1997; Pozdnyakov, 1998; Ratinov, 1967;

383 Samovichev, 1986; Filonov, 1966; Denhoff, Kikkendall, Nye, 1973, etc.). Psychological crisis experience can also  
384 stimulate self-injurious behaviour of the personality (Ambrumova, 1989; Tikhonenko, 1980; Bacherikov, 1989; Zgonnikov,  
385 1989; Pilyagina, 2004; Agarkov, 1993; Vasilyuk, 1984, 1991, 1995).

386 However, despite the variety of approaches to psychological crisis, we consider that its universal criterion is *mental*  
387 *tension and situation complexity*. Mental tension expresses the features of mental activity in difficult conditions in the  
388 process of action. It influences the efficiency of mental activity complicating the activity conditions which gains in  
389 particular importance for the personality. The scheme of a difficult reality situation which can cause psychological crisis, in  
390 our opinion is the following: difficult reality situation is the result of the clash between the need and the objective obstacle.  
391 Unsuccessful attempts of overcoming the obstacle result in the growth of mental tension. As the situation develops, the  
392 importance of needs is estimated which makes the individual consider the situation as a difficult one, the motive of need  
393 implementation is changed by the motive of overcoming the most difficult situation. The strategic choice may come to the  
394 need implementation and the situation changing, personal satisfaction from overcoming the obstacle. We consider the  
395 difficult situation as a set of objective and subjective characteristics presenting together an extremely negative emotional  
396 experience for the individual. Besides, the individual behavior type in a crisis situation (constructive overcoming, change  
397 of attitudes, change of valuable and semantic field and then possibly a suicide, deviant behavior, etc.) depends not only  
398 on objective situation characteristics, but also on the subjective perception of the personality which makes scientists now  
399 study attributive processes of the individual in psychological crisis.

400 Thus, the psychological crisis causes full or partial transformation of the adult's identity, and speaking about the  
401 teenager's identity – to a peculiar personality formation and a peculiar way of world perception.

402 The concept of crises owes its relative independence not so much to its own theoretical features, but to the fact  
403 how much its constituents become part of a short – term practice intensively developing in many countries and available  
404 to broad segments of the population (unlike expensive psychoanalysis) psychological and mental health services to the  
405 person who found himself in a critical situation. This concept is inseparable from the service of mental health, crisis and  
406 preventive programs, etc. that explains both its evident advantages – direct interchanges with practice, clinical concretion  
407 of concepts, and not less evident shortcomings – eclecticism, lack of its own system of categories and non-elucidation of  
408 the link between the used concepts and academic psychological conceptualization. Therefore, it is too early to tell  
409 something about the psychological theory of crises in the true sense. However, we are so bold as to state that the  
410 category of the individual life which is understood as the unfolded whole, as a course of life of the personality has to  
411 become the cornerstone category of this future concept (if it is destined to take place). As a matter of fact, crisis is a crisis  
412 of life, the critical moment and a turning point of a course of life.

## 413 5. Conclusion

414 The made review of theoretical and empirical studies on a problem of crisis psychology allowed us to draw the conclusion  
415 that the problem of psychological crisis and ways of its solution are steadily attracting attention, of both domestic and  
416 foreign researchers in various areas of scientific knowledge. However, the insufficient investigation of the concept of  
417 psychological crisis in theoretical and especially in the empirical plan is in conflict with the high practical importance of  
418 this problematics in psychological area of knowledge. This fact testifies to an urgent need of conducting the empirical  
419 studies devoted to "experience of psychological crisis" by the personality as a difficult multidimensional phenomenon,  
420 differently shown in various life circumstances. Implementation of the presented program of empirical study will allow to  
421 fill the shortage of both theoretical, and empirical character which arose round the investigation of problematics of  
422 "psychological crisis".

## 423 6. Recommendations

424 Materials of this article can be useful to practitioners -psychologists, suicidal behavior specialists and scientists working  
425 with the inner world of a person.

## 426 References

427 Abulkhanov-Slavskaya K.A. (1991) Strategy of life. Moscow: 299  
428 Adler A. (1995) Practice and theory of individual psychology. Moscow: 296  
429 Aleksandrovsky Yu. A.(1996) Borderline psychiatry and modern social problems. Rostov-on-the Don: 111  
430 Asmolov A. G. (1990) Psychology of the personality. Moscow: 302

437 Assadzhiali R. (1994) *Psychosynthesis: theory and practice*. Moscow: 314  
438 Caplan G. (1963) *Emotional crises. - 111: The encyclopedia of mental health*. NY. vol. 2, pp. 521-532.  
439 Drobniitsky, O.G. (1967) *The World of the recovered objects. Problem of value and Marxist philosophy Text. / O. G. Drobniitsky*. Moscow:  
440 352  
441 Frankl V. (1990) *The man in search of meaning*. Moscow: 368  
442 Fromm E. (1992) *The soul of a person*. Moscow: 430  
443 Harre R. (1977) *The ethogenetic approach: Theory and practice // Experimental social psychology*. - NY. vol. 10. pp. 283-314.  
444 Kitayev-Smyk D. A. (1983) *Stress psychology*. Moscow: 370  
445 Levitov N. D. (1964) *Of mental conditions of the person*. Moscow: pp. 18-35  
446 Lindemann E. (1984) *Clinics of acute grief / Psychology of emotions. Texts / Under the editorship of V. K. Vilyunas, Yu.B. Gippenreyter*.  
447 Moscow: 288  
448 Ling S. (1993) *On a razor edge: social and psychological analysis of deliberate risk // Social and humanities. - Domestic and overseas*  
449 literature. Series 11. Sociology. No. 2. pp. 97-102.  
450 Maslow A. (1982) *Self-updating // Psychology of the personality. Texts. / Editors: Gippenreyter Yu. B., Pusyrey A. A., Moscow. pp. 108-*  
451 117.  
452 Myers D. (1996) *Social psychology*. St. Petersburg: 688  
453 Perlz F. (1996) *Gestalt approach and Witness of therapy*. Moscow: 240  
454 Rogers K.R. (1994) *A view on psychotherapy: formation of the person*. Moscow: 480  
455 Rubenstein S. L. (2004) *Fundamentals of general psychology*. St. Petersburg: 678  
456 Vasiliuk F. E. (1984) *Psychology of experience: analysis of overcoming critical situations*. Moscow: 200  
457 Yacobson. G (1974) *Programs and techniques of crises intervention //American handbook of psychiatry*. NY: 825  
458 Yalom I. (1999) *Existential psychotherapy*. Moscow: 340  
459 Yashchenko M. M. (1969) *Problems of impact of hardships on the process of forming moral experience of senior school students.*  
460 Dissertation of cand.pedagogical sciences. Moscow: 348

## Design of Subject and Developing Environment of Preschool Education

Liliya N. Latipova

Zagir A. Latipov

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia  
Email: latipova-liliya@mail.ru

Doi:10.5901/miss.2015.v6n2s3p250

## Abstract

Relevance of the problem being researched in this article is due to the need of introduction new pedagogical technologies into the system of preschool education. The article is aimed at summarizing the first experience of design subject development environment of pre-school education laboratory established on the basis of Yelabuga Institute of Kazan Federal University. Special emphasis in the Laboratory is given to developmental subjects designed, manufactured and tested by the members of the Laboratory to determine their effectiveness in the game oriented at cognitive-developmental activities of children aged from 3 to 6-7 in kindergarten and beyond, allowing to form a fully versatile developed person. The article can be useful for educators, instructors of preschool educational institutions and rehabilitation centers in the work with children of preschool age.

**Keywords:** design and subject laboratory of environment preschool education development, preschool age, educational environment, educational toys, kindergarten, game.

## 1. Introduction

Nowadays Russia is experiencing new reforms in the education system at all its levels. An important and integral factor in this context is the increase of quality and efficiency especially in pre-school education, which is the first stage of education on the whole.

Theoretical basis of subject development environment of preschool education research problem in Russia is primarily determined by regulatory and local documents adopted and implemented both at regional and federal levels.

One of the main documents regulating activities of educational organizations in Russia, the Federal Law of the Russian Federation «On education in the Russian Federation» (2013), was implemented on the 1-st of September 2013.

As a result of its analysis, we have identified that educational institutions, including pre-school, should carry out educational activities with regard to the requirements of federal state educational standard, as well as exemplary educational programs of preschool education; should identify and retain a variety of educational publications, the use of pedagogically sound ways, means, methods of training and education; right on creativity, development and application of original programs and methods of training and education used in implementation of educational programs for preschool education and in accordance with article 13 when implementing educational programs can be used in a variety of educational technologies.

Today science pedagogy has an incredible amount of educational technologies, which are much wider than method itself. M. Kohler, and P. Mishra (2009) define them as complex interaction between three areas of knowledge: content, pedagogy and technology. The effectiveness of learning, in their opinion, depends on knowledge of technology. While the very basic concept of «technology» is interpreted as «newer», which allows understanding of more complex things by using simple methods (Kalimullin , 2014; Kalimullin & Gabdulkhakov, 2014; Telegina et al., 2015).

Some of technologies are summarized, grow out of theory, while the others are practical result of research, and as for still others they have originated at the intersection of theory and practice. In any case in pre-school educational institution applied learning technologies should be aimed at reducing the «energy» on the part of an educator, the development of motivation and commitment to self-development, self-knowledge with the psycho physiological conditions of children's development. Brian D. Cox (2009) states: «Teaching methods, typically based on fixed assumptions about mind of a child to learn».

Educational psychology (Stolyarenko, 2004) defines eight periods of personality's formation depending on views of leading activity. Pre-school age, considered by us, appropriates for early childhood (3-6-7 years old). According to E. I. Iljin (2002) 3-5 years-old children get pleasure from the game, while in half of the cases 5-years-old children prefer

57 games of those who are interested to play, and at the age of 5-6 children not only gain pleasure from the process, but  
58 from results of the games.

59 In this regard, as noted by V.P. Valkova, children at the age of 6 -7 approach more differentially to the choice of  
60 partners in their games, calling several reasons: their ability to play in a group, ability to play well, their creative abilities in  
61 the game, assisting in the process of the game (Rybalko, 1990).

62 A game is the basis of teaching young children. During the game a child using a toy can get a lot of valuable  
63 learning opportunities for learning. Angie Rupan, a coordinator of «The child development Center in South San  
64 Francisco», (Трейси Geiser, 2013) says: «While playing, children begin to understand and process the world». Having  
65 worked more than 20 years as an educator of early childhood, she confirms the following: «Children's game opens their  
66 creative potential and imagination, develops reading, thinking and problem solving skills, as well as motor skills. It forms  
67 the basis for learning».

68 From this we can conclude that leading activity for children of preschool age is a game aimed at cognition of  
69 surrounding world, formation of attitudes and development of relationships between peers and adults (teachers,  
70 educators, parents, family members, and so on). When designing educational environment and selecting technologies of  
71 work with children of preschool age, we will focus on teaching AIDS which would contribute to the development of  
72 children and their social adaptation in modern conditions in the process of playing a game.

## 74 2. Methodological Framework

75 In order to create conditions for implementation of innovative educational projects and programs of preschool education  
76 in accordance with the Federal Law of the Russian Federation «On education in the Russian Federation» and in  
77 accordance with the Charter of the Federal state Autonomous educational institution of higher professional education  
78 «Kazan (Volga region) Federal University» design and subject laboratory of environment preschool education  
79 development was established in Yelabuga Institute of Kazan Federal University.

80 It is said in the most modern encyclopedia the following (Rapacewich, 2005): «Design and subject laboratory of  
81 environment preschool education development was established by the charter of the federal state autonomous  
82 educational institution of higher professional education «Kazan (Volga region) Federal University» in Yelabuga institute of  
83 Kazan federal university».

84 The main tasks of design and subject laboratory of environment preschool education development of Yelabuga  
85 institute are the following:

- 86 \* conducting applied (including interdisciplinary) researches in the field of education;
- 87 \* engaging teachers, students and graduate students of EI KFU in scientific research of the laboratory, use of  
88 research laboratory results in the educational process of EI KFU;
- 89 \* training new programs of academic disciplines and teaching materials in the areas of training within the  
90 Faculty of Psychology and the Faculty of Engineering and Technology.

91 Having defined the methodology and goal setting of the Laboratory, we have compiled a work plan consisted of  
92 products subject domain-developing environment of preschool education, development of their design and manufacture  
93 for the first phase. At subsequent stages of the Laboratory development according to the plan we have to determine  
94 effectiveness of our development implementation in pre-school educational institution. In case of positive results of  
95 pedagogical experiment and recommendations of teachers, educators, parents, students and specialists it will be  
96 possible to direct our educational items for children of preschool age in mass production.

97 As any game is leading activity among preschoolers, there is a need in the objects defining educational and  
98 developmental and role play activities of children.

99 According to our observations, unusual items that are not often found at home attract children's attention.

100 In her own blog Kathryn Warner from Texas (2014) offers ideas on the organization of the educational environment  
101 of the child, she gives much attention to educational subjects, even to the way these toys and books are dispersed.

102 Today market offers a wide range of textile and educational products for children of preschool age, but not all  
103 parents and even educational institutions can buy them. Yelabuga Institute of Kazan Federal University with a solid base  
104 of training teachers has decided to test its capabilities in the creation and implementation of educational products. It is a  
105 new area for work and self-realization and some kind of development and experience for students. To determine up  
106 products we together with the students of engineering and technology faculty of EI KFU have studied objects of  
107 preschoolers' subjective activity. Basically the Internet offers development works of Montessori's school (2013), which  
108 has vast experience in various thematic research works of development and adaptation of a child in different social  
109 contexts. Alternative sites of finished products for child's education offer a wide range of products and different

111 methodological assistance to them (2003), the online shopping with entertaining and stimulating production (2011), which  
112 is aimed to develop interest in a particular area, such as music, photography, math, arts and crafts or language.

113 Having studied market and consumer of kindergarten students, we have set the subject of products. In the process  
114 of determining structural and functional components of educational products, we have taken into account the  
115 psychological and pedagogical requirements for games and toys in modern conditions (Sterkina, 1995): multifunctionality,  
116 possibility of using toys in joint activities, didactic properties of toys and toys' accessory for Handicrafts. And educational  
117 toys should have instructions or guidelines, containing age targeting, methods or applications.

118 According to pedagogical significance of toys, they can be classified as follows (NARC, 2005):

119 \* Toys for practice. In this category there are toys that can be arranged in different ways or require repetition of  
120 words or sayings;  
121 \* compound toys (from several parts). They include construction games, puppets and fretwork;  
122 \* Regulation toys. Such as board games, dominoes, chess, etc.

123 According to educators of municipal budget preschool educational institution «Kindergarten №3 «Teremok» of  
124 Yelabuga municipal district», kids prefer to play with such textile toys as home-transformers, lace, dolls, including  
125 theatrical costumes for role-playing games and others. Taking into consideration all requirements to modern educational  
126 toys, in our Laboratory we have performed a number of product models: finger toys, tactile gloves, lace, labyrinth, sorters,  
127 etc. Students of engineering and technology faculty, studying in areas of training 051000 Vocational training (by industry)  
128 program: Decorative and applied art and design; 050100 Pedagogical education, profile training: Technology; 030600  
129 (050502) Technology and entrepreneurship specialization: Culture of house and decorative-applied arts. First we have  
130 elaborated and approved sketches, only after this work we have developed technological design documents specifying  
131 dimensions in natural size, defined compositional decision, justified the choice of material, manufacturing technology and  
132 design, and at last we have produced economic and environmental assessment of products. The work began with the  
133 creation of a product in a single instance, while doing it we consulted with educators and made relevant amendments.

### 134 3. Results

135 With the aim of obtaining an objective assessment of our product we exhibited it at the International training seminar  
136 named «Speech development of preschool and younger school age children: Russian, national and foreign languages»,  
137 held in Izhevsk, on the 27 – 30-th October, 2014. Due to subjective evaluation of its participants, the most popular among  
138 all of them became a developing textile book, meeting all psychological and pedagogical requirements.

139 First, this educational book is polyfunctional. It can be used for tactile abilities and qualities development, as well  
140 as for motor skills formation, including small. Different tasks for identification objects, their mapping, functionality, which  
141 contribute to the development of creativity, imagination, motivation and other important qualities of effective preschool  
142 children performance, are presented in the structural content of the book.

143 Secondly, our authoring can be used in the joint activities of an educator (a parent) and a student. For example,  
144 such games as «Bunny-carrot» and «What does grow on the tree? » can involve a group of children (including an adult  
145 participant as a playing partner) and to initiate joint actions (collective buildings, cooperative games and others). Almost  
146 all pages of this educational book can be used by an educator as a visual aid in the classroom, because all pages can be  
147 easily removed with the basics and have loops which are used to hold this book or to attach it to the hook.

148 Thirdly, this textile book implements its didactic function fully, since it includes methods of teaching a child the  
149 process of lacing, skills with a variety of clasps and fittings, observing color, shape (geometric and spherical),  
150 development of speech and rhetoric.

151 Fourthly, this book is entirely a product of the author's execution, which can be attributed to the decorative and  
152 applied art, in which artistic composition and color are sustained; moreover this book consists of different handmade  
153 items, forming aesthetic taste and culture of a preschool aged child.

154 This developing book consists of 7 sheets; it is completely made of textiles and recommended for children at the  
155 age of 3 and elder. Practically at every page of this book (all in all they are 14) there are different subject compositions in  
156 color, made of different textures of fabric, equipped with stickers, buttons, lock-outs and drawstrings.

157 In the framework of joint regional workshop for educators of preschool educational institutions named «Interaction.  
158 Cooperation. Support» which took place on the base of municipal budget preschool educational institution «Kindergarten  
159 №3 «Teremok» of Yelabuga municipal district» on the 27-th of February 2015 we gave its participants chance to take part  
160 in the creative process.

161 The laboratory staff conducted a master class for participants of the seminar, where they tried to perform  
162 developmental finger toys «Teddy Bear» and «An owl».

165 They tried to create new images of these toys having found a basic shaping «keyhole». They liked the idea very  
166 much. Moreover in turn they suggested different ways of toys usage, which would contribute to the development of a  
167 preschool child personality at any age.

168

#### 169 4. Discussions

170

171 During our studies of the products subject of development and environment of preschool education implementation in the  
172 framework of the Laboratory, we have determined its practical significance: the author's textile book for 3 – 6 - 7 years old  
173 children can be the basis for improving personal development of a preschool child.

174 Research on the subject of development and environment of pre-school education is not completed at this stage  
175 yet. Further elaborate of written instructions and guidelines of textile-educational books usage in the educational process  
176 of preschool education is being organized recently.

177

#### 178 5. Conclusion

179

180 Students of Yelabuga Institute of Kazan Federal University, including members of design and subject laboratory of  
181 environment preschool education development during the execution of educational products for children of 3-6-7 had the  
182 opportunity not only to apply all types and techniques unit-to-unit processing, manufacturing and processing textiles,  
183 wood and ornamental materials they have studied, as well as to interpret. In the process of manufacturing the textile  
184 educational book students used machine and manual seams, they demonstrated a high level of artistic and design skills.  
185 Thus, a product of design and subject laboratory of environment preschool education development of Yelabuga Institute  
186 of Kazan Federal University has been applied: members of the Laboratory suggest a very useful product while students  
187 acquire skills and sharpen professionalism.

188

#### 189 References

190

191 Able Data. (2003). Your source for assistive technology information. From <http://www.abledata.com/abledata.cfm?pageid=19327&top=15170&ksectionid=0&discontinued=0&viewall=1>

192 Brian D. Cox (2009, December 23). Informative Development. From <http://www.education.com/>

193 Federal law of the Russian Federation «On education in the Russian Federation». (2013). From <http://www.rg.ru/2012/12/30/obrazovanie-dok.html>

194 Ilyin, E.P. (2002). Motivation and motives. SPb.: Piter, 512 p.

195 Kalimullin A.M. (2014). Improvement of teachers' qualification at Kazan federal university. World Applied Sciences Journal, Vol. 30 (4), 447.

196 Kalimullin A.M. & V.F. Gabdulkhakov (2014). Tutoring of pedagogical activity and new ideology of teacher training in the higher education institution. Life Science Journal, Vol. 11 (SPEC. ISSUE 11), 183.

197 Kathryn Warner. (2014, August 19). Kindergarten. From <http://www.kindergartenkindergarten.com/>

198 Koehler, M. J., & Mishra, P. (2009). What is technological pedagogical content knowledge? Contemporary Issues in Technology and Teacher Education, 9(1). Retrieved from <http://www.citejournal.org/vol14/iss4/>

199 Living Montessori now. (2013). Information and Inspiration for Parents and Teachers. From <http://livingmontessorinow.com/>

200 NARC. (2005, April 11). Child care - Pedagogical Importance of Toys. From <http://www.nou-nascutri.ro/child-care/pedagogical-importance-of-toys.html>.

201 Rapacewich, E.S. (2005). *Pedagogy: Most modern encyclopedia*. Minsk: Modern word, 720 p.

202 Rybalko, E.F. (1990). *Age and differential psychology: study guide*. L.: Printing house of Leningrad University, 256 p.

203 Sterkina, R.B. (1995). About psycho-pedagogical requirements for the games and toys in the modern environment. From <http://docs.ctnd.ru/document/901852366>

204 Stolyarenko, L.D. (2004). *Educational psychology*. Rostov on Don: Phoenix.

205 The uncommon drugstore. (2011). From <http://www.drugstore.com/>

206 Telegina N.V., Galimova E.G & Masalimova A.R. (2013). The Structure and Content of the Model of Pedagogical Conditions Binary Approach to Optimization of Control and Diagnostic Functions in Teaching "General pedagogy" to Students. Asian Social Science, Vol. 11, No. 1, 364-368, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n1p364.

207 Treis G. (2013, August 27) Play in Preschool: Why it Matters. <http://www.education.com/magazine/article/play-preschool-matters/>

## Information Competence Structure and Content of the Higher School Students

Almira K. Garayeva

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia  
Email: almiragaraeva09@yandex.ru

Elena P. Kartashova

*Mari State University, 424000, Yoshkar-Ola, Russia*

Gulnaz F. Nizamutdinova

Kazan National Research Technological University, 420015, Kazan, Russia

Yuri D. Kudakov

Chuvash State Pedagogical University named after I.Y. Yakovlev, 428032, Cheboksary, Russia

Guliva N. Akhmetzhanova

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia

Marina V. Zhuravleva

Aygul M. Gatiatullina

Doi:10.5901/miss.2015.v6n2s3p254

## Abstract

For free orientation in the flow of information people should possess information competence as one of the components of professionalism. In this regard, the article reveals the structure and content of the information competence of students, including motivational and values, cognitive, activity, communicative and health saving components that are in relationships and are aimed at ensuring the integrity and continuity of the process of students' information competence forming in conditions of modern high school. The article also describes the problem of the teachers' functions' expansion involved in this process. The article can be recommended for use in modern practice of educational institutions, as well as in the system of teacher training.

**Keywords:** information competence, structure and content, higher school students

## 1. Introduction

## 1.1 The urgency of the problem

The dynamic development of the information society stipulates that the professional activities of modern young professional require continuous education, commitment to continuous improvement of his professional competence. In modern conditions, even in the period of training of future specialists several generations of hardware and software are changed, new information technologies are born, the content of Informatics as a science is changed and clarified. Therefore, during training, the student should not only form the subject knowledge and skills, but also to promote the development of those personal qualities that would enable in future to solve new problems (Sibgatova et al., 2015; Masalimova et al. 2014; Khairellina et al. 2015).

Therefore, among the general competencies which are necessary for professional activity of future specialists, in

58 addition to personal and interpersonal competencies, we identify information competencies under which cognitive abilities  
59 are understood, i.e. the perception and use of ideas and thoughts; methodological abilities-time management, decision  
60 making, strategy choice, and so on; information and communication skills, the ability to extract, analyze, and effectively  
61 use information.

62 **1.2 Information competence, information culture, information literacy**

63 The concept of "information competence" and "information culture" are basic in information and cultural approach. K.  
64 Tyner suggests definition of "information literacy" as "the ability to find, evaluate and effectively use information in  
65 personal and professional activities" (Tyner, 1998.). A. C. Khutorsky (2002), understands informational competence  
66 the following way: using real objects (TV, tape recorder, telephone, Fax, computer, printer, modem) and information  
67 technology (audio - video, e-mail, media, Internet) skills to search, analyze and select the necessary information, to  
68 organize, convert, keep and send it are formed (Khutorsky, 2002). This competence provides future teachers' activity  
69 skills in relation to the information contained in academic subjects and educational fields, as well as in the surrounding  
70 world.

71 Currently, the problem of students' information competence formation is becoming increasingly important from both  
72 science and practice. To date, a large number of technologies and teaching techniques based on efficient approaches to  
73 knowledge transferring to students, his cognitive abilities' development are developed and implemented. But does this  
74 mean that the presented technologies are able to solve the problems posed by advanced professional education: the  
75 formation of a competitive specialist, not satisfied with ready-made recipes for every occasion of life, able to find new  
76 solutions by optimal ways? Analysis of contemporary interpretations of the term "information competence" (Trishina,  
77 2005; Zaitseva, 2002; Piyavski, 2009 and others) showed that in modern conditions the quality personal characteristic is  
78 understood as a new literacy, which includes skills of active, independent information processing by man (Zaitseva, 2002;  
79 Trishina, 2005).

80 **1.3 The content of the information competence**

81 Information competence includes the following elements:

- 82 1. Theoretical knowledge, practical skills of information technology using (IT) in professional activities.
- 83 2. Creativity in information technology application to practical tasks' solution, as well as in information  
84 processing, storage and transmission organization.
- 85 3. Flexibility of thinking, the ability to self-education and professional development in the field of information  
86 technology.
- 87 4. Formed worldview and system of personal values and life priorities (Slastenina, 2007).

88 Modern competitive specialist in almost any sphere of professional activity uses information technology in various  
89 fields, namely: to search for the information required in his professional field of activity; for storage of the documentation  
90 required in professional practice; for the presentation in the information space, contributing to the competitiveness of  
91 modern specialists; for implementation linkages with other actors; for participation in grant activities.

92 Information competencies for competitive expert means:

- 93 - skills to work with different information sources (books, textbooks, reference books, atlases, maps,  
94 encyclopedias, directories, dictionaries, CD-ROMs, Internet);
- 95 - independent search, extraction, systematization, analysis and selection of necessary information for  
96 educational problems' solution, its organization, reform, preservation and transmission;
- 97 - orienteering in information flows, and the ability to highlight the most important and necessary information;
- 98 - the ability to consciously perceive the information disseminated through media channels;
- 99 - proficiency in the use of information devices and information technologies;
- 100 - knowledge of various computer graphic editors for the application of these technologies in the creation of  
101 advertising texts and images that will bring the right information to the recipient in the most accessible form  
102 (CorelDraw; PowerPoint so on) (Khutorsky, 2002).

103 It follows from the above said that currently needs in the formation of students' information competence of higher  
104 education in terms of undergraduate dictate that a modern University should be focused more on productive teaching  
105 methods aimed at the development of the creative potential of the future specialist.

106 Psychological science distinguishes between two main types of intellectual works: reproductive (reproducing) and  
107 productive (creative, search). Reproductive activity is done according the sample, by order, it is reproduction, or

112 identification of already known relations, it is the most economical way of acquiring knowledge, without which students,  
113 especially first year students, will not study. In the process of productive activity the reproductive one is not excluded, but  
114 it becomes auxiliary. In the framework of productive activities the learned earlier algorithm allows to find new knowledge in  
115 non-standard situations, to build up new rules of action and individual learning algorithm. While the students look for ways  
116 of mental actions independently.

117 If the student in terms of bachelor degree who is going to work with public relations, based on his own experience  
118 in research activity independently "produces" knowledge in the learning process, and does not only receive them ready,  
119 he will tend to act similarly in his future careers. In the formation of information competence a conscious learning more  
120 clearly identification of characteristics of the basic concepts, the expansion of knowledge, the formation of different  
121 abilities and skills, ensuring continuity with other disciplines are taken place.

122  
123 **2. Literature Review**  
124

125 Analysis of research approaches to the content disclosure of the term "information competence" shows that this problem  
126 is being studied by many scientists (Bershadsky, 2006; Golovko, 2006; Bokareva, 2003; Zavialov, 2005; Zakharova,  
127 2003; Nass, 2009; Kleynosova, 2009; Gulyakin, 2010; Zeer, 2000; Filatova, 2005; Ivonin, 1999; Karakozov, 2000;  
128 Bespalov, 2003 and .etc.), who believe that we should not consider information competence as a set of strictly defined  
129 quality characteristics because of different specialties varies it in the course of professional training and professional work  
130 according the content and volume of special knowledge.

131 Revealing the essence of the concept "information competence of students", A. A. Mukasheva (2009), includes an  
132 individual's ability to apply specialized knowledge and skills in the field of computer and information technologies to solve  
133 professional tasks, for professional self-development and self-improvement (Mukasheva, 2009). Accordingly, it is possible  
134 to define the following structural components of this competence: cognitive, activity, creative, axiological, the content of  
135 which is determined by the complexity of the professional functions of a specialist, increasing of his role in the  
136 development of production in the conditions of information society.

137 Additionally, there is need of differentiation of the educational process, the split of personal qualities. On this basis,  
138 Y. A. Plotonenko (2009), identifies the following structural and content components of information competency:

- 139 - cognitive-content component, characterized by students' holistic knowledge about the information  
140 environment, providing the experience of information activity and orientation in the environment, awareness of  
141 the objectives and their capabilities in the implementation of information activities, defining the system of  
142 specific practical skills of working with information, the optimal use of information systems and technologies,  
143 their development and support in multilateral professional activities, selection and accumulation of the  
144 necessary information about the possibilities of information technology in meeting the educational and cultural  
145 needs;
- 146 - socio-communicative component, which includes the principles and rules of behavior in information and  
147 communication systems in terms of human interaction with computer and information environment that  
148 involves students' abilities in a flexible and constructive dialogues making as "person - person", "human -  
149 computer", "human - computer - human" and understanding of ethical, moral, and aesthetic standards  
150 prevailing in these relationships;
- 151 - value-motivational component, which is a system that combines students' position and setting, valuable  
152 attitude to the objects and phenomena of rapidly changing information environment, an adequate  
153 representation of the global information space, information interaction in it, the opportunities and challenges in  
154 human understanding; it is associated with students' knowledge about the value priority of human life, health,  
155 and spiritual development of the individual; role of information technology in the development of modern  
156 civilization; legal, ethical and moral standards of work in the information environment; information security of  
157 society and the individual, about the advantages and disadvantages, diagnosis and prognosis of society and  
158 human life informatization process (Plotonenko, 2009).

159 In many contemporary studies the students' information competence formation is seen as a strategic factor in their  
160 preparation for future careers, providing the ability to navigate in conditions of a constant information volume increase  
161 used to solve professional problems and in lifelong learning. Besides, there are value-motivational, cognitive,  
162 technological, reflexive components of students' information competence.

163 Accordingly, the structure of students' information-communicative competence N.B. Strekalova (2009), defines as  
164 the aggregate of the following components, which can also be referred to specialists in public relations:

- 165 - information retrieval component, indicating the information seeking technologies possession in electronic

166 networks of different types and work principles possession in hypertext systems, information placement  
167 technologies possession in the global network;  
168 - information management component, showing the development of electronic control and management  
169 technology of material and human resources, implementation of electronic document management and use of  
170 legal-reference systems;  
171 - communication component, reflecting the willingness to use information transmission technologies via  
172 electronic networks and non-verbal communication, principles of electronic mail;  
173 - text and visual components, indicating the possession of technologies for the creation and processing of  
174 electronic texts of various styles, electronic presentations and hypertext;  
175 - hardware-system component, reflecting the willingness to use hardware-technical base of information and  
176 communication technologies and knowledge of the basic principles of storing, collecting and displaying  
177 information (Strelakova, 2009).

178  
179 **3. Results and Discussions**  
180

181 **3.1 The components of students' information competence formation**  
182

183 Taking into account the proposed points of view in psychological and pedagogical literature on the component  
184 composition of information competence formation, it is recommended to allocate motivationally-axiological, cognitive,  
185 activity, communicative and health-preserving components of information competence formation of future specialists in  
186 public relations, and to consider them from the perspective of client-oriented environment.

187  
188 **3.1.1 Motivational-value component**  
189

190 Motivational-value component of students' information competence formation includes motives, values, feelings and  
191 emotions caused by the interaction of the selected components and creating favorable learning and educating the client-  
192 oriented environment. The selection of this component facilitates consideration of the real interests and needs of not only  
193 students, but also future customers, their advertised services and products and increase their motivation to information  
194 activities through the creation of natural wishes to communicate with the client, their value orientations and emotional-  
195 evaluative attitude to the learned content of education, as well as independence and activity, both in educational and in  
196 extra-curricular process.

197  
198 **3.1.2 The cognitive component**  
199

200 This component provides mastering the knowledge body about information activity, its peculiarities and regularities. This  
201 component works on the implementation of the content and information functions, contributes to the information  
202 functioning in the students' minds about the basic facts, concepts, revealing the essence of information competence. The  
203 content of the cognitive component includes information knowledge based on interdisciplinary, integration of the  
204 Humanities, Sciences and professional components, deep inner science of the unity of all disciplines, allowing to assess  
205 the customers' capabilities, needs and preferences;

206  
207 **3.1.3 Activity component**  
208

209 Activity component involves the ability to apply knowledge in information activities, namely the ability to use modern  
210 information technologies and networks for effective communication, including foreign students, skills of self-presentation  
211 in the information space, participation in grant activities focused on the needs and preferences of customers;

212  
213 **3.1.4 Communicative component**  
214

215 This component is characterized by the skill and ability of students to apply information knowledge and methods of  
216 cooperation in the information space.

### 220 3.1.5 *Health saving component*

221  
222 Health saving component aims at preserving and strengthening the health of future specialists in the course of their  
223 professional activities related to information technology, which includes knowledge about irregularities in their health that  
224 may have an impact their future and their timely correction.

### 225 3.2 *Functions of information competence of a higher school teacher*

226 As functions of information competence of a teacher demonstrating actual client-customer relations, the following are  
227 presented:

- 230 - informational, requiring modernization of the content of teachers' training, orientation on information activities;
- 231 - epistemological (cognitive), namely, showing that the teacher in the process of information activities
- 232 systematizes information knowledge about products, services and potential and actual clients in the process of
- 233 information resources use in professional activity;
- 234 - communicational, manifested in the semantic component, which is expressed on paper and electronic media;
- 235 - constructive, involving the teachers' information activity planning and design on the material of the taught
- 236 subject;
- 237 - integrative, namely showing, that the student's person is affected by many factors contributing to the
- 238 manifestation of his individual properties which are adequate to the objectives of this educational process;
- 239 - organizational function, implemented on the basis of the teachers' skills to choose the optimal ways of
- 240 information activities organizing;
- 241 - educational function, including professionally-active component – the work with information (knowledge of
- 242 different sources, forms and methods of work with information, retrieval information systems knowledge, the
- 243 skills of analysis, synthesis and generalization of information, the ability to present information, the ability to
- 244 choose the optimal solution), as well as reflexive and communicative component - the creative application of
- 245 information (the ability to self-control, communication and joint activities, professional information correction,
- 246 awareness and critical analysis of information activities, creative projects making).

247 In his research S. Mochenov (2007), notes that the promotion of information technologies in the University requires  
248 hard work on the implementation of various projects and organizational procedures related to the integration of  
249 information technology with the curricula, computer equipment installing, acquisition and development of special software  
250 training, teaching and engineering personnel training, the development of telecommunication systems.

251 From the above it follows that the Informatization of the University means a new approach to the education quality  
252 provision problem, efficiency of scientific activity, requiring changes in the nature of the educational process aimed at  
253 developing greater independence of students in educational curricula mastering, disclosure of their capacity in the  
254 process of skills acquiring to work with modern software and information resources, including a focus on taking into  
255 account the conditions of the client-customer interaction.

## 256 4. Conclusion

257 Thus, in the course of the study, we can conclude that the above-mentioned components of high school students'  
258 information competence formation (motivationally-axiological, cognitive, activity, communication, health-preserving) are  
259 interrelated, and the absence of one of them destroy the integrity and continuity of the process. However, not all students  
260 have the same opportunities that allow them to be genuine entity of information activity. The need for specialists training  
261 with information competence puts forward new requirements to modern teacher, whose tasks are expanding and include  
262 informational, cognitive, communicative, constructive, integrative, organizational and development functions.

263 On the basis of research-based findings, we can identify the following organizational-pedagogical conditions of  
264 effective students' information competence formation: organization of information-educational environment by enriching  
265 the information resources; diagnosis and subsequent monitoring of educational needs, motivations and level of students'  
266 knowledge; inclusion of students to educational activities using remote sensing technology; stimulating of independent  
267 learning and cognitive activity of students on the basis of information and communication technologies using.

268 The study does not reveal the fullness of the possibilities of students' information competence forming, and is one  
269 of the variants to problem solutions. In the course of work separate components of its formation were defined, which can  
270 be used in further pedagogical research on the development of students' information competence. The article can be  
271 recommended for use in modern practice of educational institutions, as well as in the system of teachers' training.

274

## References

275

Bershadsky, M. E. (2006). Scientific method in pedagogy. *Educational technology*: 4, 8.

Bespakov, P. V. (2003). Computer competence in the context of personality-oriented training. *Pedagogy*: 4, 41 -45.

Bokareva, G. A. & Shmelev, S.V. (2003). Information and communication readiness specialist. *School technology*: 2, 106-111.

Filatova L. O. (2005). Competence approach to the construction of learning content as a factor of continuity of school and higher education. *Additional education*: 7, 9-11.

Golovko, T. G. (2006). Development of information competence of the teacher in the process of training. *Rostov-on-Don*, 27.

Gulyakin, D V. (2010). Distance Learning as a factor of social - information competence of the future expert. *Open and distance education*: 2, 19 - 24.

Hutorskiy, A.V. (2005, December 12). Technology and design of key subject specific competences. In internet Journal "Eidos". Retrieved December 12, 2005, from <http://www.eidos.ru/journal/2005/1212.htm>

Ivonin, A. O. (1999). The role of information resources in improving the performance of teaching services of the education system. *Ural State University*, 38-41.

Ivonin, A. O. New information technologies in education. <http://www.usu.ru/frames/win/usu/events/1998/seminarIT/market.html>.

Karakozov, S. D. (2000). Information culture in the context of the general theory of culture identity. *Educational Informatics*: 2, 41-55.

Karakozov, S. D. (2005). The development objective of teacher training in the context of computer science education informatization. *Moscow*, 51.

Khairullina E. R., Valeyev A. S., Valeyeva G. K., Valeyeva N. S., Leifa A. V., Burdukovskaya E. A., Shaidullina A.R. (2015). Features of the Programs Applied Bachelor Degree in Secondary and Higher Vocational Education. *Asian Social Science*; Vol. 11, No. 3, 213-217, doi:10.5539/ass.v11n4p213.

Khutorsky, A. V. (2002). Key competencies and educational standards. Branch of philosophy of education and theoretical pedagogy RAO Center "Eidos", from <http://www.eidos.ru/news/compet.htm>

Kleynosova, N. P. (2009). Formation of information competence in teaching computer science and information technology on the basis of the activity approach. *Computer science and education*: 1, 127-128.

Masalimova, A.R., Schepkina N.K., Leifa A.V., Burdukovskaya E.A., Shaidullina A.R. (2014). Mentoring perfection in modern enterprises conditions: practical recommendations. *American Journal of Applied Sciences*, 11, 1152-1156, DOI: 10.3844/ajassp.2014.1152.

Mochenov, S. (2007). Informatization - the key to improving the quality of training. *Higher Education in Russia*: 2, 94-98.

Mukasheva, A. A. (2009). Formation of computer-information competence of students of high school in the training (Unpublished master's thesis). Chelyabinsk, 175.

Nass, O. V. (2009). A model of competence of teachers in the creation of computer tools. *Education today*: 8, 60-62.

Piyavski, S. A. (2009). Informatization and Competence Approach. *Vestnyk*: 2, 24-29.

Plotonenko, Y. A. (2009). Student-centered approach in the formation of information competence of students of high school. *Tyumen*, 27.

Sibgatova K.I., Mirzagalyamova Z.N., Pupysheva E.L., Mirzanagimova F.I., Shkinderova I.N., Nuriyeva E.N., Masalimova A.R. & Schepkina N.K. (2015). The Educational Institution Teachers and Professional Community Representatives' Readiness Formation for the Joint Pupils' Career Guidance Implementation. *Review of European Studies*, Vol. 7, No. 1, 74-79, doi:10.5539/res.v7n1p74

Slastenina, V. A. (2007). Pedagogy Professional Education: Proc. Guide for students. Moscow: "Academy", 368.

Strelakova, N. B. (2009). Environmental approach as a factor in the formation of information and communication competence of students of humanities. Samara, 24.

Trishina, S. V. (2005, September 10). Information competence as a pedagogical category. In internet Journal "Eidos". Retrieved September 10, 2005, from <http://www.eidos.ru/journal/2005/0910-11.htm>

Tyner, K. (1998). Literacy in Digital World Mahwah. London.

Zaitseva, O. B. (2002). Formation of information competence of the future teachers by means of innovative technologies. Bryansk, 19.

Zakharova, I. G. (2003). Information Technologies in Education. Moscow: Publishing Center "Academy", 192.

Zavialov, A. N. (2005). Formation of information competence of students in the computer field. *Tyumen*, 24.

Zeer, E. F. (2000). Key qualifications and competence in individually oriented professional education. *Education and Science*: 3(5), 13-21.

## The Social Infrastructure Services in the Context of Economic Growth Factors

Milyausha K. Biktemirova

*Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia  
Email: eduardkazan95@mail.ru*

Tatiana A. Svetovtceva

*Southwest State University, 305040, Kursk, Russia*

Lyudmila G. Rudenko

*Moscow University named by S.Y. Witte, 115432, Moscow, Russia*

Sergey V. Kiselev

Kazan National Research Technological University, 420015, Kazan, Russia

Tatyana V. Nikanova

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia

Liudmila V. Semenova

*Immanuel Kant Baltic Federal University, 236041, Kaliningrad, Russia*

Larisa E. Fatikhova

Kazan (Volga region) Federal University, 420008, Kazan, Russia

Doi:10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2s3p260

## Abstract

In today's economy the social infrastructure sectors from "the social overhead capital" or under the process of social reproduction have turned into an independent economic activity that occupies much larger share of the gross national product and gross national income compared to the "tangible" production phase. The social overhead today dominates both in GDP and employment volume, profit growth rates, capital investments volume, the level of innovation activity. The article analyzes the modern structure of the social infrastructure, gives rationale for the estimation methods of the social infrastructure parameters, examines the current classification of the social infrastructure factors affecting the economic growth of the region, identifies the new trends and patterns, analyzes the reasons for the decline in the investments absolute volume in the sectors of social infrastructure and identifies the factors stimulating and retarding the development of social overhead. This article is intended for the researchers, lecturers and students studying service economy, the methods of research in the social infrastructure sectors within the disciplines "Service economy", "Social infrastructure services", as well as for the heads of the social infrastructure bodies, specialists of the regional regulatory bodies dealing with development of social overhead.

**Keywords:** general conditions of social reproduction, factors of social overhead development, economic growth, the classification of the social infrastructure sectors, development criteria.

## 1. Introduction

## 1.1 The relevance of the problem

In modern conditions of national economy modernization the importance of various factors affecting the economic

parameters of its growth is significantly increasing, the social infrastructure is one of the most important. The sectors of social infrastructure today influence both the gross domestic product and the number of employed population, the rates of profit growth, the volume of capital investments, the level of innovation activity (Kokurin & Nazin, 2011). However, the influence of social infrastructure on the enterprises, industries and regional economy growth parameters as a whole is still understudied. There are no official methods of assessing the impact of the social overhead on the dynamics of economic growth (Buzmakova, 2010). All these demands designing and implementing the measures of an institutional nature related to creating the development concept of national, regional and municipal social infrastructure, developing the state institutions of control and monitoring of the social infrastructure, developing the tools of public-private partnerships, drafting special laws regulating the activities of social overhead as a form of economic activity, implementing the measures of state support for small business in the social overhead (Pchelintseva, 2004).

The development and implementation of the social infrastructure institutionalization will naturally entail economic reforms in this area, and, primarily, provide competition between the sectors of social infrastructure, draft the measures of increasing competitive advantages of the social infrastructure objects, create the investment attractive climate in the social overhead, develop and implement the tools for social overhead capitalization growth (Smolyakov, Medvedeva, 2008).

The problems of identifying the trends and the character of social infrastructure services influence real economy growth parameters and become the issues of particular importance both for the real sector enterprises and the social overhead enterprises (Durtseva, 1985).

## 2. Methodological Framework

### 2.1 The objectives of the research.

The objective of the study is a theoretical underpinning of the relationships between the social infrastructure and economic growth parameters, determination of the extent and indicators that reflect the influence of the social overhead on the growth parameters of the national economy, the analysis of the main components of the social infrastructure, their role and importance in the process of the national economy modernization, the development of the criteria for the social infrastructure establishment and development, its territorial arrangement, structural framework, the level of intraindustry priority at every particular stage of economic development.

### 2.2 The theoretical and methodological framework

The theoretical and methodological foundation of the study has become the studies of Russian and foreign scientists in the area of developing the social overhead, the assessment of its resource potential; the research on the management specificity of the social infrastructure sectors at the regional level; industry publications, scientific articles in the refereed journals.

The research methods include the dialectical and system analysis, the methods of abstraction and comparison, the method of statistical observations, grouping of the economic indicators and expert estimates.

## 3. Results

### 3.1 The theoretical approaches to the identification of the relations between the social infrastructure and economic growth parameters

Analyzing the theoretic approaches to the evaluation of the relationships between the social infrastructure and economic growth parameters it seems appropriate to apply to the rich theoretical heritage left by Karl Marx in the studies concerning the place and role of social infrastructure in public reproduction. In the theory of general conditions of social reproduction he peculiarly pointed out the production as a process of direct combination of personal and real factors, which has resulted in the cost containing a surplus value and the process of providing the conditions for this combination where the surplus value is only consumed. These general conditions ensure the continuity of transition from " one phase of the process to another " whereas it does not determine the inner content of the production process, at the same time they affect its performance through accelerating the capital goods turnover, through the workforce quality and they also are the result of human labor as something special, different from the production of capital goods (Marx & Engels, t.46).

In other words, K. Marx considers these general conditions of production as the material conditions of

112 infrastructure activities that are included into infrastructure as into a sector of social reproduction. Therefore, there is the  
113 activity aimed at "renewing" the universal instruments of labor by means of water and heat supply, sewerage, electricity,  
114 lighting, maintenance, etc. The infrastructure does not create universal instruments of labor, but ensures their regular  
115 functioning as the general conditions of social reproduction. Any field of activity having appeared in the course of social  
116 division of labor, creating a beneficial effect for other areas does it for itself.

117 However, Marx wrote: "The capital itself - assuming it is available in the needed amount - will build the roads only if  
118 the construction of roads will become a necessity for manufacturers, especially for the productive capital itself; will  
119 become for the capital a condition of profit "(Marx, Engels, t.20). In other words, the process of creating general  
120 conditions for the social production process acts as a process of creating general conditions for profit as a parameter of  
121 economic growth. This statement can be fully attributed to the social infrastructure that promotes economic growth and its  
122 development depends on the economic growth as the main condition of personal development.

123 Thus, becoming a common condition for economic growth the social infrastructure under complete market-related  
124 production is assigned to the status of state property. This regularity has been identified by Engels, who, considering the  
125 process of capitalist socialization wrote that "every common interest has immediately struggled away from society, has  
126 been opposed to it as a supreme, universal interest, has left the sphere of amateur activity of the society members and  
127 has become the object of government activity - starting from a bridge, school building and public property of any rural  
128 community and ending with the railways, national property and state universities of France "(Marx & Engels, t.24).

129 However, at the same time identifying the infrastructure as the general condition of the social reproduction process,  
130 Marx could not then assess its role in profits, so he focused only on the desirability of determining the infrastructure  
131 sectors in the system of social reproduction. However, he did not include the results of the social infrastructure activity  
132 that do not constitute, in his view, the real benefits into the category of "total product and its cost ". That is why, by  
133 reference to the theory of Karl Marx, it was impossible to make a conclusion about the dependence of the material  
134 production from the results of social overhead functioning and to measure them.

135 Moreover, as noted by some researchers in order to determine which particular activity is a part of the social  
136 infrastructure it is necessary to consider it as a dialectical unity of the processes that provide general conditions of  
137 consumption of a personal production factor (functional aspect related to "production in general") and development of the  
138 industrial relations in the process of functioning and development of this economic system (Durtseva, 1985).

139 Thus, the Marx's theory of surplus value does not exclude the availability of services providing the conditions of the  
140 social reproduction process, which are the integral part of the necessary product, included in the value of the gross  
141 national product, but they do not appear in the tangible composition of the latter, but are manifested in the form of social  
142 infrastructure services.

143 However, the modern economy is significantly different from the economy of the Karl Marx's study period and,  
144 above all, it is different with the structural relations of social reproduction phases, when unlike the "Marx's" economy  
145 where the tangible production phase dominated, in today's economy it falls to the smallest share. The sectors of social  
146 infrastructure form the "social overhead capital " or the conditions of social reproduction process have turned into an  
147 independent economic activity, which occupies a much larger share of gross national product and gross national income  
148 compared to the "tangible" phase of production. The social overhead today dominates both in GDP and in the number of  
149 employees, the employment volume, the rates of profit growth, the volume of capital investments, the level of innovation  
150 activity.

151 The studies performed by national economists indicate that long-term growth of national economy naturally  
152 requires large investments into social infrastructure. This is evidenced with the experience of such rapidly developing  
153 countries as China, which now invests in the social overhead up to 8% of GDP, India - 4%, while the domestic investment  
154 in this area does not exceed 1.5%, and continues to decline (Kokurin & Nazin, 2011).

155 As shown in Table 1, the data can clearly trace the downward trend in the absolute volume of investment into the  
156 basic social infrastructure sectors. So, for the period from 1990 to 2011, the dynamics of changes in launching the objects  
157 of social infrastructure in Russia has decreased significantly. In 1990 the number of newly-started schools was 514.6  
158 thous. places, in 2011 - only 66.4 thous. of places that is almost 8 times less. In 1990 the number of preschool institutions  
159 accounted for 225.1 thous.. people, in 2011 - only for 23.9 thous. places that is also almost 10 times less. Even more  
160 depressing dynamics is traced with entering professional training institutions, the annual input of which during the same  
161 period fell by almost 13 times.

162 A similar pattern can be traced in the annual commissioning of engineering of social infrastructure, including water  
163 supply, sewerage and heating networks.

166 **Table 1.** The Dynamics of implementation of the social infrastructure objects in Russia in the period 1990 -2011  
167

	1990	1995	2000	2005	2008	2010	2011
The water system, thous. km	7,5	2,6	1,4	1,5	2,0	2,0	2,1
The sewerage, thous.km	0,9	0,5	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,1	0,2
Heating network thous.km	1,5	0,5	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,2	0,2
School building, thous.places	514,6	218,1	117,3	73,8	68,2	65,1	66,4
Preschool institution, thous.places	225,1	28,9	7,4	5,2	28,4	25,4	23,9
Vocational education, thous.places	14,4	3,5	0,6	0,3	1,3	1,4	1,7

168 **The Sources:** compiled by the author according to the official statistics.  
169

170 Certainly, the global financial crisis has attracted the attention of economists all over the world to the social infrastructure  
171 role in a sustainable and long-term economic growth which undoubtedly proves the high efficiency of investment in social  
172 infrastructure as a dominant factor of economic growth. This can be proved with redistribution of the employment  
173 parameters of the economically active population from "bankrupt" sectors to the sector of social infrastructure, such as  
174 communications, education, health care and related allied industries to ensure their development such as production of  
175 medical equipment and its software, actively growing sector of private companies providing a wide range of housing and  
176 communal services.  
177

178 *3.2 The classification of the social infrastructure sectors and estimation methods of its development.*

179 It is obvious that close classification of the social and industrial infrastructure is unnecessary. In today's economy it is  
180 difficult to clearly separate these sectors. For example, it is impossible today to separate health care from medical  
181 industry, information technology, software and medical equipment market.

182 Therefore, it seems appropriate and reasonable to support the most reasoned view expressed by D.I.Kokurin and  
183 K.N.Nazin published in the study "The development and implementation of the infrastructure potential of the Russian  
184 economy" (Kokurin, Nazin, 2011). On the basis of the arguments therein it seems suitable to include into the scope of  
185 social infrastructure the following sectors: production and distribution of electricity, gas and water; transportation  
186 (passenger) and communication; education; health care; social services.

187 This categorization is reasonable from a statistical point of view either, since it allows to use adequate and  
188 statistically measurable economic parameters of economic activities which are at the same time the sectors of social  
189 infrastructure.

190 The today's statistical methods allow to distinguish the two main methods of assessment (measurement) of the  
191 social infrastructure parameters, which officially are physical and cost methods. For obvious reasons, the analysis of the  
192 social infrastructure parameters is performed with the help of cost method as the only method to compare the processes  
193 and objects measured with a single tool and compared parameters. The range of physical indicators application is rather  
194 narrow and does not allow for analytical comparison of different sectors of social infrastructure and other sectors of the  
195 economy (Smolyakov, Medvedeva, 2008).

196 *3.3 The influence of social infrastructure on the long-term economic growth.*

197 Analyzing the studies in the field of social infrastructure enables us to formulate the main factors of social infrastructure  
198 affecting the long-term economic growth:

199 - the direct stimulating effect on the manufacturing sector of the economy;  
200 - the direct retarding effect on the manufacturing sector of the economy;  
201 - stimulating synergy of various sectors of the manufacturing sector of the economy;  
202 - encouraging the multiplier effect of investment demand;  
203 - an instrument of economic policy to stimulate and constrain the development of both the social infrastructure  
204 sectors and related industries as a whole (Balatsky, 2005).

205 Thus, the adequate development of energy networks, public transportation and communications, health and  
206 education, research and development can have a direct stimulating effect on the manufacturing sector of the economy.

207 In turn, the lack of development of system utilities, housing and public services, passenger transportation system,

212 vocational training institutions can have a significant retarding effect on the productive sector of the economy (Smith,  
213 2007).

214 In this case, the adequate development of the above-mentioned sectors of social infrastructure services, their  
215 timely modernization can have a significant impact on reducing production costs in industry, while their  
216 underdevelopment or absence could jeopardize the commercially viable functioning of the enterprises in general. These  
217 factors, for example, have encouraged the establishment of health and education departments within the manufacturing  
218 sectors as a reaction to the lack of appropriate public services in these sectors of social infrastructure.

219 The development of modern system of periodic health examination in health care is primarily aimed at identifying  
220 oncology diseases at an early stage, according to experts, it has directly increased the labor efficiency in such industries  
221 as coalmining, construction materials producing industry, the mining industry at average of 10% (Kiselev, red,  
222 Nugumanova, 2013).

223 Nowadays, it is obvious that the possibilities of modern medicine, education can significantly raise the level of  
224 human capital accumulation, which in turn stimulates synergies of various sectors of the manufacturing sector of the  
225 economy. The construction of high-tech medical centers is marked by significant investments in construction itself,  
226 construction materials producing industry, capital improvement, thereby causing the effect of "multiplier" in such  
227 industries as petrochemicals, nanotechnology, electronics, pharmaceuticals, information technology, telecommunications,  
228 and many others (Kiselev & Daminov 2010 ).

229 And of course, the most important factor affecting the long-term economic growth is social infrastructure as an  
230 instrument of economic policy to stimulate and limit the development of both the sectors of the social infrastructure and  
231 the related sectors of the economy as a whole. Thus, developing a system of national research universities the state  
232 thereby creates a favorable environment for the development of small innovative university entrepreneurship as one of  
233 the priorities of economic policy in general. A process of gradual reduction of federal government's participation in some  
234 sectors of regional social infrastructure, such as road passenger transport significantly stimulates the entrepreneurs to  
235 enter this business solving thereby two problems: reducing the federal budget expenditures and encouraging private  
236 business activity in the regions and cities of the country.

237 The relationships between the economic growth and development parameters of the social infrastructure have  
238 mutual, not unilateral but cross character. It is clear that the acceleration of economic growth will give rise to activation  
239 processes of certain sectors of social infrastructure, stimulate the emergence of new types of services that measure up  
240 today's phase and nature of economic growth. For example, activation of the innovation processes in various sectors of  
241 the economy, the construction of industrial parks and business incubators, initiated by the Russian Government  
242 necessitated the development of special education programs on innovation management and their implementation into  
243 the training courses of major national research universities.

### 244 245 3.4 *The approaches to determine permissible limits of the government and business participation in social infrastructure* 246 *development*

247 The national policy in the sphere of social overhead according to some experts (Buzmakova, 2010) should take into  
248 account the following factors:

- 250 - the permissible and appropriate boundaries and limits of public and private sectors in social overhead;
- 251 - the choice of the most effective forms of financing the development projects of social overhead;
- 252 - the rational territorial allocation of social infrastructure objects ;
- 253 - the determination of the efficiency level and the need for new construction or reconstruction of social  
254 overhead.

255 Thus, the permissible limits of state and private business participation in functioning of the social infrastructure are  
256 widely studied by national economists. Most of them have achieved the agreement of opinion concerning the sectors of  
257 "natural monopoly" that should belong to or be controlled by the state. These industries traditionally include public utilities,  
258 electricity, sewerage and water supply, where the participation of private enterprise objectively is inappropriate for the  
259 reasons of high social importance of social infrastructure sectors as well as their unprofitability (Pakulina, 2011).

260 On the other hand, the recent years experience convincingly shows that private enterprise is not always effective  
261 and socially necessary in health and education. The statistics of recent years shows the plateau of private medical and  
262 educational institutions. The Russian specificity inherited from the Soviet time is more loyal, as practice shows, to public  
263 health and education system. The national health care experience in this respect is the most illustrative: the health  
264 facilities are owned by the federal, regional (i.e. state) and municipal authorities, the medical assistance is paid for by  
265 non-government (i.e. private) health insurance companies, but the fund raising from working and non-working population

266 is performed by non-budgetary funds the legal status of which is still not clearly defined. As a result, we have low  
267 motivation among medical institutions and physicians to reduce the population morbidity because the more people will get  
268 sick - that means seeking medical advice - the more the latter will raise funds for each patient. That is why the  
269 centralization of property and budget sources of health care in state hands will reduce health care costs, the share of  
270 which in Russia has reached almost 40% of all social overhead expenditures (Kiselev, Daminov, 2010).

271 However, the share of health care costs in Russia is far behind those of developed countries despite the huge  
272 national debt of the US and Europe's economy crisis. For example, in 2011 the share of total national health care costs  
273 was 4.2% of GDP which is 3.3 times less than in the US (14% of GDP), 2.1 times less than in the European Union  
274 countries ( about 9%) and 1.4 times less than in the countries of Eastern Europe and the Baltics. According to  
275 independent experts of the World Health Organization by reference to the purchasing-power parity of the US dollar, if in  
276 1991 the total health expenditure per capita in Russia was \$ 350, in 2000 it made \$ 240, in 2011 - \$ 190 (Saltman,  
277 Figueras, 2000).

278 At the same time, upon the national average now the 40% of the medical institutions are located in the specialized  
279 premises, 12% of the buildings are dilapidated, and the average area per bed is 3.7-4.3 sq. meters while the standard is 7  
280 sq. m.

281 All this indicates an acute investment demand in the fields of the social overhead. Thus, according to experts,  
282 China since the 2000s has been investing in social infrastructure 7.8% of GDP annually, India - 3-4%, the investment in  
283 the Russian social infrastructure projects do not exceed 1.5% being on a level with Latin America. But it should be noted  
284 that the investments in development projects and modernization of the social infrastructure in practice have proved to be  
285 highly effective and directly impact on the process of accelerating the economic growth. It is estimated that every billion  
286 dollars invested in social infrastructure creates 15 thousand jobs and about 30 thousand additional jobs in industries  
287 related to social overhead, and the annual volume of investment in the sector of social infrastructure of Russia should be  
288 at least 15 -18,000,000,000. dollars (Shuster, 2008).

289  
290 3.5 *The criteria of social infrastructure formation and development, its territorial organization, structural framework, the  
291 level of intraindustry priority at any stage of economic development.*

292 While undertaking the study in assessing the impact of the social overhead services on the economic growth parameters  
293 in the region or country as a whole, it must be remembered that the social infrastructure, in turn, is a component of all  
294 national or regional economic complex, part of its functional and territorial structures. So, while the functional structure  
295 reflects the scope and the ratio of a set of objects that perform specific works and services, the territorial structure is  
296 represented by the various forms of spatial concentration of social and engineering sectors of social infrastructure. That is  
297 why the research in the field of regional economy is essential for complex and adequate assessment of the social  
298 infrastructure efficiency.

299 300 Therefore, the experts in the field of regional economy consider the social infrastructure as a social overhead  
301 which is interpreted in terms of a macroeconomic model of the entire economic complex. The study of the objects  
302 complex and social overhead is interconnected as at this level the relations of the sectors are reflected in the social  
303 infrastructure relations in a particular territorial system. The sectors solve the fundamental problems of social  
304 infrastructure development including, particularly, the intensification of the socio-economic efficiency of service delivery  
305 without which it is impossible to offer an optimal strategy for the development of localized objects in a certain area  
306 (Kistanov, 2002).

307 Moreover, there is a territorial community in the social overhead distribution and population housing. The  
308 settlement system directly determines the territorial arrangement of social infrastructure, which is localized in the  
309 settlements or becomes a means of covering distances. Therefore, as the territorial subsystem of the economic complex  
310 closely related to the settlement system the social infrastructure is a hierarchical form including:

311 - the intrastate or magistral (a unitary economic complex) level;  
312 - the regional (regional economic complexes - of economic region, economic zone, area, of the administrative  
313 district, territorial production complex, industrial hub and so on. ) level;  
314 - the local (individual settlements of rural and urban-type) level (Voronin, 2003).

315 The principles of social infrastructure allocation are based on the core principles of territorial production complexes  
316 which provide such an important factor of production process as the relevant human resources and regulation of the  
317 migration processes.

318 319 The social overhead specificity provides also its complex and affordable availability not only within the territorial  
319 production complexes but also the cities and towns.

320 All this together creates the concept of the social infrastructure efficiency which is determined by the parameters of  
321 society development as a whole, workforce and individuals that indirectly contribute to the economic growth. Therefore,  
322 an efficient social infrastructure focused on the economic growth in theory and in practice should definitely respond to the  
323 improvement and growth of human capital, only when these two unidirectional vectors of development united we may  
324 discuss the influence of social infrastructure on the growth parameters of one or another territorial subdivision.

325 In this regard it should be noted that the economic growth and development of social infrastructure is not always  
326 unidirectional phenomenon of national and world economy. We happened to witness the implementation of the economic  
327 growth projects to the disadvantage of individual sectors such as education, health care, utilities. At the same time, social  
328 development, the construction of social infrastructure, budget expenditures on social services hamper the economy  
329 development and its innovative activity, reduce investment in promising economic projects. This facet, or rather its  
330 perception and understanding, its evaluation is the efficiency zenith of the state social and economic policy, because the  
331 wrong priorities may be detrimental to both areas of socio-economic growth.

332 Therefore, the establishment and development of the social infrastructure, its territorial organization, structural  
333 framework, the level of intraindustry priority at each stage of economic development should meet the following criteria:

- 334 - the balance of the social infrastructure sectors with other, primarily, the prioritized (budget-revenue generating)  
335 sectors of regional economic complex;
- 336 - maintaining the territorial and industry-specific proportions between the sectors of social infrastructure;
- 337 - ensuring the balanced parameters of the social overhead development with the number and demographic  
338 structure of the resident population in the region (Sogacheva, 2009).

339 Providing these parameters of formation and development of the social overhead should be arranged with a  
340 strategy for its development and modernization, which should be one of the principal legislative and regulatory documents  
341 that provide the priority level and structure in the development of various sectors of the social infrastructure. Therefore,  
342 when designing a development strategy for each region, one of the most important issues will become setting the  
343 priorities, finding the funding sources and choosing an optimal model for the region. The quality and complexity of the  
344 industry development strategy of social infrastructure will largely determine the parameters of economic growth in the  
345 region and the life quality.

#### 346 4. Discussion

347 The analysis of the problems of formation and development of the social infrastructure sectors and their role in economic  
348 growth has been carried out by Balatsky E. (2005), Durtseva I. (1985), Kokurina D., Nazina K. (2011), Kiseleva S.,  
349 Krasnova A., Nugumanova G. (2013), Saltman R., Figueras J. (2000), Pchelintseva O. (2004), Sogacheva O. (2009),  
350 Shuster S. (2008) and others.

351 The study of the factors affecting the rapid development of industrial infrastructure sectors in modernization of the  
352 national economy is carried out by Buzmakova M. (2010), Smolyakova Yu, Medvedeva I. (2008) and others.

353 The problems of the relationships between the social overhead and the region's economy are discussed in the  
354 works of A.Voronin (2003), Ivanova, A. (2007), Kistanova V. (2002), Pikulina I. (2011) and others.

355 However, a number of issues relating to the criteria of formation and development of the social infrastructure, its  
356 territorial organization, structural framework, the level of intraindustry priority at each stage of economic development  
357 remain understudied.

#### 358 5. Conclusion

359 Consequently, the analysis of the social overhead establishment and development in the context of economic growth  
360 factors allows to make some conclusions. The problems of modernization of the national economy, the search for efficient  
361 factors of its growth naturally stimulate the research in the field of social infrastructure as an essential economic growth  
362 condition.

363 The results of the performed research have allowed to theoretically justify the relationships between economic  
364 growth and development parameters of the social infrastructure from the point of economic development, to give reasons  
365 for the classification of the social infrastructure sectors and the estimation methods of its development parameters, to  
366 identify the factors of the social overhead influence on the long-term economic growth, to identify the approaches to  
367 determining the permissible limits of state and business participation in the development of the social infrastructure as  
368 well as the criteria for the formation and development of the social infrastructure, its territorial arrangement, structural  
369 framework, the level of intraindustry priority at every stage of economic development.

374

## 6. Recommendations

375

376 The obtained results allow to justify, classify and structure the main areas of applying the social overhead potential as a  
377 factor of regions' economic growth as well as an assessment of its impact on the sectoral structure of national economy  
378 as a whole and its individual regions. In addition, the received results may be useful to the general government for  
379 improving national social adjustment policy in formation and development of the social infrastructure in Russia and its  
380 regions.

381

## 382 References

383

384 Balatsky, E. (2005). The social investment of the companies: the logic and paradoxes. *Economist*, 1 (34-40).

385 Buzmakova, M.V. (2010). Social infrastructure - a key factor of increasing the national economy efficiency. *Bulletin of the Nizhny*  
386 *Novgorod University after N.I. Lobachevsky*, 3 (2) (420-427).

387 Durtseva, A.G. (1985). *The social infrastructure of social reproduction and its features in the territorial-production complexes*.  
388 (Unpublished master's thesis). Moscow Economics and Statistics Institute, Moscow.

389 Ivanov, (2007). A.B. Social infrastructure of the municipality. *Bulletin TSUE*, 4 (56-61).

390 Kiselev, S.V., Krasnov, A.V., Nugumanova, G.R. (2013). The method of calculating the economic efficiency of territorial centralization of  
391 the municipal sector of the regional market of medical services. *Bulletin of the Kazan University of Technology*, 2 (298-301).

392 Kiselev, S.V., Daminov, M.R. (2010). The specificity of regional market of private medical services functioning. *Bulletin of the Kazan*  
393 *University of Technology*, 2 (265-273).

394 Kistanov, V. (2002). *Russian regional economy*. M.: Financy i Statistica..

395 Kokurin, D.I., Nazin, K.N. (2011). *Formation and implementation of the infrastructure potential of the Russian economy*. M.: Izdatelstvo  
396 "Translit".

397 Marx, K. (1969) Capital: Critique of Political Economy. K. Marx and F. Engels, Soch., 2nd ed., T.24, s.198. M.: Izdatelstvo politicheskoi  
398 literatury.

399 Marx, K. (1969) *Economic Manuscripts* K. Marx and F. Engels, Soch., 2nd ed., T.46, part II, p.27. M.: Izdatelstvo politicheskoi literatury.

400 Pakulina, I.S. (2011). The regulation of the region social development. *Izvestia TulGU. Ekonomicheskiye i Yuridicheskie nauki*, 1-2 (44-  
401 54).

402 Pchelintsev, O.S., Minchenko, M.M. (2004). Regional infrastructure as an economic growth condition. *Ekonomicheskaya politika*, 6 (12-  
403 19).

404 Saltman, R.B., Figueras, J. (2000). *Health Care Reform in Europe. The analysis of current strategies*. M.: GEOTAR MEDITSINA.

405 Shuster, S. (2008). *Russia faces infrastructure*. Catch-22. Reuters.

406 Smolyakov, Y.I., Medvedev, I.A. (2008). The system of indicators of sustainable development of the region social infrastructure.  
407 *Transportnye delo Rossii*, 6 (56-61).

408 Sogacheva OV (2009). The features of formation and functioning of the region social infrastructure. *Bulletin of the TSU*, 3 (71-79).

409 Voronin, A.G. (2003). Municipal management and governance: the theory and practice problems. M.: Financy i Statistica.

410

411

412

413

414

415

416

417

418

419

420

421

422

423

424

425

426

427

428

429

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

*This journal is printed for MCSER  
by Gruppo Atena.net Srl  
Via del Lavoro, 22,  
36040, Grisignano VI, Italy  
Tel: 0039/0444613696  
Web: <http://www.atena.net>*